efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

FUJI ELECTRIC

FRENIC 5000VG7S USER'S MANUAL FOR UPAC

High-performance, Vector Control Inverter

FRENIC 5000VG7S Series

MEH422

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Introduction

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing option OPC-VG7-UPAC (hereinafter referred to as UPAC) and OPC-VG7-SI (hereinafter referred to as Optical Link) of Fuji's general-purpose vector inverter FRENIC 5000 VG7S (hereinafter referred to as VG7S).
This User's Manual describes the procedure for operating VG7S using UPAC only or UPAC and Optical Link. Read through this User's Manual for correct operation.

This manual is prepared for those familiar with the operation methods of the D300win software and VG7S hardware. Therefore the operation method of each piece of software and the unit itself is not described in this manual. Refer to the following relevant manuals together with this manual.

	Reference document	Reference document No.	Remarks
1	High performance vector control inverter FRENIC5000VG7S Series	MEH405	Catalog
2	Instruction manual FRENIC5000VG7S	INR-HF51306-E	Instruction manual attached to product Description concerning test operation and connection only (attached to purchased product)
3	FRENIC5000VG7S USER'S MANUAL	MEH407	Main manual for VG7S
4	User's manual for MICREX-SX Series SPH, instruction volume	FEH200	Explanation of memory, language, system definition and other items of MICREX-SX Series
5	User's manual for MICREX-SX Series SPH, <elementary volume> for D300win	FEH250	Explanation of basic operation of D300win and programming and monitoring methods of MICREX-SX Series
6	User's manual for MICREX-SX Series SPH, <reference volume> for D300win	FEH254	Description of menus and icons of D300win and explanation of all operation methods

(1) No part of this manual may be reproduced or transmitted without the prior permission from the publisher.
(2) Description in this manual is subject to change for improvement without prior notice.
(3) Though description in this manual is carefully prepared, contact our sales outlet for any uncertainties or errors.
* Microsoft and Windows are registered or mere trademarks of Microsoft Corp.
* Intel 486 and Pentium are registered or mere trademarks of Intel Corp.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Introduction

This product is an optional unit for variable speed operation of the three-phase induction motor. Before using our product, read through “Safety Precautions” for correct operation.
As well, ensure that these “Safety Precautions” are delivered to the final person in charge of maintenance.

Safety Precautions

Read this manual carefully before installing, connecting (wiring), operating, servicing, or inspecting the inverter.
Familiarize yourself with all safety features before using the inverter.
In this manual, safety messages are classified as follows:

⚠WARNING	Improper operation may result in serious personal injury or death.
⚠CAUTION	Improper operation may result in slight to medium personal injury or property damage.

Situations more serious than those covered by CAUTION will depend on prevailing circumstances.
Always follow instructions.

Instructions on use

⚠WARNING

- This inverter is designed to drive a 3-phase induction motor and is not suitable for a single-phase motor or others, **as fire may result.**
- This inverter may not be used (as is) as a component of a life-support system or other medical device directly affecting the personal welfare of the user.
- This inverter is manufactured under strict quality control standards. However, safety equipment must be installed if the failure of this device may result in personal injury and/or property damage.

There is a risk of accident.

Instructions on installation

⚠CAUTION

- Mount this inverter on an incombustible material such as metal.

There is a risk of fire.

- Do not place combustible or flammable material near this inverter, **as fire may result.**
- The inverter housed in IP00 (18.5kW or over) should be installed in a place where no one can touch it easily.

Electric shock or injury may result.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not hold or carry this inverter by the surface cover. Inverter may be dropped **causing injury.**
- Ensure that the inverter and heat sink surfaces are kept free from foreign matter (lint, paper dust, small chips of wood or metal chips), **as fire or accident may result.**
- Do not install or operate a damaged inverter or an inverter with missing parts, **as injury may result.**
- When changing installation bracket position, use the attached screws, **as injury may result.**

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Instructions on wiring

⚠WARNING

- Connect the inverter to power via a line-protection molded-case circuit breaker or earth-leakage circuit breaker, **as fire may result.**
- Use the cables of the specified size, **as fire may result.**
- Always connect a ground wire, **as electric shock or fire may result.**
- A licensed specialist must perform the wiring works, **as electric shock may result.**
- Turn off the power before starting the wiring work, **as electric shock may result.**
- Wire the inverter after installation is complete, **as electric shock or injury may occur.**
- Do not supply power to any inverter of which parts are broken, omitted, or damage in transportation, **as electrical shock or fire may result.**

⚠CAUTION

- Confirm that the phases and rated voltage of this product match those of the AC power supply, **as injury may result.**
- Do not connect the AC power supply to the output terminals (U, V, and W), **as injury may result.**
- Do not connect a braking resistor directly to the DC terminals (P(+) and N(−)), **as fire may result.**
- When using DC power input, ensure that the fan power switching connector (CNRXTX) is correctly engaged in the inverter **as a trouble may occur.**
- When using DC power input of 18.5kW or larger inverter, be sure to connect AC power to terminals R0 and T0 for a power supply of fan **as a trouble may occur.**
- Ensure that the noise generated by the inverter, motor, or wiring does not adversely affect peripheral sensors and equipment, **as accident may result.**

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Introduction

Instructions on operation

⚠WARNING

- Be sure to install the surface cover before turning on the power (closed). Do not remove the cover while power to the inverter is turned on.

Electric shock may occur.

- Do not operate switches with wet hands, **as electric shock may result.**
- When the retry function is selected, the inverter may restart automatically after tripping. (Design the machine to ensure personal safety in the event of restart)

Accident may result.

- When the torque limiting function is selected, operating conditions may differ from preset conditions (acceleration/deceleration time or speed). In this case, personal safety must be assured.

Accident may result.

- As the STOP key is effective only when a function setting has been established, install an emergency switch independently, and when an operation via the external signal terminal is selected, the STOP key on the keypad panel will be disabled.

Accident may result.

- As operations start suddenly if alarm is reset with a running signal input, confirm that no running signal is input before resetting alarm.

Accident may result.

- When an alarm is activated, the motor coasts. If the motor needs to be stopped in such a case, install a brake to the machine with the motor.

Accident may result.

- If AUTO RESTART is selected in the restart mode after momentary power failure (function code F14), the inverter restarts automatically starting the motor rotation when the power is recovered.

Accident may result.

- When the tuning (function code H01) is started, the motor, machine or equipment starts and stops repeatedly. Ensure safety before performing tuning.

Accident may result.

- If the user set the function codes wrongly or without completely understanding this user's manual, the motor may rotate with a torque or at a speed not permitted for the machine.

Accident or injury may result.

- Do not touch inverter terminals when energized even if inverter has stopped.

Electric shock may result.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not start or stop the inverter using the main circuit power.

Failure may result.

- Do not touch the heat sink or braking resistor because they become very hot.

Burns may result.

- As the inverter can set high speed operation easily, carefully check the performance of motor or machine before changing speed settings.

Injury may result.

- Do not use the inverter braking function for mechanical holding.

Injury may result.

- During pre-excitation, the speed adjuster does not function and the motor may be rotated by load disturbance. When using pre-excitation, therefore, also use the mechanical brake.

Injury may result.

- If improper data is set at the function code related with speed adjuster as in the case of setting high gain abruptly, the motor may hunt.

Injury may result.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Instructions on maintenance, inspection, and replacement

⚠WARNING

- Wait a minimum of five minutes (15kW or less) or ten minutes (18.5kW or more) after power has been turned off (open) before starting inspection. (Also confirm that the charge lamp is off and that DC voltage between terminals P(+) and N(−) does not exceed 25V.)

Electric shock may result.

- Only authorized personnel should perform maintenance, inspection, and replacement operations. (Take off metal jewelry, such as watches and rings. Use insulated tools.)

Electric shock or injury may result.

Instructions on disposal

⚠CAUTION

- Treat as industrial waste when disposing it.

Injury may result.

Other instructions

⚠WARNING

- Never modify the product.

Electric shock or injury may result.

Conformity to Low Voltage Directive in Europe

⚠CAUTION

- The contact capacity of alarm output for any fault (30A, B, C) and relay signal output (Y5A, Y5C) is 0.5A at 48V DC.
- The inverter must be securely grounded. Besides installation of the earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB), this grounding work is necessary for protection against electrical shock.
- Use a crimp terminal to connect a cable to the main circuit terminal or inverter ground terminal.
- Use a single cable to connect the ⏚ G inverter ground terminal. (Do not connect two or more cables to the inverter ground terminal.)
- Use a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) and magnetic contactor (MC) that conform to EN or IEC standards.
- Use the inverter under over-voltage category III conditions and maintain Pollution degree 2 or better as specified in IEC664. To maintain Pollution degree 2 or more, install the inverter in the control panel (IP54 or higher level) having structure free from water, oil, carbon, dust, etc.
- For the input-output wiring of the inverter, use cable (diameter and type) as specified in Appendix C in EN60204.
- To ensure safety, install an optional AC reactor, DC REACTOR, or external braking resistor as follows:
  1) Install inside an IP4X cabinet or barrier if electrical parts are exposed.
  2) Install inside an IP2X cabinet or barrier if electrical parts are not exposed.

General Instructions

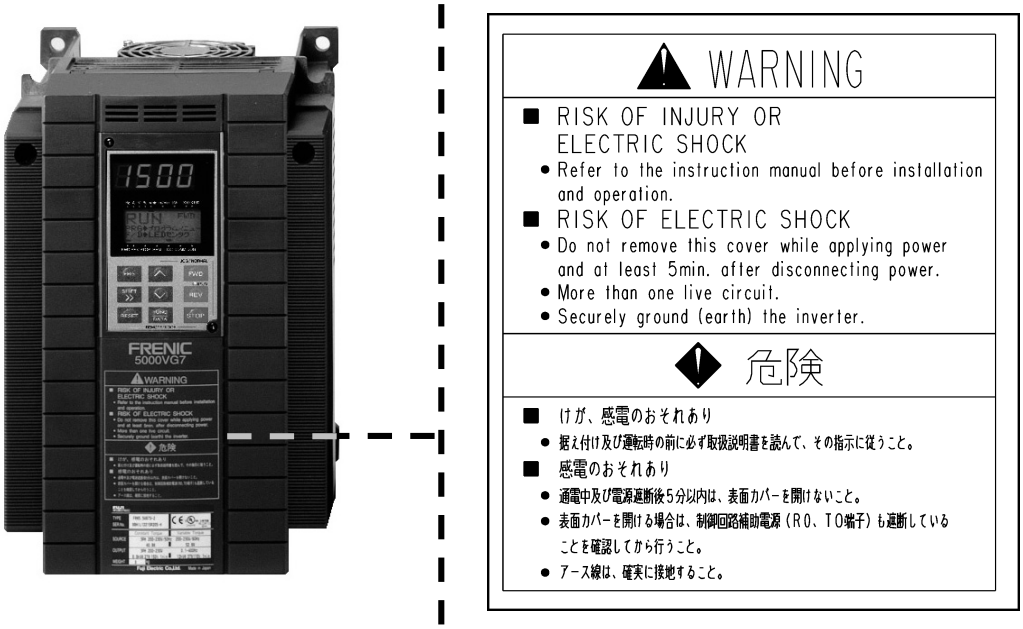
Although figures in this manual may show the inverter with covers and safety screens removed for explanation purposes, do not operate the device until all such covers and screens have been replaced.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

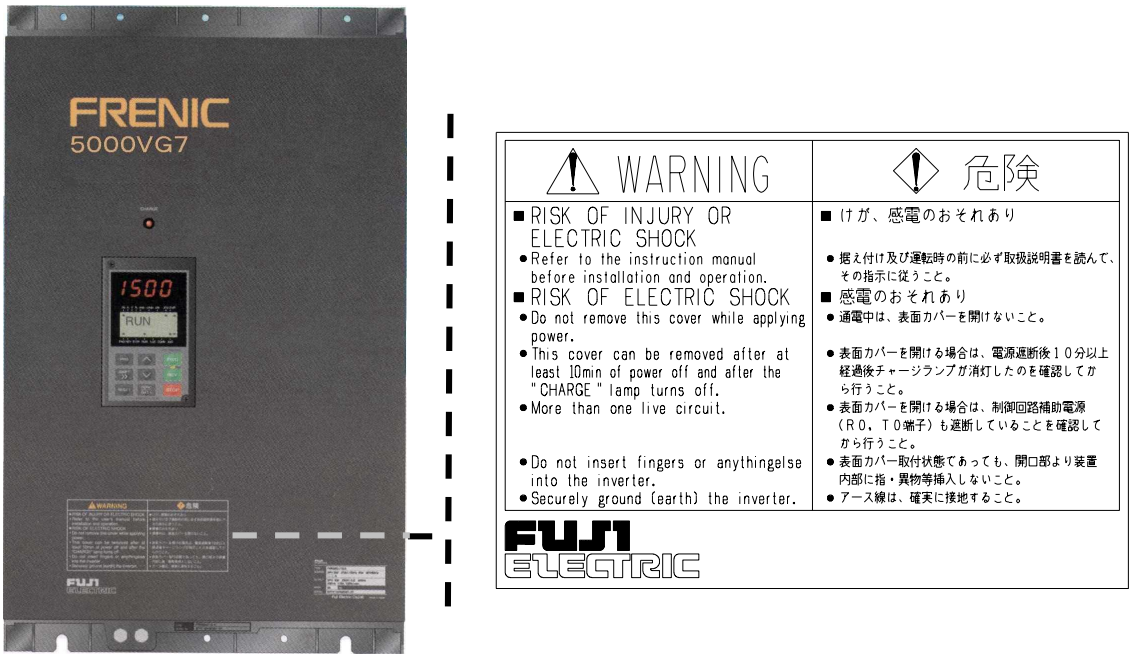
Introduction

Warning label positions

Inverter with a small capacity (15kW or lower)

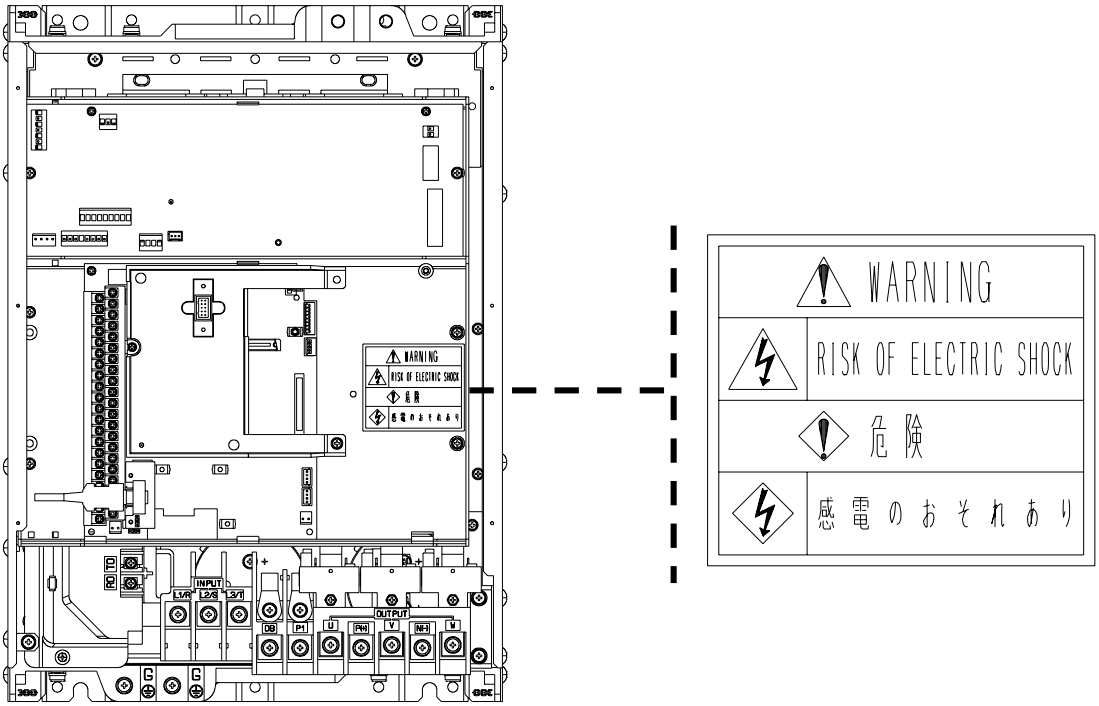


Inverter with a middle capacity (18.5kW or higher)



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Inside the inverter



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

CONTENTS

Introduction

1. Preparation of System and Startup ····· 1-1
1.1 System Configuration of UPAC····· 1-1
1.1.1 System Configuration ····· 1-1
1.1.2 Requirements of PC ····· 1-3
1.2 Preparation of Option ····· 1-4
1.2.1 OPC-VG7-UPAC Option····· 1-4
1.2.2 OPC-VG7-SI Option ····· 1-13
1.3 Preparation of Software ····· 1-22
1.3.1 Installation Method ····· 1-22
1.3.2 Changing the Program ····· 1-30
1.3.3 Uninstalling····· 1-31
1.3.4 Starting D300win ····· 1-35

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples····· 2-1
2.1 Examination of System ····· 2-1
2.1.1 Application to Small to Medium Systems ····· 2-1
2.1.2 Examination of Specification ····· 2-3
2.2 Individual Operation of UPAC ····· 2-5
2.2.1 Preparation····· 2-5
2.2.2 Settings on VG7S Side ····· 2-6
2.2.3 Settings on D300win Side ····· 2-9
2.3 Operation of Multiple Units via Optical Option (OPC-VG7-SI)····· 2-14
2.3.1 Preparation····· 2-14
2.3.2 Setting the Function Code ····· 2-16
2.3.3 Connection ····· 2-18
2.4 Basic Operation Examples ····· 2-19
2.4.1 Determination of Specification····· 2-19
2.4.2 Creating a Program····· 2-19
2.4.3 Downloading····· 2-25
2.4.4 Simulating and Monitoring ····· 2-28

3. VG7 Interface····· 3-1
3.1 Memory Interface ····· 3-1
3.1.1 Giving Basic Commands ····· 3-1
3.1.2 Referencing or Updating Function Codes ····· 3-8
3.1.3 Operating Inputs and Outputs ····· 3-11
3.1.4 Monitoring Data ····· 3-18
3.1.5 Using Pulse Data····· 3-24
3.1.6 Dynamic Speed Change····· 3-30
3.1.7 Speed Simulation····· 3-33
3.2 Application Creation Examples····· 3-35
3.2.1 Pattern Operation Example ····· 3-35
3.2.2 Position Control Example Using Pulse String····· 3-36
3.2.3 Example of Dancer Control ····· 3-38
3.3 VG7S Control Block Diagram List····· 3-40
3.3.1 Operation Command ····· 3-40
3.3.2 Speed Command Selection Section ··3-41
3.3.3 Acceleration/deceleration Calculation, Speed Limit, Position Control Input Section ····· 3-42
3.3.4 Motor Speed and Line Speed Detection ····· 3-43
3.3.5 Pulse Train Reference Input Section and Position Detection Section····· 3-44
3.3.6 Speed Control and Torque Reference Section ····· 3-45
3.3.7 Torque Limit, Torque Current Reference and Magnetic Flux Reference Section ····· 3-46
3.3.8 Current Control and Vector Control Section ····· 3-47
3.3.9 Function Code Writing Permission and Saving ····· 3-48

4. Packaged Software ····· 4-1
4.1 WPS-VG7-DAN ····· 4-1
4.1.1 Examination of System ····· 4-2
4.1.2 Control Block Diagrams····· 4-4
4.1.3 Function Code····· 4-6
4.2 WPS-VG7-POS ····· 4-21
4.2.1 Examination of System ····· 4-22
4.2.2 Basic Connection Diagram ····· 4-27
4.2.3 Control Block····· 4-29
4.2.4 Function Code····· 4-30
4.2.5 Preparation for Operation ····· 4-31
4.2.6 Control Command ····· 4-33
4.2.7 ORT Stopping Action ····· 4-35
4.2.8 Input/Output Specification ····· 4-39
4.2.9 Troubleshooting ····· 4-42
4.3 WPS-VG7-TEN ····· 4-43
4.3.1 System Consideration····· 4-44
4.3.2 Input/Output Standard Interface (single inverter is used) ····· 4-45
4.3.3 How to Adjust····· 4-47
4.3.4 Parameter Description ····· 4-48
4.3.5 Table for Setting Relevant Parameters ····· 4-54
4.3.6 Calculation Control Block Diagrams ··· 4-56

5. UPAC Programming Specification····· 5-1
5.1 Performance Specification ····· 5-1
5.2 Memory ····· 5-3
5.2.1 Memory Map ····· 5-3
5.2.2 Input/output Address Assignment ···· 5-16
5.2.3 Function Code Area Address Assignment ····· 5-31
5.2.4 Option Monitor Area Address Assignment ····· 5-59
5.2.5 User Application RAS Area Address Assignment ····· 5-59

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

6. Maintenance and Inspection ····· 6-1
6.1 General Inspection Items ····· 6-1
6.1.1 Inspection Interval ····· 6-1
6.1.2 Inspection Item ····· 6-1
6.2 Battery Change ····· 6-2
6.2.1 Batter Changing Procedure ····· 6-2

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

THE INVERTER

I

I Preparation of System and Startup

1.1 System Configuration of UPAC

1.2 Preparation of Option

1.3 Preparation of Software

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

1.1 System Configuration of UPAC

1.1.1 System Configuration

Install D300win + UPAC Upgrade to the PC to use it as a programming tool for the VG7S + UPAC + SI system shown below.
In the system without OPC-VG7-SI, one VG7S unit can be controlled by UPAC.

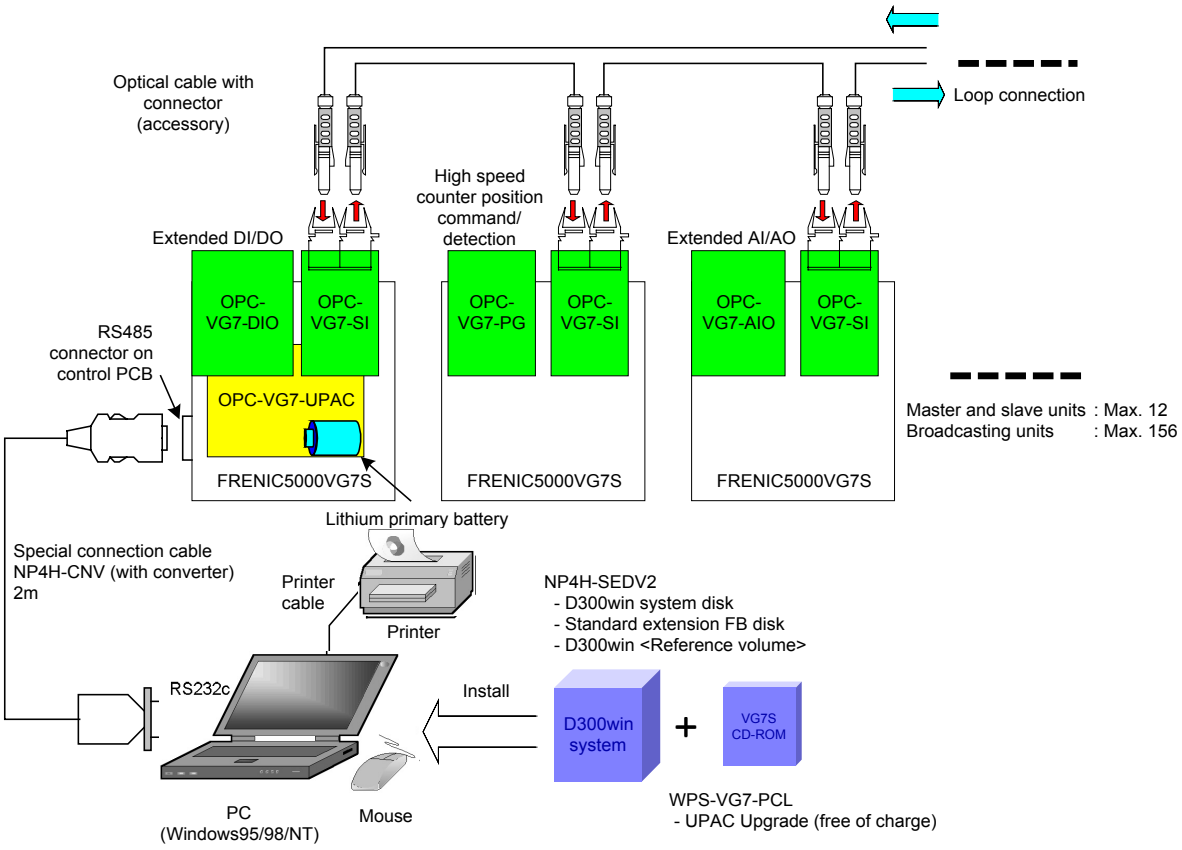


Fig. 1-1-1

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Table 1-1-1 Option card and other system component list

Division	Name	Model	Application	Remarks
Digital card (For 16-bit bus)	Technology card	OPC-VG7-UPAC	High-performance PLC controller	One accessory lithium primary battery
Digital card (For 8-bit bus)	High-speed optical link card	OPC-VG7-SI	UPAC communication system (Unnecessary for single-unit control)	Expanded when controlling multiple units Optical cable (5 m) with connector per each option (For wiring length longer than 5 m, contact us.)
	DIO expansion card	OPC-VG7-DIO	For expansion of DI/DO = 16/10	Expand for I/O.
	AIO expansion card	OPC-VG7-AIO	For expansion of AI/AO = 2/2	Expand for I/O.
	RS485 expansion card	OPC-VG7-RS	For connection of POD	Use the expansion card when the built-in RS485 terminal is occupied for another application.
	T link I/F card	OPC-VG7-TL	For connection with MICREX (PLC)	When sharing the purpose with, for example, an external PLC for general control and UPAC for driving control
	PG expansion card	OPC-VG7-PG	High-speed counter Position command and position detection	Expand when necessary.
System package software	D300win system software	NP4H-SEDV2	Programming tool	For Windows
	UPAC Upgrade	-		For Windows While the inverter support loader is provided with charge, the UPAC Upgrade only is provided without charge.
Application package software	Software for tension control	WPS-VG7-TEN	Package software group operating on UPAC	
	Software for dancer control	WPS-VG7-DAN		
	Software for position control	WPS-VG7-POS		
Cable	Loader cable	NP4H-CNV	For downloading and monitoring	2 m; use marketed RS 232C cable for additional length. (On NPH4-CNV side: D subminiature 9-pin female connector)

Limitations for installation of UPAC and SI options

There are limitations for simultaneous installation, as shown in the table below.

OK: Can be installed simultaneously.

NG: Cannot be installed simultaneously.

Table 1-1-2

	SN	FV	AIO	DI	DIO	PG/ PGo	TL	SI (UPAC	SI (MWS)	RS	PMPG/ PMPGo	UPAC	SX	OPEN
SN	NG													
FV	NG	NG												
AIO	NG	NG	NG											
DI	OK	OK	OK	OK										
DIO	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK									
PG/PGo	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK								
TL	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NG							
SI(UPAC)	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NG						
SI(MWS)	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NG	NG					
RS	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NG	NG				
PMPG/ PMPGo	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	NG	OK	NG			
UPAC	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**NG**		
SX	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	NG	NG	OK	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	NG	NG	
OPEN	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	NG	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	Being develop-ed	NG	NG

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

1.1.2 Requirements of PC

1.1.2.1 Hardware

To run D300win and UPAC Upgrade on the PC, the following hardware requirements must be satisfied.

- IBM-compatible PC, DOS/V PC or PC98 series PC equipped with Intel Pentium (233 MHz or faster, recommended)
- Windows VGA, resolution 800 x 600 dots minimum (SVGA, resolution 1024 x 768 dots, recommended)
- 32 MB or more RAM
- 220 MB or more free space on hard disk. However, the necessary hardware space varies according to the installed program. (D300win system software: 100 MB minimum, standard expansion FB package: 120 MB minimum)
- 3.5” floppy disk drive (1.44 MB format floppy can be read and written)
- CD-ROM drive
  (For PCs without CD-ROM drive, contact us. The UPAC Upgrade software is provided on a floppy disk.)
- Mouse
- RS232C serial port (D subminiature 9-pin specification, selection from 4,800 to 38,400 bps)
- Printer port (Used to print program documents, etc.)

1.1.2.2 Software

To operate D300win and UPAC Upgrade on a PC, one of the following operating systems is necessary.

- Microsoft Windows 95/98 (English or Japanese)
- Microsoft Windows NT V4.0 (English or Japanese)
  (Operation on Windows 3.1 or Windows NT V3.5x is not guaranteed.)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1.2 Preparation of Option

1.2.1 OPC-VG7-UPAC Option

1.2.1.1 Description of product

This card (User Programmable Application Card, UPAC hereafter) is an optional card for the inverter control installed on FRENIC5000VG7S (VG7S hereafter). This card gives you an additional higher level control over your inverter. You can also use engineering support tool D300win to facilitate programming the control applications being used for this card.
UPAC is an optional PLC card integrated into the inverter conforming to MICREX-SX series high performance CPU module (NP1PS-32). Since UPAC is slightly different in programming specification such as memory map and available instructions from that for the high performance CPU module, refer to "5) Programming Specifications" for more information. We recommend you to refer to "MICREX-SX Series USER'S MANUAL–INSTRUCTIONS" when you design your application program.

■ Main features

(1) Application execution function
Executes an application program
Controls tasks for application program (default, fixed period, event)
(2) Support tool interface
RS485 (included in UPAC-VG7S connection bus) 1 channel
(3) RAS functions
Executes self-diagnosis and notifies to the inverter.
(4) Other
Data memory backup with battery

This card enables you to realize controls such as dancer control, tension control, and orientation control easily.
With inverter link option (OPC-VG7-SI), you can designate an inverter with UPAC installed as a master and connect up to twelve slave inverters (156 inverters for broadcasting) to control these individual inverters.
An application program of UPAC runs at minimum execution period of 1ms. The execution period increases to 2, 3, 4, ... or 32000ms depending on the size of a program.
You can assign up to 64W from static variables used in an application program to the function codes U01 to U64 (user area) of VG7. When you assign parameters for adjustment to this user area, you can use the KEYPAD panel of VG7 to refer to or change the data without personal computer.
UPAC has some restrictions over SX series high performance CPU module (NP1PS-32). The calendar function is not available and SX specific instructions are removed. Read this document thoroughly for complete understanding.

[Limitations]
UPAC is equipped with a high-performance CPU installed in MICREX-SX, but the functions of UPAC are not fully equivalent. There are limitations in the following functions.

- Calendar and clock function
  Because of this, nothing is displayed in the "major failure time information" and "power shutdown history information" of detail RAS.
  The calendar/clock function of D300win always shows "January 01, 1970, 00:00:00."
- Because UPAC is not equipped with the key switch of MICREX-SX, the key state is always "TERM."
- HELP of UPAC system definition of D300win is not supported.
- "MICREX-SX" is displayed as the title of each dialog box of D300win.
- Battery change in the live-line state is impossible.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

1.2.1.2 Specifications

Table 1-2-1 Performance

Item		Specification	Note (restrictions)
Instruction	Language	IEC language compliant (IEC61131-3)	
	Speed	Sequence instruction : 0.12μs min. Integer addition/subtraction instructions : 0.14μs min. Multiplication instruction : 0.16μs min. Division instruction : 1.94μs min Floating point addition/subtraction instructions : 0.18μs min. Multiplication instruction : 0.18μs min. Division instruction : 1.4μs min. Timer instruction : 1.0μs (CAL/RET processing included) Counter instruction : 0.7μs (CAL/RET processing included)	
Memory capacity	Program memory	32k steps	
	Data memory	8KW	32KW for MICREX-SX series NP1PS-32
	Control function elements	Timer :256 points Counter :128 points Differential relay :256 points Hold relay :256 points	
No. of I/O points	VG7S control variables	Max. 302W 6 unit system :50W×6 units+2W 12 unit system :22W×12 units+2W	
Task	Level types	0, 1, default level	
	Priority	0>1>default level	
	Number	3	
Cause of task start	Cause of interruption	Constant period, event	Up to two
	Fixed period cycle	Integer multiple of fixed cycle interruption up to 32000ms	Fixed cycle interruption from VG7S. Period is adjustable through loader.
	Default task execution	Based on interrupt, executed in a period rounded up according to task execution time. Example) Executed in 3ms cycle where interrupt is 1ms and task execution period is 2.3ms.	
PG number	64		
Length per POU	Max.4k steps		
Operation nesting	Max.1024		
FB·FCT numbers	System FCT	185 types (such as transmission, string, analog, and 32 or more bit operation)	
	System FB	28 types (such as flip-flop, timer, counter, file, analog, and pulse)	Calendar, message, and BANK_CHG available for MICREX-SX series NP1PS-32 are not available.
	User FCT	256	
	User FB	256	
User FCT·FB nesting	Max.128-2		128 nestings including task switch available
Loader interface	Transmission specification	RS485 4 line type	
	Transmission rate	38400bps,19200bps,9600bps,4800bps	
	Transmission distance	Max. 10m	
	Isolation	None	
Memory backup specification	Backup area	Retention area	
	Back up period	5 years (storage temperature: 25°C)	Battery replacement is not available under hot-line conditions.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1.2.1.3 External dimensions and accessories

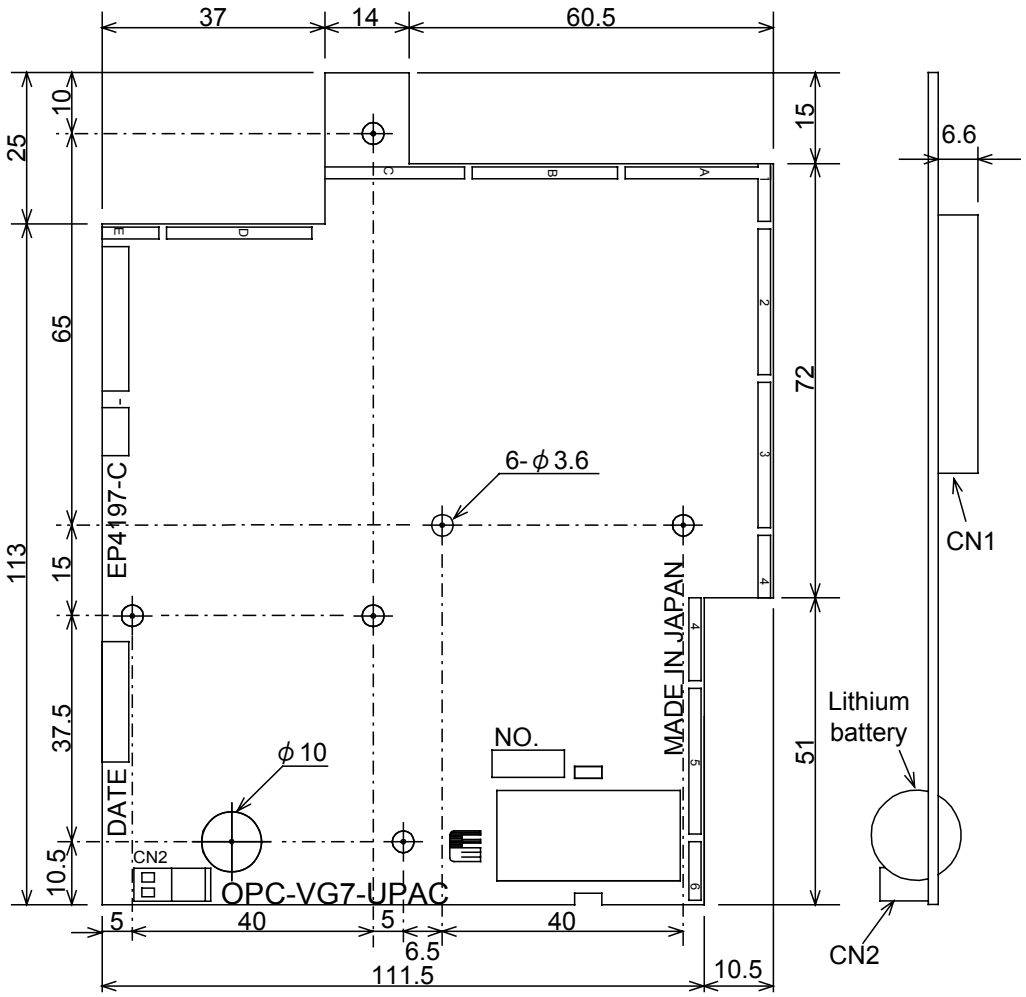


Fig. 1-2-1

Table 1-2-2 Backup battery (accessory)

Item	Specification
Model	NT8P-BT
Classification of battery	Lithium primary battery (Do not charge.)
Nominal voltage	DC3.6V
Guaranteed life of battery	5 years (ambient temperature: 25 °C) (Note)
Dimensions	ϕ14.5 x 24.5, cable length 50 mm
Mass	About 10g

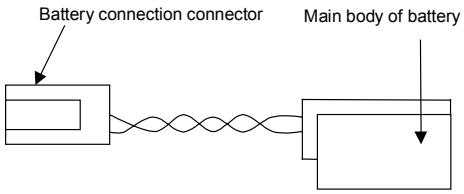


Fig. 1-2-2

Note: This guarantee period is that of the discrete battery. The guaranteed period of the battery is five years at 25 °C even if it is stored as a spare part. The memory backup time varies according to the ambient temperature and the device to which the battery is installed. The backup time decreases to a half as the ambient temperature rises by 10 °C.

1) Receiving inspection

After the product is delivered, check the following items.

(1) Check that the delivered item is the ordered one. Check the model printed on the option.

Nomenclature of model: OPC-VG7-UPAC

Name of option. UPAC → UPAC Option

Name of inverter to which the option is installed.

VG7 → FRENIC 5000 VG7S

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(2) Check for damage given during transportation.
(3) Check if all the accessories are contained.
Accessories: 5 spacers
1 M3 screw
1 backup battery (installed to product)

⚠CAUTION
• Do not operate the product with damaged or missing parts. Otherwise injuries or material losses may be caused.

1.2.1.4 Operating environment

Operate the option in the same environment as that of the main body of VG7S.
Table 1-2-3 Operating environment

Item	Specification
Site	Indoors
Ambient temperature	-10 to +50°C
Relative humidity	5 to 95% (no dew)
Atmosphere	Free from dust, direct sunshine, corrosive gases, oil mist, vapor or water drops. Little salt inclusion. No dew or icing caused by abrupt temperature changes.
Altitude	1000 m maximum
Vibration	5.9 m/s^2 [0.6 G] maximum

Note: Failure to satisfy the above environmental conditions will cause poor performance, reduced life and failures.

Checkup of ROM version of main body

⚠CAUTION
• Some of options are not compatible with VG7S of early ROM versions. Correct operation is not ensured with early versions. Be sure to check the ROM version in the maintenance information given at the keypad panel. If the version is uncertain, contact us.

Check the ROM version of the main body before installing the option.
If the option is already installed, check the ROM version of the main body in the state.
To check, view the information displayed on the right of "MAIN" and "MTR" in the maintenance information of the keypad panel.

The screen shown on the right is displayed on page five of the maintenance information. Press the V key of the keypad panel to open page five.

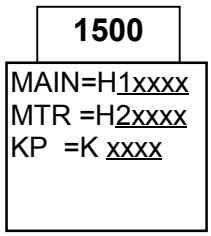


Table 1-2-4

Model of option	ROM version	
	MAIN	MTR
OPC-VG7-UPAC	H1003D or later	H2003D or later

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1.2.1.5 Storage

1) Temporary storage

Store the option in the environment specified in Table 1-2-5.

Table 1-2-5 Storage environment

Item	Specification	
Ambient temperature	-10 to +50°C	Without dew or icing caused by abrupt temperature changes
Storage temperature (Note 1)	-25 to +65°C	
Relative humidity	5 to 95% (Note 2)	
Atmosphere	Free from dust, direct sunshine, corrosive gases, flammable gases, oil mist, vapor, water drops or vibration. Little salt inclusion	

Note 1: The storage temperature indicates the allowable temperature in a short period such as during transportation.

Note 2: Even if the humidity satisfies the rating, dew or icing is caused in a site subject to large temperature changes. Avoid such sites.

(1) Do not place the option on the floor. Place it on a table or in a shelf.

(2) To store in an adverse atmosphere, wrap the option in a vinyl sheet, packing polyethylene film, or the like.

(3) If there is danger of humidify effects, place a drying agent (silica gel, etc.) inside before packing in the procedure specified in (2).

2) Storage in extended period

The storage method for storing the option for a long time after purchasing, varies substantially according to the environment of the storage site.

Clarify the concrete environmental specification and contact your dealer or nearest Fuji Electric's sales outlet to obtain advice for assured storage methods.

Generally, observe the following precautions.

(1) Satisfy the requirements for temporary storage.

(2) Carefully pack to avoid intrusion of moisture or the like. Place a drying agent (silica gel, etc.) in the package. The amount of the drying agent may comply with JIS Z 0301 (Method of moisture-proof packaging). The target relative humidity inside the package is 70%.

When leaving this option in VG7S installed to a unit or control panel, especially at a site under construction, the equipment is often exposed to moisture and dust. If this is the case, remove the option together with VG7S and store in preferable environment described in the operation manual.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

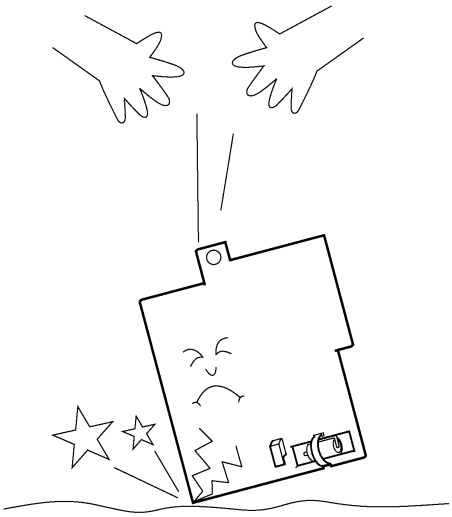
1.2.1.6 Installation method

1) Notes on handling

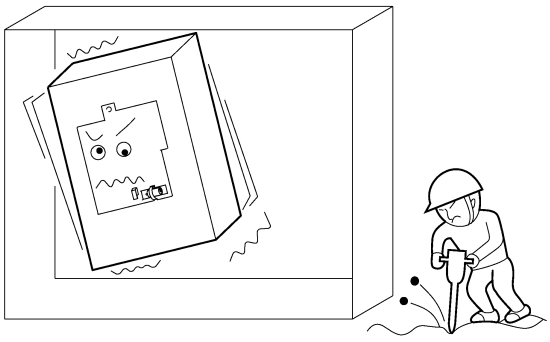
⚠CAUTION

Avoid the following in installation and operation.
They may cause damage, malfunction or failure.

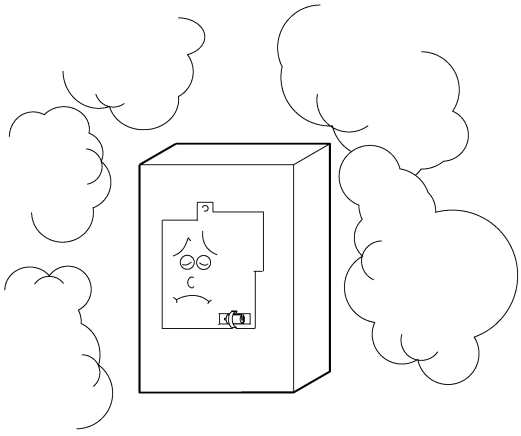
(1) Do not drop or turn over.



(2) Do not install where large vibration is present.

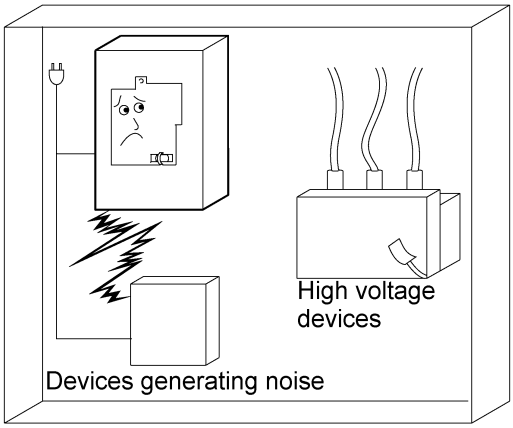


(3) Do not install where corrosive gas is present.



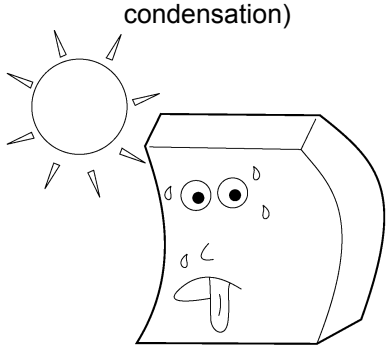
(4) Do not install in the same panel where high voltage (3000V, 6000V or more) devices are installed.

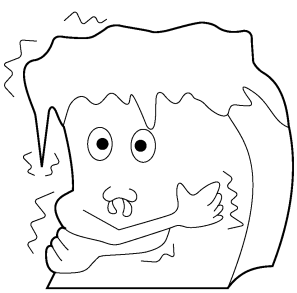
(5) Do not use the power supply provided for devices generating excessive noise.



(6) Do not operate with high temperature and high humidity or low temperature.
(Do not operate under a condition where rapid humidity change causes condensation)

{ Operating ambient temperature 0 to 55°C
Operating ambient humidity 20 to 95%(No condensation) }





efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2) Before starting installation

(1) Confirmation of product

When unpacking the delivered product, make sure of the following items.

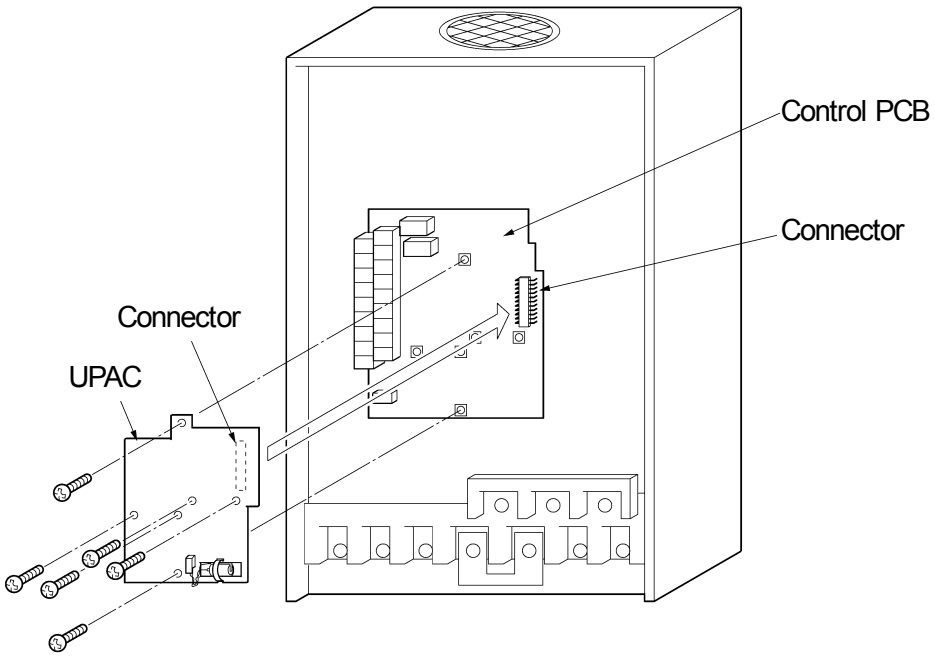
1) Check if the product is what you have ordered.
2) Check if the product is free from damage.
3) Check if all the accessories (spacers, screws, and battery. The battery is connected to the product.) are delivered.

⚠CAUTION

- The product may be broken due to inadequate work during installation or removal.
- Before installing or removing the option, turn the inverter off and check that the CHARGE lamp is unlit. Even if all the main circuit, control and auxiliary power supply of the inverter are turned off, control terminals 30A, 30B, 30C, Y5A and Y5C of the inverter are live when the external control circuit is powered by another power supply.
- Turn the external power supply off to avoid electric shock.

(2) Outline of installation

To install, open the front cover and tighten screws.
Refer to the next page and thereafter for details.



* With the main body rated at 18.5 kW or above

Fig. 1-2-3

Remove the front cover, install the option, then install the cover.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

(3) How to remove the front cover
Remove the front cover from the main body as shown in the figure below. Be careful that the removal method varies according to the applicable inverter model (capacity).

Applicable inverter model (capacity)
FRN15VG7S-2/4 (15 kW) or less

Loosen the two surface cover installation screws at part a shown in Fig. 1-2-4 and hold the upper part of the surface cover to remove it.

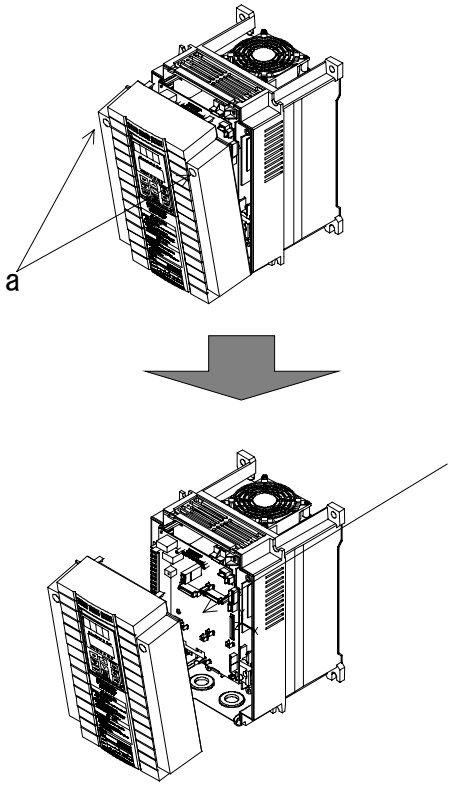


Fig. 1-2-4 Front cover removal method (FRN15VG7S-2/4 (15 kW) or less)

Applicable inverter model (capacity)
FRN18.5VG7S-2/4 (18.5 kW) or more

(1) As shown in Fig. 1-2-5, remove the surface cover installation screws (the quantity varies according to the capacity) to remove the surface cover.

(2) Remove the two screws at part c to remove the keypad panel.

(3) Remove the two screws at part d to remove the keypad panel case.

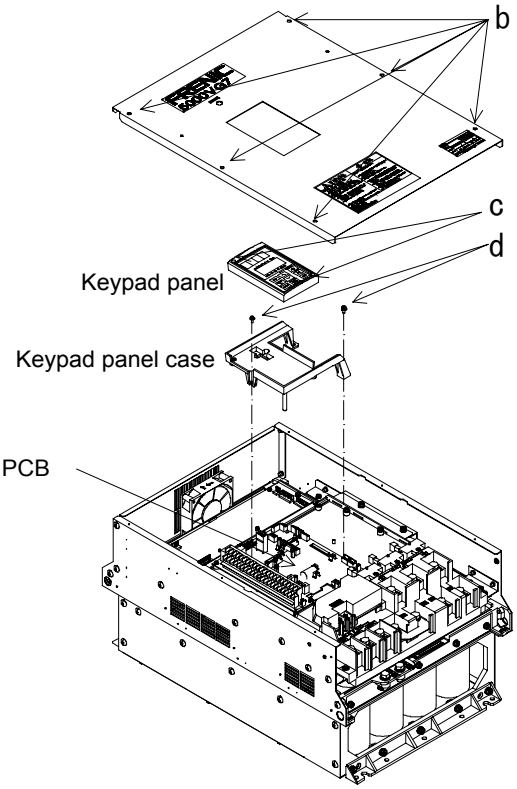


Fig. 1-2-5 Front cover removal method (FRN18.5VG7S-2/4 (18.5 kW) or more)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(4) Option installation method

Follow the procedure below to install the option. When using the option with another option, refer to the installation procedure and operation manual attached to the other option.

1) Install the option to fit it into the connector (CN10) on the control PCB.
2) Install the five spacers and one M3 screw attached to the option into the option installation holes as shown in the figure below.
3) Connect the battery connector to CN2.
4) Referring to "(3) How to remove the front cover," reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the front cover.

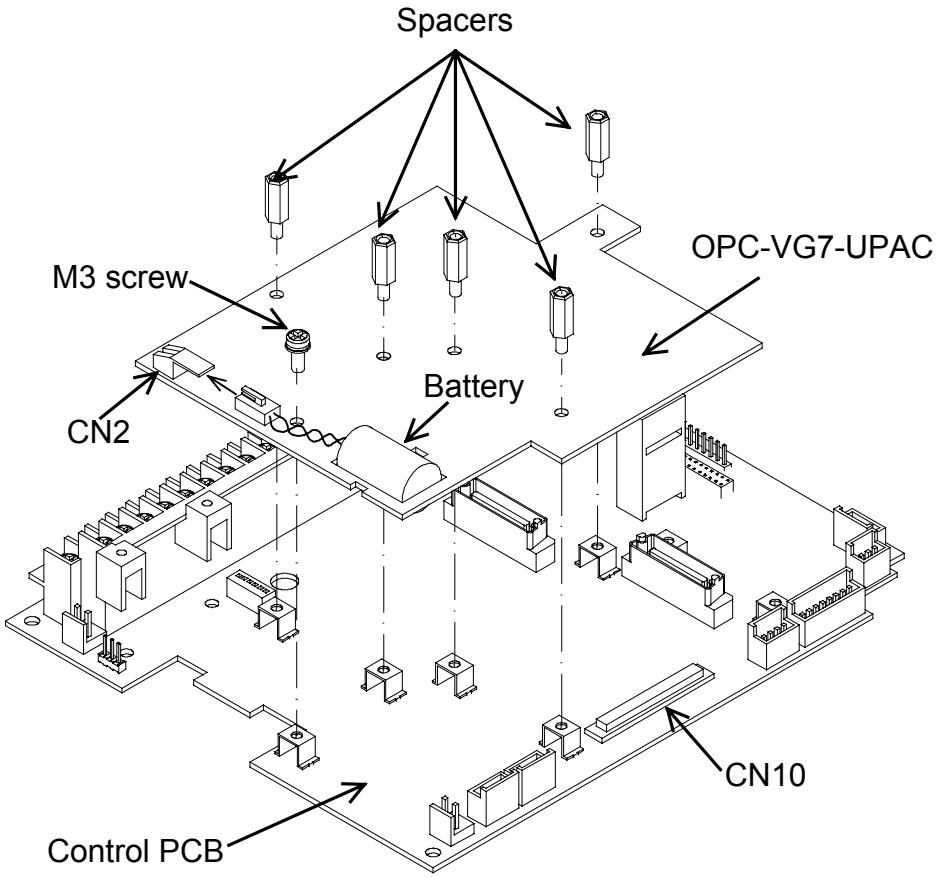


Fig. 1-2-6 Option installation method

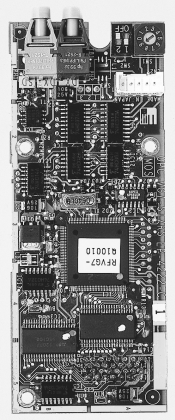
⚠CAUTION
• An ErA alarm may be developed when the option is turned on for the first time. If this happens, leave the power turned on for about 30 seconds then turn the power off, and turn it on again.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

1.2.2 OPC-VG7-SI Option

1.2.2.1 Description of product



The UPAC option is designed for a small to medium system for generalizing and driving about 10 inverters.
UPAC is installed on an arbitrary VG7S inverter. As a means to control the second and later VG7Ss from UPAC, this optical option OPC-VG7-SI (hereinafter referred to as optical option) is necessary.

Rigid digital system configured through optical communication

In conventional small to medium systems, a PLC, computer board or the like is installed externally and each inverter is generalized and driven through input/output basis or analog basis. When network connection is possible, digital control via the network (including open and private ones) can be made.
Using this optical option, the control based on inputs and outputs or analog signals can be replaced with a rigid high-speed maintenance-free digital system where a small wiring length can result in a reduced cost and noise immunity is high.

Load distribution system

The UPAC control group can be placed as a subordinate system in a system where the host PLC or computer board takes charge of generalization and control of each driving control group. In this system, the load of the CPU can be reduced and a distributed system consisting of host and subordinate devices can be configured. High-response control dedicated to the driving control becomes possible in the subordinate system and the CPU of the host can be dedicated to generalization and control of various data sent from each driving control group.

Here, preparation for operation of multiple inverters using a link (optical link) connected via optical fiber cable (hereinafter referred to as optical cable) with UPAC being the master, is described, for customers having purchased the optical option of the FRENIC 5000 VG7S inverter.
Read through this manual carefully before operating because there are some limitations in operation.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1.2.2.2 Specifications

Table 1-2-6 Hardware specifications

Item	Specification	Remarks
Model	OPC-VG7-SI	Optical option (High-speed serial link)
Connector	Transmission (TX) / reception (RX) connector	
Definition	Define “SI (UPAC)” using SW 1 and SW 2 on the option. (SW1, SW2) = (ON, OFF)	
Power supply	The power is supplied through the connector.	
Accessory	Plastic optical fiber cable (5 m)	

Communication specifications

Item	Specification		Remarks
Connection style	Loop-back connection through plastic optical fiber cable		
Communication speed	4Mbps		
Communication distance	Max. extension distance: 20 m (distance between adjacent inverters) For systems exceeding 20 m, contact us.		The accessory cable attached to the product is 5 m long.
Connection method	Master-slave method (Max. 12 units) Broadcasting method (Max. 156 units)		Selection with function code
Number of connected inverters	Master-slave method 6-unit system: Max. 6 units (50 W inputs/outputs per unit) 12-unit system: Max. 12 units (22W inputs/outputs per unit) Broadcasting method Max. 156 units (32 W outputs per unit)		Selection in D300win screen. The “broadcasting method” indicates the function where the same data is written from the master to all inverters.
Writing time	Master-slave method Time = (n-1) x 2 (ms) (n: n > 1; number of units) 2 units: 2 ms 3 units: 4 ms 4 units: 6 ms 5 units: 8 ms 6 units: 10 ms 7 units: 12 ms 8 units: 14 ms 9 units: 16 ms 10 units: 18 ms 11 units: 20 ms 12 units: 22 ms * The reading period is twice the value written on the left.	Broadcasting method: 1 ms	
Communication link establishment confirmation	Blinking green LED on option The digital output indicates the communication state.		The lamp blinking at 500 ms interval indicates establishment of the communication link. [0-D07] is used: “1” indicates establishment of the communication link.
Protective function	Inverter being stopped; The protective function does not work if the communication link is not established. Inverter running; Protective function “inverter-to-inverter link error” is developed if the communication link is not established.		The conditions for failure of establishment of the communication link are: - Illegal setting (function code, System Definition) - Broken wire in communication link (broken wire, bending at 35 mm or a smaller curvature, etc.)
Fail-soft operation	The option is not compatible with degeneracy operation. → When inverters are connected via optical link in a system consisting of total n units ($2 \leq n \leq 156$: n is an integer), the communication link is lost if x ($1 \leq x \leq n-1$: x is an integer) units of inverters are turned off. Turn on all n units of inverters (or control power of the inverters).		

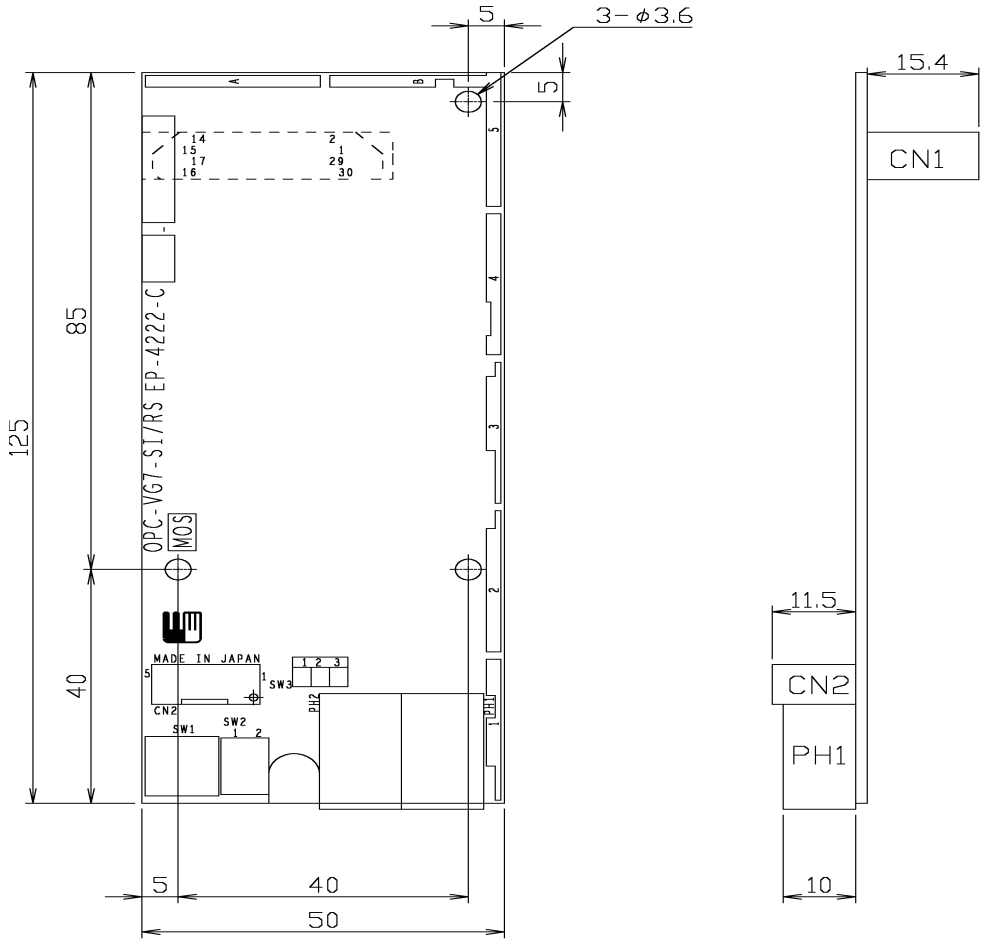
Software specifications

Item	Specification	Remarks
ROM version	H10060 or later, H20060 or later Operate at the above ROM versions. (Use the I/O check at the keypad panel to check the ROM version).	
Definition of connection	- Master-slave function code o35, o36 - o36 set only at master	If these settings are wrong, the communication link is not established.
Input/output data	Master-slave method I/Q area; selection between 50W and 22W Function code area; All codes can be read or written only at the master inverter (equipped with UPAC). Only the 4W function code data can be written at the slave inverter. Broadcasting method Q area only; 32W (Only the master can refer to 18W in the I area.)	Selected in 6-/12-unit system With the broadcasting method, only the output selection of inverter 1 of a 6-unit system can be used.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

1.2.2.3 External dimensions and accessories



Unit: mm

Fig. 1-2-7 External dimensions of option PCB

Plastic optical fiber cable

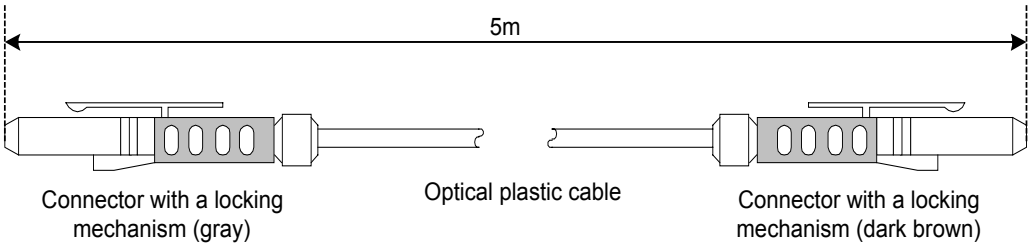


Fig. 1-2-8 Plastic optical fiber cable

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1) Receiving inspection

When the product is delivered, check the following items.

(1) Check if the product is what you have ordered. Check the model printed on the option.

Nomenclature of model: OPC-VG7-SI

Name of option — SI → Optical ink option (Abbreviation of Serial Interface)

Name of inverter to which the option is installed — VG7 → FRENIC5000VG7S

(2) Check if the product is damaged during transportation.

(3) Check that all the accessories are included.

3 spacers
3 screws (M3)
1 plastic optical fiber cable (for transmission and reception)

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use the option with damaged or missing parts.
- Otherwise injuries or material losses may be caused.

1.2.2.4 Operating environment

Use the option in the same environment as that of the VG7S main body.

Table 1-2-7 Operating environment

Item	Specification
Site	Indoors
Ambient temperature	-10 to +50°C
Relative humidity	5 to 95% (no dew)
Atmosphere	Free from dust, direct sunshine, corrosive gases, oil mist, vapor or water drops. Little salt inclusion. No dew or icing caused by abrupt temperature changes.
Altitude	1000 m maximum
Vibration	5.9 m/s^2 [0.6 G] maximum

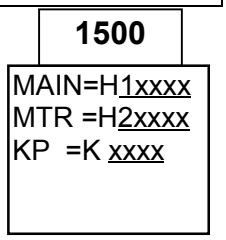
Note: Failure to satisfy the above environmental conditions will cause poor performance, reduced life and failures.

Checkup of ROM version of main body

⚠CAUTION

- Some of options are not compatible with VG7S of early ROM versions. Correct operation is not ensured with early versions. Be sure to check the ROM version in the maintenance information given at the keypad panel. If the version is uncertain, contact us.

Check the ROM version of the main body before installing the option.
If the option is already installed, check the ROM version of the main body in the state.



Check the ROM version of the main body of VG7 (not optical option or keypad panel).
To check, view the information displayed on the right of “MAIN” and “MTR” in the maintenance information of the keypad panel.
The screen shown on the right is displayed on page five of the maintenance information. Press the V key of the keypad panel to open page five.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Table 1-2-8

Model of option	ROM version	
	MAIN	MTR
OPC-VG7-SI(UPAC)	H10060 or later	H20060 or later

1.2.2.5 Storage

1) Temporary storage

Table 1-2-9

Item	Specification	
Ambient temperature	-10 to +50°C	Without dew or icing caused by abrupt temperature changes
Storage temperature (Note 1)	-25 to +65°C	
Relative humidity	5 to 95% (Note 2)	
Atmosphere	Free from dust, direct sunshine, corrosive gases, flammable gases, oil mist, vapor, water drops or vibration. Little salt inclusion	

Note 1: The storage temperature indicates the allowable temperature in a short period such as during transportation.
Note 2: Even if the humidity satisfies the rating, dew or icing is caused in a site subject to large temperature changes. Avoid such sites.

(1) Do not place the option on the floor. Place it on a table or in a shelf.
(2) To store in an adverse atmosphere, wrap the option in a vinyl sheet, packing polyethylene film, or the like.
(3) If there is danger of humidify effects, place a drying agent (silica gel, etc.) inside before packing in the procedure specified in (2).

2) Storage in extended period

The storage method for storing the option for a long time after purchasing, varies substantially according to the environment of the storage site.
Clarify the concrete environmental specification and contact your dealer or nearest Fuji Electric's sales outlet to obtain advice for assured storage methods.
Generally, observe the following precautions.

(1) Satisfy the requirements for temporary storage.
(2) Carefully pack to avoid intrusion of moisture or the like. Place a drying agent (silica gel, etc.) in the package. The amount of the drying agent may comply with JIS Z 0301 (Method of moisture-proof packaging). The target relative humidity inside the package is 70%.

When leaving this option in the inverter installed to a unit or control panel, especially at a site under construction, the equipment is often exposed to moisture and dust. If this is the case, remove the option together with the inverter and store in preferable environment described in the inverter operation manual.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1.2.2.6 Installation method

⚠CAUTION

- The product may be broken due to inadequate work during installation or removal.
- Before installing or removing the option, turn the inverter off and check that the CHARGE lamp is unlit. Even if all the main circuit, control and auxiliary power supply of the inverter are turned off, control terminals 30A, 30B, 30C, Y5A and Y5C of the inverter are live when the external control circuit is powered by another power supply.
- Turn the external power supply off to avoid electric shock.

There are the following limitations in installation of the option.

◆ If the option is for a slave unit in an inverter without OPC-VG7-UPAC, refer to [1) Installation method on slave side] to install on either installation position (CN2 on the left side or CN3 on the right side) on the control PCB. However, when the analog option is installed, too, be sure to install the option on the CN2 side and install the analog option on the CN3 side.

◆ If the option is for a master unit in an inverter with OPC-VG7-UPAC, refer to [2) Installation method on master side] to install on either installation position (CN2 on the left side or CN3 on the right side) on the control PCB.

1) Installation method on slave side
(For slave unit in inverter with OPC-VG7-UPAC)

(Installation to CN2 on left side)

(1) Install the three accessory spacers g to the option installation fittings (a, b and c) on the control PCB.
(2) Install the option so that the connector (CN1; on the back) of the option fits the connector (CN2) on the control PCB.
(3) Tighten the three accessory screws h in the installation holes of the option to fix the option.
(4) While referring to "How to remove the front cover," reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the front cover.

(Installation to CN3 on right side)

(1) Install the three accessory spacers g to the option installation fittings (d, e and f) on the control PCB.
(2) Install the option so that the connector (CN1; on the back) of the option fits the connector (CN3) on the control PCB.
(3) Tighten the three accessory screws h in the installation holes of the option to fix the option.
(4) While referring to "How to remove the front cover," reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the front cover.

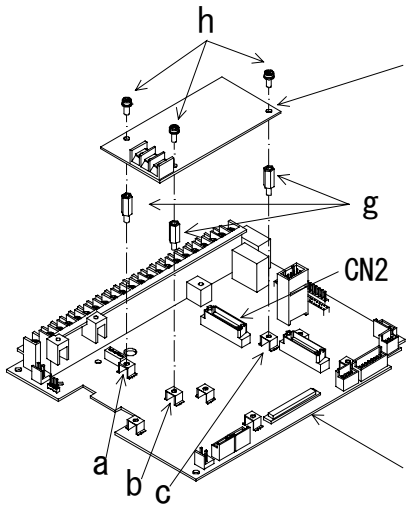


Fig. 1-2-9 Option installation method (Installation to CN2)

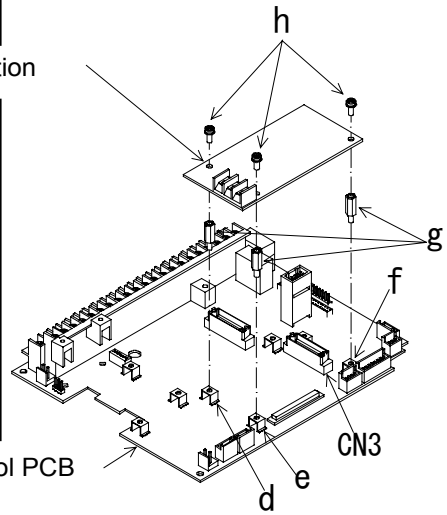


Fig. 1-2-10 Option installation method (Installation to CN3)

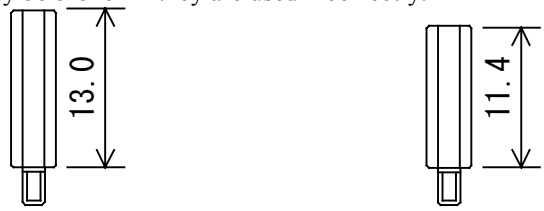
efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

2) Installation method on master side (Installation of option in inverter with OPC-VG7-UPAC)

⚠CAUTION

- The spacer that comes with the option slightly differs from that attached to OPC-VG7-UPAC. Use the spacers correctly as described in the following procedure.
  The product may be broken if they are used incorrectly.



Spacer attached to option　　Spacer attached to OPC-VG7-UPAC　　Unit: mm

(Installation to CN2 on left side)

(1) Install OPC-VG7-UPAC to the connector (CN10) on the control PCB.
(2) Install the five spacers h and one screw i attached to OPC-VG7-UPAC, to the installation holes (a, b, c, d, e and f) of OPC-VG7-UPAC, as shown in Fig. 1-2-11, and fix them.
(3) Install the option so that the connector (CN1; on the back) of the option fits the connector (CN2) on the control PCB.
(4) Tighten the three accessory screws k to the installation holes of the option to fix the option.
(5) While referring to "How to remove the front cover," reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the front cover.

(Installation to CN3 on right side)

(1) Install OPC-VG7-UPAC to the connector (CN10) on the control PCB.
(2) Install the five spacers h and one screw i attached to OPC-VG7-UPAC, to the installation holes (a, b, c, d, e and f) of OPC-VG7-UPAC, and install the one spacer j attached to the option, to the option installation fitting (g) on the control PCB, as shown in Fig. 1-2-12.
(3) Install the option so that the connector (CN1) of the option fits the connector (CN3) of the control PCB.
(4) Tighten the accessory three screws k to the installation holes of the option to fix the option.
(5) While referring to "How to remove the front cover," reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the front cover.

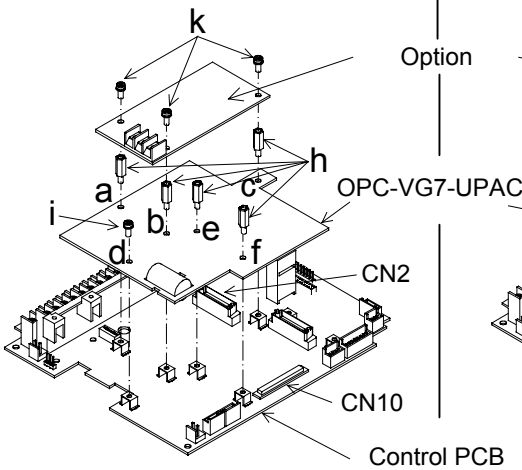


Fig. 1-2-11 Option installation method (Installation to CN2)

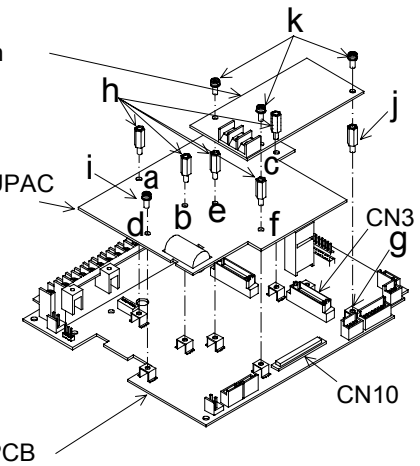


Fig. 1-2-12 Option installation method (Installation to CN3)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1.2.2.7 Confirmation and setting procedures

1) Confirmation, connection and setting of optical option
Perform the following setting and connection.

(1) Set the rotary switch (SW1) on the optical option. Master = 0, each slave = 1.
(2) Check the setting of DIP switch SW2. (SW 2-1, SW 2-2) = (ON, ON) fixed.
(3) Connect the optical cable attached to the optical option (5-meter long, one cable attached to each optical option).

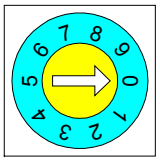
2) Switch setting

⚠CAUTION

- If the settings of the switches (SW 1 and SW 2) on the optical option are wrong, the UPAC system does not operate correctly. Read the following description about the setting carefully and set correctly.
- Turn the power (control power) off before changing the switch setting. If the switch setting is changed with the power ON, turn the power off then on again to reset.

Table 1-2-10 Switch on card (SW1)

Part No.	SW1 setting	Function	Remarks
SW1 rotary switch	0	Master	Define the inverter, on which UPAC is installed, to be the master. If "0" is set for an inverter without UPAC, operation procedure alarm "Er6" is caused.
	1	Slave 1 to 11	Set all the slaves at "1." If the switch is set at other than "1," operation procedure alarm "Er6" is caused.
	2 to 9	Invalid	Do not set in these positions. Otherwise operation procedure alarm "Er6" is caused.

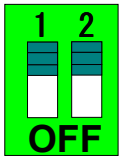


Set the station switch of the master at "0" and that of all the slaves at "1."
The station with SW 1 being 0 is defined to be the master, while that with SW 1 being 1 is defined to be a slave.

Fig. 1-2-13

Table 1-2-11 Switch on card (SW 2)

Part No.	SW 2-1 setting	SW 2-2 setting	Function	Remarks
SW 2 DIP switch	OFF	OFF	-	Do not set. These settings are used for definition of other applications and therefore no warning is displayed.
	ON	OFF		
	OFF	ON		
	ON	ON	UPAC + SI system	The optical option is sued in the UPAC system.



DIP switch shown on the left is located at the lower end of the option. Be sure to set the two elements at ON.
After the above settings are given, the optical option becomes available as a UPAC system.

Fig. 1-2-14

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

3) Connection of optical cable

⚠CAUTION

- If the optical cable is bent at a curvature smaller than 35 mm for a long time, optical communication does not function correctly and inverter-to-inverter link error “Erb” is caused. Avoid routing the cable at curvatures smaller than 35 mm.

Connect the optical option via the accessory optical cable.
As shown in the figure on the right, the connectors for transmission and reception are located at the lower end of the optical option. Each connector is identified with the color. Connect the gray plug with the gray connector, and the dark brown plug with the dark brown connector.
Configure a loop when connecting. The communication originated at the master is sent to a slave and the communication sent from the slave is received at the adjacent slave. The communication received at the last slave is sent and returns to the master in the connection pattern.

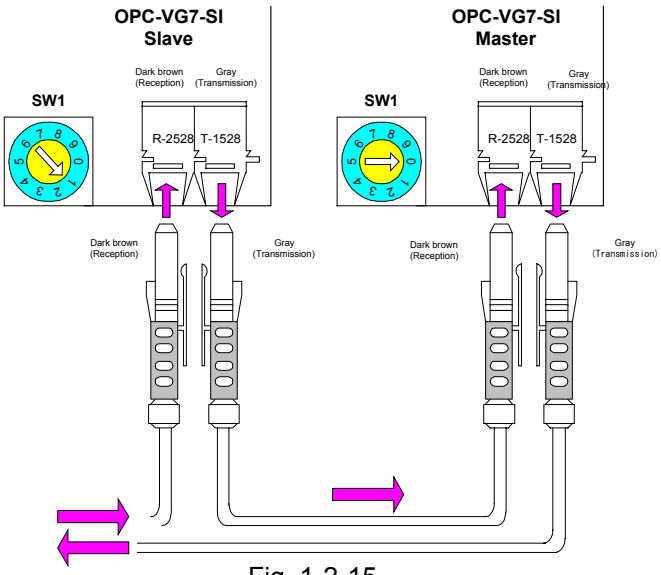


Fig. 1-2-15

Table 1-2-12 Optical connector on SI card

Part No.	Name	Color	Outline
T-1528	TX	Gray	Transmitter (transmission)
R-2528	RX	Dark brown	Receiver (reception)

Notes: If the optical cable is not connected or it is inserted improperly, correct communication is impossible.

- If the communication link fails due to a broken line in the communication path under power application, an inverter-to-inverter link error “Erb” is caused.
- If the communication link is not established when power is turned on, the communication link is not established but no alarm is displayed. When an operation command is issued, an inverter-to-inverter link error “Erb” is caused as a protective action.

Table 1-2-13 Absolute maximum rating of optical cable (accessory)

Item	Min.	Max.	Unit	Remarks
Storage temperature range	-40	+75	°C	
Tensile force		50	N	Within 30 minutes
Short-time bending radius	**10**	-	mm	Failure to operate within one hour; an inverter-to-inverter link error “Erb” is caused.
Long-time bending radius	**35**	-	mm	A curvature shorter than 35 mm for a long time may cause an inverter-to-inverter link error “Erb.” Be sure to assure 35 mm or a larger curvature.
Tensile strength (long time)	-	1	N	
Flexibility		1000	times	Bending at 90 ° on 10 mm mandrel (core rod, spindle)
Impact		0.5	Kg	Impact test as per MIL-1678, Method 2030, Procedure 1
Guaranteed minimum distance	**20**		m	Guaranteed minimum value due to transmission loss (0 to 70 °C)
Weight	4.6		g/m	

* Plastic optical cable made by Mitsubishi Rayon (accessory)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1.3 Preparation of Software

1.3.1 Installation Method

1.3.1.1 Installing the D300win software package

The D300win software package is delivered in multiple floppy disks. Installation disks contain an install program which automatically proceeds necessary actions for installation, icon registration and so on.

> When installation is made via a network, copying or installation may not proceed correctly according to some network environment and operating environment.

(1) Inactivate the virus detection software and screen saver.
(2) Select [Control Panel (C) ...] from the [Settings (S) ...] submenu in the [Start] menu of Windows 95/98/NT4.0. (The case of Windows 98 is described in the following description as a typical example.)
(3) Double-click the left mouse button on the “Add/Remove Programs” icon in the “Control Panel” dialog box.
(4) Click the left mouse button on the [Install (I) ...] button.
(5) Insert the System Disk No. 1 containing the install program into the floppy disk drive.
(6) Click the left mouse button on the [Next (N) >] button.
(7) Check that <A:\Setup.exe> is displayed in the [Command line (C) of install program:] text box. If not, click the left mouse button on the [Browse (R) ...] button, select the drive in which the floppy disk is inserted, and select [Setup.exe] as a file name. Click the left mouse button on the [Finish (F)] button.
(8) A dialog box showing information for installation and program handling is displayed.
Click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button.
The [Choose Folder] dialog box is displayed.
(9) To change the default destination folder “C:\D300win,” click the left mouse button on the [Browse (R) ...] button, designate the desired folder in the [Choose Folder] dialog box, and click the left mouse button on the [OK] button.

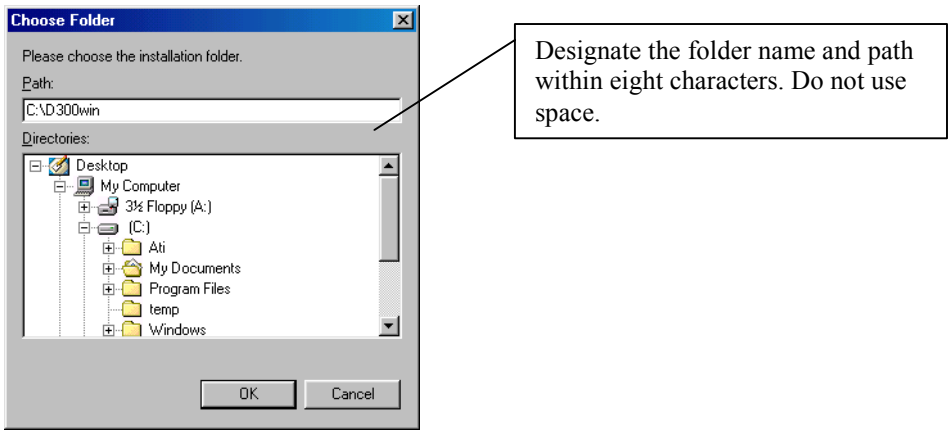


Fig. 1-3-1

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

(10) Click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button further.
The “Setup Type” dialog box is displayed.

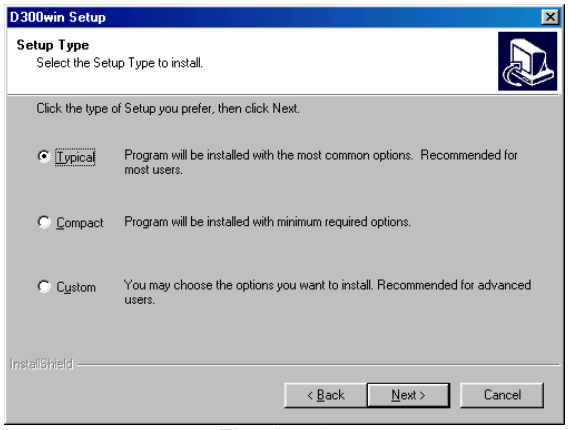

D300win Setup
Setup Type
Select the Setup Type to install.
Click the type of Setup you prefer, then click Next.
Typical
Program will be installed with the most common options. Recommended for most users.
Compact
Program will be installed with minimum required options.
Custom
You may choose the options you want to install. Recommended for advanced users.
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-2

Select the [Typical (T)], [Compact (C)] or [Custom (U)] method for setup, then click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button.

1) If custom installation is selected
If [Custom] is selected, the “Select Components” dialog box is displayed.
Place a check box for the desired installation items.

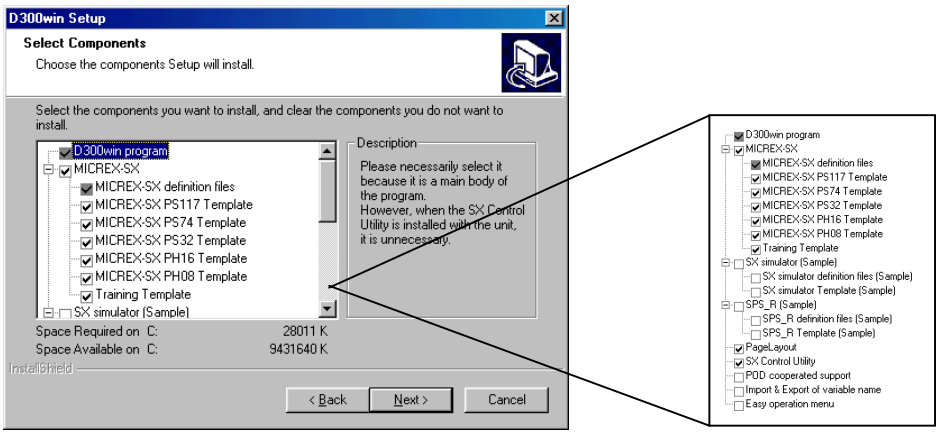

D300win Setup
Select Components
Choose the components Setup will install.
Select the components you want to install, and clear the components you do not want to install.
D300win program
MICREX-SX
MICREX-SX definition files
MICREX-SX PS117 Template
MICREX-SX PS74 Template
MICREX-SX PS32 Template
MICREX-SX PH16 Template
MICREX-SX PH08 Template
Training Template
SX simulator (Sample)
Description
Please necessarily select it because it is a main body of the program.
However, when the SX Control Utility is installed with the unit, it is unnecessary.
Space Required on C: 28011 K
Space Available on C: 9431640 K
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel
SX simulator definition files (Sample)
SX simulator Template (Sample)
SPS_R (Sample)
SPS_R definition files (Sample)
SPS_R Template (Sample)
PageLayout
SX Control Utility
POD cooperated support
Import & Export of variable name
Easy operation menu

Fig. 1-3-3

Click on the [Next (N)>] button.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2) Description of selection items

- D300win program
  Basic program of D300win. Be sure to select to install.
- MICREX-SX
  Select to create programs for MICREX-SX Series.
- SX simulator (Sample)
  Select to simulate MICREX-SX Series program on the PC (D300win). This function is being developed and provided as a sample.
- Page Layout
  Select to use five page layout samples necessary for printing a project, worksheet or the like. (The introduced page layout file (DEFAULT.plt) is installed without fail.)
- POD cooperated support
  Function for establishing association in variable allocation and so on in a system of our POD (programmable operation display) UG210/UG400 series and MICREX-SX series
- Import & Export of variable name
  Function for inputting or outputting variable names from/to a CSV file (text file)
- Easy operation menu
  Basic operations of D300win are selected from a menu (selection of purpose) to execute operations ranging from project creation to debugging.

(11) The “Select program folder” dialog box is displayed. To change default “D300win,” enter the desired program folder name in the text box.
Click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button.

(12) The “Start file copy” dialog box is displayed. Confirm the description and click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button.
Files are copied.

(13) After installation with the first system disk is finished, an “Setup Needs The Next Disk” dialog box is displayed as shown in the figure below.
Insert the second disk and click the left mouse button on the [OK] button. Similarly install the third and the remaining disks.

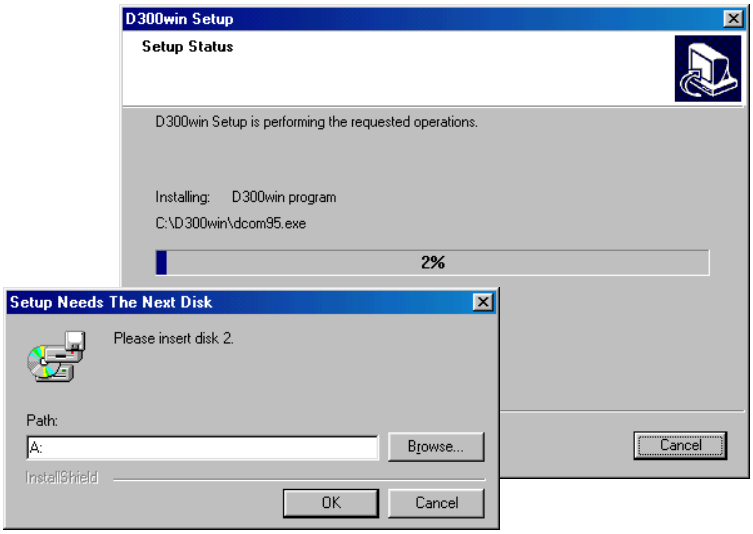


Fig. 1-3-4

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

(14) After all disks are installed, an “Question” dialog box shown below is displayed.

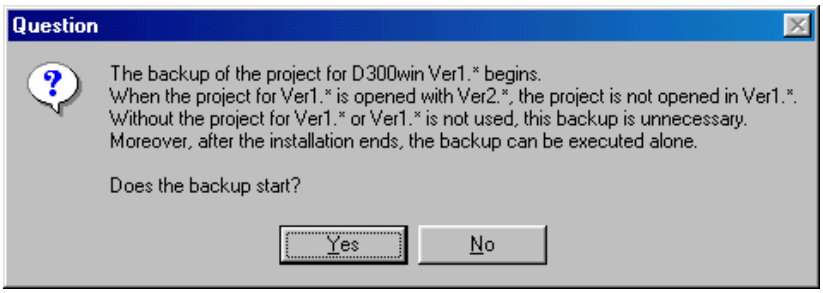

Question
The backup of the project for D300win Ver1.* begins.
When the project for Ver1.* is opened with Ver2.*, the project is not opened in Ver1.*.
Without the project for Ver1.* or Ver1.* is not used, this backup is unnecessary.
Moreover, after the installation ends, the backup can be executed alone.
Does the backup start?
Yes
No

Fig. 1-3-5

Click the left mouse button on the “No (N)” button.
If the left mouse button is clicked on the [Yes (Y)] button, the “Backup utility” dialog box is displayed and you can back up the project files created using “Ver 1.*” D300win system.

(15) If [SX simulator] has been selected using “Custom” installation, the following message box is displayed after all system disks are installed.

Warning
SX simulator communicates D300win, using TCP/IP protocol.
If TCP/IP protocol is not set,
according to products information, add TCP/IP protocol.
OK

Fig. 1-3-6

(16) After setup is completed, the following screen is displayed.

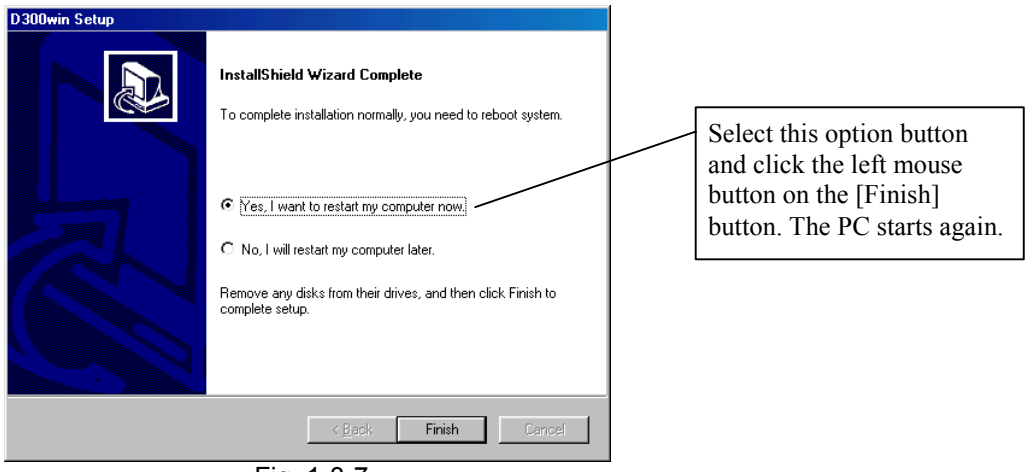

D300win Setup
InstallShield Wizard Complete
To complete installation normally, you need to reboot system.
Yes, I want to restart my computer now.
No, I will restart my computer later.
Remove any disks from their drives, and then click Finish to complete setup.
< Back
Finish
Cancel
Select this option button and click the left mouse button on the [Finish] button. The PC starts again.

Fig. 1-3-7

(17) After confirming that there is no problem even if the computer is restarted, select the [Yes, I want to restart my computer now.] option button and click the left mouse button on the [Finish] button. The computer restarts itself to complete setup of D300win.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1.3.1.2 Installing UPAC support function

Use an installation program to install.
The installation program executes the following process.

- Adds the UPAC support function to D300win.
- Adds an uninstall icon for the UPAC support function to the program folder.

1) Before installing

⚠CAUTION
• Before installing the UPAC support function, you need to install D300win. Install D300win first if you have not installed D300win. See " MICREX - SX Series USER'S MANUAL D300win <GUIDE>" for installing D300win.

If you have installed the UPAC support function, uninstall the UPAC support function for safety. Though you can overwrite to install without uninstalling, you will have such a problem as you cannot uninstall the UPAC support function completely. When you upgrade the version, we recommend that you uninstall first and then install again.

2) Installing

This process adds the UPAC support function to installed D300win. Follow the procedure below.

(1) Stop your virus detection software and screen saver.
(2) Click the [Start] button, point to [Settings (S)], and then click [Control Panel (C)] of Windows.
(3) Click the [Add/Remove Programs] icon in the Control Panel window.
(4) Click the [Install (I)] button.
(5) Insert a recording media (CD-ROM, WPS-VG7-PCL) containing the installation program into the drive.
(6) Click the [Next (N)>] button.
(7) Check if "A:SETUP.EXE" is displayed in the text box of Command line for installation program (C): ("A:" depends on the recording device you are using). Otherwise, click the [Browse (R)…] button to specify the drive and the folder.
(8) Left-click the [Finish] button.

Note: • The menu names and the dialog box names in step (2) to (7) depend on the OS you are using. Substitute them if needed.
• You can use Explorer to left-double click the SETUP.EXE in the recording media containing the installation program instead of executing the operation from (2) to (7).

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

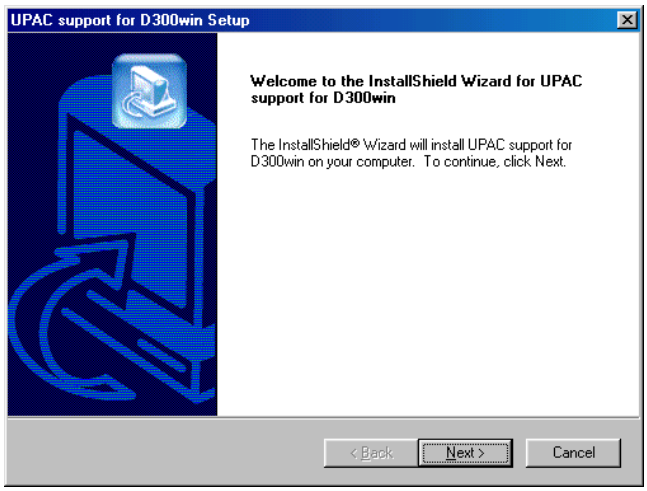

UPAC support for D300win Setup
Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for UPAC support for D300win
The InstallShield® Wizard will install UPAC support for D300win on your computer. To continue, click Next.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-8

(9) A while after [InstallShield Wizard] working box is displayed, a dialog box showing the information on installation and how to handle this program appears. Click the [Next (N) >] button after you are satisfied.

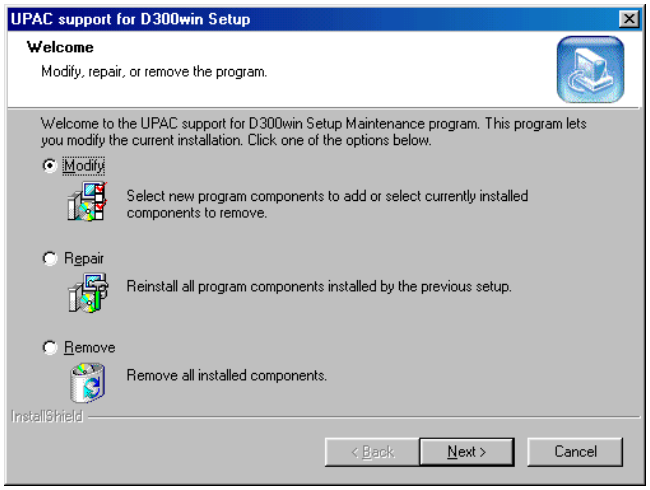

UPAC support for D300win Setup
Welcome
Modify, repair, or remove the program.
Welcome to the UPAC support for D300win Setup Maintenance program. This program lets you modify the current installation. Click one of the options below.
Modify
Select new program components to add or select currently installed components to remove.
Repair
Reinstall all program components installed by the previous setup.
Remove
Remove all installed components.
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-9

(10) If an already installed UPAC support function is found, a dialog box for modifying, editing or deleting the program is displayed. Select [Repair (E)] and click on the [Next (N) >] button to install again. Settings in steps 11 through 14 cannot be given in this case.

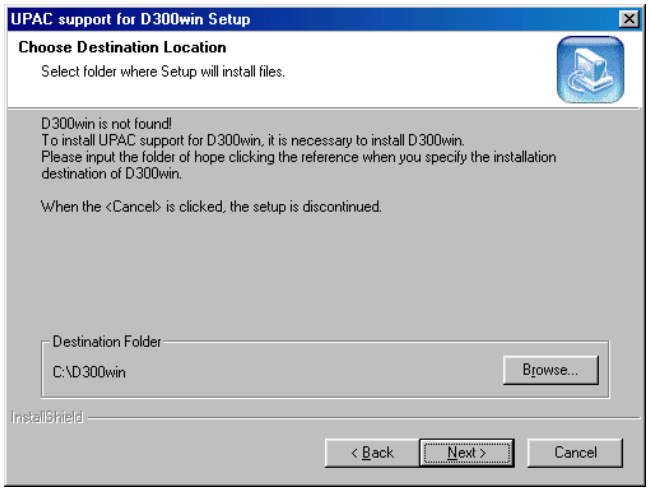

UPAC support for D300win Setup
Choose Destination Location
Select folder where Setup will install files.
D300win is not found!
To install UPAC support for D300win, it is necessary to install D300win.
Please input the folder of hope clicking the reference when you specify the installation destination of D300win.
When the <Cancel> is clicked, the setup is discontinued.
Destination Folder
C:\D300win
Browse...
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-10

(11) A dialog box for choosing Destination Location appears.

The Destination Folder contains the directory where D300win is installed (if D300win is not found, "C:\D300win" is displayed).

Confirm the destination directory and left-click the [Next (N) >].

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

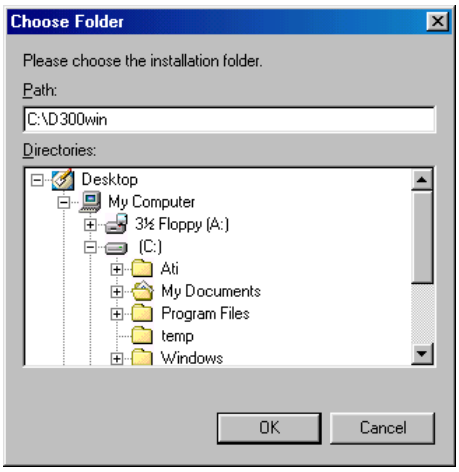


Fig. 1-3-11

"Choose Folder" dialog box appears.
If you want to change this folder, click the [Brouse (R)…] button in the Choose Destination Location dialog box, and specify another folder where D300win is installed, and click [OK].

Fig. 1-3-12

The left message box appears when D300win was not found in the folder you specified.
Left-click the [OK] button to close the message and specify the folder again.

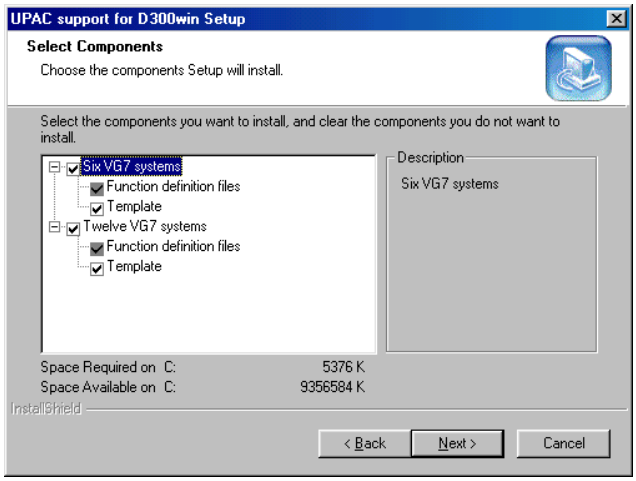


Fig. 1-3-13

(12) The "Select Components" dialog box is displayed.
Select the desired components to be installed, and click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button.

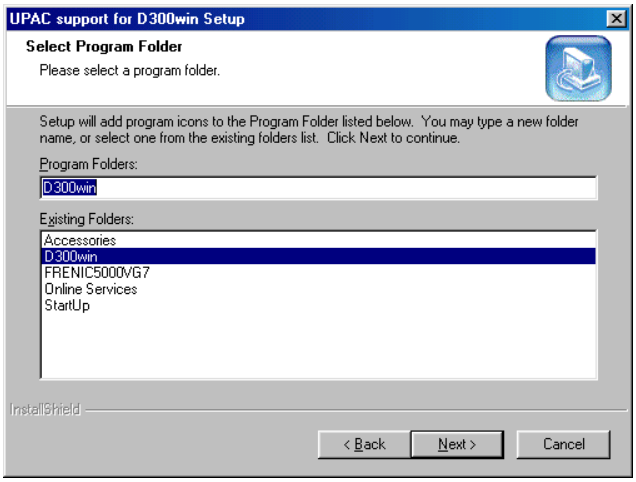

UPAC support for D300win Setup
Select Program Folder
Please select a program folder.
Setup will add program icons to the Program Folder listed below. You may type a new folder name, or select one from the existing folders list. Click Next to continue.
Program Folders:
D300win
Existing Folders:
Accessories
D300win
FRENIC5000VG7
Online Services
StartUp
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-14

(13) The "Select Program Folder" dialog box appears.
If you change the default D300win folder, enter the program folder name in the text box.

Note: Though you can specify a folder other than the folder where D300win is installed, the same folder is convenient for uninstalling.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

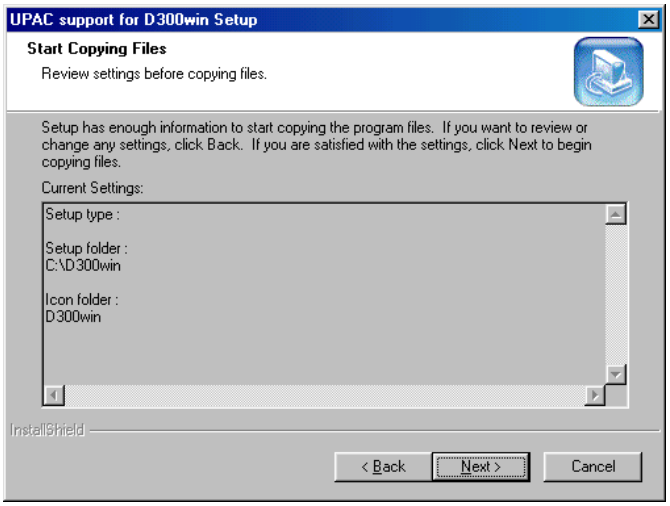

UPAC support for D300win Setup
Start Copying Files
Review settings before copying files.
Setup has enough information to start copying the program files. If you want to review or change any settings, click Back. If you are satisfied with the settings, click Next to begin copying files.
Current Settings:
Setup type :
Setup folder :
C:\D300win
Icon folder :
D300win
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-15

(14) Click the [Next (N) >] button. The "Start Copying Files" dialog box appears.

Confirm the installation setting and click the [Next (N) >] button.

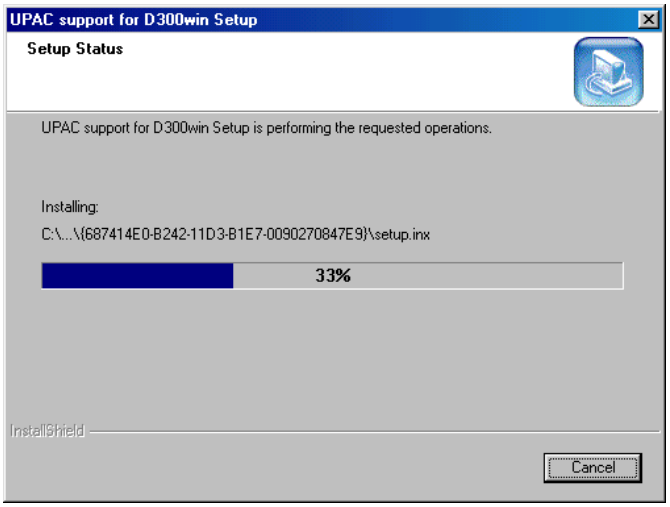


Fig. 1-3-16

(15) Files are copied and the icon is registered to the Program folder. You can click the [Cancel] button to pause the operation to select to retry or to stop during the installation.

Before you click the [Next (N) >] button in the Start Copying Files dialog box, you can click the [<Back (B)] button to return to the previous dialog box and change the setting.

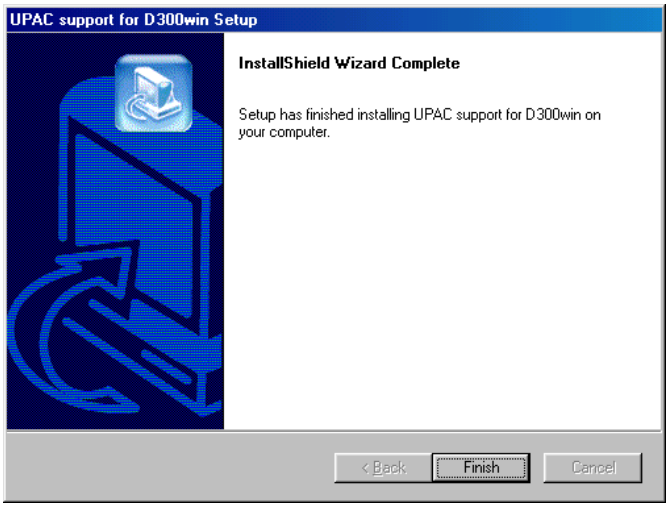


Fig. 1-3-17

(16) When the setup has been completed, the dialog box on the left appears.

Click the [Finish] button to restart the computer.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1.3.2 Changing the Program

Option programs can be added or deleted to/from the D300win system having been installed, or the program having been set up can be installed again.

(1) Click the left mouse button on the [Start] button of the Windows system and select [D300win] program group from the [Programs (P)] menu, then click the left mouse button on the [D300win setup] program icon.

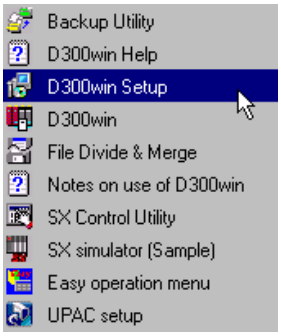


Fig. 1-3-18

* Click the left mouse button on the [UPAC setup] program icon to add, delete or reinstall the UPAC support function program in the same procedure as shown.

(2) The dialog box for modifying, repairing or removing the program is displayed.

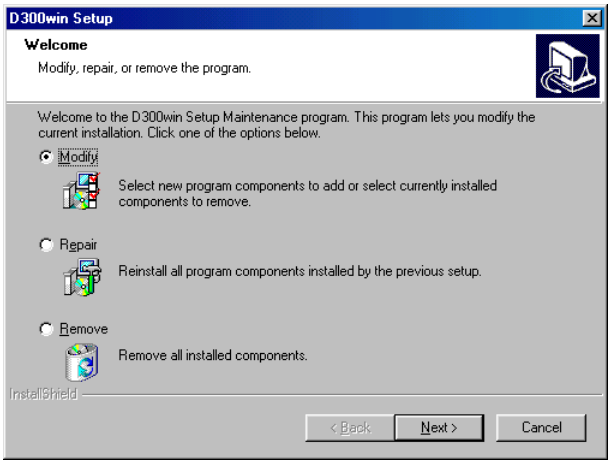

D300win Setup
Welcome
Modify, repair, or remove the program.
Welcome to the D300win Setup Maintenance program. This program lets you modify the current installation. Click one of the options below.
Modify
Select new program components to add or select currently installed components to remove.
Repair
Reinstall all program components installed by the previous setup.
Remove
Remove all installed components.
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-19

(3) Select the [Modify (M)] option button and click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button. The “Select components” dialog box is displayed.

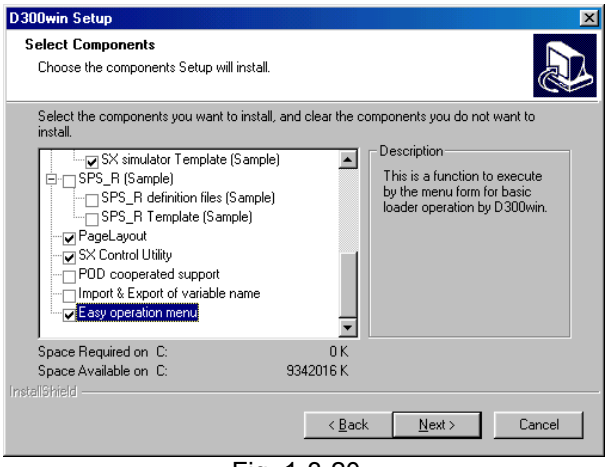

D300win Setup
Select Components
Choose the components Setup will install.
Select the components you want to install, and clear the components you do not want to install.
SX simulator Template (Sample)
SPS_R (Sample)
SPS_R definition files (Sample)
SPS_R Template (Sample)
PageLayout
SX Control Utility
POD cooperated support
Import & Export of variable name
Easy operation menu
Description
This is a function to execute by the menu form for basic loader operation by D300win.
Space Required on C: 0 K
Space Available on C: 9342016 K
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-20

(4) Place a check mark for component list items to be added, and clear the check box for those to be removed, and click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button.

(5) If additional components are marked, a [Change disk] dialog box is displayed. Insert the prompted disk and click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button.

(6) After installation is completed, the [Maintenance Complete] dialog box shown in the next subsection is displayed.
Click the left mouse button on the [Finish] button to close the dialog box.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

1.3.3 Uninstalling

1.3.3.1 Uninstalling the UPAC support function

To delete the UPAC support function from the hard disk, follow the procedure below.

(1) After selecting the [D300win] program folder from the [Programs (P) ...] submenu in the [Start] menu of Windows, click on the [UPAC setup] (use the program folder having been designated during installation).

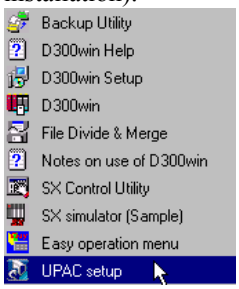
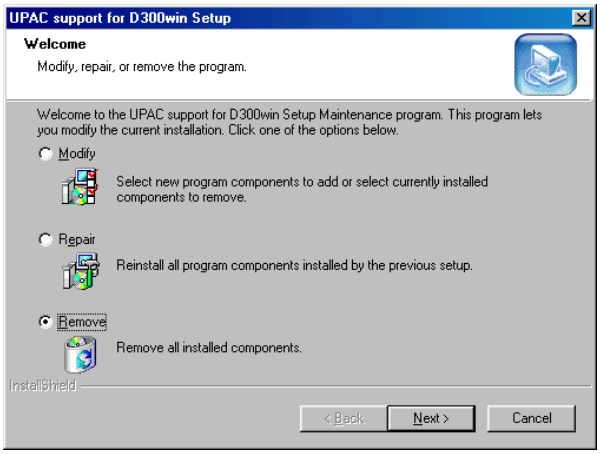


Fig. 1-3-21

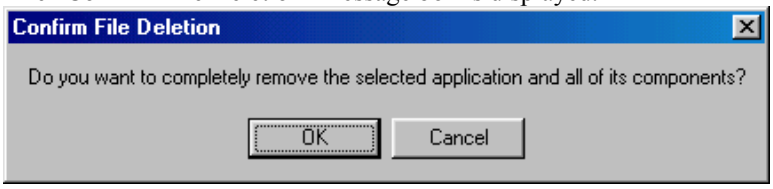
(2) A dialog box for modifying, repairing or removing the program is displayed.


UPAC support for D300win Setup
Welcome
Modify, repair, or remove the program.
Welcome to the UPAC support for D300win Setup Maintenance program. This program lets you modify the current installation. Click one of the options below.
Modify
Select new program components to add or select currently installed components to remove.
Repair
Reinstall all program components installed by the previous setup.
Remove
Remove all installed components.
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Select [Remove (R)] and click on the [Next (N)>] button.

Fig. 1-3-22

(3) The “Confirm File Deletion” message box is displayed.



To proceed, click on the [OK] button. Deletion is executed.

Fig. 1-3-23

(4) The following dialog box is displayed during deletion.

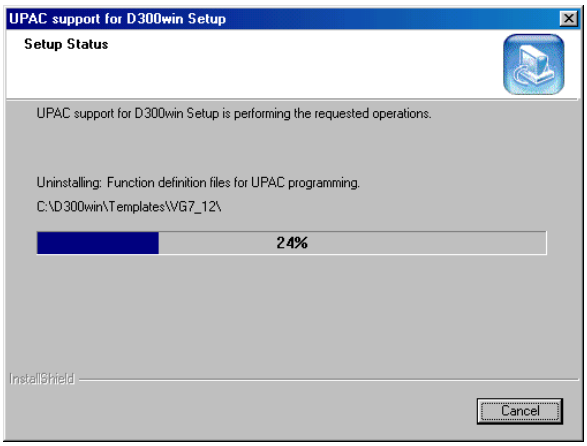
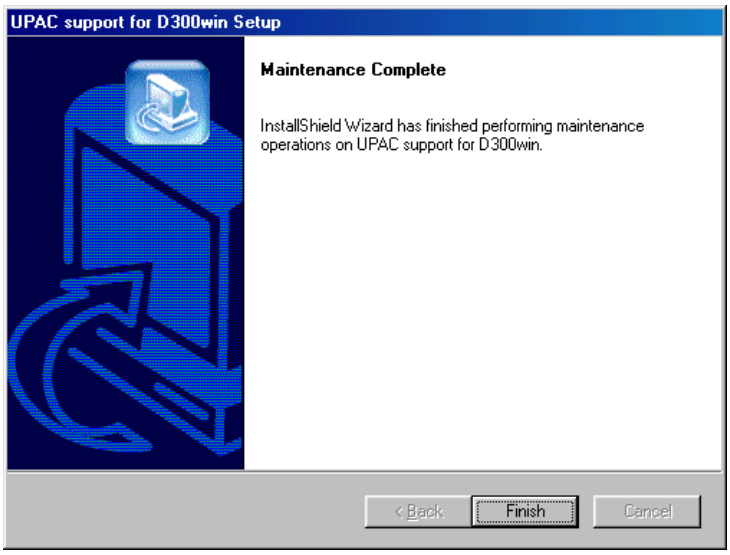


Fig. 1-3-24

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(5) Finish the procedure.



Click on the [Finish] button to close the dialog box.

Fig. 1-3-25

Reference

- Files created and saved by the user are not deleted during program deletion.
- If D300win is uninstalled without uninstalling the UPAC support function, file deletion does not function correctly. Uninstall the UPAC support function before uninstalling D300win.
- You can uninstall similarly, using [Add/Remove Programs] in the “Control Panel” window.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

1.3.3.2 Uninstalling D300win

To delete the D300win system file from the hard disk, follow the procedure below.

(1) Click on the [Start] button of the Windows system and select the [D300win] program group from the [Programs (P)] menu, and click the left mouse button on the [D300win setup] program icon.

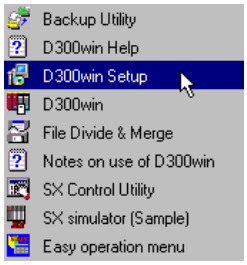


Fig. 1-3-26

(2) A dialog box for modifying, repairing or removing the program is displayed.

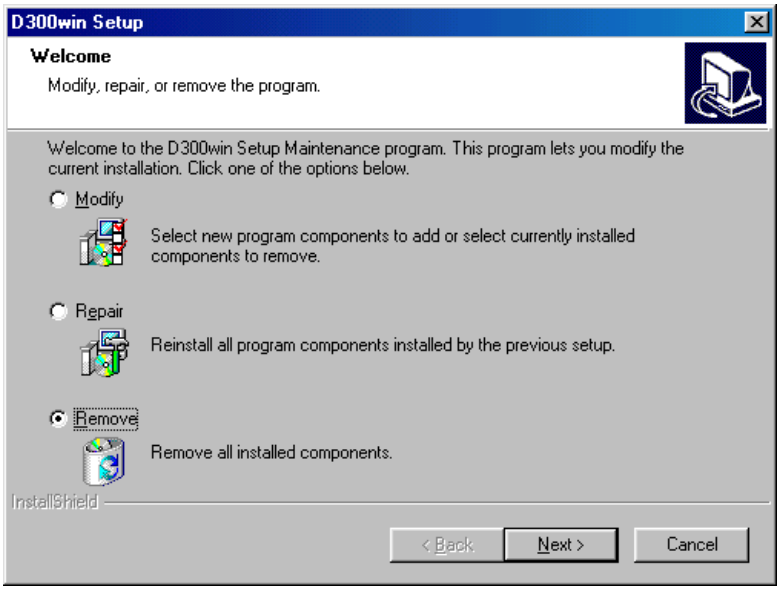

D300win Setup
Welcome
Modify, repair, or remove the program.
Welcome to the D300win Setup Maintenance program. This program lets you modify the current installation. Click one of the options below.
Modify
Select new program components to add or select currently installed components to remove.
Repair
Reinstall all program components installed by the previous setup.
Remove
Remove all installed components.
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-27

(3) Select the [Remove (R)] option button and click the left mouse button on the [Next (N)>] button.
The “Confirm File Deletion” message box is displayed.

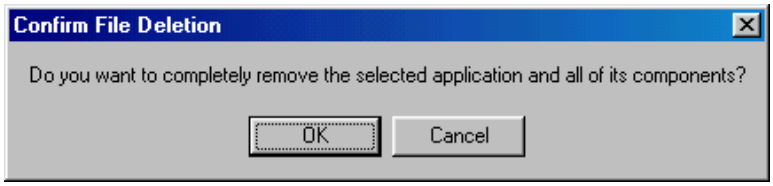


Fig. 1-3-28

To proceed, click the left mouse button on the [OK] button.

(4) Deletion is executed.
A “Shared File Detected” dialog box may be displayed during operation. Deletion of a shared file may cause another program to fail to function or Windows may not start in the worst case. Select [No (N)] usually.

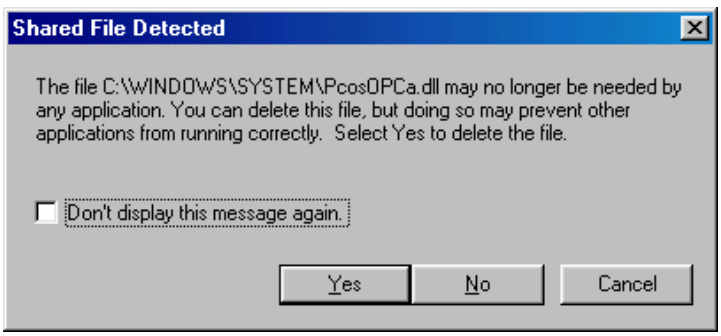

Shared File Detected
The file C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM\PcosOPCa.dll may no longer be needed by any application. You can delete this file, but doing so may prevent other applications from running correctly. Select Yes to delete the file.
Don't display this message again.
Yes
No
Cancel

Fig. 1-3-29

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Finish the procedure.

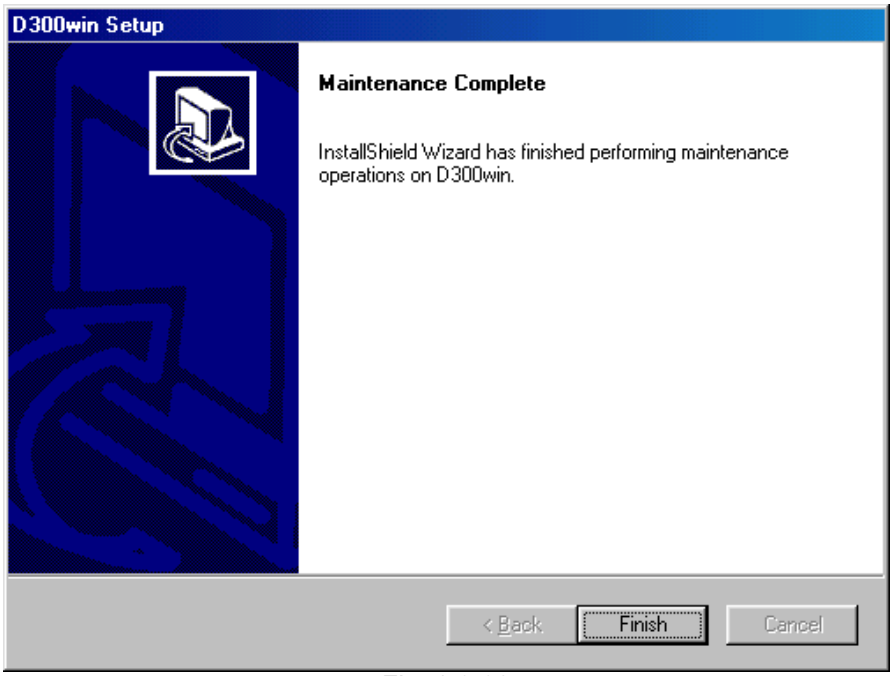


Fig. 1-3-30

(5) Click the left mouse button on the [Finish] button to close the [Setup] dialog box.

Files created and saved by the user are not deleted during program deletion.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

1.3.4 Starting D300win

1.3.4.1 D300win starting method

There are the following two methods to start D300win. Do not start D300win in other methods.

1) Start from the [Start] menu

After the D300win system is installed, a new program group having the icon shown below is created. The program group is registered to the [Start] menu.

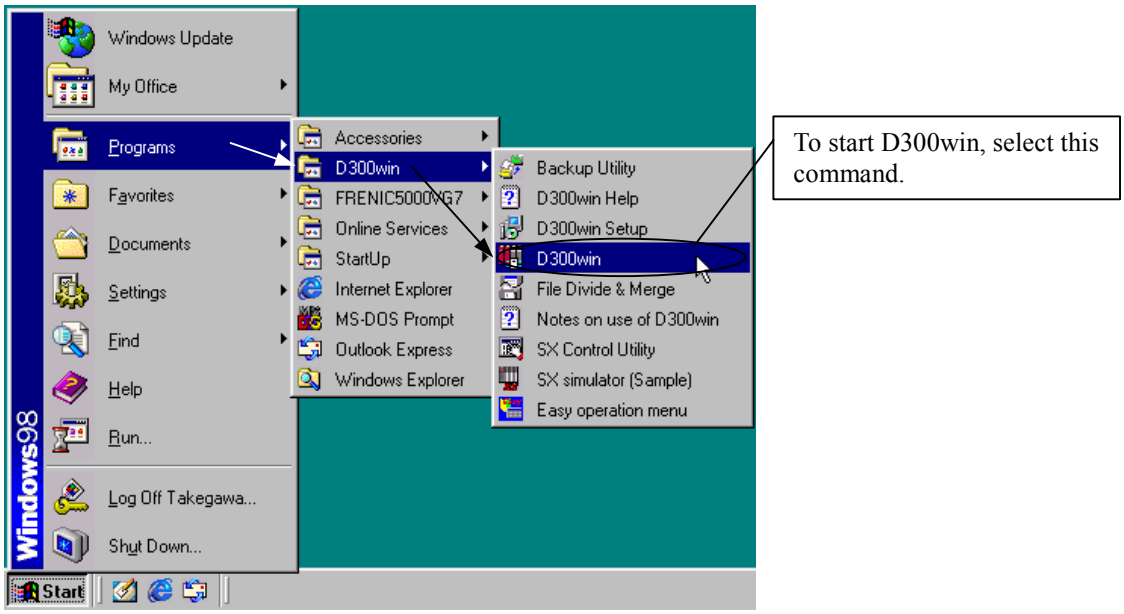


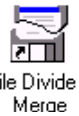
Fig. 1-3-31

* Click the left mouse button on the [Start] button, select the [D300win] program group from the [Programs (P)] menu, and click the left mouse button on the [D300win] program icon.
After the D300win system starts, the screen shown in section 1.3.4.2 is displayed.

<Description of icon in program group>

The [D300win] icon is the icon for starting the D300win system.

The [SX Control Utility] icon is the icon for starting the SX control utility of the MICREX-SX Series. Using the SX control utility, the input/output data of the basic input/output module on the MICREX-SX system can be monitored and outputs can be checked.

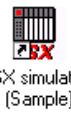


The [File Divide & Merge] icon is the icon for starting the file divide & merge function. Use the file divide & merge function to divide and save one compressed project file (file larger than floppy disk capacity) or join the separate files into one.

The [Backup Utility] icon starts the program for backing the project file created using an earlier version of D300win. (The project file created with Ver 1.* and opened with Ver 2.* cannot be opened with Ver 1.*.)

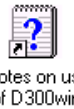
efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

The [Easy operation menu] icon is the icon for displaying a menu containing basic operation items of D300win. Your can execute operation ranging from project development to debugging from the menu.



The [SX simulator] icon is the icon for starting the MICREX-SX simulator. Use the simulator to simulate the MICREX-SX Series programs offline (on the PC). (This function is installed through custom installation.)

The [D300win Help] icon is the icon for displaying the basic help of D300win (offline mode help). The table of contents of help topics is displayed.



Cautionary items for operation of D300win are described in the text opened through double-clicking of the left mouse button on the [Notes on use of D300win] icon. Read through the description before starting D300win.

Use the [D300win Setup] icon to add or delete option programs to/from D300win or to start the setup program for uninstalling the D300win system.

2) Starting from shortcut icon

You can create a short cut of the [D300win] program icon with which D300win is started.

Do not create the shortcut icon in methods other than that described below.

The short-cut icon creation method is described below.

(1) Click the right mouse button on the [Start] button of Windows.

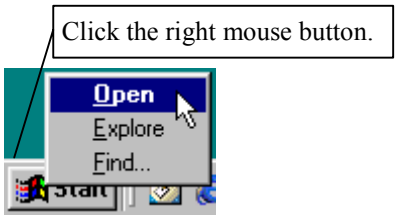


Fig. 1-3-32

(2) Select the [Open (O)] command.
The [Start menu] folder is displayed.

(3) Double-click the left mouse button on the [Programs] folder icon in the [Start menu] folder.

(4) Double-click the left mouse button on the [D300win] folder icon in the [Programs] folder.

(5) Click the right mouse button on the [D300win] starting icon and select the [Create Shortcut (S)] command from the shortcut menu.

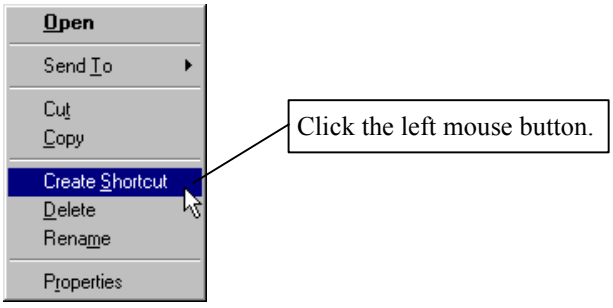


Fig. 1-3-33

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

(6) The [D300win (2)] shortcut icon is created in the [D300win] program folder.

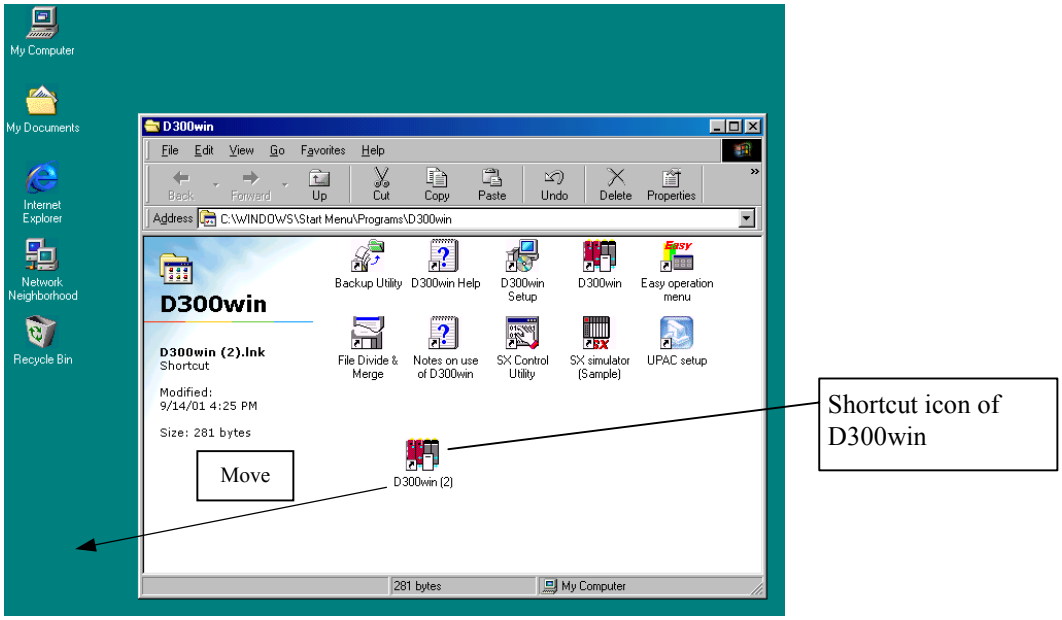


Fig. 1-3-34

(7) Drag the [D300win (2)] shortcut icon to the desktop of Windows.
Click the left mouse button on the shotcut icon moved to the desktop to start D300win.

1.3.4.2 Screen immediately after D300win is started

After D300win is started, the screen shown below is displayed.

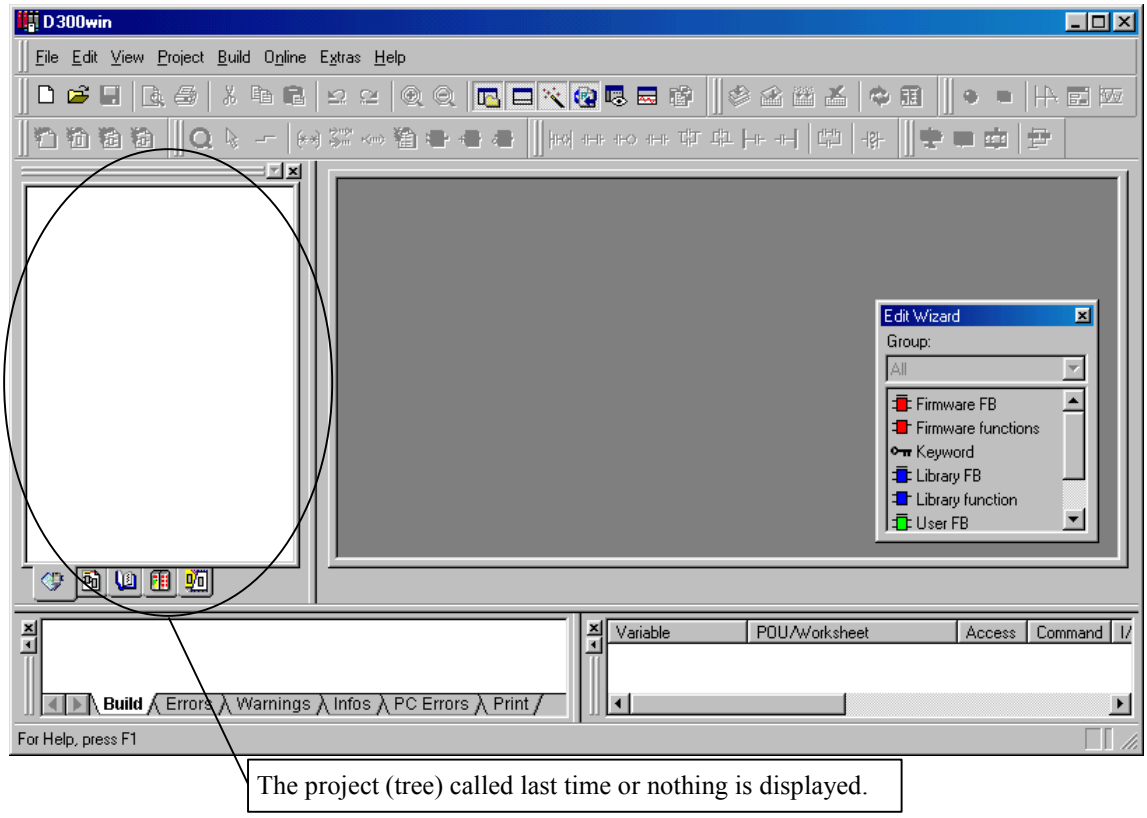


Fig. 1-3-35

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

You can uninstall similarly, using [Add/Remove Programs] in the “Control Panel” window.

■ Opening UPAC Project

The first step after you have installed and started D300win is to produce a new UPAC project or to open an existing UPAC project. This section describes steps required to create a new UPAC project.

1) Creating new project using UPAC template

If you use this method to create a new project, D300win will copy the selected template to project as "Untitled". The template consists of POUs, worksheets, and configuration elements required for the PLC type.
You can edit the project "Untitled" and save it as a name you want to use.

(1) Creating new project with mouse
Select the New Project menu item from the File submenu. The New Project dialog box appears.

(2) Creating new project with keyboard
Press ALT + F to open the File submenu and press N. The New Project dialog box appears.

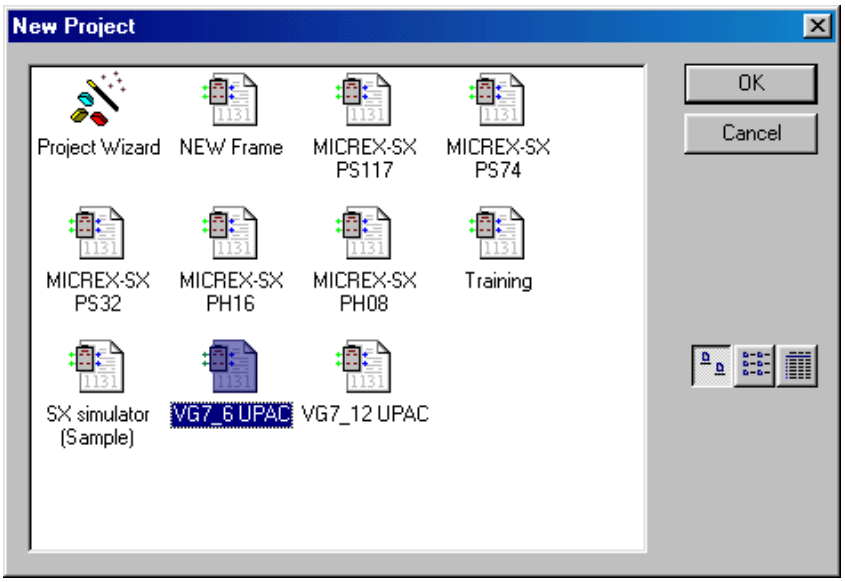


Fig. 1-3-36. New Project dialog box containing available project templates

(3) Using New Project dialog box
Left-click to select "VG7_6 UPAC" or "VG7_12 UPAC" template.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

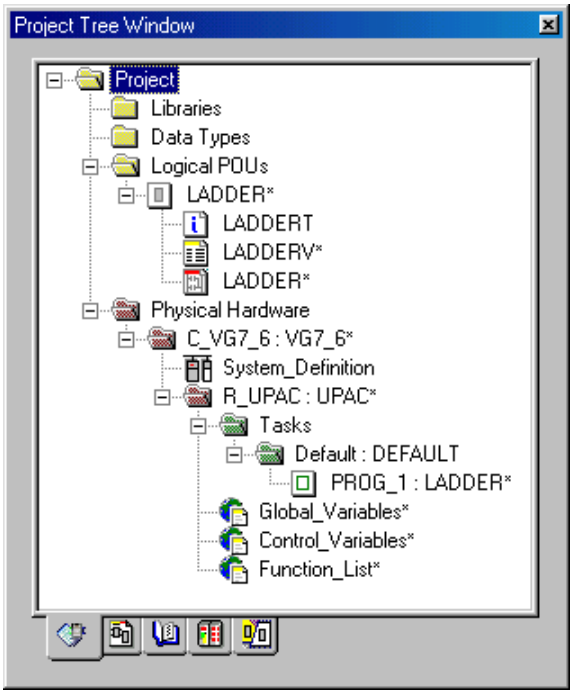


Fig. 1-3-37 Project "Untitled" including program "LADDER" and its worksheets

(4) A new project named "Untitled" is created and the project tree to the left appears.

Libraries:
Register a project used as a library. No libraries are registered in the template of UPAC.

Data Types:
Declare user-defined data types in addition to basic data types defined in IEC1131-3. No user-defined data types are registered in the template of UPAC.

Logical POUs:
The project "Untitled" includes one POU - a program "LADDER" as default.
There are three worksheets.

- Description worksheet for POU document (optional), "LADDERT"
- Variable worksheet for declaring variables and FB instances, "LADDERV"
- Code body worksheet for defining code body, "LADDER"

You can change some of the properties of this program. The default language for the first program inserted automatically is LD and you cannot change it. If you need a program in other language, insert a new POU.

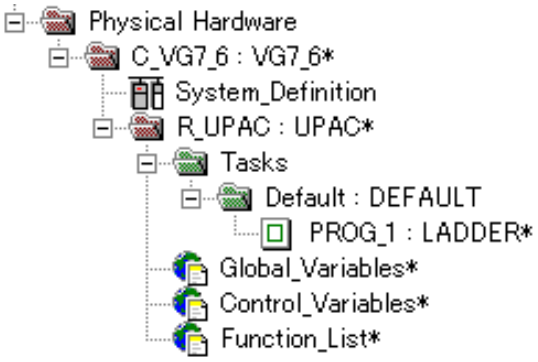


Fig. 1-3-38 Icons for Physical Hardware

Physical Hardware:
This node defines the UPAC constitution. Use icons under the Physical Hardware node in the project tree in Fig. 1-3-38 to define the constitution.

- Configuration: A configuration corresponds to one programmable logic controller system such as a rack.
- System definition: Sets system components in detail.
- Resources: A resource, for example, corresponds to a CPU that you can insert to the rack.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

- Tasks: Tasks determine the time scheduling of programs that are associated with the tasks.
- Global variables: Declares global variables valid in a resource.
- Control variables: Global variables listed in IQ memory of VG7S.
- Function variables: Global variables listed in MW memory of VG7S.

Double-click the individual icons to display and set dialog boxes if you need. The following section describes items required for UPAC.

2) PC type and CPU type of UPAC

The dialog boxes displayed when you display or insert the properties of the individual icons contain fields for the PC type and the CPU type when needed. Set as below according to the hardware you use.

Table 1-3-1 PC type and CPU type of UPAC

Hardware used		PC Type	CPU Type
Number of inverters	Inter-inverter link type		
1 to 6 units	Optical link (OPC-VG7-S1)	VG7_6	UPAC
1 to 12 units		VG7_12	

■ Resource setting

Resource setting for UPAC is the same as the standard setting steps except for the following three points.

- You use the communication setting dialog box that appears when you click the [Communication setting] button in the Resource setting dialog box to set the communication between the personal computer and UPAC, and use the system definition to set the station number on RS485 of UPAC. See "System definition" in this manual for more information.
- UPAC operates based on the commands from VG7S regardless of the specified action when turned on.

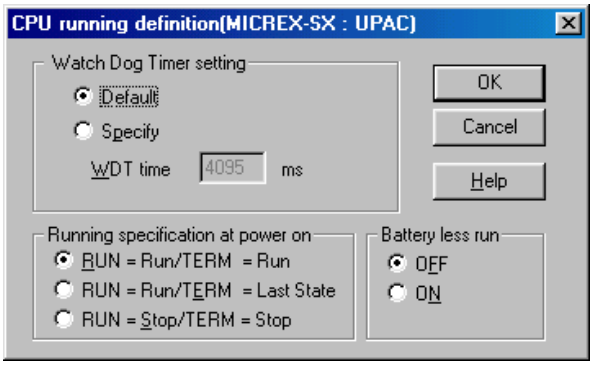


Fig. 1-3-39 CPU running definition dialog box

Use the Running specification at power on radio button in the CPU running definition dialog box to specify the action when you turn on. However, UPAC starts based on the command mode from VG7S regardless of your selection.

- One resource of UPAC can exist for one configuration.

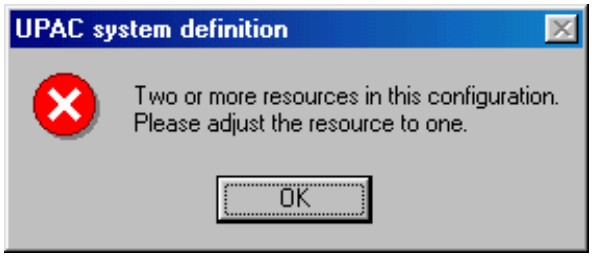


Fig. 1-3-40 Error message displayed when you open system definition with multiple resources

UPAC cannot handle multiple resources in one configuration.
When you try to open the system definition in a project with multiple resources, you will get the following error message and cannot conduct the system definition.
Delete unnecessary resources to remove the error in the system definition.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

■ Registering task and program

If you run a program, you should insert a task and associate the program with the task, or determine on which task you run the program.

Though inserting a task and associating a program with the task is the same as that in the standard procedure, the setting range is different in UPAC. You can select 0 to 3 in the Priority field in the Task setting dialog box in the following figure, but UPAC can execute only 0 or 1.

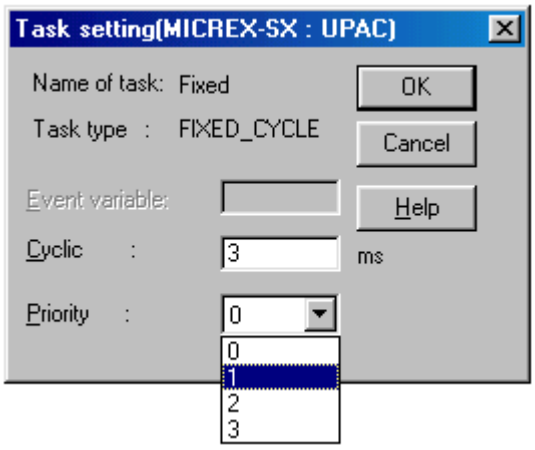


Fig. 1-3-41 Task setting dialog box

- When you try to open a system definition of a project including tasks with priority 2 or 3, you will get an error message in Fig. 1-3-42, and you will not be able to conduct the system definition.

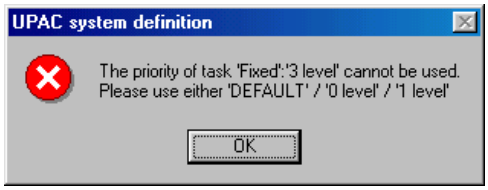


Fig. 1-3-42 Error message when you open a System definition with invalid task setting

- To remove the system definition error, delete tasks that have priorities other than default, 0, or 1, or change the priorities.

■ System definition

1) Starting system definition

When you double-click the System_Definition icon in the project tree, the UPAC system definition screen appears.

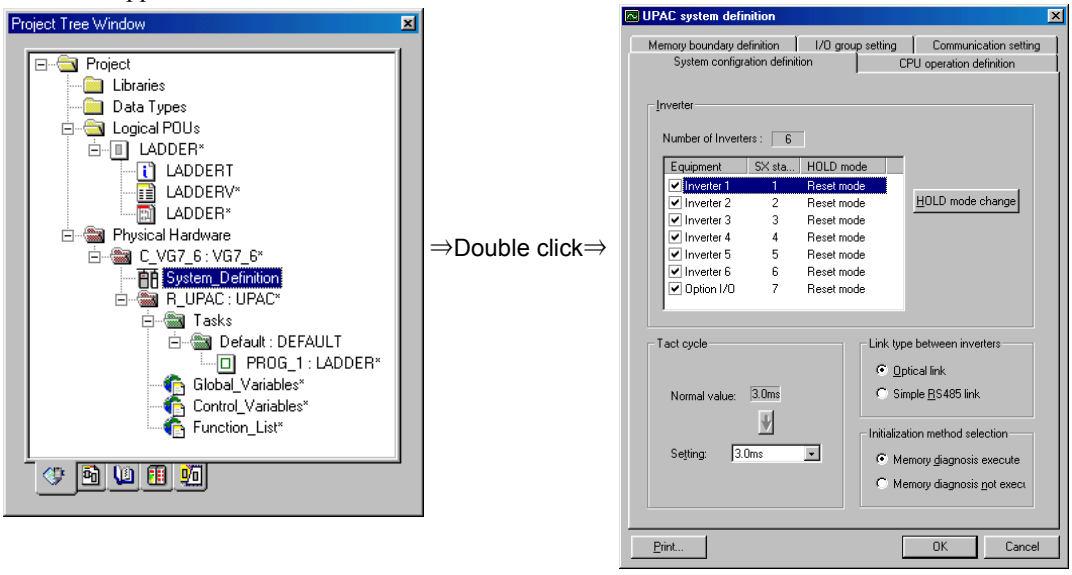


Fig. 1-3-43 How to start system definition

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

The UPAC system definition screen includes the following property sheet with five property pages classified by the setting item.

- System configration definition
- CPU operation definition
- Memory boundary definition
- I/O group setting
- Communication setting

2) System configration definition

The first property page of the UPAC system definition screen.
You define the hardware constitution such as inverter to be used and type of inter-inverter link on this sheet.

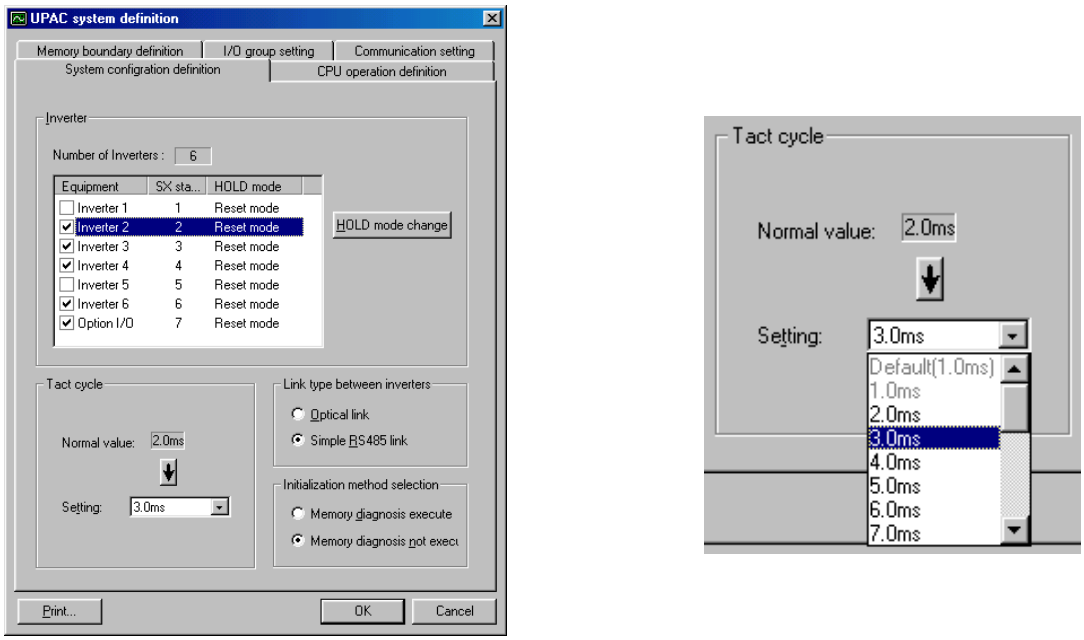


Fig. 1-3-44 System configration definition screen

The following table describes the operation.

Table 1-3-2 Operation on System configration definition screen

Item	Description
Number of inverters	Displays whether six-inverter system or twelve-inverter system.
Equipment	Mark the check box of a device you use (an inverter without check mark will be considered as "not installed"). You can not remove the last check mark.
SX station	Displays the SX station number of inverters.
[HOLD mode change] button (or double click inverter list)	Specifies the HOLD mode of the inverter selected in the list (HOLD mode/Reset mode). You cannot select this button if the selected inverter is not installed.
Tact cycle	The normal value displays standard value (1ms to 3 ms) automatically according to the number of inverters to be used. Click the ↓ button to copy the normal value to the setting. You can select the ↓ button only if the normal value and the setting are different. "Default (1.0ms), 1.0ms, 2.0ms, 3.0ms"are listed both for optical link and simplified RS485 in the setting combo box and select from them. Smaller values than the normal value are masked and are not available.
Link type between inverters	Select "Optical link".
Initialization method selection	Sets whether to execute the advanced memory diagnosis or not.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

3) CPU operation definition

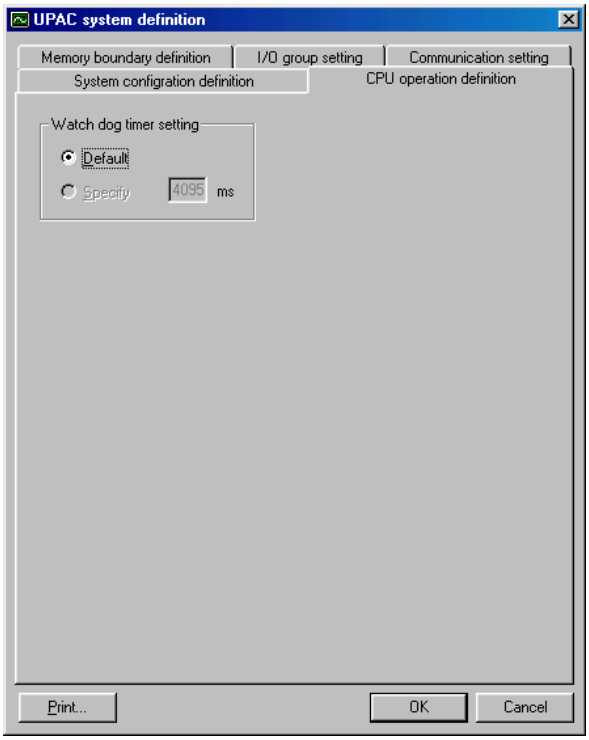


Fig. 1-3-45 CPU operation definition screen

The second property page of the UPAC system definition screen.

The watch dog timer setting in the Resource setting dialog box is displayed as in the left figure.

4) Memory boundary definition

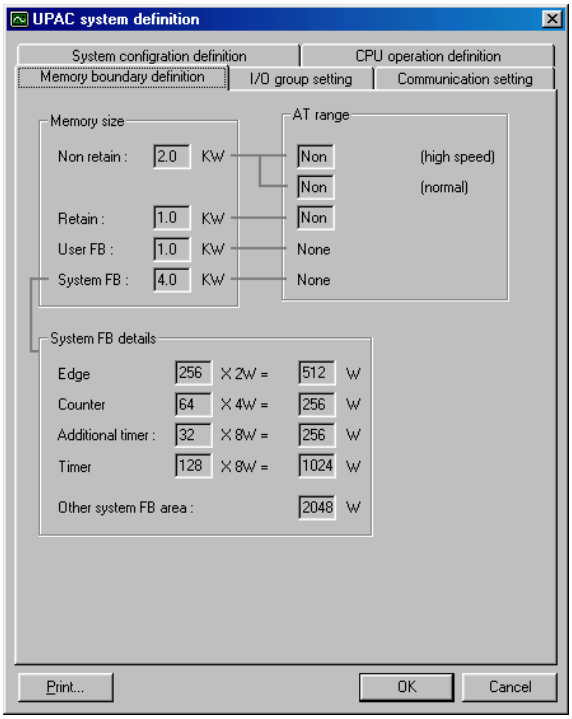


Fig. 1-3-46 Memory boundary definition screen

The third property page of the UPAC system definition screen.

The memory boundary set in the Resource setting dialog box is displayed as in the left figure.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5) I/O group setting

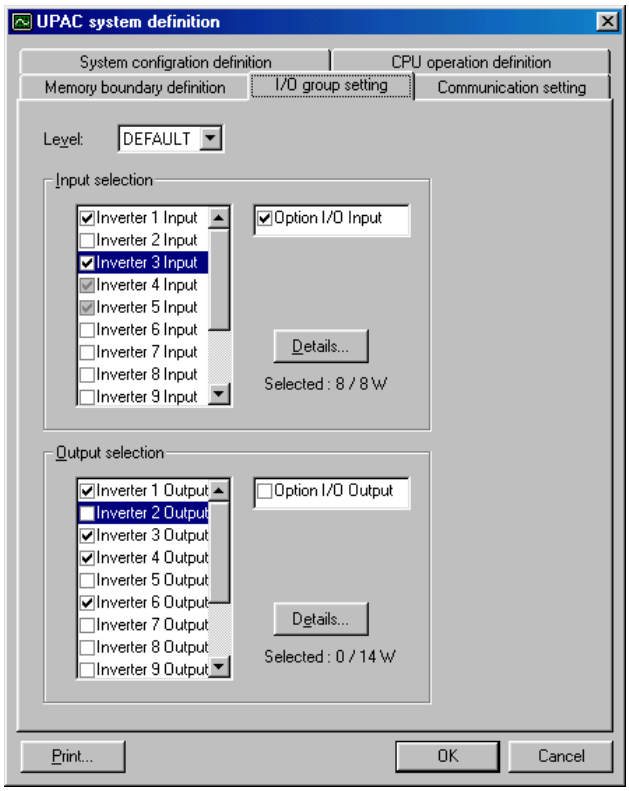


Fig. 1-3-47 I/O group setting screen

The fourth property page of the UPAC system definition screen.

This screen associates the UPAC task level with the I/O data area of inverter and defines refresh timing.

The following table describes the operation.

Table 1-3-3 Operation on I/O group setting screen

Item	Description
Level	Lists priorities of tasks included in the resource. If you select (the priority of) a task, current setting will be displayed.
Input selection	Lists usage state of the I/O of the inverter under input signal, output signal, and option I/O. Sets the usage of input devices used as input for all points of inverter input, inverter output, and option I/O at once.
Output selection	Sets the mask of output devices used as output for all points of inverter output and option I/O at once.
Selected	Sets the number of signals whose usage is ON for selected devices.
[Details] button (or double click an item)	Sets individual words for selected devices to enabled/disabled.

* You can set all devices whether a device is installed or not installed.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

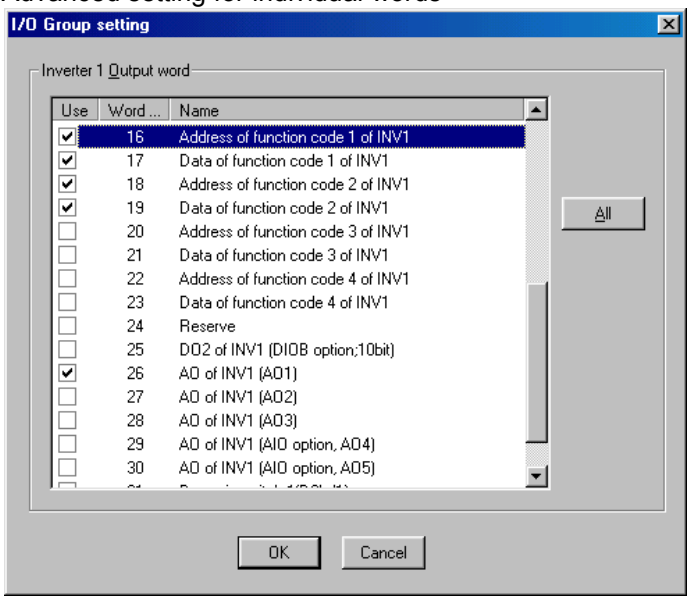
1. Preparation of System and Startup

Detailed operation on selection check boxes
Display and use as described below.

- If all usage states are ON, displayed as ON ☑ .
- If some usage states are ON, displayed as gray ☑ .
- If all usage states are OFF, displayed as OFF ☐ .
- Each time you click the check box, the state changes as follows.

☐→☑→☐→☑→☐→…
☑→☐→☑→☐→☑→…
☑→☐→☑→☐→☑→…

Advanced setting for individual words


I/O Group setting
Inverter 1 Output word
Use
Word ...
Name
16 Address of function code 1 of INV1
17 Data of function code 1 of INV1
18 Address of function code 2 of INV1
19 Data of function code 2 of INV1
20 Address of function code 3 of INV1
21 Data of function code 3 of INV1
22 Address of function code 4 of INV1
23 Data of function code 4 of INV1
24 Reserve
25 DO2 of INV1 (DIOB option;10bit)
26 AO of INV1 (AO1)
27 AO of INV1 (AO2)
28 AO of INV1 (AO3)
29 AO of INV1 (AIO option, AO4)
30 AO of INV1 (AIO option, AO5)
All
OK
Cancel

If you click the [Details] button or double click an item, the following screen for the advanced setting appears.

Fig. 1-3-48 Advanced setting screen for individual words

The following table describes the operation.
Table 1-3-4 Operation on Details setting screen

Item	Description
Use check box	Sets individual words to enabled/disabled.
Word No.	Shows word number beginning with 1.
Name	Shows signal name.
All button	Set all points to ON/OFF at once. If more than half of all buttons are set to OFF, then all buttons are set to ON at once, or otherwise set to OFF at once.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

6) Communication setting

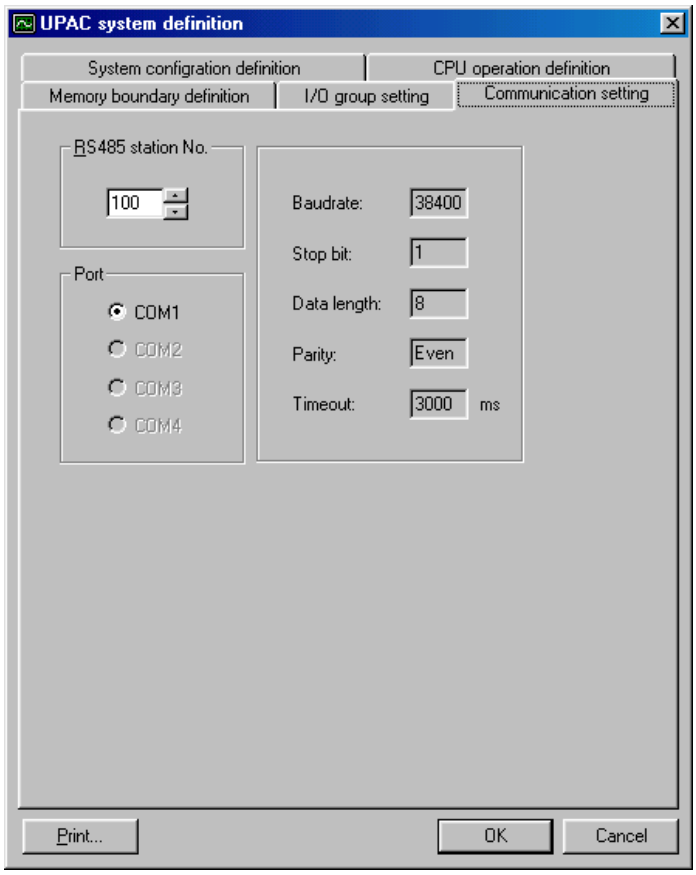


Fig. 1-3-49 Communication setting screen

The fifth property page of the UPAC system definition screen.
Sets the UPAC station number on RS485 in the range from 1 to 255.
In addition to this, the setting in the Communication setting dialog box displayed when you click the [Communication setting] button in the Resource setting dialog box is displayed.
Make sure to conform to the set value of o40 "UPAC address" of VG7.
The factory setting of o40 is "100". If the change is not necessary, you can use the setting for RS485 station No. of "100" on the screen to connect.
At H34, set the same communication baud rate as the one shown on the left screen.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

■ Printing UPAC system definition

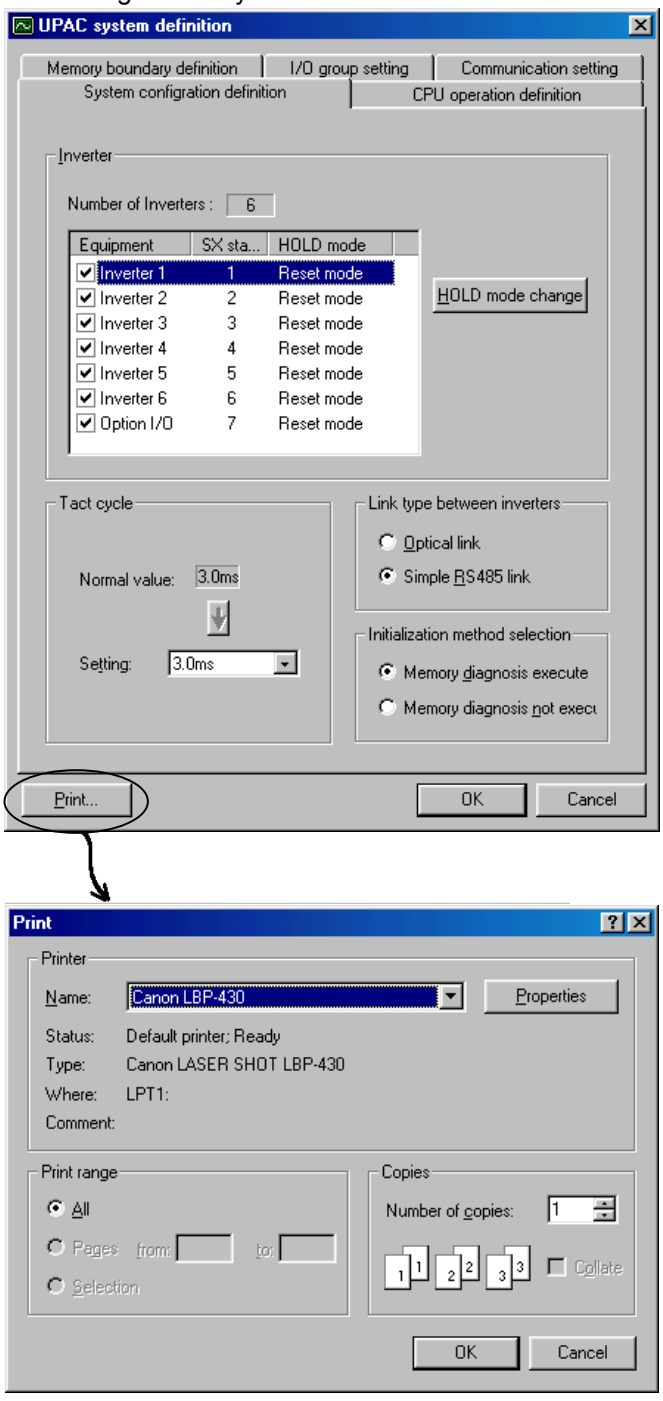


Fig. 1-3-50 Printing system definition

You use the Properties of printer screen displayed when you click the [Print (P)] button on the property sheet to print the system definition of UPAC.

When you click [Print (P)], the following dialog box will appear.

To print other items than the system definition, follow the standard procedure using the menu item Print or Print Project.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Printed example of system definition

A printed example for twelve-unit system is listed below.

Project : UNTITLED C : \D300WIN\UNTITLED
Update : 2000/03/09 13:21:21
Printed : 9/14/01 6:35:28 PM

[System configuration]
: Number of Inverters = 12

[Equipment]	SX station No.	mode
* Inverter 1	1	HOLD mode
Inverter 2	2	HOLD mode
* Inverter 3	3	RESET mode
* Inverter 4	4	HOLD mode
* Inverter 5	5	HOLD mode
* Inverter 6	6	HOLD mode
* Inverter 7	7	RESET mode
* Inverter 8	8	HOLD mode
* Inverter 9	9	HOLD mode
* Inverter 10	10	HOLD mode
* Inverter 11	11	HOLD mode
* Inverter 12	12	HOLD mode
* Option I/O	13	RESET mode

: Tact cycle = 3.0 ms
: Link type between inverters = Simple RS485 links
: Initialization method selection = Memory diagnosis execute

[CPU operation definition]
: Watch dog timer setting = Default

[Memory boundary definition]

			(AT Range)	
: Non retain memory	=	2.0 KW	None	(High)
			None	(Normal)
: Reatin memory	=	1.0 KW	None	
: User FB memory	=	1.0 KW	None	
: System FB memory	=	4.0 KW	None	

: System FB memory detail

Edge detect	=	256 × 2 W	=	512 W
Counter	=	64 × 4 W	=	256 W
Addition timer	=	32 × 8 W	=	256 W
Timer	=	128 × 8 W	=	1024 W
Other system FB area			=	2048 W

: Reserve memory size per POU

Use reserve memory	= Not use
Non retain memory	= 0
Retain memory	= 0
User FB memory	= 0

[I/O group setting] - Default

[Input selection - Input signal]	Use inverter											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1 Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	o	×	×	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×
2 Torque reference 2	o	o	×	o	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×
3 Real speed (detected speed value)	o	×	×	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×
4 Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA option ; 16bit)	o	×	×	o	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×
5 Operation status (SW)	o	×	×	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×
6 Line speed input	o	×	×	o	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×
7 Ai of INV (Ai1)	o	×	×	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×
8 Ai of INV (Ai2)	o	×	×	o	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×

[Input selection - Option I/O input]	Use
1 I/O Module DI 16 points	×

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1. Preparation of System and Startup

[Output selection - Output signal]

		Use inverter											
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (V/f)	o	×	×	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×
2	Torque reference 1	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
3	Control data (CW)	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
4	Universal DO1 (standard + DIOA option ; 13bit)	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
5	Acceleration time	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
6	Deceleration time	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
7	Torque limiter level 1	o	×	×	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×
8	Torque limiter level 2	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
9	Speed setting 4/frequency reference (V/f)	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
10	AO of INV (AO1)	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
11	AO of INV (AO2)	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
12	AO of INV (AO3)	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
13	Dynamic switch 1 (DSW1)	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
14	Dynamic switch 2 (DSW2)	o	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

[Output selection - Option I/O output]

		Use
1	I/O Module DO 16 points	×

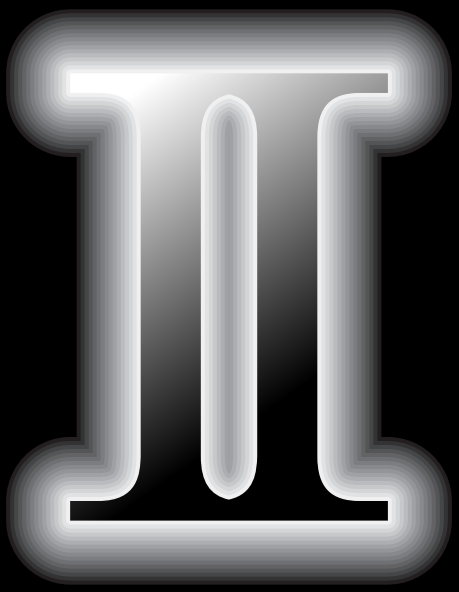
[Communication setting]

: RS485 station No. = 2
: Port = COM1
: Baudrate = 38400
: Stop bit = 1
: Data length = 8
: Parity = Even
: Timeout = 3000 ms

Fig. 1-3-51 Example of printed system definition

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

THE INVERTER



Ⅱ Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2.1 Examination of System
2.2 Individual Operation of UPAC
2.3 Operation of Multiple Units viaOptical Option (OPC-VG7-SI)
2.4 Basic Operation Examples

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2.1 Examination of System

2.1.1 Application to Small to Medium Systems

⚠CAUTION

- UPAC has been developed for small to medium systems driving and controlling maximum about 10 inverters. It is not for large systems where several tens of inverters are generalized and controlled. When applying UPAC, carefully examine the specifications of UPAC and design a system while allowing an extra room in the specifications.

UPAC has been developed for small to medium systems (for from one to about ten inverters) controlling winding (dancer, tension), ratio (draw), position and synchronization and so on. A system having been controlled by an external PLC can be transformed into a rigid and high-speed entirely digital system, using the UPAC.
On the other hand, in a medium system, a distributed control system can be configured where driving control groups requiring high-speed control are generalized through the UPAC and the host PLC generalizes and controls each group with operation commands and initial value setup or the like.
When compared with large systems, the above-mentioned system may not satisfy all the requirements because of lack of a control distribution function for two or more UPACs, poor I/O point count, and poor trace memory. Deliberate system examination is necessary according to the size of the system. Refer to this section for approximate guidelines useful for the first examination of specifications.

1) Example of application to small system

The following figure indicates an example where three units of VG7S are linked via SI (optical link) option for tension control.
If I/O points are insufficient, an extension I/O option (DIO in the figure below) is used and the PG option (high-speed pulse counter) is applied for line speed detection. The built-in I/O is used to control I/O of general-purpose inverters.
Tension commands and line speed commands are given in a digital or analog quantity from the external PLC or computer. One unit of UPAC is sufficient to control this type of a small tension control system.

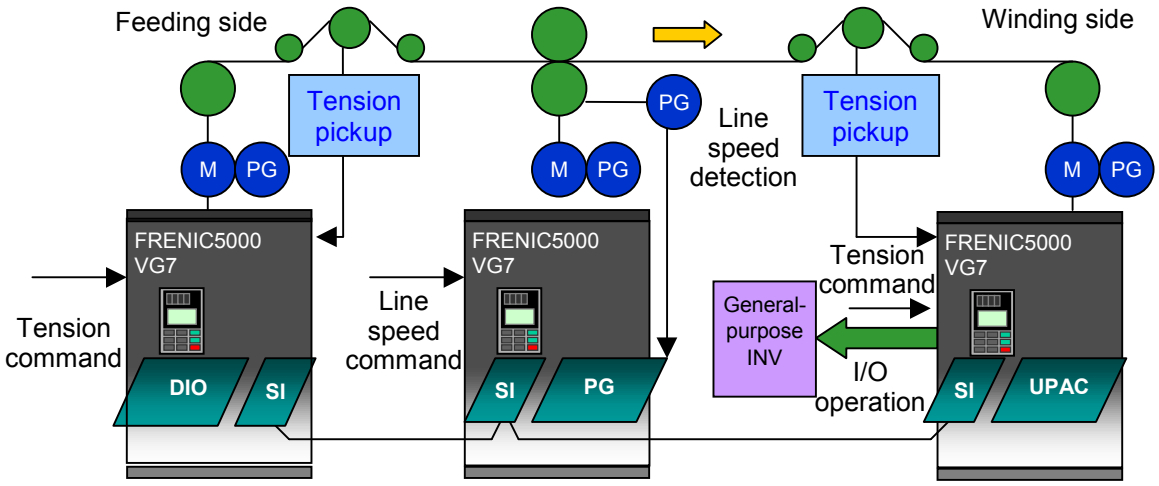


Fig. 2-1-1

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2) Application to medium system

The figure shown below indicates a schematic drawing of multiple VG7S units linked via the SI (optical link) option to form a small driving control group, which are generalized and controlled together with other driving control groups by a host PLC or computer working as a system controller. Digital commands issued by the PLC are sent to each inverter while commands issued by UPAC are sent to each VG7S unit in the driving control group via the SI (optical link) option.

At this time, the generalizing and controlling PLC or computer sends operation commands and initial settings to each driving control group while receiving monitor data from each group. UPAC functions as a master station in each control group and sends various commands for driving the motor via a high-speed optical link that is superior in noise immunity.

A distributed control system can be configured in this way where the host and subordinate units play clearly divided roles.

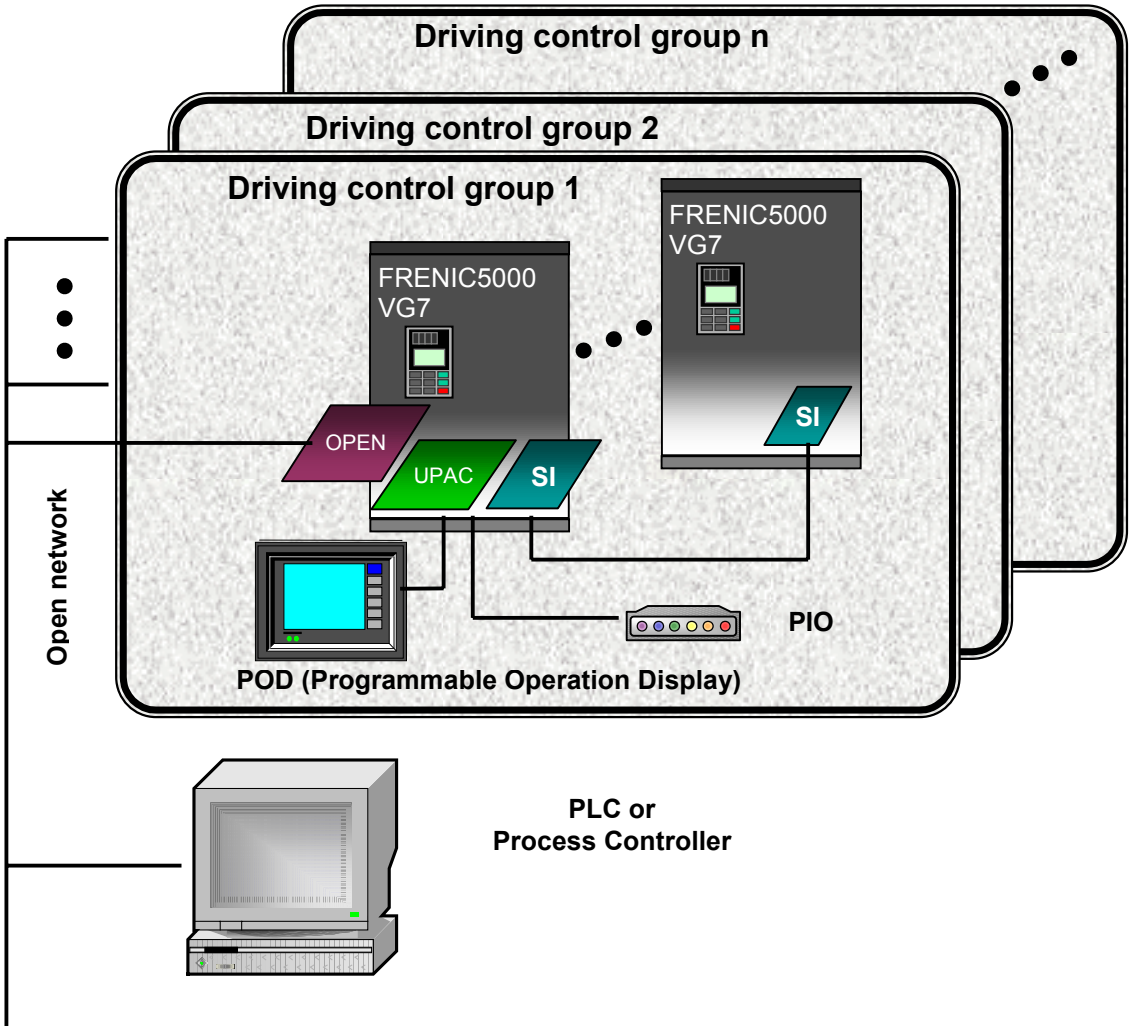


Fig. 2-1-2

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2.1.2 Examination of Specification

⚠CAUTION

Be aware of the following limitations when examining the specifications.

- If the system (VG7_6UPAC, VG7_12UPAC) of the project is determined first, modification to the other system becomes impossible.
- Function codes cannot be read from slave VG7S (VG7S without UPAC) connected via the optical link.

2.1.2.1 System selection

After project creation is selected from D300win, the dialog box shown on the right is displayed.
The UPAC system has the following system options from which you can select the desired one.
If the system is selected first, modification to the other system becomes impossible. Examine the system first before selecting.

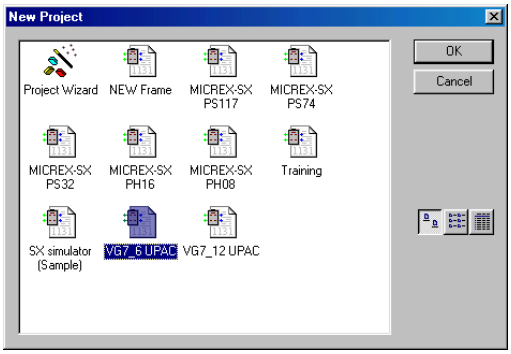


Fig. 2-1-3

Table 2-1-1

System	Selection
Broadcasting System consisting of 6 or fewer units	VG7_6 UPAC
Broadcasting System consisting of 1 to 12 units	VG7_12 UPAC

Examine the applicable system specification and controllability according to the number of VG7S inverter units controlled by UPAC, controlling method, number of operated I/O points, refresh time and other particulars. A general guideline for examination is indicated here. Read the description of each part for details to avoid errors during first examination of specifications.

Table 2-1-2

	Broadcasting	**6-unit system (VG7_6)** (6 units of master and slaves)	**12-unit system (VG7_12)** (12 units of master and slaves)	Remarks
Number of connected units	1 to 156	1 to 6	1 to 12	
Number of pieces of OPC-VG7-UPAC	1			Two or more UPACs cannot be installed inside the system.
Number of pieces of OPC-VG7-SI	Number of units (number > 1)			Unnecessary for a system consisting of only one unit
I/Q memory	All 32W/14W	All 50W x 6 units	All 22W x 12 units	Memory for high-speed data exchange
Number of memories	32W/14W UPAC→VG7S: 32W (Master only: 32/18W)	50W UPAC→VG7S: 32W VG7S→UPAC: 18W	22W UPAC→VG7S: 14W VG7S→UPAC: 8W	In the master-slave link, data can be written or referenced for each slave.
Type	Operation command, speed setting 1, 4, torque reference, torque current reference, magnetic flux reference, torque limiter 1, 2, acceleration / deceleration time, PG pulse count, position command, torque bias, auxiliary speed reference, function code 4W, standard and extended inputs and outputs, etc.			
Writing time	Minimum 1 ms Writing same data to slave	1 unit: minimum 1 ms 2 units: minimum 2 ms ... 12 units: minimum 22 ms. Minimum time (ms) = (number of units - 1) x 2	* The two-fold time is necessary for reading.	Even if the task operates at 1 ms, the refresh time between VG7S and UPAC becomes as specified on the left, according to the number of connected units.
IO points (DI)	Standard 11 points + extended I/O		Standard 11 points	Extended I/O (OPC-VG7-DIOB, OPC-VG7-AIO) cannot be accessed in the 12-unit system.
IO points (AI)	Standard 3 points + extended I/O		Standard 3 points	
IO points (DO)	Standard 5 points + extended I/O		Standard 5 points	
IO points (AO)	Standard 3 points + extended I/O		Standard 3 points	
High-speed counter	Built-in PG OPC-VG7-PG (PGo)		Impossible	The counter function (position, synchronization, and winding control) is unavailable in the 12-unit system.
Function code				
Access to master	Writing to or reading from all areas (F, E, C, P, H, A, o, L, U) 60 ms refresh			Function for master only (VG7S equipped with UPAC)
Access to slave	4W writing possible Reading impossible	4W writing possible Reading impossible	Writing and reading impossible	High-speed exchange using I/O area of both master and slave

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2.1.2.2 Designing the number of inputs and outputs

⚠CAUTION

Examine the following items in advance when designing the number of inputs and outputs.

- The number of I/O expansion cards installed in each units of VG7S is two. An optical link connected to the SI card reduces the number of expansion cards by one.
- The synchronous motor drive (PMPG card necessary) and position control (PG card necessary) reduces the number of expansion cards by one, too.
- In the 12-unit system, the I/O expansion option cannot be operated (DIOA card can be operated).

The standard I/O and the I/O of the expansion card can be operated from the UPAC.
Two expansion cards can be installed. The number of inputs and outputs is restricted in this capacity.
One SI (optical link) card reduces the number of installed cards by one, though all the inputs and outputs of the linked VG7S become accessible. However, the I/O expansion option cannot be operated in a 12-unit system.

Table 2-1-3 Maximum number of inputs and outputs controlled with one unit of VG7S

	Standard	DIOA	DIOB	AIO	Combination of option (Total I/O points)					
					DIOA+DIOB	DIOA+AIO	DIOB+AIO	SI+DIOA	SI+DIOB	SI+AIO
DI	9	4	16	-	29	13	25	13+α	25+α	9+α
DO	5	8	10	-	23	13	15	13+α	15+α	5+α
AI	3 (12 inputs)	-	-	2	3	3	5	3+α	3+α	5+α
AO	3	-	-	2	3	3	5	3+α	3+α	5+α

The maximum number of inputs and outputs controlled from the UPAC is shown in the table below for a system consisting of three units (α = 3).

	Combination of option (DIOB, AIO) (Total I/O points)			
	(3,0)	(2,1)	(1,2)	(0,3)
DI	75 (9*3+16*3)	59 (9*3+16*2)	43 (9*3+16*1)	27 (9*3+16*0)
DO	45 (5*3+10*3)	35 (5*3+10*2)	25 (5*3+10*1)	15 (5*3+10*0)
AI	9 (3*3+2*0)	11 (3*3+2*1)	13 (3*3+2*2)	15 (3*3+2*3)
AO	9 (3*3+2*0)	11 (3*3+2*1)	13 (3*3+2*2)	15 (3*3+2*3)

In the above table, the maximum number of inputs and outputs with one high-speed pulse counter (PG card) is as shown in the table below.

	Combination of option (DIOB, AIO) (Total I/O points)			
	(2,0)	(1,1)	(0,2)	
DI	59 (9*3+16*2)	43 (9*3+16*1)	27 (9*3+16*0)	
DO	35 (5*3+10*2)	25 (5*3+10*1)	15 (5*3+10*0)	
AI	9 (3*3+2*0)	11 (3*3+2*1)	13 (3*3+2*2)	
AO	9 (3*3+2*0)	11 (3*3+2*1)	13 (3*3+2*2)	
PG	1	1	1	

* Design the number of inputs and outputs with some spare points.
If the number of inputs and outputs is in shortage or there is no spare points, installation of an external PLC is recommended.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2.2 Individual Operation of UPAC

Basic operation and test operation in a system consisting of one unit of VG7S without optical option are described here.

2.2.1 Preparation

⚠CAUTION

After finishing installation, wiring and switch setting, check the following items before turning the inverter on.

- Check if wiring is correct.
- Check if wire dust, screws or the like is left.
- Check if the screws and terminals are tight.
- Check if some element wires at the crimp terminal are in contact with another terminal.
- Check if the SW1 and SW2 settings are correct.

The following preparation, confirmation and setting are necessary.

(1) Turn on the main power supply (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) or auxiliary power supply (R0, T0).
(2) The UPAC option is recognized.
(3) Set the function codes.

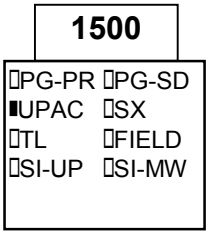
Refer to Chapter 3 “Preparation for Operation and Test Operation” for preparation for operation of the VG7S inverter.

1) Power-on

⚠CAUTION

- If the option is turned on for the first time, the ErA alarm may be displayed. If this happens, leave the power turned on for about 30 seconds, and turn the power off then on again.

(1) Recognition of UPAC option
If the UPAC option is installed, “■UPAC” is displayed in the I/O check screen of the keypad panel. The screen shown on the right is page 9 of I/O check. Press the ∨ key on the keypad panel to go to page 9.
If “□UPAC” is displayed, the inverter does not recognize the UPAC option. Check the installation state of the UPAC option in this case.



(2) Confirmation of ROM version

⚠CAUTION

- Some of options are not compatible with early ROM versions of VG7S. The operation does not function correctly with early versions. Be sure to check the ROM version shown in maintenance information of the keypad panel. If the version is uncertain, contact us.

Before installing the option, check the ROM version of the main body.
If the option is already installed, check the ROM version of the main body in that state.

See the information displayed on the right of MAIN and MTR in the maintenance information of the keypad panel.
The screen shown on the right is page 5 in the maintenance information. Press the ∨ key at the keypad panel to go to page 5.

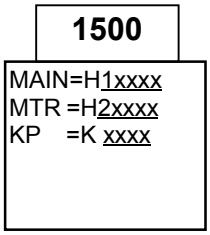


Table 2-2-1

Model of option	ROM version	
	MAIN	MTR
OPC-VG7-UPAC	H1003D or later	H2003D or later

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2.2.2 Settings on VG7S Side

⚠CAUTION

- When "0" is set at o38 "UPAC start/stop" or a "stop (S)" command is issued form the control of D300win, data exchange does not occur between UPAC and VG7S.
- o38 cannot be controlled from the UPAC program.
- If the break point is set in the monitor screen of D300win and, in a broken state, "0" (stop) is set at o38, UPAC alarm "ErA" is caused. Do not operate o38 during break operation.
- Do not select zero clear at o39 "UPAC memory mode" for the FM and SFM areas.

2.2.2.1 Starting or stopping UPAC

Though the CPU of UPAC is always active without relations to the setting of the o38 function code (UPAC start/stop) and the control state of D300win, set "1" or "2" at o38 and give a "start (W)" command from the control of D300win to arrange the data exchange state between UPAC system and VG7S. This data exchange state is defined in the table below as "startup."
The user must select and prepare the pieces of data exchanged actually; in the pre-process, the user must select in the System Definition (UPAC system definition) screen of D300win whether to use or not. The System Definition is described in details in section 2.2.3 "Settings on D300win side" and in Chapter 3.

Table 2-2-2 Starting and stopping condition of UPAC

Function code o38	D300win control	UPAC system	Outline of action
0	"Stop (S)" command	Stop (data exchange)	Data exchange between UPAC and VG7S is stopped.
	"Start (W)" command		
1 Hot start	"Stop (S)" command		
	"Start (W)" command	Start (data exchange)	Data exchange between UPAC and VG7S is possible. Started with memory retention when UPAC starts.
2 Cold start	"Stop (S)" command	Stop (data exchange)	Data exchange between UPAC and VG7S is stopped.
	"Start (W)" command	Start (data exchange)	Data exchange between UPAC and VG7S is possible. Started with cleared memory when UPAC starts.

In a system using UPAC, make it a rule to set "1" or "2" at o38 and start or stop from the control of D300win.
This is important when UPAC is temporarily stopped for system definition downloading or reset command issuance. In such an instance, do not manipulate o38 but control the D300win control.
Because function code o38 controls UPAC directly, UPAC cannot operate o38.

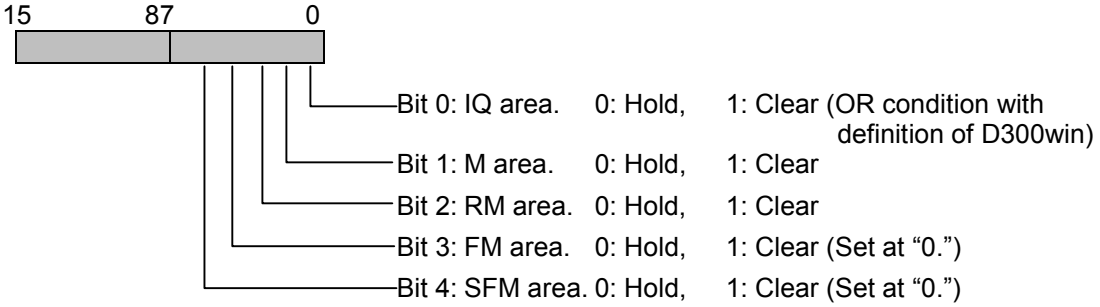
efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2.2.2.2 UPAC memory mode

You can select whether to clear the memory to zero or to hold at the state immediately before a stop, in the stopping state of UPAC. The memory area of UPAC includes the IQ, M, RM, FM and SFM areas. Clear/hold selection can be made for each memory area individually.
The o39 setting is reflected when UPAC is being stopped and the starting UPAC is stopped.
The I area (VG7S → UPAC) of the IQ memory is updated immediately after it is cleared by VG7S, so that it cannot be cleared.
Leave the "hold" setting for the FM and SFM areas.

Definition of function code o39 "UPAC memory mode"


15
87
0
Bit 0: IQ area. 0: Hold, 1: Clear (OR condition with definition of D300win)
Bit 1: M area. 0: Hold, 1: Clear
Bit 2: RM area. 0: Hold, 1: Clear
Bit 3: FM area. 0: Hold, 1: Clear (Set at "0.")
Bit 4: SFM area. 0: Hold, 1: Clear (Set at "0.")

* The IQ area is the control data area for speed, torque and other data items exchanged at a high speed.
* Items related directly to the user in the M area is the function code area (F, E, C, P, H, A, o, L, U).
* The RM area is the retain memory area assigned by the user for applications.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

The IQ memory is determined through combination with the coupled HOLD definition in System Definition of D300win as shown in the figure.

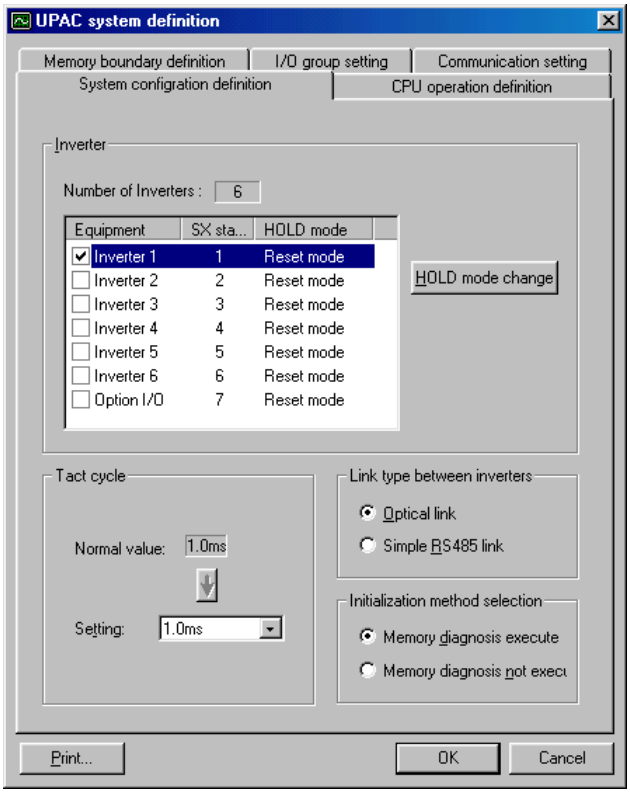


Fig. 2-2-1

1) IQ area

The IQ area is defined through combination between function code o39 “UPAC memory mode” and the coupled HOLD definition in System Definition.

Table 2-2-3 IQ memory clearing condition

IQ area bit of function code o39	System Definition	Description of memory	Outline of operation
0	HOLD mode	Hold	The IQ memory is held in the state before stoppage of UPAC.
	Reset mode	Clear	The IQ memory is cleared to zero upon stoppage of UPAC.
1	HOLD mode		
	Reset mode		

2) M, RM, FM and SFM areas

The M, RM, FM, and SFM areas are defined with function code o39 “UPAC memory mode.”

Table 2-2-4 M, RM, FM and SFM memory clearing condition

Bit of M, RM, FM or SFM area of function code o39	Description of memory	Outline of operation
0	Hold	The corresponding memory is held at the state before stoppage of UPAC.
1	Clear	The corresponding memory is cleared to zero upon stoppage of UPAC.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2.2.3 Settings on D300win Side

Preparation has been made in section 2.2.2 to operate UPAC through the settings on the VG7S side.
To reflect the data calculated by UPAC to VG7S or to refer to the data on the VG7S side, definition must be given to the System Definition of D300win.

The concrete example for giving a “speed setting from UPAC to VG7” is described below. Read the description carefully to fully understand it.

2.2.3.1 VG7S interface

Determine the destination of connection of the UPAC’s speed setting to the VG7S control.

Suppose that you want to select speed setting 1 among speed setting 1 (before acceleration / deceleration calculation) and speed setting 4 (ASR input).
To register the definition to D300win, place a check mark at Speed setting 1 / frequency reference (V/f) in the output selection screen (screen shown on the right) in the I/O Group setting of the System Definition.

After clicking on OK, download the system definition when a speed command program (program is omitted) is compiled and downloaded, and give a reset command.
Upon this, the control on the VG7S side changes as shown in the figure below.

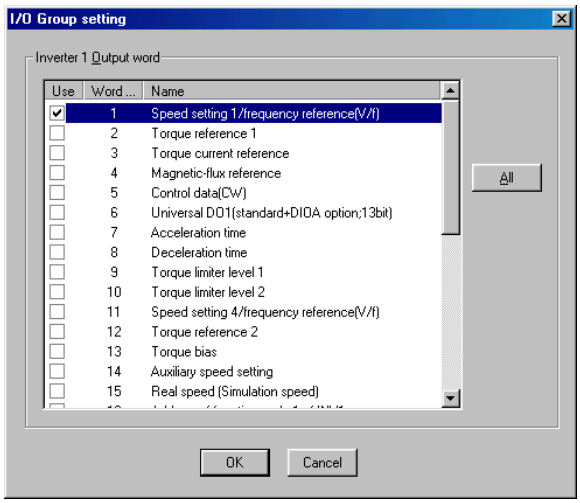


Fig. 2-2-2

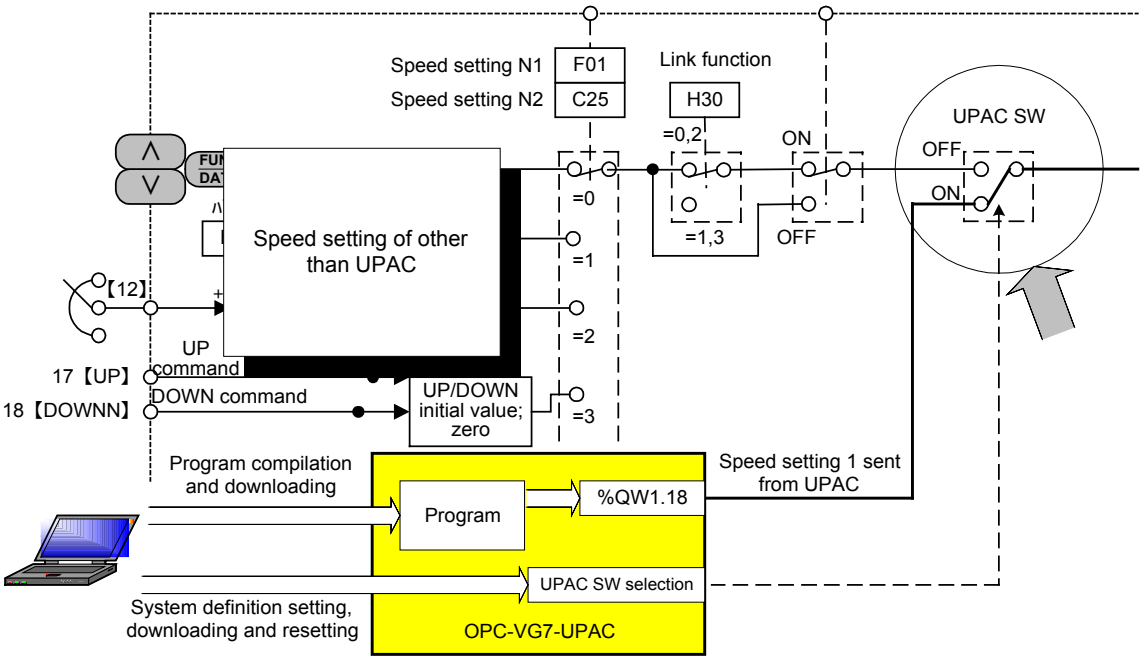


Fig. 2-2-3

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2.2.3.2 I/O group setting

I/O group setting is on the fourth property sheet of the UPAC system definition screen. The setting method is described here.
Associate the task level of UPAC with the I/O data area of the inverter and define the refresh timing.

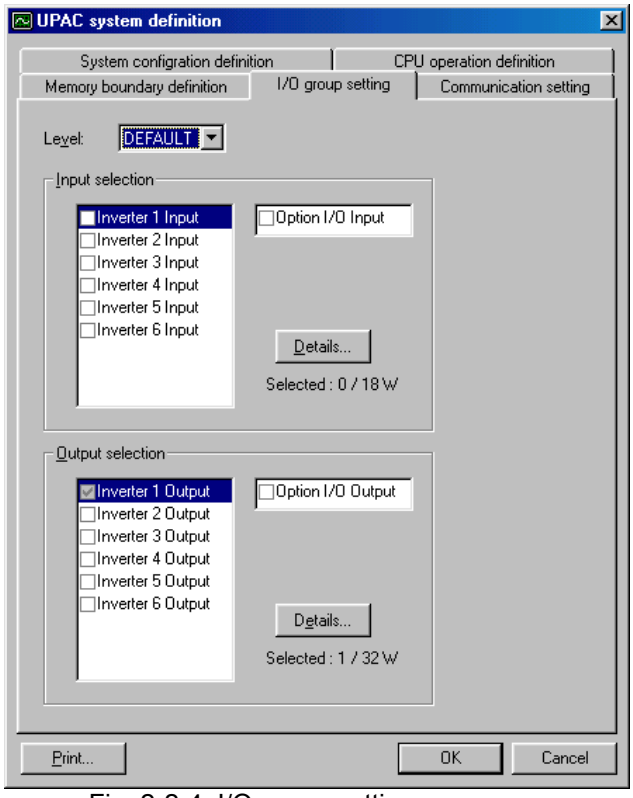


Fig. 2-2-4. I/O group setting screen

The operation method is described in the table below.

Table 2-2-5 Operation method in I/O group setting screen

Item	Description	Initial value
Level	The priority of the task included in the resource is listed. Select the desired task (priority) to display the current setting.	
Input selection	The I/O service state of the inverter is displayed in a list for each of input signals, output signals, and option I/O. The service state of the input devices used for inputting is set in a batch for all inverter input points, all inverter output points or all option I/O points.	All OFF
Output selection	The mask of the output devices used for outputting is set in a batch for all inverter output points or option I/O points. In a 6-unit system, up to 18W can be set; in a 12-unit system, up to 8W can be set.	All OFF
Selected number	The number of signals being used is displayed for the selected device.	
[Details (D)] button (Or double-click on the item.)	Use and no use of each word can be set for the selected device.	

* All devices can be set without relations to installation of each device.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

Detail operation method of selection check box

The check box is displayed or operated as described below.

- A check mark is placed (☑) if the service state of all devices is ON.
- A check mark is placed in the gray check box (☑) if the service state of some devices is ON.
- No check mark is placed if the service state of all devices is OFF.
- When clicked on, the state of the check box changes as shown below.

☐→☑→☐→☑→☐→···
☑→☐→☑→☐→☑→···
☑→☐→☑→☐→☑→···

Detail setting method of each word

Press the [Details (D)] button or double-click on the item to display the detail setting screen shown in the figure below.

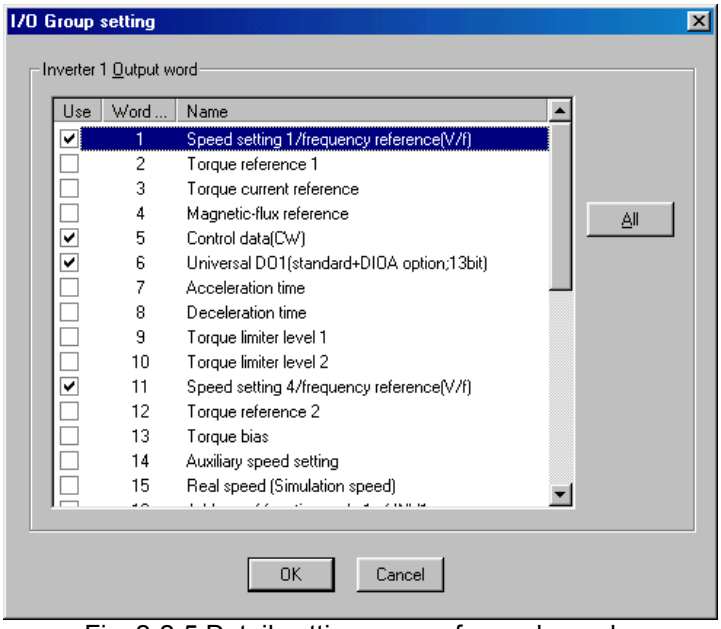


Fig. 2-2-5 Detail setting screen for each word

The operation method is described as shown in the table below.

Table 2-2-6 Operation method of detail setting screen

Item	Description
[Use] check box	Set use or no use for each word.
Word No.	The word number starting at “1” is displayed.
Name	The signal name is displayed.
[All] button	All points are turned on or off in a batch. If OFF buttons are more than half, all words are turned on; if not, all words are turned off.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2.2.3.3 Precautions for I/O group setting

⚠CAUTION

- If output selection exceeds the predetermined number of words (6-unit system: 19W or more, 12-unit system: 9W or more) in the I/O group setting of the system definition of D300win, an illegal setting is judged and operation procedure alarm "Er6" is issued as a warning sign for safety.

In this section, cases in which an operation procedure alarm is developed are described. For the operation method of D300win or UPAC and VG7 interface setting, refer to the corresponding manual.

1) 6-unit system

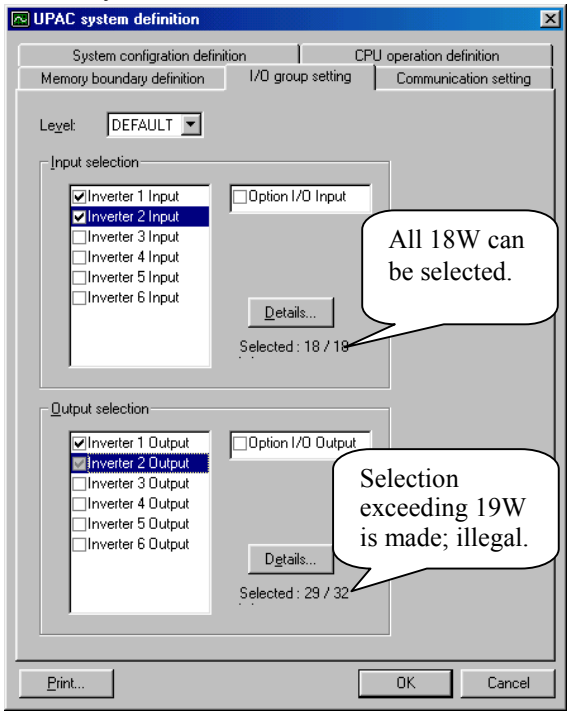


Fig. 2-2-6

In the 6-unit system, 19W or more outputs cannot be selected for the output selection in the I/O group setting of the system definition.
The data sent from UPAC to VG7 does not exceed 19W during regular operation. If 19W or more items are selected (check marks are placed), a setting error of the user is probable. In this state, VG7 may cause illegal actions, accompanying danger.
For this reason an operation procedure alarm is output to disable inverter operation.
In the case of input selection, UPAC can refer to all the information of VG7 connected via the optical link.

2) 12-unit system

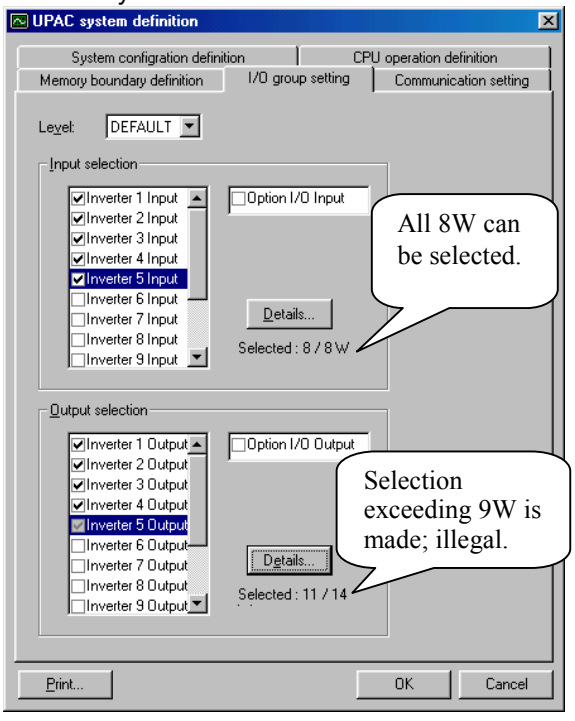


Fig. 2-2-7

In the 12-unit system, 9W or more outputs cannot be selected for the output selection in the I/O group setting of the system definition.
The data sent from UPAC to VG7 does not exceed 9W during regular operation. If 9W or more items are selected (check marks are placed), a setting error of the user is probable. In this state, VG7 may cause illegal actions, accompanying danger.
For this reason an operation procedure alarm is output to disable inverter operation.
In the case of input selection, UPAC can refer to all the information of VG7 connected via the optical link.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2.2.3.4 Downloading

⚠CAUTION

- Download programs and system definition from D300win during stoppage of the inverter. The data is not downloaded during operation of the inverter.
- Be sure to issue a reset command to allow data referencing and updating between VG7S and UPAC after downloading system definition from D300win. As well, wait for about five seconds after resetting before starting UPAC.

Refer to the MICREX-SX reference manual for details of downloading of programs and system definition. In this section, conditions characteristic to UPAC are described.

1) Downloading and resetting conditions

The program and system definition can be downloaded or reset during stoppage of both the inverter and UPAC. Mere deactivation of operation commands is not judged to be stoppage of the inverter. Operation commands must be deactivated and the speed must be zero, and the inverter output must be shut off (with voltage output tuned off) before stoppage is judged.

To stop the UPAC, function code o38 may be set to "0" at the keypad panel; however, when considering operability, do not operate the keypad panel but give a stop (S) command from the control of D300win to stop. Stop the UPAC system after arranging the downloading and resetting conditions described in the table below.

Table 2-2-7 UPAC downloading and resetting condition

Function code o38	D300win control	UPAC system	VG7S	Downloading and resetting conditions
0	"Stop (S) command	Stop (data exchange)	Output shutoff (stop)	Possible
			Operating	Impossible *1)
	"Start (W)" command		Output shutoff (stop)	Possible
			Operating	Impossible *1)
1	Stop (S)" command		Output shutoff (stop)	Possible (recommended)
			Operating	Impossible *1)
	"Start (W)" command	Start (data exchange)	Output shutoff (stop)	Impossible *2)
			Operating	Impossible *1)
2	"Stop (S)" command	Stop (data exchange)	Output shutoff (stop)	Possible (recommended)
			Operating	Impossible *1)
	"Start (W)" command	Start (data exchange)	Output shutoff (stop)	Impossible *2)
			Operating	Impossible *1)

*1: Downloading and resetting are impossible during operation of VG7S. Stop VG7S temporarily.
*2: Downloading and resetting are impossible after UPAC has started. Issue a stop command from D300win temporarily.

2) Reset command

When a reset command is issued from D300win to UPAC, no response for confirmation of resetting may be displayed on the screen of the PC or it may be invisible even if displayed. UPAC takes about five seconds to process a reset command. Wait for five seconds after a reset command is issued before starting UPAC.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2.3 Operation of Multiple Units via Optical Option (OPC-VG7-SI)

Basic operation and test operation of two or more units of VG7S linked with the optical option under control of UPAC are described. Operation methods are based on description in section 2.2 Individual Operation of UPAC. Read section 2.2 first.

2.3.1 Preparation

⚠CAUTION

After finishing installation, wiring and switch setting, inspect the following items before turning the inverter on.

- Check for wiring errors.
- Check for remaining cable dust, screws and so on.
- Check if screws and terminals are tight.
- Check if element wires at the crimp terminals make contact with another terminal.
- Check if SW1 and SW2 settings are correct.

The following preparation, confirmation and setting are necessary.

(1) Turn the main power supply (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) or auxiliary power supply (R0, T0) on.
(2) Confirm that the optical option is recognized and check the ROM version.
(3) Set the function codes.

Refer to Chapter 3 “Operation Preparation and Test Operation” in the User’s Manual of the main body for operation preparation of the main body of VG7S.

1) Power-on

⚠CAUTION

- If operation is started without turning even one unit on in the UPAC system, an inverter-to-inverter link error “Erb” is caused. Because optical communication is not compatible with fail-soft operation, turn on all the units linked via optical cables.

Power-on sequence

The master and slave units may not be turned on simultaneously. As well, there is no definite power-on sequence. However, all the units linked via optical cables must be turned on before operation is started. If even one unit is not turned on in the system, optical communication does not function correctly.

As well, units do not issue warning display (alarm state output) until an operation command (FWD or REV) is issued. Use the following two methods to check if the optical communication link is established.

If the master is turned off then on after the communication link is established, an alarm is caused.

(1) Check using LED on optical option

Check the blinking state of the green LED on the optical option to check the communication state. In this method, open the cover of the unit so that the printed circuit board of the optical option is visible.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

Table 2-3-1 LED blink and communication state

No.	LED blinking pattern	State of operation	State transition
1	Blink at 500 ms intervals	Correct operation	Optical communication is in correct operation state. When the option is turned on for the first time after purchase, the function code setting is not accurate and the No. 2 state is caused without correct operation.
2	Three blinks at 100 ms intervals then 500 ms OFF	Correct operation (Communication link not established)	Optical communication is not in correct operation state. • If the setting at switches SW1 or SW2 is wrong, turn the power off and correct the setting, and then turn the power on. • For setting errors of function codes, correct the settings and turn the power off then on again. • If there is a broken wire in the communication link, remove the cause of the broken wire.
3	Always ON (OFF)	Option CPU error	An early ROM version of the main body of VG7 is probable. Contact us.

(2) UPAC application check

⚠CAUTION

- If the communication link is broken due to a broken wire or the like after the link is established when the power is turned on, the inverter-to-inverter link error “Erb” is caused at all units. If the communication link is broken before the power is turned on, the protective function is not effective during stoppage. When the operation command (FWD or REV) is issued, the inverter-to-inverter link error (Erb) is issued to activate the protective function, but design the UPAC application to monitor the communication link to assure safety.

The communication state can be checked on the UPAC application side.
Use this function for confirmation upon system startup or for assurance of reliability of the application during system stoppage.

Digital output
A digital output is issued in a UPAC + SI system when the communication link between optical options is established.
Select one out of digital output terminals Y1 to Y5 and Y11 to Y18 (DIOA option) of the master inverter where UPAC is installed, and assign 45; [0-D07].

45; [0-D07] 1: Communication link established (Correct operation in UPAC + SI)
0: Not established

Monitor the information of function code M14 “output terminal Y1 to Y18” at UPAC or connect the DO output at the terminal block (DIOA: connector) to an external device.
Setting example
To assign the Y1 terminal for the check of communication link establishment, set 45;[0-D07] at function code E15 “Y1 function selection” at the keypad panel.

The communication link is established without relations to the o38 “UPAC start/stop” stetting or D300win control command if connection is correct.

2) Option recognition and ROM version confirmation

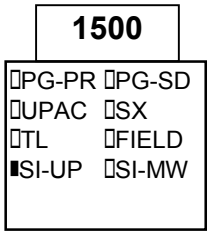
⚠CAUTION

- Even if the optical option is physically installed, the communication link is not established if the connector is not inserted completely or there is poor continuity. Be sure to check on the I/O check screen of VG7 if “■SI-UP” is recognized correctly.
- The optical option is not compatible with VG7 of early ROM versions. The communication link is not established with an early version. Be sure to check the ROM version at the maintenance information indicated at the keypad panel. For any uncertainties about the version, contact us.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(1) Recognition of optical option

If the optical option is installed and switch SW2 on the optical option is set at (ON, ON), the I/O check screen at the keypad panel indicates "■SI-UP". The screen on the right is displayed on page 9 of the I/O check. Press the ∨ key at the keypad panel to open page 9.
If "□SI-UP" is displayed, the inverter does not recognize the optical option.
In this case, check the installation state of the optical option and the state of SW2 again.



(2) ROM version confirmation

Check the ROM version of the main body of VG7 (no optical option or keypad panel).
See the information displayed on the right of "MAIN" and "MTR" in the maintenance information at the keypad panel.
The screen on the right is displayed on page 5 of the maintenance information. Press the ∨ key at the keypad panel to open page 5.

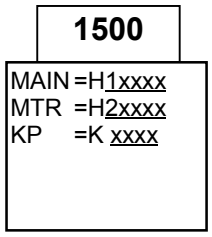


Table 2-3-2 ROM version

Maintenance information	Version to which optical option is effective
MAIN	H10060 or later
MTR	H20060 or later

2.3.2 Setting the Function Code

⚠WARNING

- Errors in the data of the function code may cause a dangerous state. To avoid this, check the data after setting or writing it.

Otherwise accidents may be caused.

⚠CAUTION

- Set "0" for o38 "UPAC start / stop" of the master unit or issue a "stop" command at the D300win control to stop the UPAC + SI system.
- Be sure to set o35 and o36 at all units. After the number of connected units and the connection order are determined, a unique setting is determined. If this setting is illegal, operation procedure alarm "Er6" or inverter-to-inverter link error "Erb" gives a warning.
- After changing o35 or o36, turn the power off then on again to reflect the new setting.

(1) Operation on o38

Set function code o38 on the master side (inverter with UPAC). o38 cannot be set on the slave side. The UPAC + SI system does not function if o38 is set at "0." If this happens, each inverter operates on the individual operation command and speed command.

Table 2-3-3 Active/inactive UPAC + SI system operation

Master o38	UPAC + SI link system	Outline of operation
0	Inactive	The communication link continues but various command data is not reflected at the inverters connected via the optical cable if there is no trouble in communication.
1, 2	Active	The communication link is established and various commands and monitor data are reflected at the inverters connected via the optical cable if there is no trouble in communication.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

(2) Address setting rule

- The o35 setting specifies between broadcasting and master-slave communication. The setting must be given at all units.
- Set the number of slave units at o36. Subtract one from the number of all units (to obtain the number of slave units). The setting must be given at all units.

Table 2-3-4 Special function code for optical option

No.	Parameter name		Setting range	Description of setting
	Name	Keypad panel indication		
o35	Optical option station address	Link address	0 to 255	Define the link address of the optical option for the UPAC link 0 : Master address 1 to 11 : Slave address 100 : Master address (broadcasting) 101 to 255 : Slave address (broadcasting)
o36	Number of slave stations of optical system	Link system slave station	1 to 155	Number of slave inverters connected via optical options with the one equipped with UPAC being the master.

(2)-1 How to set o35

No duplication is allowed for function code o35 among all units connected via the optical cables. After the number of connected units is determined and the master-slave connection sequence is determined, a unique number is determined. Set the serial number of the connection sequence of the optical cable (0 for master, 1 for the next slave, 2 for the next slave, ...).

Table 2-3-5 Setting of function code o38

Function code	Setting	Function	Remarks
o35	0	Master	Set for master-slave connection. The master-slave connection state indicates the state where UPAC writes or reads data to/from each slave inverter.
	1 to 11	Slave 1 to 11	
	100	Mater	Set for broadcasting. The broadcasting mode is used to write the same data from UPAC to all inverters at a high speed. Writing to or reading from specific inverters is impossible.
	101 to 255	Slave 1 to 155	

Note: If a value larger than o36 is set at o35 (o35 > o36) or a value between 12 and 99 is set at o35, an operation procedure alarm is caused. If, though o35 ≤ o36, the same value is set at o35 for two or more inverters, the communication link is not established and an inverter-to-inverter link error is caused.

(2)-2 o36 setting method

The number of slave units connected via the optical cable must be set at function code o36. This is not the number including the master unit.

Table 2-3-6 Number of connected units and function code

Function code	Function	**o36 setting**	Remarks
o36	Link system slave station	**1**	Setting for a system of two units (1 master + 1 slave)
		2	Setting for a system of three units (1 master + 2 slaves)
		...	
		10	Setting for a system of 11 units (1 master + 10 slaves)
		11	Setting for a system of 12 units (1 master + 11 slaves)
		101 to 255	Number of slave stations in broadcasting mode 1 to 155 (setting - 100)

Note: If the o36 value does not agree with the number of slave units, the communication link is not established. If operation is performed in this state, inverter-to-inverter link error "Erb" is issued to warn of a setting error.

(2)-3 Process after change

After changing o35 or o36 data, turn the power off then on again. The reset button at the terminal block (RST) or at the keypad panel is not effective.

Note: H31 is the address for identification in the data writing or reading process for the master unit (PLC, PC, etc.) connected with built-in RS485 via the optical option.

Table 2-3-7 RS485 address rule

No.	Name of parameter		Setting range	Description of setting
	Name	Keypad panel indication		
H31	Station address	RS485 address	0 to 255	Station number for identification in a system connected to host device (POD, PC, etc.) via the built-in RS485. 0 (RTU), 99 (FGI): Broadcasting 1 to 255: Address

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2.3.3 Connection

Description is made for the rule of connection setting in master-slave connection or broadcasting connection or accesses of a PC or the like to each inverter via the built-in RS485.

1) Master-slave connection

The figure on the right indicates connection of n units.

The division between the master and slave is given with SW1.

Table 2-3-8

SW1	SI option definition
0	Master
1	Slave
2 to 9	Er6 or Erb is caused.

o35 gives definition of the link address.

Number of slave units: n - 1 ($2 \leq n \leq 12$), total n units

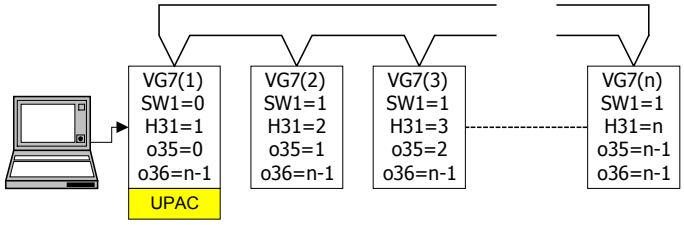


Fig. 2-3-1

Table 2-3-9

o35	o36	SI option definition
0	n-1	Master
1	n-1	Slave 1
2	n-1	Slave 2
n-1	n-1	Slave n
> n		Er6 or Erb is caused.

2) Broadcasting connection

The figure on the right indicates connection of n units.

The division between the receiving and transmitting stations is given with SW1.

Table 2-3-10

SW1	SI option definition
0	Transmitter
1	Receiver
2 to 9	Er6 or Erb is caused.

o35 gives definition of the link address.

Number of slave units: n - 1 ($2 \leq n \leq 12$), total n units

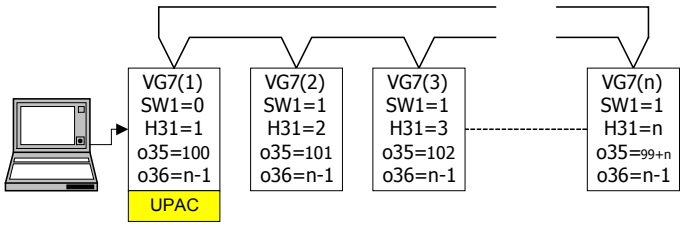


Fig. 2-3-2

Table 2-3-11

o35	o36	SI option definition
100	n-1	Master
101	n-1	Slave 1
102	n-1	Slave 2
99+n	n-1	Slave n
> n		Er6 or Erb is caused.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2.4 Basic Operation Examples

In this section, a series of operations from concrete specification determination, preparation of programs, downloading to UPAC, to VG7S control by UPAC are described through simple examples for giving speed commands.
The most basic and important description is made here. Read through the description and fully understand. Description assumes that you are already familiar with basic operations of D300win. For details of operation of D300win, refer to the D300win user's manual.

2.4.1 Determination of Specification

[Specification]
- Give VG7S the data set at function code UN0.01 as a speed command, to control the motor.

[Supplement]
VG7S can be operated with speed commands given at the keypad panel or data preset to multiple speeds. While this is the standard function, you cannot use the user area (UN0.01 to 64) of the function code to give speed commands. Though this is a simple example, the user can customize VG7S voluntarily using UPAC.

2.4.2 Creating a Program

Create a program according to the specification.
Start D300win and select File (F), New Project.
The New Project selection screen opens. Select VG7_6 UPAC.

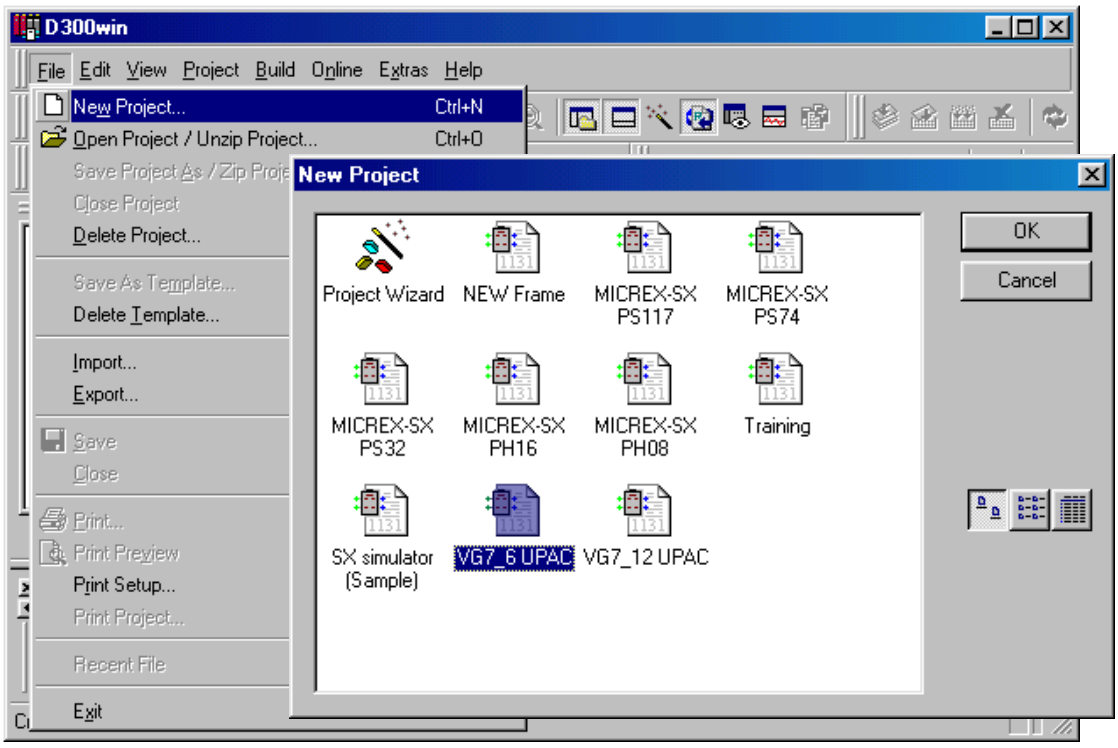


Fig. 2-4-1

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

A prototype project is created under project name “Untitled.”

Next, select File (F), Save/ Project As/Zip Project As (A) to give a file name and save.
Let the file name be “SPEED_CONTROL.” (Do not exceed 24 characters when entering the file name.)

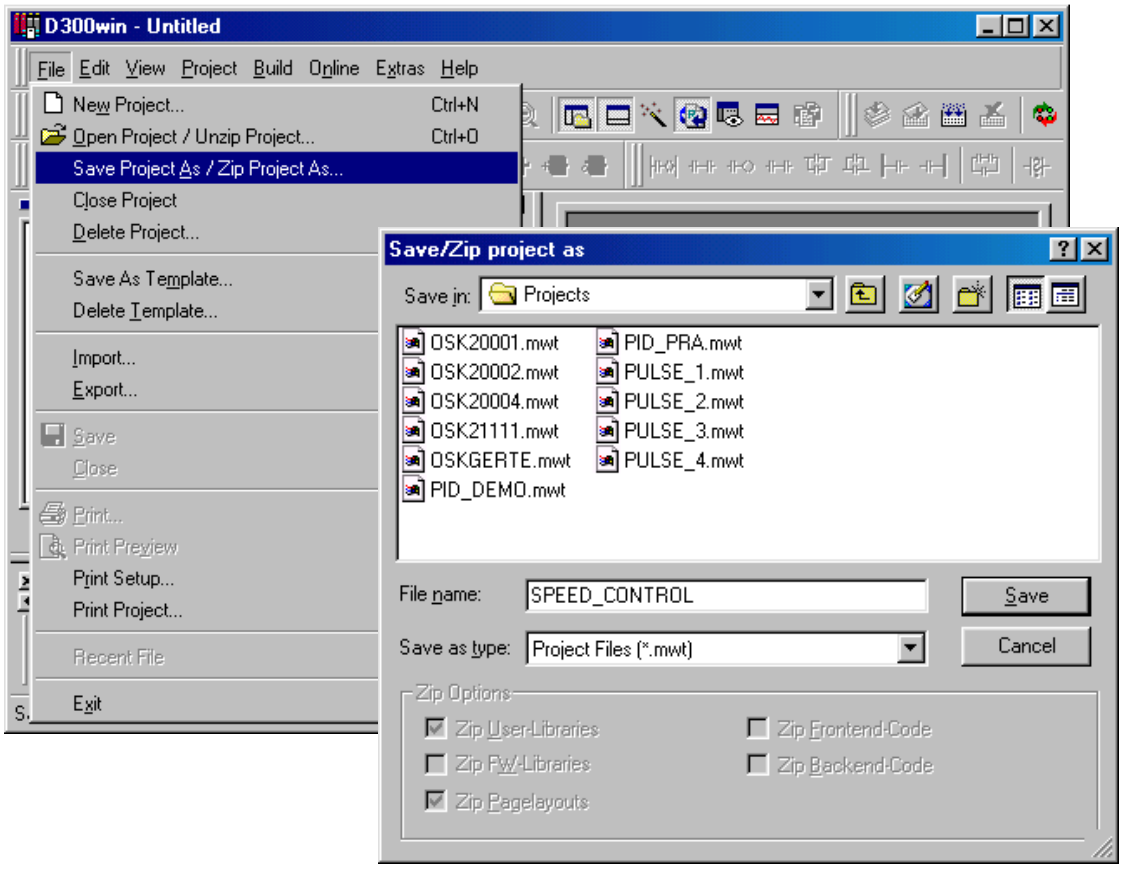


Fig. 2-4-2

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

Define the setting for referring to function code UN0.01.
(1) Double-click on LADDER*, the worksheet of LADDER, which is a default POU. A blank worksheet opens on the right side.
(2) Click the right mouse button on the worksheet. Select “Variable (V)” from the pull-down menu.

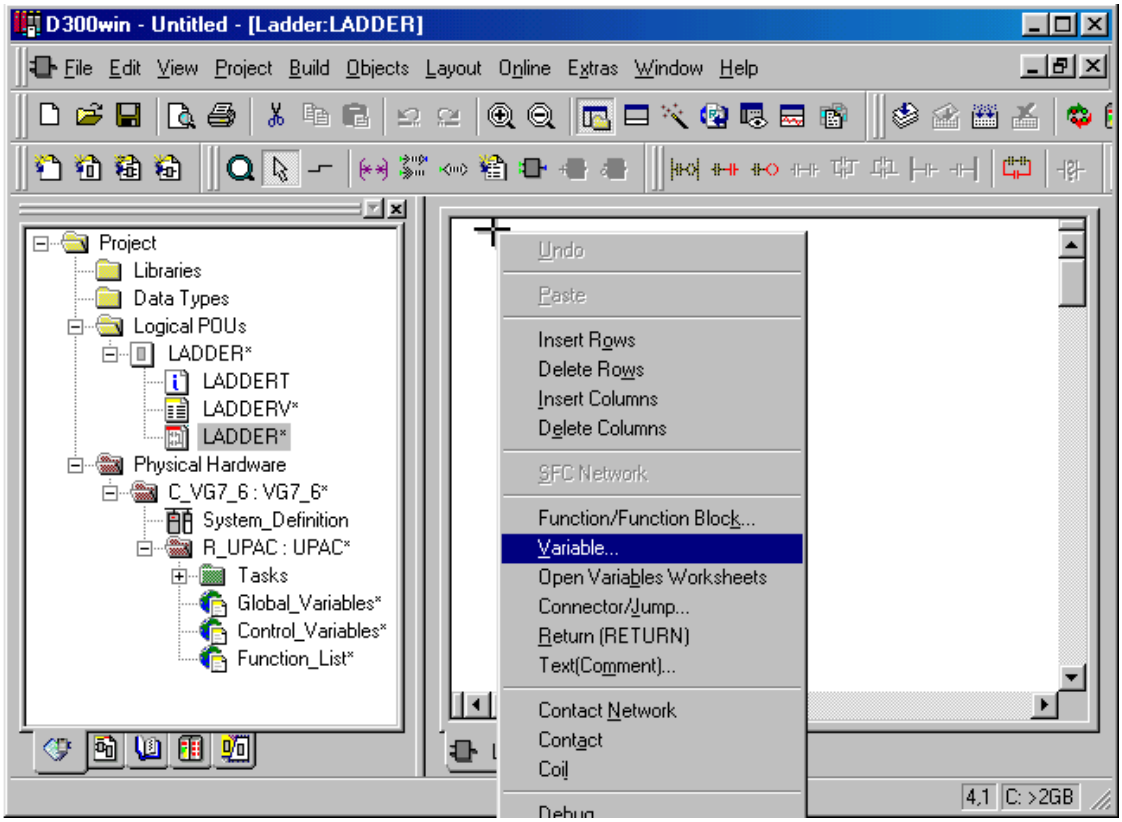


Fig. 2-4-3

(3) Select function code UN0.01 (u01_f) from the variable list.
* Select **“global”** range and **“Function_List”** for the global variable worksheet in advance.

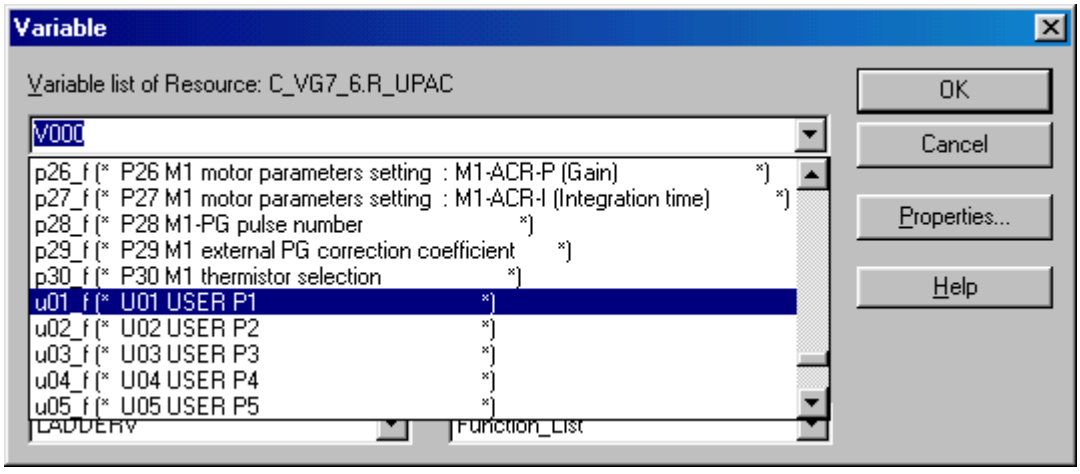

Variable
Variable list of Resource: C_VG7_6.R_UPAC
V000
p26_f (* P26 M1 motor parameters setting : M1-ACR-P (Gain) *)
p27_f (* P27 M1 motor parameters setting : M1-ACR-I (Integration time) *)
p28_f (* P28 M1-PG pulse number *)
p29_f (* P29 M1 external PG correction coefficient *)
p30_f (* P30 M1 thermistor selection *)
u01_f (* U01 USER P1 *)
u02_f (* U02 USER P2 *)
u03_f (* U03 USER P3 *)
u04_f (* U04 USER P4 *)
u05_f (* U05 USER P5 *)
OK
Cancel
Properties...
Help

Fig. 2-4-4

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Select [OK] in the previous page to return to the screen shown in the figure below.
If the character size is small, click on the + button shown in the circle to enlarge.

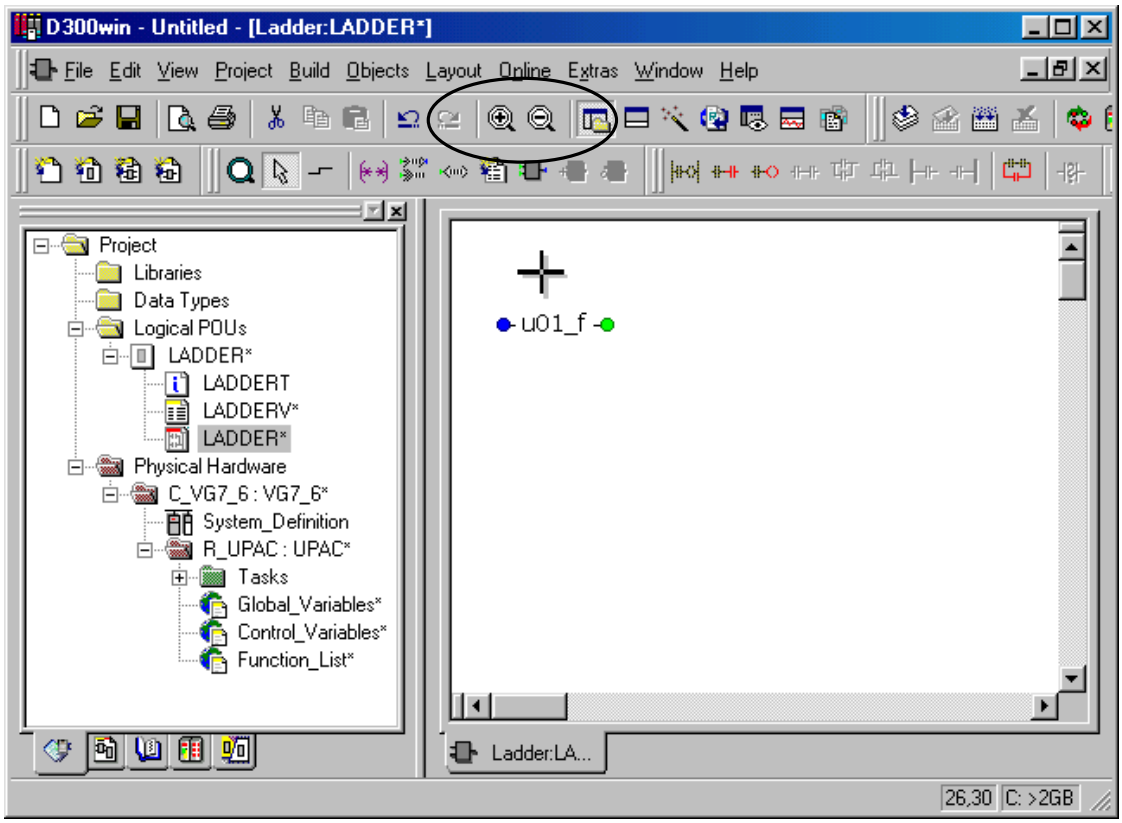


Fig. 2-4-5

Next, connect the speed command given to VG7S, in the variable of u01_f.

(4) Select control variable speed setting 1 (INV118_SPDREF1) from the variable list.
* Select the **"global"** range and **"Control Variables"** for the global variable worksheet in advance.

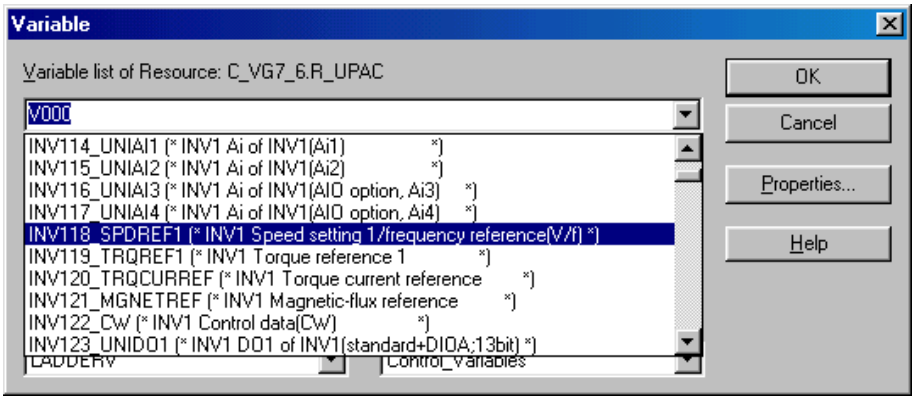

Variable
Variable list of Resource: C_VG7_6.R_UPAC
V000
INV114_UNIAI1 (* INV1 Ai of INV1(Ai1) *)
INV115_UNIAI2 (* INV1 Ai of INV1(Ai2) *)
INV116_UNIAI3 (* INV1 Ai of INV1(AIO option, Ai3) *)
INV117_UNIAI4 (* INV1 Ai of INV1(AIO option, Ai4) *)
INV118_SPDREF1 (* INV1 Speed setting 1/frequency reference(V/f) *)
INV119_TRQREF1 (* INV1 Torque reference 1 *)
INV120_TRQCURREF (* INV1 Torque current reference *)
INV121_MGNETREF (* INV1 Magnetic-flux reference *)
INV122_CW (* INV1 Control data(CW) *)
INV123_UNIDO1 (* INV1 DO1 of INV1(standard+DIOA;13bit) *)
OK
Cancel
Properties...
Help

Fig. 2-4-6

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

The INV118_SPDREF1 variable appears on the worksheet. Click on “u01_f” and the icon shown in the circle to connect.

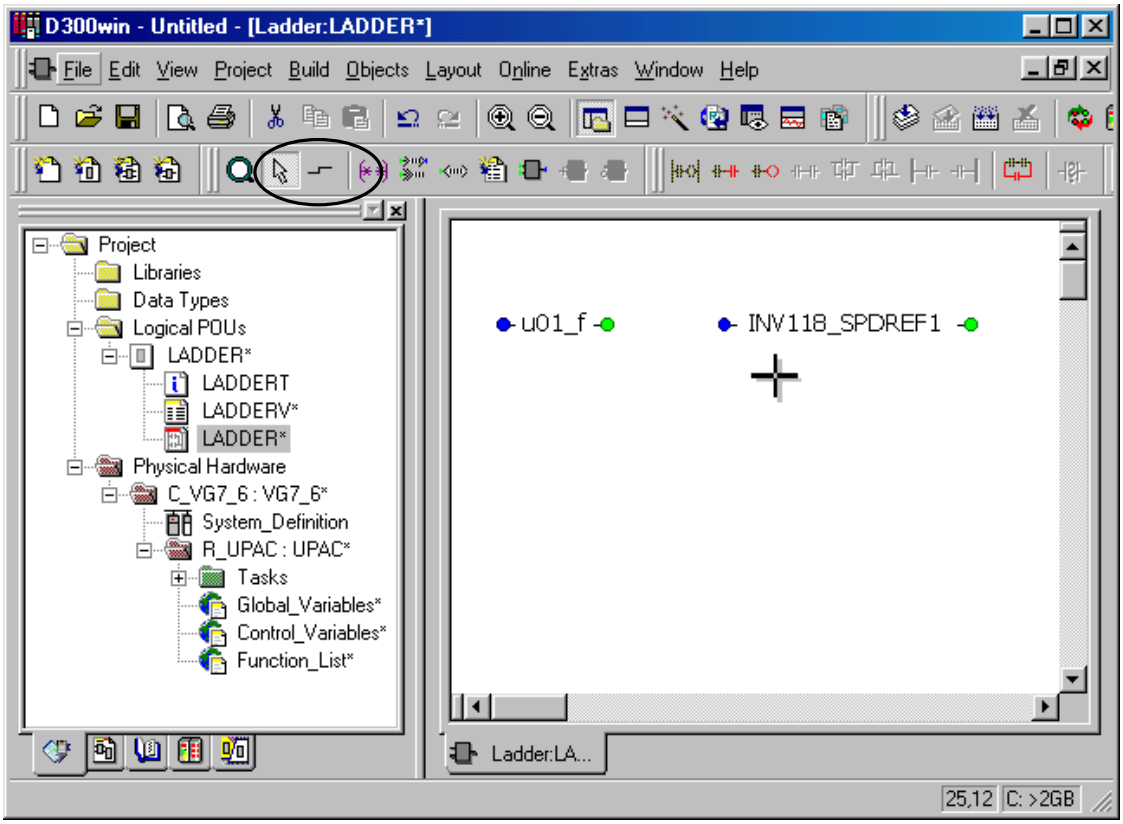


Fig. 2-4-7

Continue to compile the program in the Build (B) and Make (M) method.
If there is no error in the program, “Error 0” is displayed as a result. Disregard the warnings.

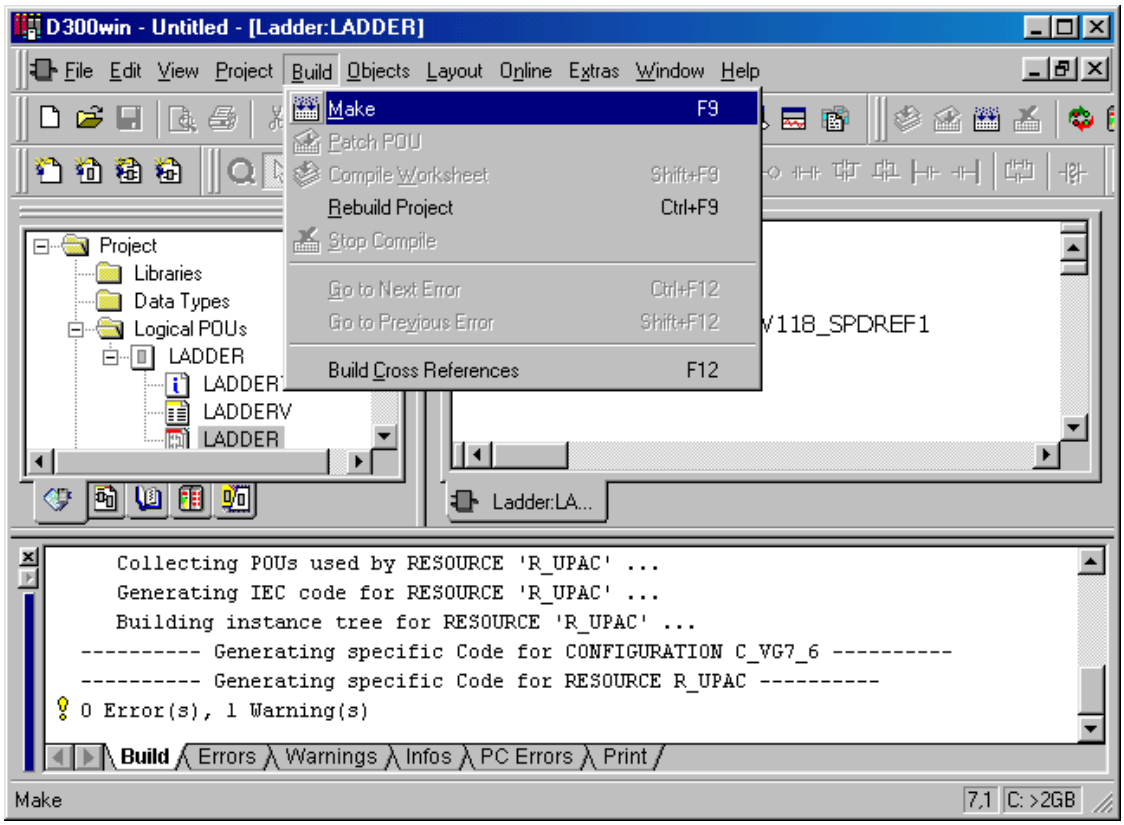


Fig. 2-4-8

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Double-click on System_Definition in the tree structure of the project.

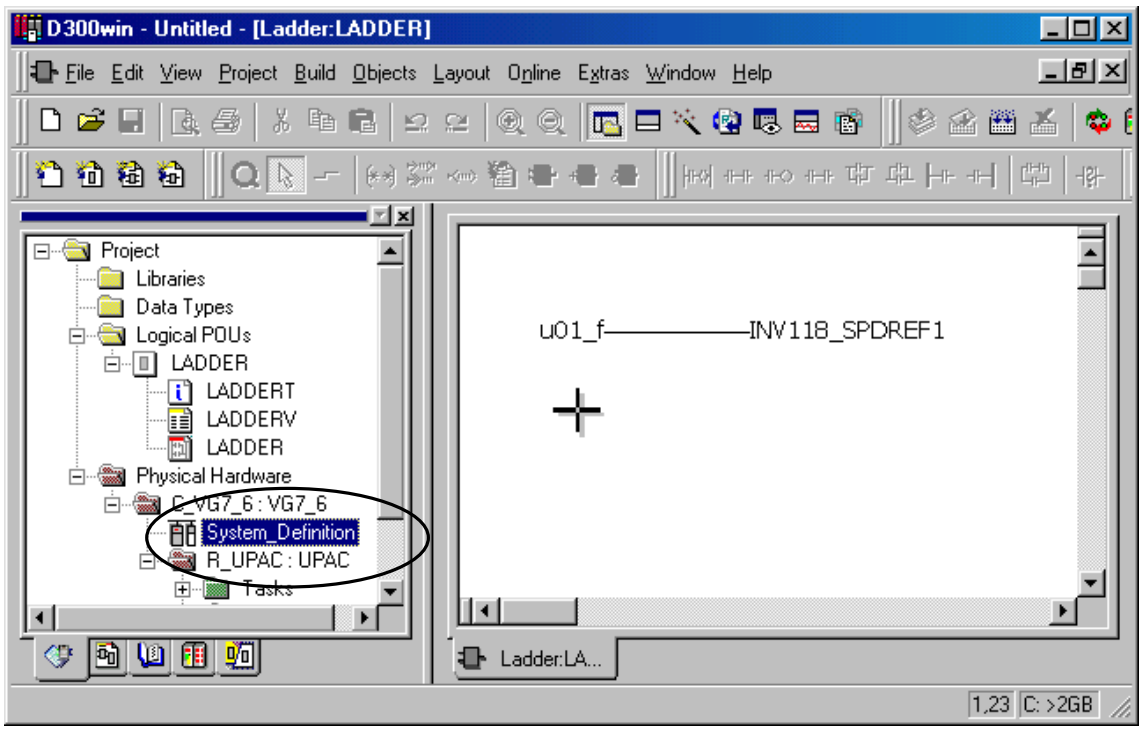


Fig. 2-4-9

Speed setting 1 / frequency reference (V/f) only is checked with the I/O Group setting in the I/O group setting.
Do not use the [All (A)] button to place check marks for all data items.

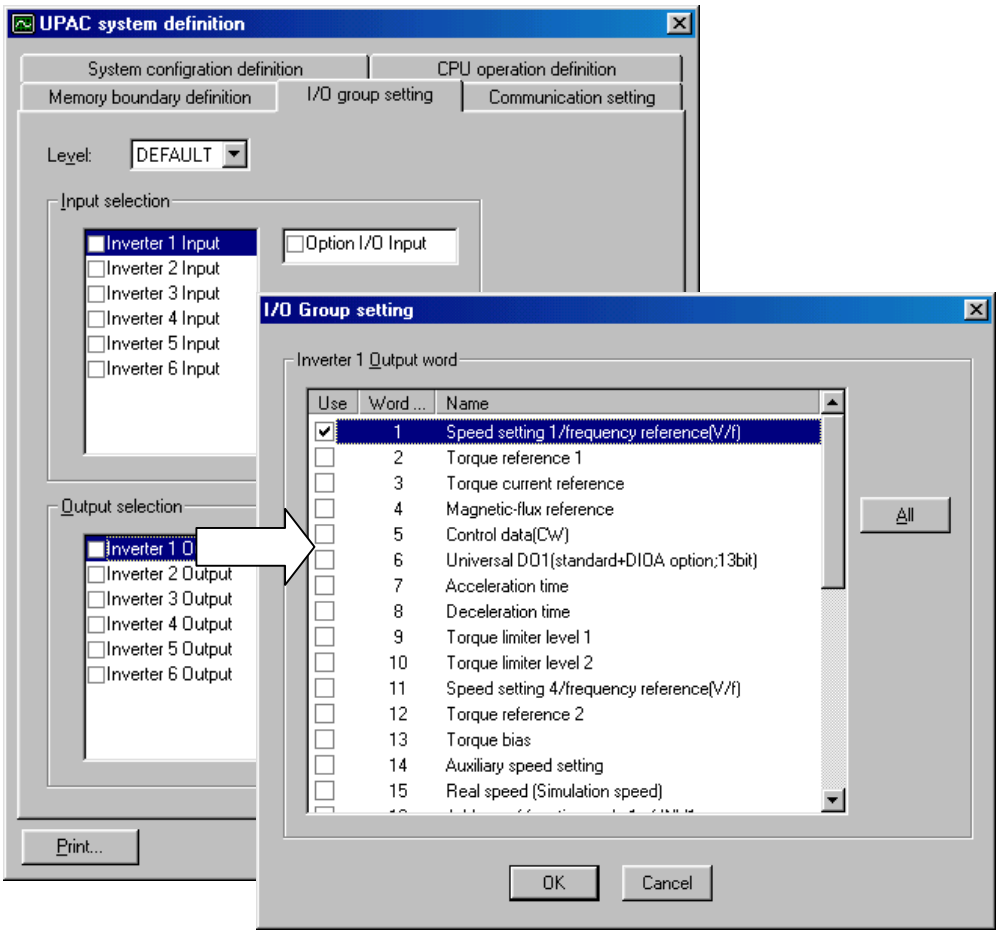


Fig. 2-4-10

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2.4.3 Downloading

1) Connecting

Download the program and system definition created in section 2.3.2, to UPAC.
To download, connect the PC with the control PCB of VG7S with the NP4H-CNV connection cable. Use the connector to connect simply as shown in the figure on the right.

Open the front cover of VG7S to expose and connect the control PCB as shown in the figure on the right. Refer to the section describing the installation method of the option, for how to open the front cover.

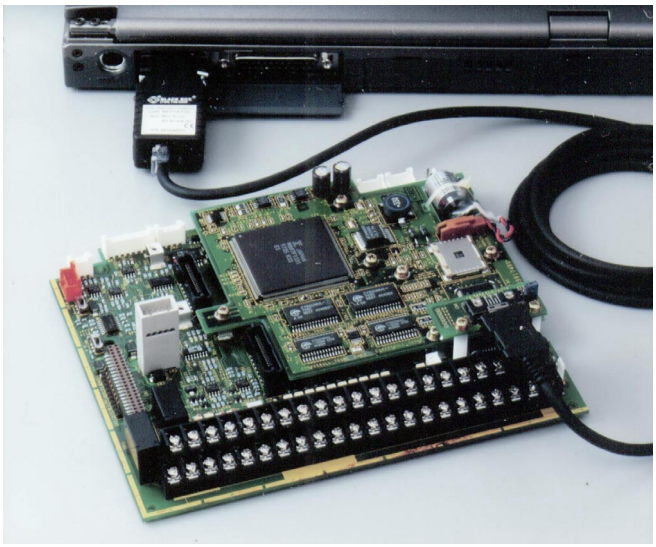


Fig. 2-4-11

2) Checking the state of UPAC

After physically connecting the PC with VG7S via the NP4H-CNV cable, select Online (N), Resource Control (R) to display the control screen on the screen.
When the communication link is established, the “Run (Nonfatal failure)” state is displayed in the control screen on the right side of the figure shown below. If “Stop (Nonfatal failure)” is displayed, the o38 “UPAC start / stop” setting is “0.” Change to “1” at the keypad panel.

When the communication link is not established, “PC is not connected” is displayed as a state in the control screen on the left side of the figure shown below.

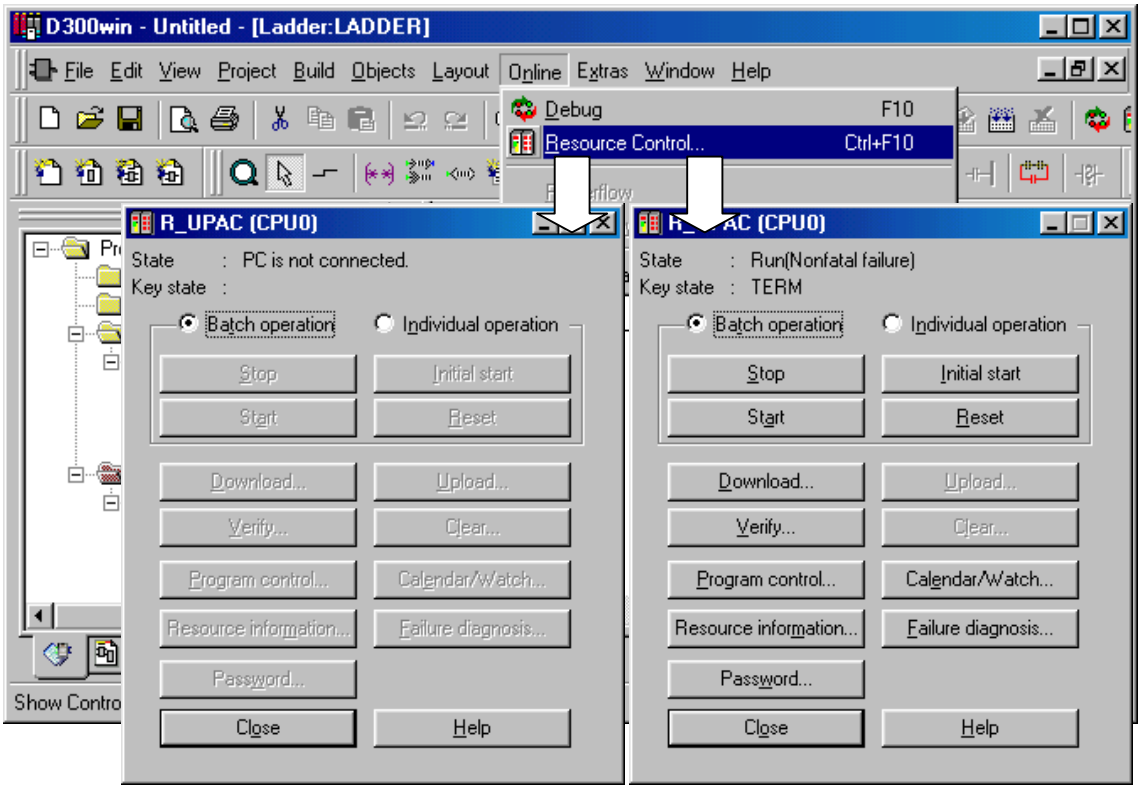


Fig. 2-4-12

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3) Stopping UPAC

Click on the [Stop (S)] button of the control. A Stop dialog box appears. Select [Yes (Y)].

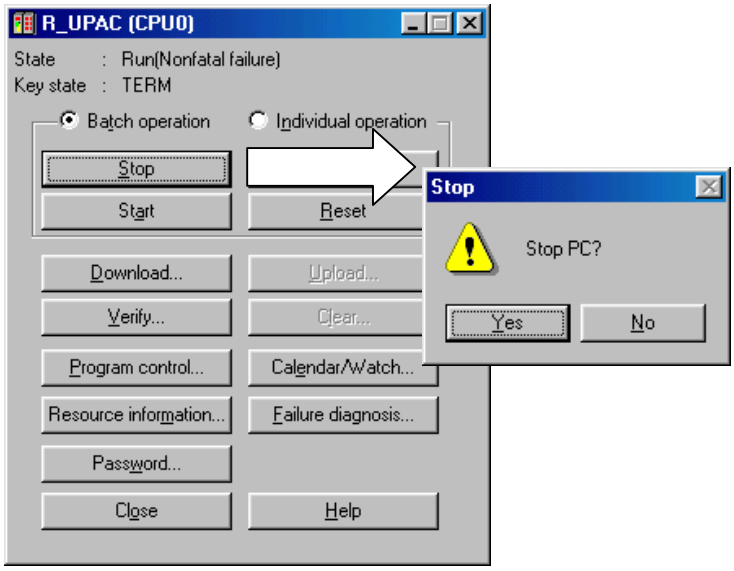


Fig. 2-4-13

4) Downloading

Check that the state of the control is “Stop” as shown in the figure below, and click on the [Download (D)] button.

If the state of the control is “Run,” click on the [Stop (S)] button again to change to “Stop.”

Next, in the “Download loader => CPU” screen, place a check mark in all of the Program, Clear retention memory (%M*.3) area, and System definition check boxes.

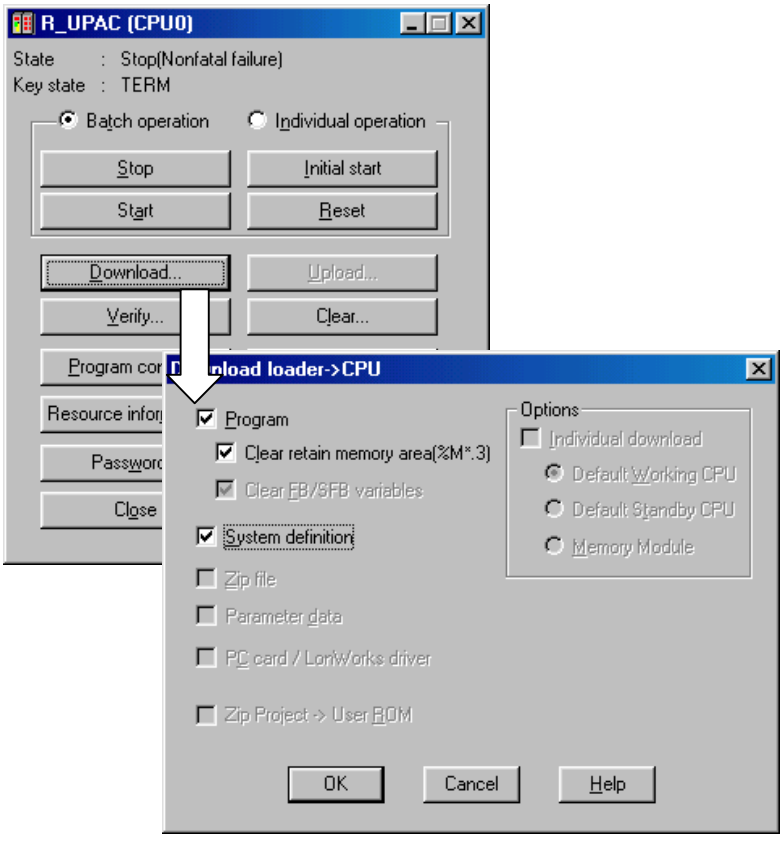


Fig. 2-4-14

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

When downloading, the “downloading project” bar graph is displayed at the bottom of the screen to show the progress of downloading. Though it depends on the size of the program, the process finishes in about two to ten seconds.

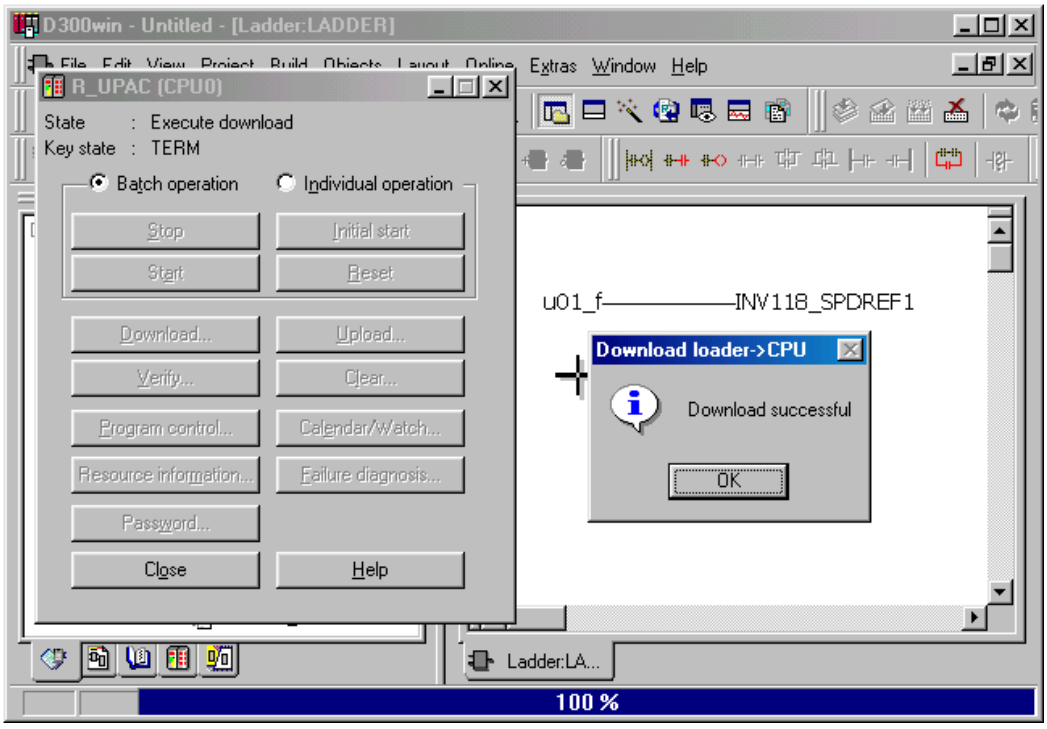


Fig. 2-4-15

5) Resetting

Click on [Reset (R)] of the control. The Reset dialog box appears. Select [Yes (Y)]. The resetting process takes about five seconds after [Yes] is clicked on. Wait for a while.

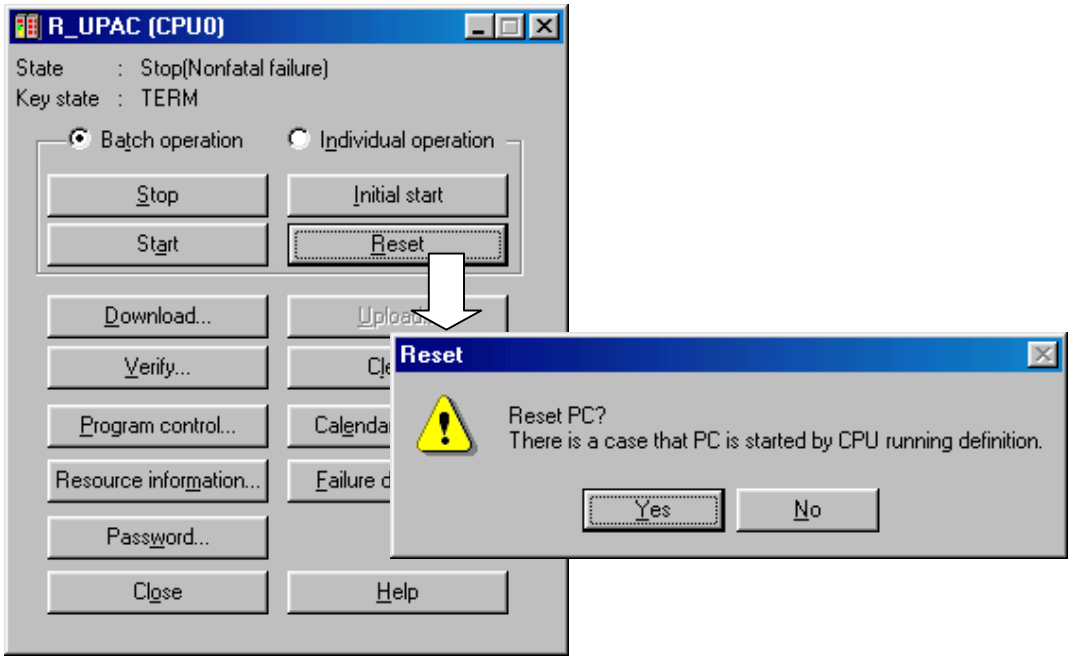


Fig. 2-4-16

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

6) Starting UPAC

Click on the [Start (A)] button of the control. The Start dialog box appears. Select [Yes (Y)]. Check that the state of the control changes to "Run."

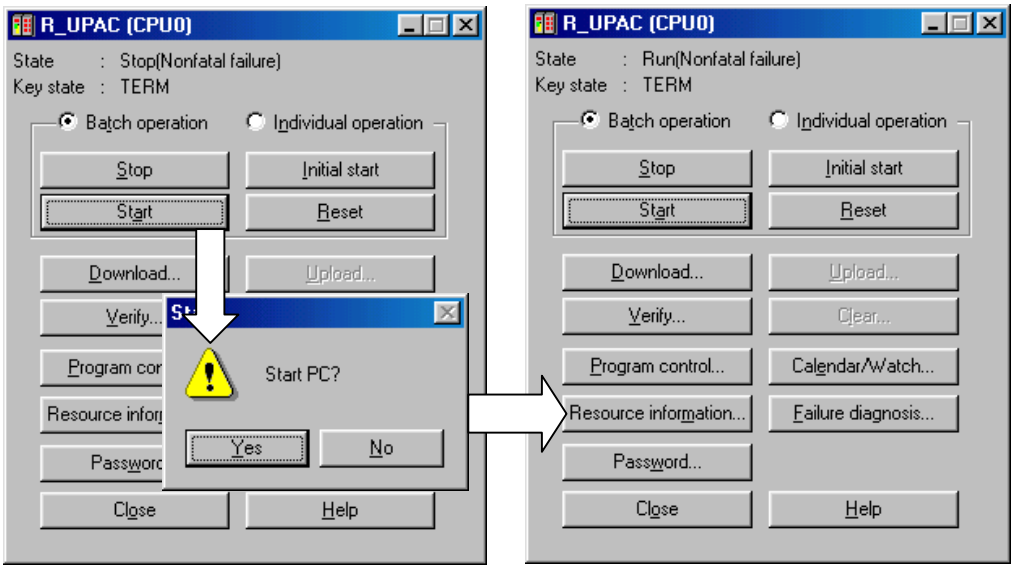


Fig. 2-4-17

2.4.4 Simulating and Monitoring

1) Preparation

Click on the [Close] button to exit from the control screen.
Next, select [Online (N)], [Debug (D)].
Check that "00000" is displayed below the variables (u01_f, INV118_SPDREF1) on the worksheet.
In this state, the state of the UPAC is monitored at the real time.

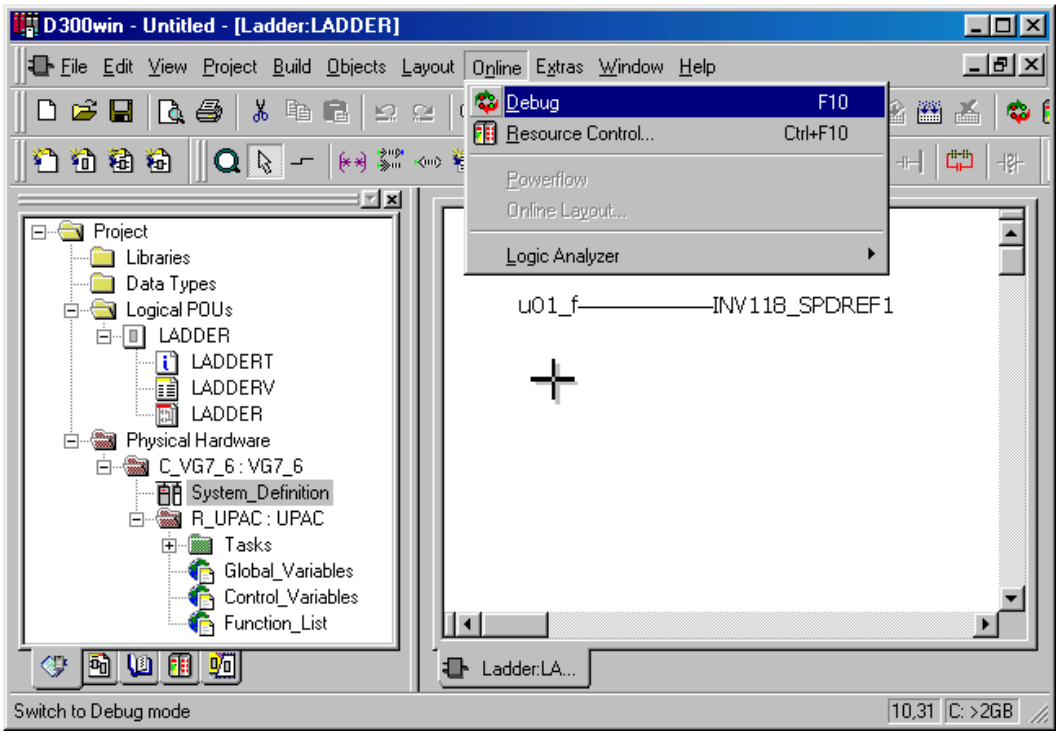


Fig. 2-4-18

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2. Preparation and Basic Operation Examples

2) Entering data from the keypad panel

Change function code UN0.01 from “0” to “1000” at the keypad panel.
Check that “00000” changes to “01000” on the D300win monitor screen.
From this, it is known that UPAC refers to the UN0.01 data on the VG7S side and writes the data in the speed interface of the IQ memory of UPAC.

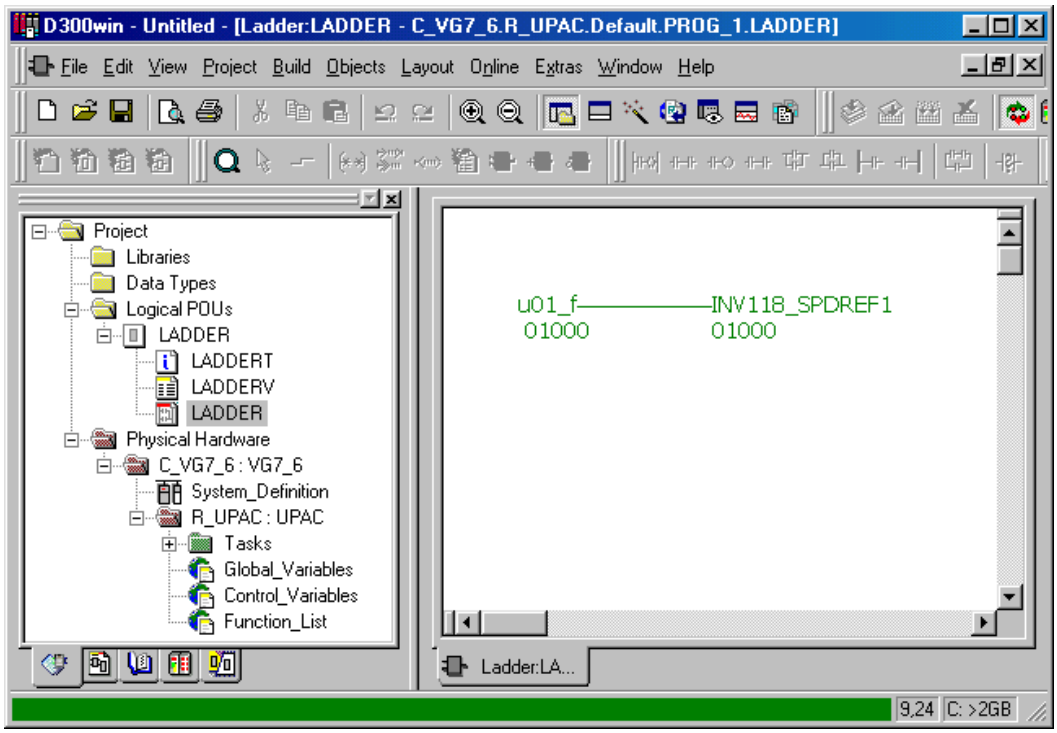


Fig. 2-4-19

Next, change settings as follows.

F01 “Speed setting N1” = “0”
F02 “Operation” = “0”
F03 “Max. speed “ = “1500”
P01 “M1 control method” = “2”: Simulation mode
H30 “Link operation” = “0”
Turn off all contact signals related to the speed change such as multi-step operation.

[Explanation of setting]
Turn off the relevant contacts such as F01, F02 and H30 to validate operation commands and speed commands entered at the keypad panel.
P01 makes simulation (speed control simulation) possible. This becomes inertia simulation for driving a rotating body having an inertia of function code H51 “M1 load inertia.” At this time, the inverter does not output a voltage, so that there is no need to connect a motor.
To drive an actual motor, refer to the VG7S User’s Manual for wiring and test operation of the motor.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3) Checking at the keypad panel

Whether the "1000" data is written from UPAC to VG7S as a speed setting or not can be checked at the 7-segment LED.

The speed data is converted into a scale where "20000" indicates the maximum speed (r/min).
Data 1000 x maximum speed (1500 r/min) / 20000 = **75 r/min**
The "75 r/min" speed setting is indicated with blinking "75" during stoppage of the inverter (with LCD monitor of the keypad panel displaying STOP) as shown in the figure below on the right.

When UPAC is stopped

When UPAC is operated

In this state, correct operation of the UPAC function and data exchange between UPAC and VG7S has been verified.
Press the FWD or REV key on the keypad panel to start simulation (simulation speed) at 75 r/min.

When "20000" is entered to UN0.01, the speed setting becomes:
20000 x maximum speed (1500 r/min) / 20000 = **1500 r/min**.
The 7-segment LED blinks as shown in the figure on the right.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

- MEMO -

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

THE INVERTER

Ⅲ

Ⅲ VG7 Interface

3.1 Memory Interface

3.2 Application Creation Examples

3.3 VG7S Control Block Diagram List

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1 Memory Interface

3.1.1 Giving Basic Commands

3.1.1.1 Operation command

⚠CAUTION

- To operate from UPAC, short-circuit [FWD] and [REV] with [CM] at the terminal block. If only one terminal is short-circuited, the motor rotates when o38 "UPAC start/stop" is set at "0: Stop." Be sure to short-circuit across [FWD] and [CM] and across [REV] and [CM].

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-1

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 22	5	Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16-bit)	Data type: 32	WORD	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-2

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 10	5	Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16-bit)	Data type: 32	WORD	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

There are two methods to issue an operation command ([FWD], [REV]): (1) operation at other than UPAC and (2) operation at UPAC. The features of the operation command concerning UPAC are operation under AND condition between external command and UPAC command and that the operation command becomes invalid if the final command of both [FWD] and [REV] are ON.

1) How to use

The operation command is issued basically at the terminal block, keypad panel or communication system. UPAC can issue or stop these external commands under the AND logic condition shown in the figure below. This is the operation of UPAC.

On the other hand, when the UPAC SW is in the OFF state (in reference to the system definition control data), operation can be made with external commands (other than those from UPAC) without relations to UPAC.

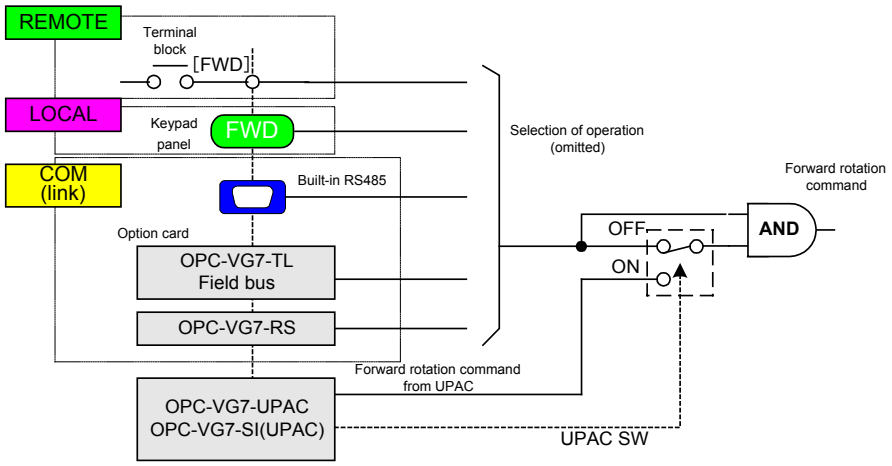
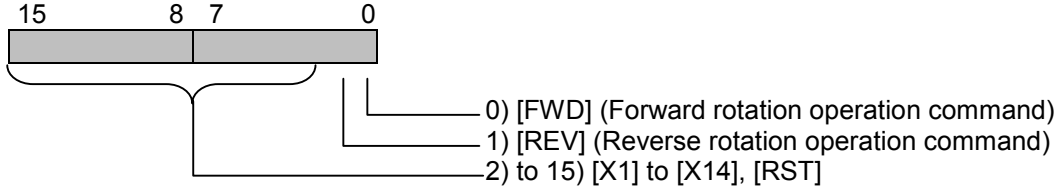


Fig. 3-1-1

The memory for giving forward or reverse rotation command from UPAC is two bits in the lower order of the control data (CW) in the word memory. "0" at the corresponding bit is OFF, while "1" is ON.

Control data (CW): operation command: type [32]



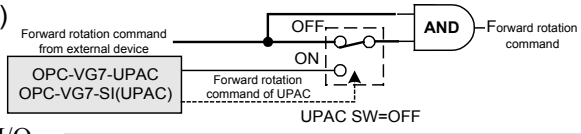
efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2) Operation from outside (other than UPAC)

To operate without relations to UPAC according to operation commands from external device

Clear the control data (CW) check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at System_Definition - I/O group setting of UPAC. This operation makes operation of [FWD], [REV], [X1] through [X14] operation commands and control input commands of UPAC invalid. In the figure on the right, the link from UPAC concerning the forward rotation command is canceled.

Because this causes word-level control including [FWD], [REV], and [X1] through [X14], there is the following precaution.



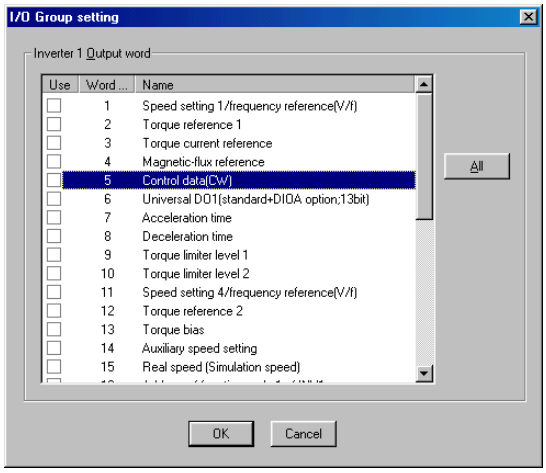


Fig. 3-1-2

Note: To invalidate [FWD] and [REV] operations of UPAC while validating control over [X1] through [X14], place a check mark at the control data (CW) and, according to the AND logic condition, OR the content of the corresponding memory with the following data and write the result to the control data (CW).
0000 0000 0000 0011 (binary)

3) Operation from UPAC

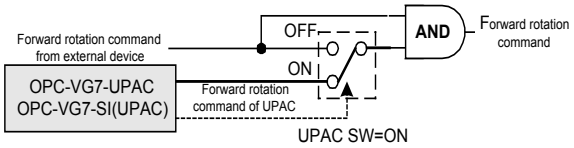
To issue operation commands from UPAC

Place a check mark at the control data (CW) check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at System_Definition - I/O group setting of UPAC. This makes operation of [FWD], [REV], and [X1] through [X14] operation commands and control input commands of UPAC valid. In the figure on the right, the operation from UPAC concerning the forward rotation command is validated.

Because of operation from UPAC, external commands must be always turned on (short-circuited at terminal block).

If only one terminal is short-circuited at the terminal block when UPAC is stopped with “0” at o38 “UPAC start/stop,” the motor keeps operating. Make sure that both [FWD] and [REV] are short-circuited at the terminal block.

Simultaneous inputs result in output shutdown.



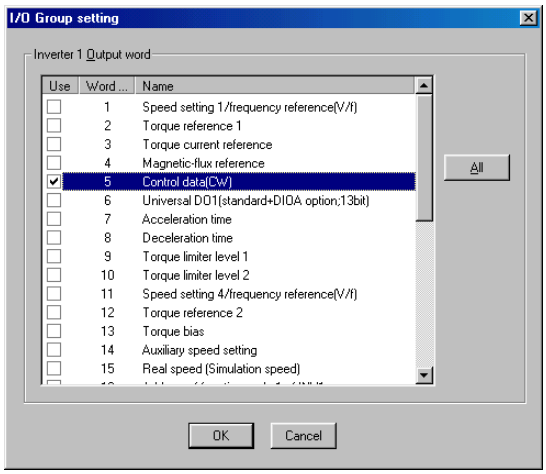


Fig. 3-1-3

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.1.2 Setting the speed

⚠CAUTION

- When an operation command is given and the speed is written to speed setting 4 first, the motor does not stop even if the operation command is turned off. Be sure to set the speed setting 4 data at "0" before turning off the operation command.

Otherwise injuries may be caused.

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-3

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 18	1	Speed setting 1/frequency command (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→VG7S	Before multi-step speed setting
%QW□. 28	11	Speed setting 4/frequency command (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→VG7S	Before ASR input

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-4

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 8	1	Speed setting 1/frequency command (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→VG7S	Before multi-step speed setting
%QW□. 16	11	Speed setting 4/frequency command (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→VG7S	Before ASR input

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

There are two methods for setting the speed: operation of speed setting 1 and operation of speed setting 4. Because speed setting 1 is inserted at the front stage of the control of VG7S, some of standard speed control systems of VG7S (acceleration/deceleration calculator, speed limit, ASR input filter) can be used. Because speed setting 4 is inserted immediately before ASR, it is useful for quick responses where speed outputs of position control are reflected on the VG7S side.

1) How to use

To reflect the speed setting calculated at UPAC to VG7S, check the system definition then download the system definition and reset to change the switches. In the figure below, speed setting 1 is changed.

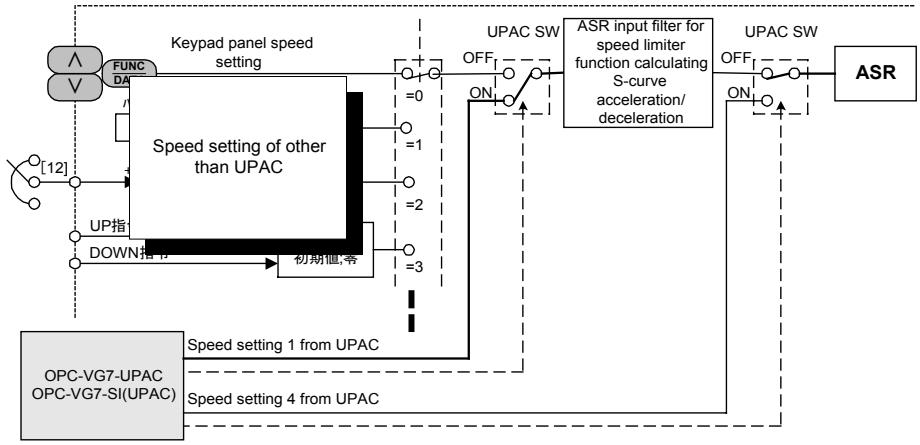


Fig. 3-1-4

Place a check mark at the speed setting 1/frequency command (during V/f) check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

The speed setting data is converted into a 20000 scale.

Data × maximum speed/20000

(Example) To write "3000" for a maximum speed setting of 1500 r/min

3000 × 1500 / 20000 = 225 r/min

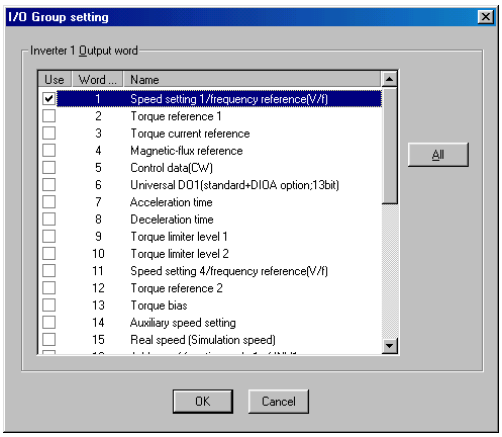


Fig. 3-1-5

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

[Limitation]
When speed setting 4 is used, the acceleration/deceleration calculator does not function. Therefore function code M14 or acceleration (ACC) and deceleration (DEC) in the “operation state” information of IQ memory SW do not function correctly.

3.1.1.3 Auxiliary speed setting

⚠CAUTION
• The auxiliary speed setting cannot be used when function code F01 or C25 is set at “0,” “3,” “4” or “5.”

The auxiliary speed setting can be given at UPAC.
(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-5

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 31	14	Auxiliary speed setting	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

1) How to use

To reflect the auxiliary speed setting calculated by UPAC on VG7S, place a check mark in the system definition then download the system definition and reset. In the figure below, connection is switched to the auxiliary speed setting.
As shown in the block diagram, the auxiliary speed setting from UPAC is canceled if function code F01 or C25 (validated one) is set at “0,” “3,” “4” or “5.” setting

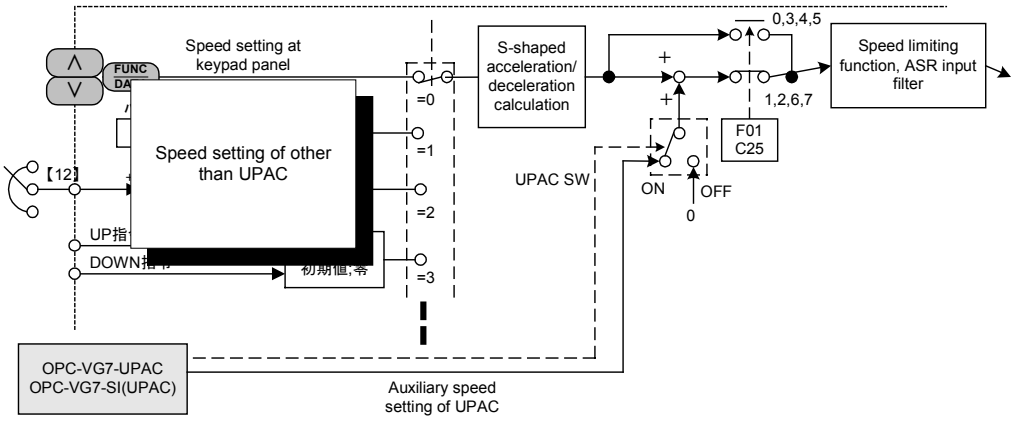


Fig. 3-1-6

Place a check mark at the auxiliary speed setting check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

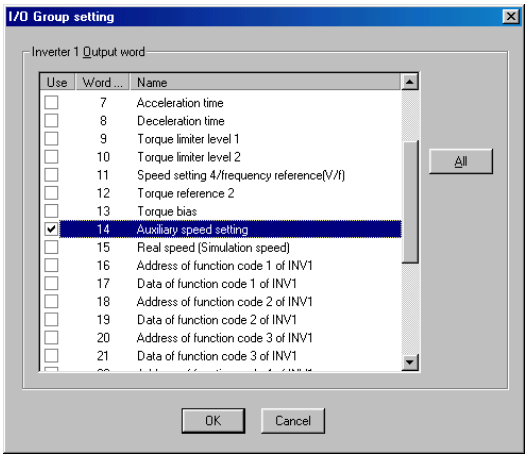

I/O Group setting
Inverter 1 Output word
Use
Word ...
Name
7 Acceleration time
8 Deceleration time
9 Torque limiter level 1
10 Torque limiter level 2
11 Speed setting 4/frequency reference(V/f)
12 Torque reference 2
13 Torque bias
14 Auxiliary speed setting
15 Real speed (Simulation speed)
16 Address of function code 1 of INV1
17 Data of function code 1 of INV1
18 Address of function code 2 of INV1
19 Data of function code 2 of INV1
20 Address of function code 3 of INV1
21 Data of function code 3 of INV1
All
OK
Cancel

Fig. 3-1-7

The auxiliary speed setting data is converted into a 20000 scale.
Data × maximum speed/20000

(Example) To write “3000” for a maximum speed setting of 1500 r/min
3000 × 1500 / 20000 = 225 r/min

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.1.4 Torque reference

⚠CAUTION

- After the operation command is turned on and a torque reference is given, the motor does not turn off even if the operation command is turned off. To stop after giving a torque reference, turn the operation command off and turn on coast-to-stop [BX].

Otherwise injuries may be caused.

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-6

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 19	2	Torque reference 1	10000/100 %	INT	UPAC→VG7S	Before torque limit
%QW□. 29	12	Torque reference 2	10000/100 %	INT	UPAC→VG7S	After torque limit

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-7

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 19	2	Torque reference 1	10000/100 %	INT	UPAC→VG7S	Before torque limit

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

There are two methods for the torque reference: operation of torque reference 1 and operation of torque reference 2 (unavailable for a 12-unit system). Because torque reference 1 is inserted immediately after the ASR output of the VG7S control, some of standard torque control systems (torque bias, torque limit) of VG7S can be used. Torque reference 2 is inserted immediately before the torque current reference calculation.

1) How to use

To reflect the torque reference calculated at UPAC on VG7S, place a check mark in the system definition, download the system definition and reset. In the figure below, torque reference 1 is switched.

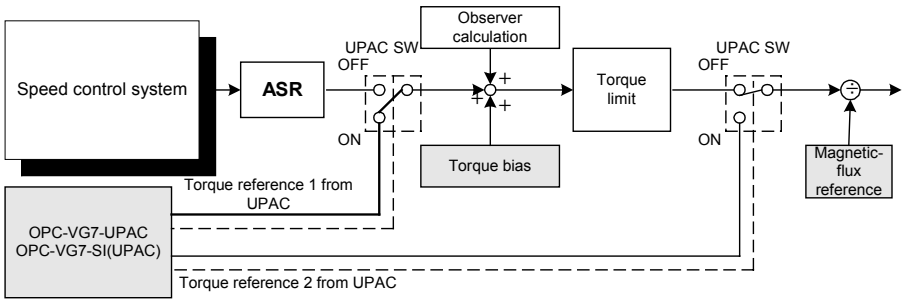


Fig. 3-1-8

Place a check mark at the torque reference 1 check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

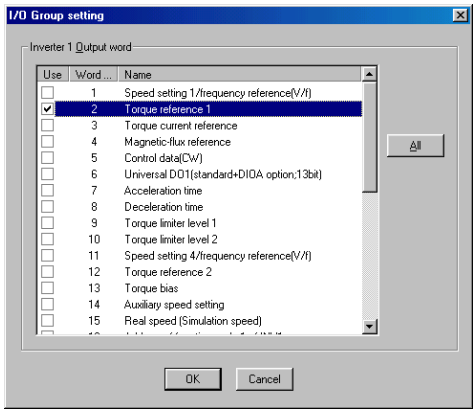


Fig. 3-1-9

The torque reference data is converted, assuming that "10000" is the 100% torque (with the rated torque being 100%).

Data/10000 = Torque %

(Example)To give a 60% torque reference, write "6000."

[Limitation]

Because the acceleration/deceleration calculator does not function when the torque reference is used, function code M14 or acceleration (ACC) and deceleration (DEC) in the SW "operation state" information of the IQ memory do not function correctly.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.1.5 Torque limit

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-8

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 26	9	Torque limiter level 1	10000/100 %	INT	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 27	10	Torque limiter level 2	10000/100 %	INT	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-9

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 14	9	Torque limiter level 1	10000/100 %	INT	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 15	10	Torque limiter level 2	10000/100 %	INT	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

Operate torque limiter levels 1 and 2 according to the user specification (separation between driving and braking, same level between driving and braking, etc.). Refer to the VG7S User's Manual for how to use the torque limit.

1) How to use

To reflect the torque limit calculated at UPAC on VG7S, place a check mark in the system definition, download the system definition and reset. In the figure below, torque limiter 1 is switched.

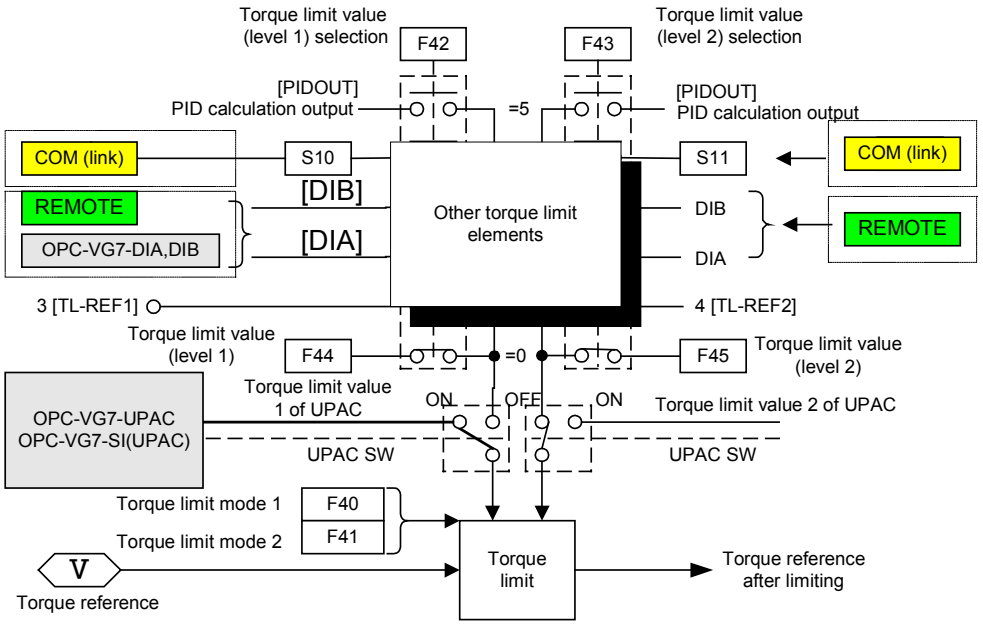


Fig. 3-1-10

Place a check mark in the torque limiter level 1 check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

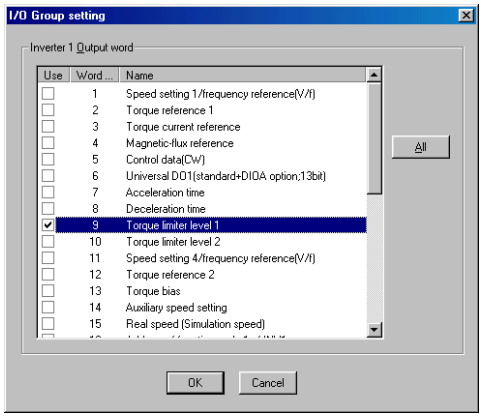


Fig. 3-1-11

The torque limit data is converted, assuming that "10000" is the 100% torque (with the rated torque being 100%).

Data/10000 = Torque %

(Example) To give a 60% torque limit, write "6000."

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.1.6 Torque bias

⚠CAUTION

- After the operation command is turned on and a torque bias command is given, the motor does not turn off even if the operation command is turned off. To stop after giving a torque bias command, turn the operation command off and turn on coast-to-stop [BX].

Otherwise injuries may be caused.

The torque bias can be given at UPAC.

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-10

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 30	13	Torque bias	10000/100 %	INT	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

The torque bias command is added immediately after the ASR output of VG7S control, some of the standard torque control systems of VG7S (observer function, torque limit) can be used.

1) How to use

To reflect the torque bias command calculated at UPAC on VG7S, place a check mark in the system definition, download the system definition and reset. In the figure below, the torque bias command is switched from other torque bias.

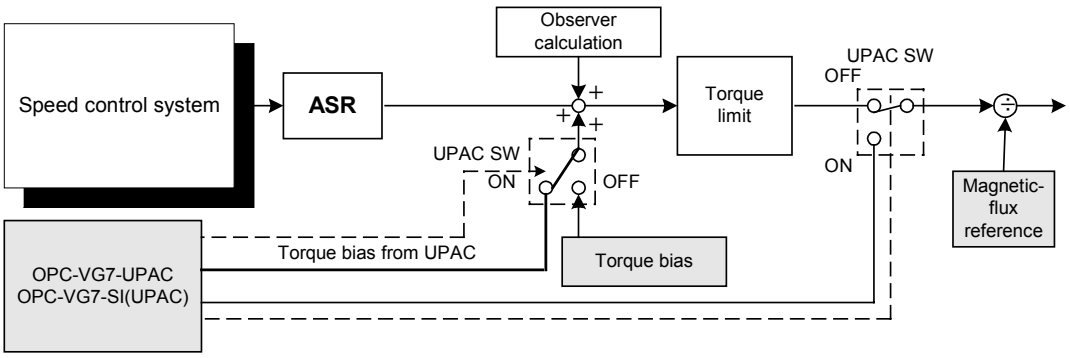


Fig. 3-1-12

Place a check mark at the torque bias check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

The torque bias data is converted, assuming that "10000" is the 100% torque (with the rated torque being 100%).

Data/10000 = Torque %

(Example)To give a 60% torque bias, write "6000."

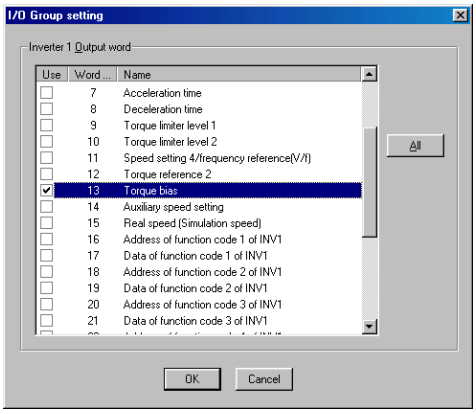

I/O Group setting
Inverter 1 Output word
Use
Word...
Name
7 Acceleration time
8 Deceleration time
9 Torque limiter level 1
10 Torque limiter level 2
11 Speed setting 4/frequency reference(V/f)
12 Torque reference 2
13 Torque bias
14 Auxiliary speed setting
15 Real speed (Simulation speed)
16 Address of function code 1 of INV1
17 Data of function code 1 of INV1
18 Address of function code 2 of INV1
19 Data of function code 2 of INV1
20 Address of function code 3 of INV1
21 Data of function code 3 of INV1
All
OK
Cancel

Fig. 3-1-13

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.2 Referencing or Updating Function Codes

⚠CAUTION

- There are some write-protected function codes in UPAC.
  Write-protected codes: P02, H01, H02, H03, H68, H71, o35 - o40, S01 - S12
  The data is written from UPAC to RAM (where the data evaporated when the power is turned off).
  Because the data evaporates when the power is turned off, change the default value at the keypad panel.

There are two methods for the referencing and writing of function codes: referencing and writing at 60 ms refreshment intervals and high-speed (minimum 1 ms) writing. Use the former one for the data to be referred to or changed when the power is turned on, and use the latter for the data changed dynamically in interlock with the control.

3.1.2.1 Referencing and updating at 60 ms refreshment intervals

Use the data for calculation at UPAC based on referenced function code (F, E, C, ..., U) data or for modification of function codes in the power-up sequence.
Refer to the type in the function code list for scale conversion of the data. For example, “data type 5” of function code F44 “Torque limit (level 1)” indicates a signed value with two decimal places. Therefore “1000” indicates 10.00.
The data updated at the keypad panel of VG7S or via the communication system (RS485, T-link, etc.) is reflected on UPAC within 60 ms. Similarly, on the other hand, the data changed on the UPAC side is recognized by VG7S within 60 ms.
The system definition is unnecessary for the referencing or updating of function code data. Write in the worksheet of the program to finish the work.

1) How to use

When function code F03 “M1 max. speed” is referred to from UPAC, new variables on the worksheet are defined.
When Function_List, a global variable worksheet, is opened as shown in the figure below, a list is shown in the alphabetical order from code a to code U.
Select “f03_f” from the list.

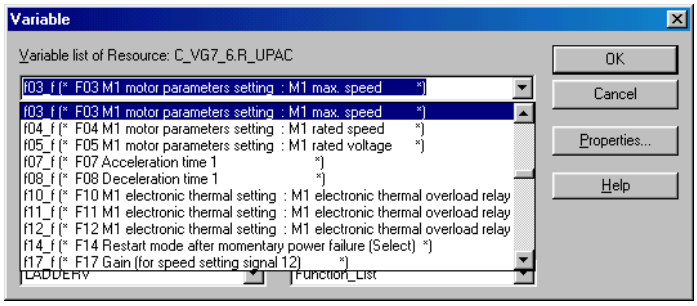

Variable
Variable list of Resource: C_VG7_6.R_UPAC
OK
Cancel
Properties...
Help
f03_f (* F03 M1 motor parameters setting : M1 max. speed *)
f03_f (* F03 M1 motor parameters setting : M1 max. speed *)
f04_f (* F04 M1 motor parameters setting : M1 rated speed *)
f05_f (* F05 M1 motor parameters setting : M1 rated voltage *)
f07_f (* F07 Acceleration time 1 *)
f08_f (* F08 Deceleration time 1 *)
f10_f (* F10 M1 electronic thermal setting : M1 electronic thermal overload relay
f11_f (* F11 M1 electronic thermal setting : M1 electronic thermal overload relay
f12_f (* F12 M1 electronic thermal setting : M1 electronic thermal overload relay
f14_f (* F14 Restart mode after momentary power failure (Select) *)
f17_f (* F17 Gain (for speed setting signal 12) *)
LADDER
Function_List

Fig. 3-1-14

Click on OK to open the Automatic Variables Declaration dialog box.
In the dialog box, the address and variable definition of function code F03 are “%MW11.3” and “UINT.”
The user can select from the list without studying in advance the address and variable definition of F03.

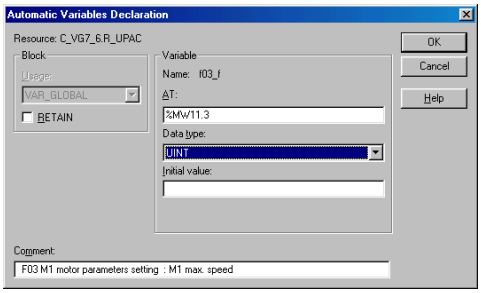


Fig. 3-1-15

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.2.2 High-speed data updating

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-11

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 33	16	Address of function code 1 of INV 1	Judge from data type of each function code.	WORD	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 34	17	Data of function code 1 of INV 1		INT	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 35	18	Address of function code 2 of INV 1		WORD	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 36	19	Data of function code 2 of INV 1		INT	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 37	20	Address of function code 3 of INV 1		WORD	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 38	21	Data of function code 3 of INV 1		INT	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 39	22	Address of function code 4 of INV 1		WORD	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 40	23	Data of function code 4 of INV 1		INT	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

Use to change a function code (F, E, C, ..., U) dynamically in interlock with the control.
If the data is written by UPAC at a constant interval, the data written from VG7S via the keypad panel or communication system (RS485, T-link, etc.) is overwritten by UPAC at the next period.

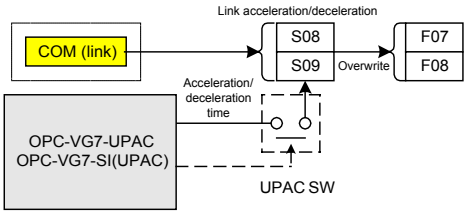
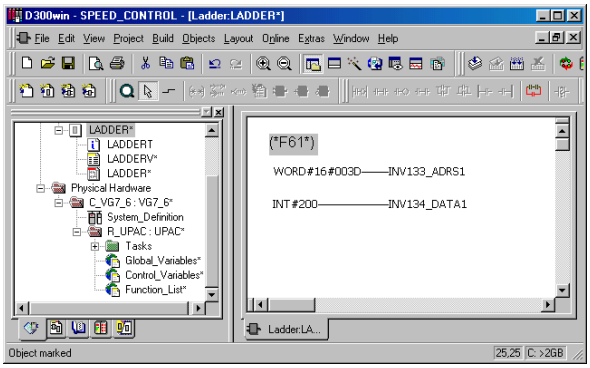


Fig. 3-1-16

Unavailable for 12-unit system.
After placing a check mark in the system definition, download the system definition and reset to validate the high-speed function code data. Be careful that the basic usage is different from that of 60ms refreshment.

1) How to use

Description is given here for the case to overwrite function code F61 “ASR1 P gain” from UPAC according to the controlling state as an example.
For example, suppose an application where the gain of speed control changes in a winding system according to the winding diameter (large winding diameter → large inertia → large gain, small winding diameter → small inertia → small gain).
The figure on the right shows an example where “20.0” (data: 200) is written from UPAC to F61 data.



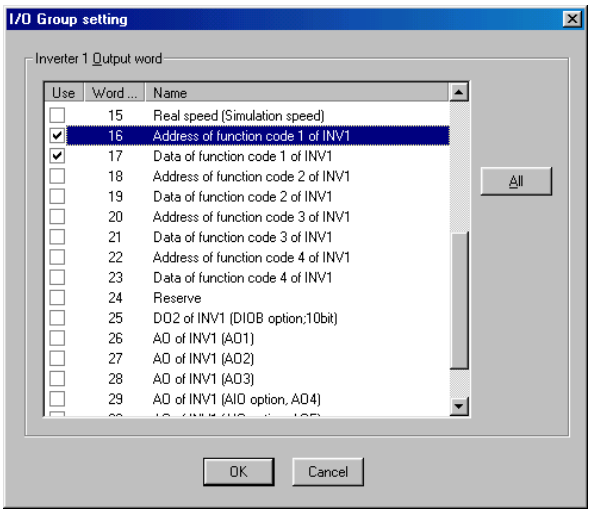

I/O Group setting
Inverter 1 Output word
Use
Word ...
Name
15 Real speed (Simulation speed)
16 Address of function code 1 of INV1
17 Data of function code 1 of INV1
18 Address of function code 2 of INV1
19 Data of function code 2 of INV1
20 Address of function code 3 of INV1
21 Data of function code 3 of INV1
22 Address of function code 4 of INV1
23 Data of function code 4 of INV1
24 Reserve
25 DO2 of INV1 (DIOB option;10bit)
26 AO of INV1 (AO1)
27 AO of INV1 (AO2)
28 AO of INV1 (AO3)
29 AO of INV1 (AIO option, AO4)
All
OK
Cancel

Fig. 3-1-17

To reflect the change on VG7S, set the address (3Dh) of function code F61 and data (200d) on the worksheet. Select the address from the communication address 485NO of the function code list.

To reflect the data, place a check mark for two items in the system definition, download the system and reset.

Place a check mark at the INV□ function code address and data check boxes in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.2.3 Using user code

There are the following two methods for using the user code (UNO).

1) Using the user code as a parameter for writing the control and sequence program from UPAC
   Assign a control parameter to UNO to adjust UNO using the keypad panel or other standard equipment of VG7S when you have no PC to be used for maintenance.

2) Placing a PLC for generalization and control outside VG7S
   Use UNO as a buffer for data exchange between the PLC and UPAC.

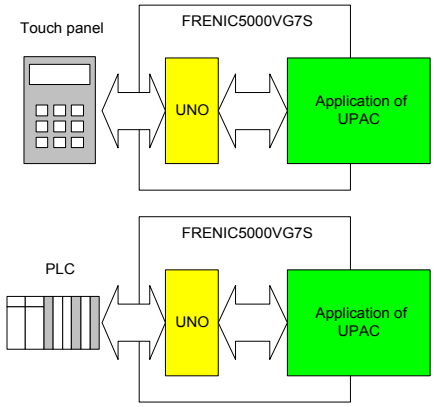


Fig. 3-1-18

The user code is the 64 pieces of word of data (UN 0.01 to 64) shown in the table below.

Table 3-1-12

No.	485NO		Name of parameter		Setting range	Remarks
	485NO	Link NO	Name	Keypad panel indication		
UNO.01	B01h	DBh	USER P1	USER P1	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.02	B02h	DCh	USER P2	USER P2	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.03	B03h	DDh	USER P3	USER P3	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.04	B04h	DEh	USER P4	USER P4	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.05	B05h	DFh	USER P5	USER P5	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.06	B06h	E0h	USER P6	USER P6	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.07	B07h	E1h	USER P7	USER P7	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.08	B08h	E2h	USER P8	USER P8	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.09	B09h	E3h	USER P9	USER P9	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.10	B0Ah	E4h	USER P10	USER P10	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.11	B0Bh	-	USER P11	USER P11	-32768 to 32767	
to		-				
UNO.60	B3Ch	-	USER P60	USER P60	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.61	B3Dh	-	USER P61	USER P61	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.62	B3Eh	-	USER P62	USER P62	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.63	B3Fh	-	USER P63	USER P63	-32768 to 32767	
UNO.64	B40h	-	USER P64	USER P64	-32768 to 32767	

[Limitations on usage]

- The range of the data and name are fixed as shown above. UPAC cannot control the indication shown at the keypad panel.
- Only 10 words (UN 0.01 to 10 assigned to link NO) can be changed or referred to from the PLC.
- The UNO data is written to the RAM (evaporative memory) from UPAC. To retain memory even after the power is turned off, there are the following two methods.

1) Write manually at the keypad panel.
2) Select “Retain” (battery backup) memory definition on the UPAC side.

Note: H01 “All save” cannot be accessed from UPAC.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.2.4 Operation of acceleration/deceleration time

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-13

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 24	7	Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT	VG7S→UPAC	
%QW□. 25	8	Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT	VG7S→UPAC	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-14

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 12	7	Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT	VG7S→UPAC	
%QW□. 13	8	Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT	VG7S→UPAC	

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

There are two methods to operate the acceleration time and deceleration time from UPAC: accessing the I/Q memory and writing the function code.

Write the function code (F07, F08, ...) according to the method described in section 3.1.2.

Access the IQ memory according to the method described in section 3.1.1. The F07 and F08 data is overwritten as shown in the block diagram on the right. Therefore validate parameter 1 ([RT1], [RT2] = OFF, OFF) when using the IQ memory.

S08 and S09 written by the link system are overwritten with the data of UPAC.

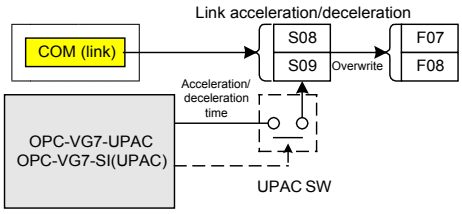


Fig. 3-1-19

3.1.3 Operating Inputs and Outputs

3.1.3.1 Referring to digital inputs

⚠CAUTION

- To use control inputs [X1] to [X9] and [X11] to [X14] (DIOA) only for monitoring from UPAC, set function codes E01 to E13 at "25" to assign each control input to universal DI [U-DI] so that activation and deactivation of the contact do not give effects on the control function of the main body.

(1) 6-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-15

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 5	6	Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA, 16-bit)	Data type: 32	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Define [U-DI] to allow UPAC to use the [DI] terminal for the control input.
%IW□. 13	14	DI of INV□ (DIOB option, 16-bit)	Data type 26	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Extended I/O exclusively for UPAC

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-16

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 3	6	Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA, 16-bit)	Data type: 32	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Define [U-DI] to allow UPAC to use the [DI] terminal for the control input.

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

The digital inputs referred to by UPAC are the standard DI ([X1] to [X9]), DIOA option ([X11] to [X14]) and DIOB option ([X21] to [X36]) (not for 12-unit system).

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

1) How to use

The control input can refer to terminal information ([X1] to [X9], [X11] to [X14], and [X21] to [X36]) and communication input information ([X1] to [X9], [RST], and [X11] to [X14]).
The communication input information needs the setting of function code H30 “link operation.”
For details of the communication input, refer to the corresponding description in Chapter 4.
To refer to the data, place a check mark in the system definition, download the system definition, and reset.
Place a check mark at the check box of the corresponding data items in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

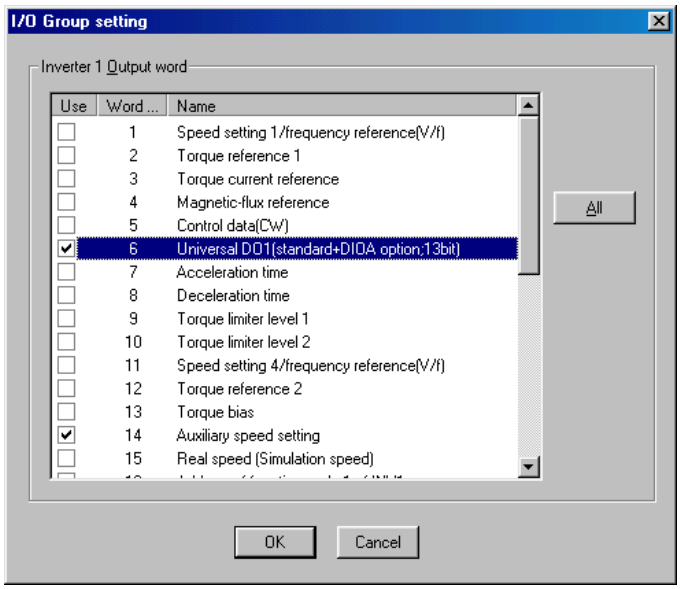
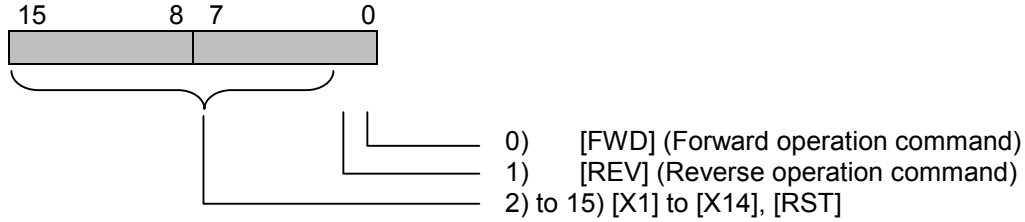


Fig. 3-1-20

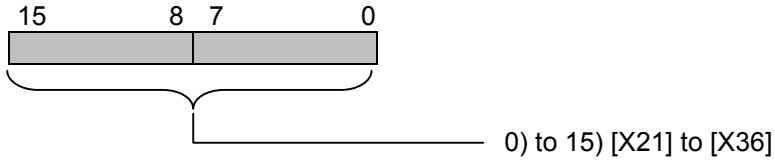
Each control input must be assigned to universal DI if referencing only is the purpose when the ON/OFF state of [X1] to [X9] and [X11] to [X14] is referred to from UPAC. For example, [X1] is assigned to [SS0] in the factory shipment setting. When this signal is turned on, multi-step speed 1 becomes valid. To avoid this, set [U-DI] to refer to the state of [X1] without using the multi-step speed function.

2) Decomposition of word data

The data of the control input is referred to in word information. The data format is as shown below.
(1) Control data (CW): operation command: type [32]



(2) DIOB option: type [26]



After acquiring, develop the word information into bits. An example in the IL language is shown below.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

```
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
(*Acquire the standard DI input data.*)
      LD                INV105_CW
      ST                DI_INPUT
(*Develop to each input state.*)
      LD                DI_INPUT
      SHR_WORD          UINT#2
      WORD_TO_BOOL
      ST                X1_INPUT
      LD                DI_INPUT
      SHR_WORD          UINT#3
      WORD_TO_BOOL
      ST                X2_INPUT
```

```
(*Refer to global variable.*)
VAR_EXTERNAL (*AUTOINSERT*)
INV105_CW:        WORD;     (* INV1 M13 control data (CW)
                               (standard + DIOA; 16-bit)*)
END_VAR

(*Definition of local variables*)
VAR
DI_INPUT   :      WORD;
X1_INPUT   :      BOOL;
X2_INPUT   :      BOOL;
END_VAR
```

```
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
```

An example in the FBD language is shown in the figure on the right.

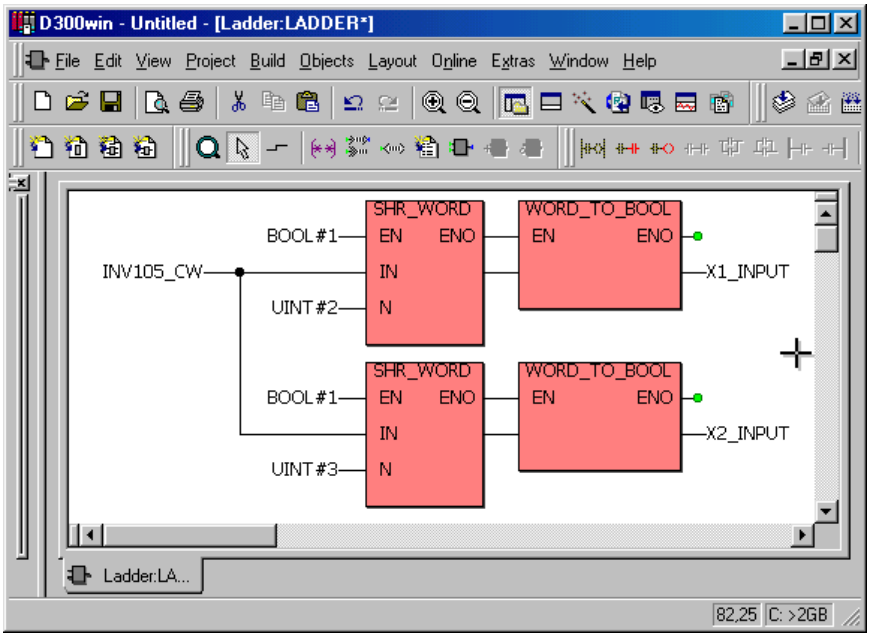


Fig. 3-1-21

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.3.2 Referring to analog inputs

⚠CAUTION

- To use analog inputs [Ai1], [Ai2], [Ai3], and [Ai4] (AIO option) only for monitoring from UPAC, set function codes E49 to E52 at "14" to assign each analog input to universal AI [U-AI] so that the analog inputs do not give effects on the control function of the main body.

(1) 6-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-17

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 14	15	Ai of INV1 (Ai1)	±4000h/±10V	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Define [U-AI] to allow UPAC to use the [AI] terminal for control inputs.
%IW□. 15	16	Ai of INV1 (Ai2)	±4000h/±10V	INT	VG7S→UPAC	
%IW□. 16	17	Ai of INV1 (AIO option, Ai3)	±4000h/±10V	INT	VG7S→UPAC	
%IW□. 17	18	Ai of INV1 (AIO option, Ai4)	±4000h/±10V	INT	VG7S→UPAC	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-18

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 6	15	Ai of INV1 (Ai1)	±4000h/±10V	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Define [U-AI] to allow UPAC to use the [AI] terminal for control inputs.
%IW□. 7	16	Ai of INV1 (Ai2)	±4000h/±10V	INT	VG7S→UPAC	

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

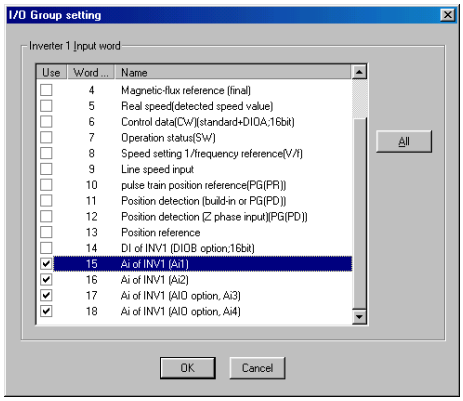
The analog inputs referred to by UPAC are the standard AI ([Ai1] and [Ai2]) and AIO option ([Ai3] and [Ai4]) (not for 12-unit system).

1) How to use

To refer to the data, place a check mark in the system definition, download the system definition and reset.

Place a check mark at the check box of the corresponding data items in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

Each input must be assigned to universal AI [U-AI] when the state of [Ai1], [Ai2], [Ai3] and [Ai4] is referred to from UPAC.
Each analog input is assigned to [OFF] (input shutoff signal) in the factory shipment setting.



A ±10V analog input is converted into a ±4000h (±16384d) digital value and read into UPAC.
The standard function includes the gain, bias, filter, increment/decrement limiter, polarity inversion, and zero hold. For details, refer to Chapter 4 of the User's Manual for the main body.
The state of analog inputs can be checked using the I/O check at the keypad panel. If "15555" (type: INT) is displayed when the AI_DATA variable is monitored, the actual input is 9.49V (10V x 15555/16384) when gain is "1" and bias is "0."

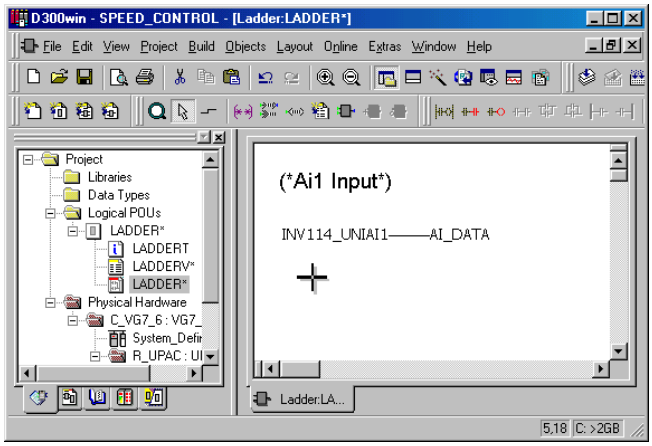


Fig. 3-1-22

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.3.3 Operation of digital output

⚠CAUTION

- To operate control outputs [Y1] to [Y5A] and [Y11] to [Y18] (DIOA) from UPAC, set function codes E15 to E27 at "25" to assign each output to the universal DO [U-DO] so that the control state of VG7S (running, speed agreement, etc.) do not give effects on the output signals.

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-19

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 23	6	Universal DO1 (standard + DIOA option, 13-bit)	Data type: 33	WORD	UPAC→VG7S	Define [U-DO].
%QW□. 42	25	Universal DO2 (DIOB option, 10-bit)	Data type: 37	WORD	UPAC→VG7S	Extension I/O exclusively for UPAC

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-20

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 11	6	Universal DO1 (standard + DIOA option, 13-bit)	Data type: 33	WORD	UPAC→VG7S	Define [U-DO].

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

The digital outputs that can be controlled by UPAC are the standard DO ([Y1] to [Y5A]), DIOA option ([Y11] to [Y18]), and DIOB option ([Y21] to [Y30]) (not for 12-unit system).

1) How to use

To operate the data, place a check mark in the system definition, download the system definition, and reset.
Place a check mark at the check box of the corresponding data items in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

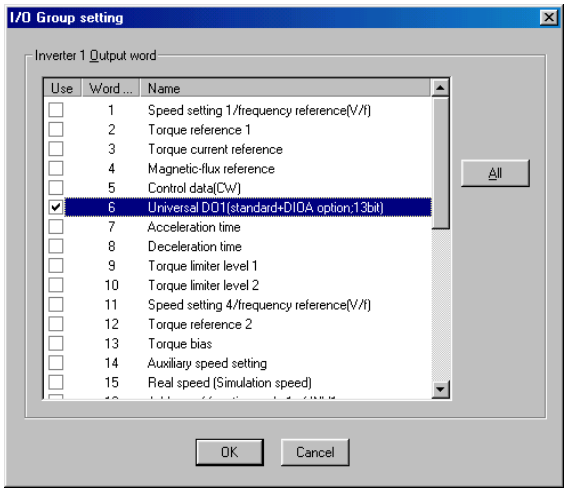


Fig. 3-1-23

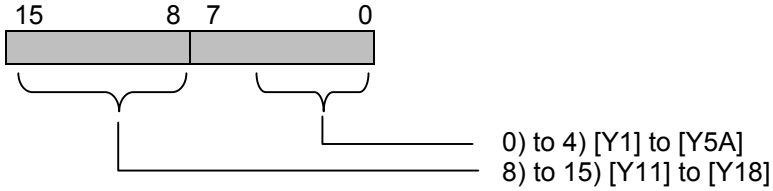
To operate [Y1] to [Y5A] and [Y11] to [Y18] from UPAC, assign each control output to the universal DO so that the control state of the main body of VG7S is not reflected on the output (running, speed agreement, etc.).
For example, [Y1] is assigned to speed existence [N-EX] in the factory shipment value. When the motor rotates actually, [Y1] is turned on or off according to the speed. To operate [Y1] from UPAC only, assign the [U-DO] function to stop reflection of the state inside the control.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

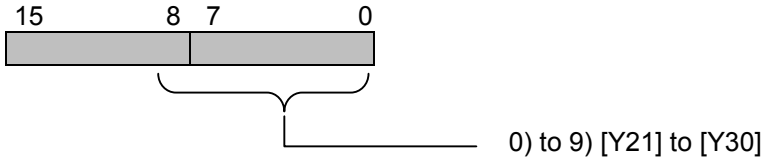
2) Composition into word data

The control output data is composed in a word data before it is reflected. The data format is as shown below.

(1) DO1 of INV□ (standard + DIOA; 13-bit): type [33]



(2) DO2 of INV□ (DIOB option; 10-bit): type [27]



Compose the bits into word data before reflecting. An example of composition in the IL language is shown below.

```
(*Acquire output information.*)
    LD              Y1_OUTPUT
    BOOL_TO_WORD
    SHL_WORD        UINT#0
    ST              DO_OUTPUT

    LD              Y2_OUTPUT
    BOOL_TO_WORD
    SHL_WORD        UINT#1
    OR              DO_OUTPUT
    ST              INV123_UNIDO1
```

```
(*Refer to global variable.*)
VAR_EXTERNAL (*AUTOINSERT*)
INV123_UNIDO1          :WORD;(*INV1 S07 DO1 of INV1
                               (standard + DIOA; 13-bit)*)
END_VAR

(*Definition of local variables*)
VAR
DO_OUTPUT:             WORD;
Y1_OUTPUT:             BOOL;
Y1_OUTPUT:             BOOL;
END_VAR
```

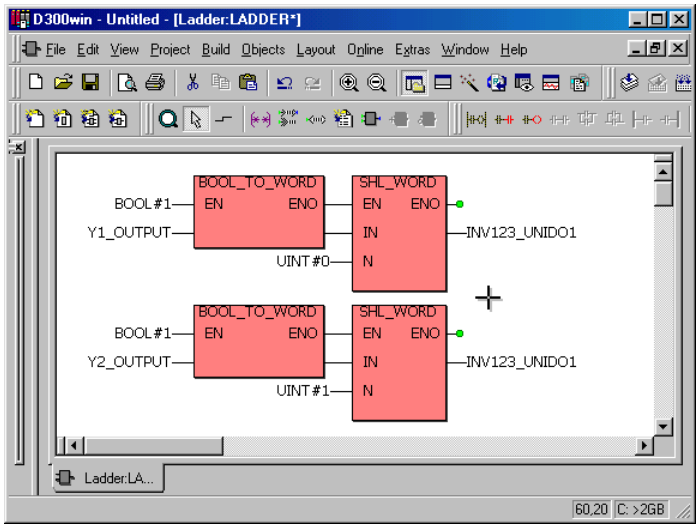


Fig. 3-1-24

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.3.4 Operation of analog output

⚠CAUTION

- To control analog outputs [A01] to [A03], [A04] and [A05] (AIO option) from UPAC, assign function codes E69 to E73 at "30" to set the analog outputs to the universal AO [U-AO] so that the control function of the main body does not give effects.

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-21

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 43	26	AO of INV1 (AO1)	±4000h/±10V	INT	UPAC→VG7S	Define [U-AO] to allow UPAC to control the [AO] terminal.
%QW□. 44	27	AO of INV1 (AO2)	±4000h/±10V	INT	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 45	28	AO of INV1 (AO3)	±4000h/±10V	INT	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 46	29	AO of INV1 (AIO option, AO4)	±4000h/±10V	INT	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 47	30	AO of INV1 (AIO option, AO5)	±4000h/±10V	INT	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-22

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 17	26	AO of INV1 (AO1)	±4000h/±10V	INT	UPAC→VG7S	Define [U-AO] to allow UPAC to control the [AO] terminal.
%QW□. 18	27	AO of INV1 (AO2)	±4000h/±10V	INT	UPAC→VG7S	
%QW□. 19	28	AO of INV1 (AO3)	±4000h/±10V	INT	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

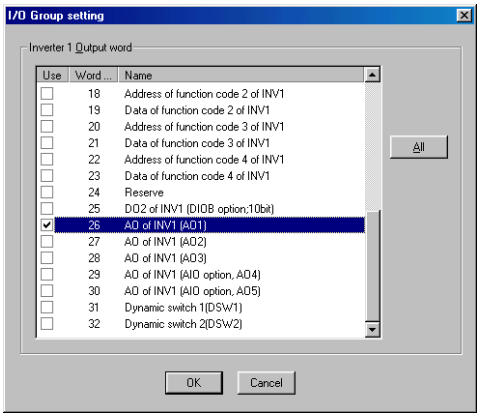
The analog outputs controlled by UPAC are the standard AO ([AO1], [AO2] and [AO3]) and AIO option ([AO4] and [AO5]) (not for 12-unit system).

1) How to use

To refer to the data, place a check mark in the system definition, download the system definition, and reset.

Place a check mark at the check box of the corresponding data items in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

To operate the state of [AO1], [AO2], [AO3], [AO4] and [AO5] from UPAC, assign each output to the universal AO [U-AO].
Each analog output is assigned to various purposes such as the torque current command in the factory shipment. To shut off these functions, assignment of [U-AO] is necessary.


I/O Group setting
Inverter 1 Output word
Use
Word...
Name
18 Address of function code 2 of INV1
19 Data of function code 2 of INV1
20 Address of function code 3 of INV1
21 Data of function code 3 of INV1
22 Address of function code 4 of INV1
23 Data of function code 4 of INV1
24 Reserve
25 DO2 of INV1 (DIOB option;10bit)
26 AO of INV1 (AO1)
27 AO of INV1 (AO2)
28 AO of INV1 (AO3)
29 AO of INV1 (AIO option, AO4)
30 AO of INV1 (AIO option, AO5)
31 Dynamic switch 1(DSW1)
32 Dynamic switch 2(DSW2)
All
OK
Cancel

A ±4000h (±16384d) digital amount is calculated and converted by UPAC into a ±10V analog output.
The gain, bias and filter functions can be used as standard features. Refer to Chapter 4 for details.
Use the I/O check at the keypad panel to monitor the analog output. If "15555" (type: INT) is displayed when an AO_DATA variable is monitored as shown in the figure on the right, the actual output is 9.49V (10V x 15555/16384) when the gain is "1" and the bias is "0."

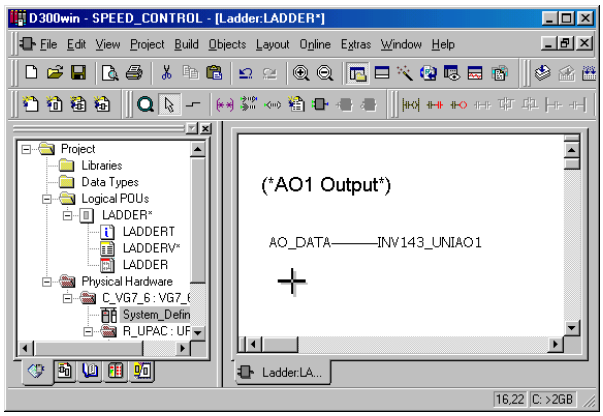


Fig. 3-1-25

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.4 Monitoring Data

UPAC can refer to the speed, torque data, and operation state (running, accelerating, etc.).
There are two types of data: high-speed sampling using the IQ area, and 60ms sampling using the M code area. Using the former one, you can refer to all the data of VG7S. Using the M code area, you can refer to the data of only the VG7S equipped with UPAC.

3.1.4.1 Speed command monitor (high speed)

(1) 6-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-23

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 0	1	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Before ASR input
%IW□. 7	8	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Before multi-step speed setting

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-24

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 0	1	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Before ASR input

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

The speed command monitor refers to the data of speed setting 1 (not for the 12-unit system) before multi-step speed calculation, and speed setting 4 refers to the data immediately before ASR input.

1) How to use

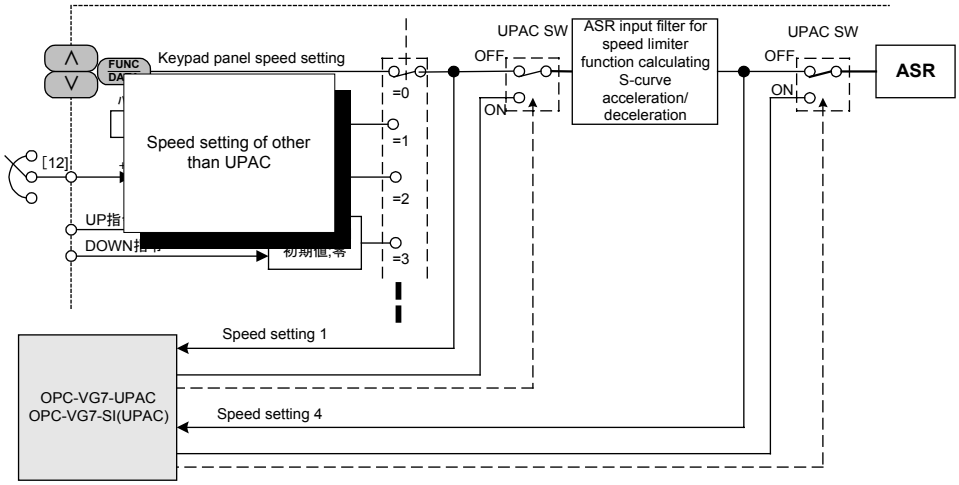


Fig. 3-1-26

Place a check mark at the speed setting 1/frequency command (during V/f) check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen. Next, download the system definition, and reset. The speed setting data is converted into the scale where “20000” indicates the maximum speed.

Data × max. speed/20000

(Example)If “3000” is obtained when data is referred in a system where the maximum speed is set at 1500 r/min.

3000 × 1500/20000=225r/min

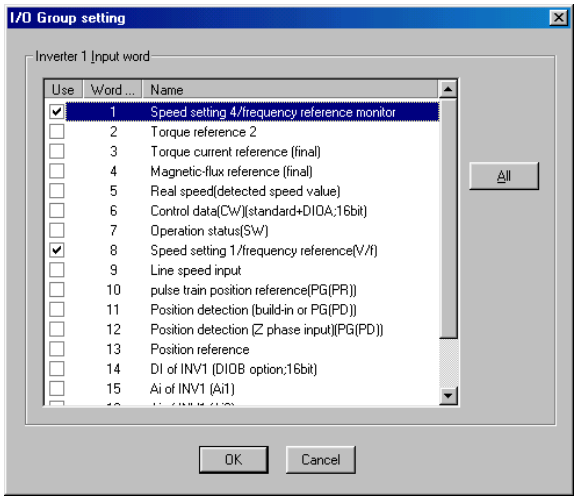


Fig. 3-1-27

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.4.2 Speed monitor (high speed)

(1) 6-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-25

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 4	5	Real speed	20000/Nmax	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Before filter

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-26

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 2	5	Real speed	20000/Nmax	INT	VG7S→UPAC	Before filter

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

In speed monitoring, the speed data (real speed) detected by the encoder, before filtering, is referred to. The value functions as an estimated speed for operation without sensors.

1) How to use

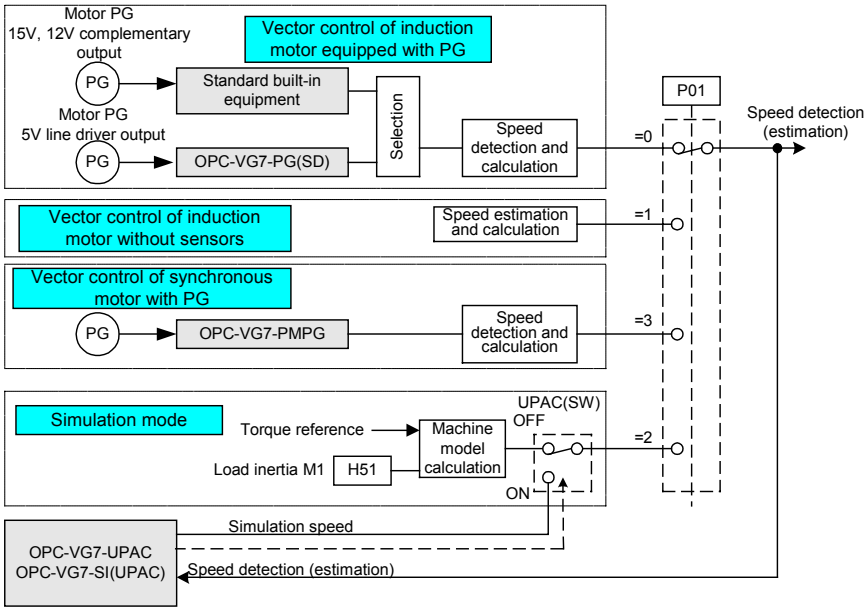


Fig. 3-1-28

Place a check mark at the real speed (detected speed value) check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen. Next, download the system definition and reset.

The speed setting data is converted into the scale where “20000” indicates the maximum speed.

Data × max. speed/20000

(Example)If “3000” is obtained in a system where the maximum speed setting is 1500 r/min

3000 × 1500/20000=255r/min

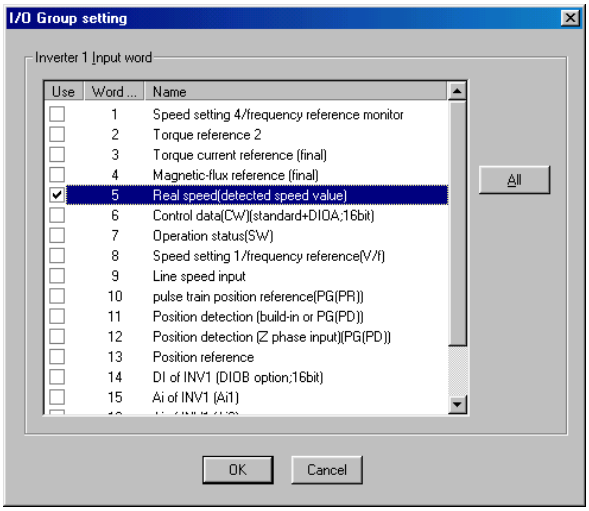


Fig. 3-1-29

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.4.3 Torque monitor (high speed)

(1) 6-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-27

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 1	2	Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT	VG7S→UPAC	After torque limit
%IW□. 2	3	Torque current reference	10000/100%	INT	VG7S→UPAC	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-28

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 1	2	Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT	VG7S→UPAC	After torque limit

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

There are two methods for torque monitoring: torque reference 2 after torque limit, and torque current reference (not for 12-unit system) where torque reference 2 is divided by the magnetic-flux reference.

1) How to use

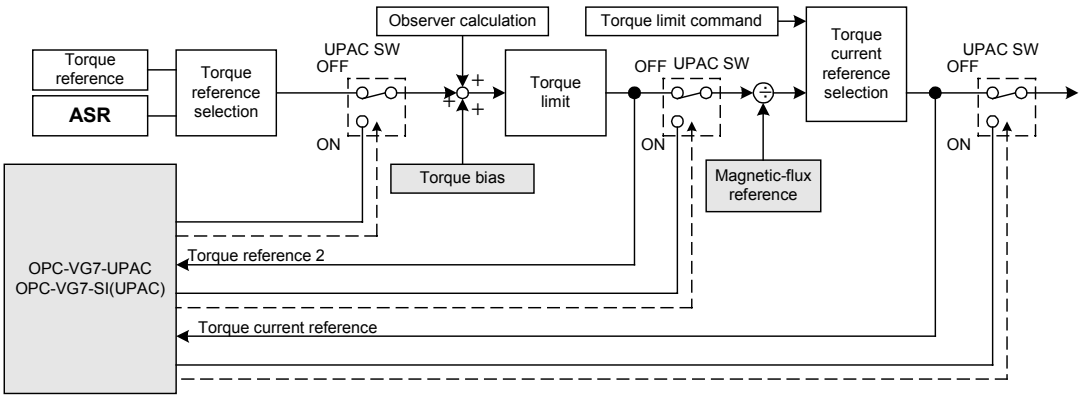


Fig. 3-1-30

Place a check mark at either torque reference 2 or torque current reference or both of them in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen. Next, download the system definition and reset.

The torque reference 2 data and torque current reference data are converted into a value where “10000” indicates the 100% torque (with the rated torque being 100%).

Data/10000 = Torque %

(Example)If “6000” is read, “60%” is judged.

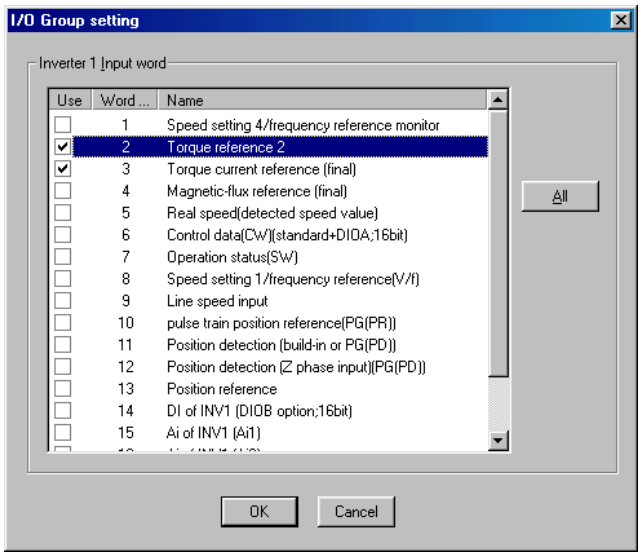


Fig. 3-1-31

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.4.4 Status monitor (high speed)

(1) 6-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-29

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 5	6	Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA, 16-bit)	Data type: 32	WORD	VG7S→UPAC	
%IW□. 6	7	Operation status (SW)	Data type: 21	WORD	VG7S→UPAC	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-30

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 3	6	Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA, 16-bit)	Data type: 32	WORD	VG7S→UPAC	
%IW□. 4	7	Operation status (SW)	Data type: 21	WORD	VG7S→UPAC	

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

The high-speed status monitor consists of control data ([FWD], [REV], [X1] to [X9], and [X11] to [X14]) and operation status.

1) How to use

To refer to the data, place a check mark in the system definition, download the system definition, and reset.
Place a check mark at the check box of the corresponding data items in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen.

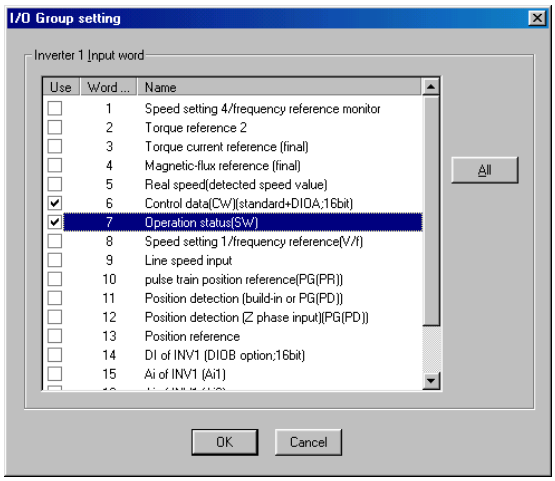
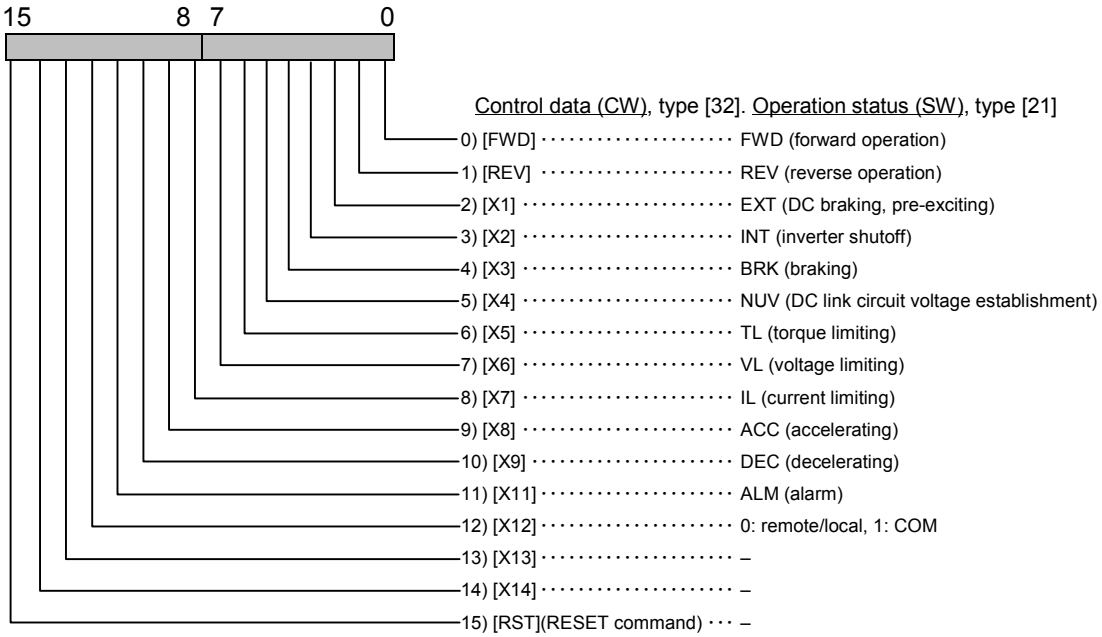


Fig. 3-1-32

The control input and operation status data are referred to in word information. The data format is as shown below.

Control data (CW), operation status


15
8
7
0
Control data (CW), type [32]. Operation status (SW), type [21]
0) [FWD] ····· FWD (forward operation)
1) [REV] ····· REV (reverse operation)
2) [X1] ····· EXT (DC braking, pre-exciting)
3) [X2] ····· INT (inverter shutoff)
4) [X3] ····· BRK (braking)
5) [X4] ····· NUV (DC link circuit voltage establishment)
6) [X5] ····· TL (torque limiting)
7) [X6] ····· VL (voltage limiting)
8) [X7] ····· IL (current limiting)
9) [X8] ····· ACC (accelerating)
10) [X9] ····· DEC (decelerating)
11) [X11] ····· ALM (alarm)
12) [X12] ····· 0: remote/local, 1: COM
13) [X13] ····· –
14) [X14] ····· –
15) [RST](RESET command) ··· –

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.4.5 Status monitor (60ms sampling)

The M area of the function code can be monitored at a refresh rate of 60 ms.
The figure on the right shows a program referring to the M code area for the motor output and cumulative operation hours.
The M code can be selected from the function list of the global variables similarly to other function codes.
For details of the data, refer to the function code list.

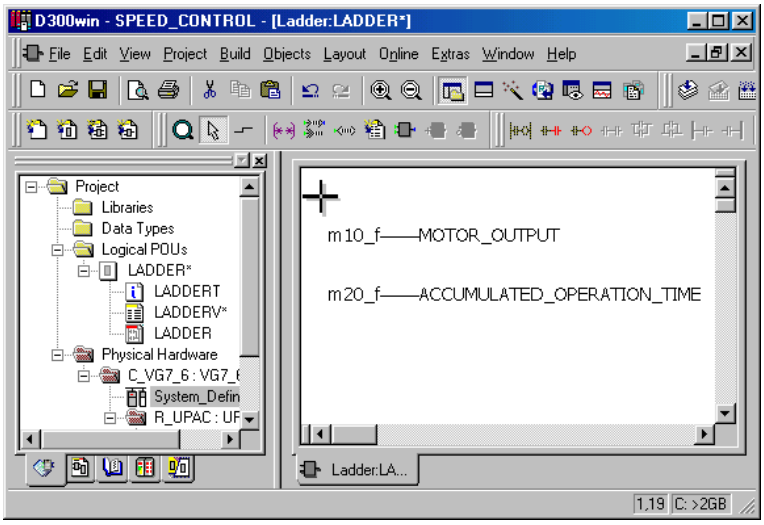


Fig. 3-1-33

Table 3-1-31 Monitor code list
(Refer to the function code list for details.)

Fcode	60 ms updating/referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
M01	m01_f	INT	%MW11.611	Impossible	Speed setting 4 (ASR input)	-24000 to 24000	31	Impossible
M02	m02_f	UINT	%MW11.612	Impossible	Torque reference	0.01%/1d	7	Impossible
M03	m03_f	UINT	%MW11.613	Impossible	Torque current reference	0.01%/1d	7	Impossible
M04	m04_f	UINT	%MW11.614	Impossible	Magnetic flux reference	0.01%/1d	7	Impossible
M05	m05_f	UINT	%MW11.615	Impossible	Output frequency reference	0.1Hz/1d	2	Impossible
M06	m06_f	INT	%MW11.616	Impossible	Speed detection value	-24000 to 24000	31	Impossible
M07	m07_f	UINT	%MW11.617	Impossible	Calculated torque value	0.01%/1d	7	Impossible
M08	m08_f	UINT	%MW11.618	Impossible	Calculated torque current	0.01%/1d	7	Impossible
M09	m09_f	UINT	%MW11.619	Impossible	Output frequency	0.1Hz/1d	2	Impossible
M10	m10_f	UINT	%MW11.620	Impossible	Motor output	0.1kW/1d	2	Impossible
M11	m11_f	UINT	%MW11.621	Impossible	Effective output current	0.1A/1d	2	Impossible
to								
M56	m56_f	WORD	%MW11.666	Impossible	Option monitor 2	0000 to FFFF	9	Impossible
M57	m57_f	UINT	%MW11.667	Impossible	Option monitor 3	0 to 65535	0	Impossible
M58	m58_f	UINT	%MW11.668	Impossible	Option monitor 4	0 to 65535	0	Impossible
M59	m59_f	INT	%MW11.669	Impossible	Option monitor 5	-32768 to 32767	5	Impossible
M60	m60_f	INT	%MW11.670	Impossible	Option monitor 6	-32768 to 32767	5	Impossible

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.4.6 Displaying data at keypad panel

The data of UPAC can be displayed at the 7-segment LED (red 4-digit LED display) at real time using six points (option monitor 1 to 6).
Select one setting method from op1 to op6 in the function list of global variables.

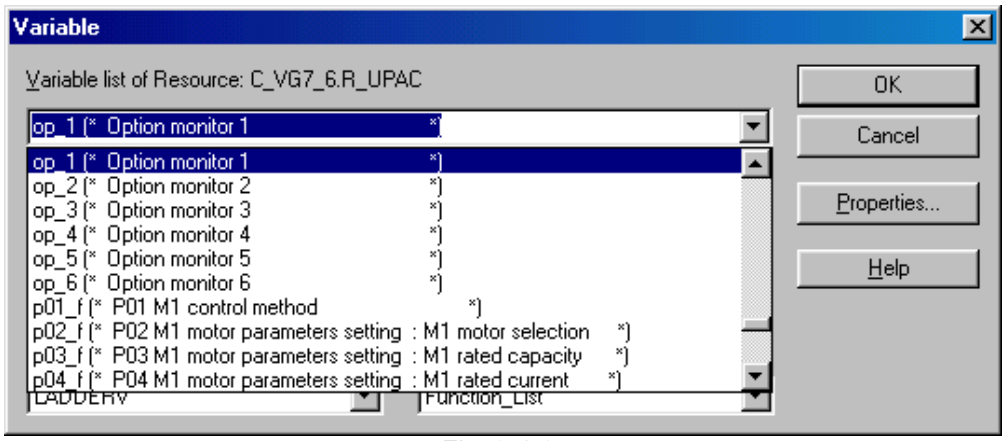

Variable
Variable list of Resource: C_VG7_6.R_UPAC
OK
Cancel
Properties...
Help
op_1 (* Option monitor 1 *)
op_2 (* Option monitor 2 *)
op_3 (* Option monitor 3 *)
op_4 (* Option monitor 4 *)
op_5 (* Option monitor 5 *)
op_6 (* Option monitor 6 *)
p01_f (* P01 M1 control method *)
p02_f (* P02 M1 motor parameters setting : M1 motor selection *)
p03_f (* P03 M1 motor parameters setting : M1 rated capacity *)
p04_f (* P04 M1 motor parameters setting : M1 rated current *)

Fig. 3-1-34

As shown in the figure on the right, connect (store) the speed data (user variable) with option monitor 5 on the worksheet to display the data.
Select one of the following six points for the option monitor according to the data type.
For example, to display a signed decimal (DEC) for the speed data, select option monitor 5 or 6.
To display the status using bits, select option monitor 1 or 2 for a hexadecimal (HEX).

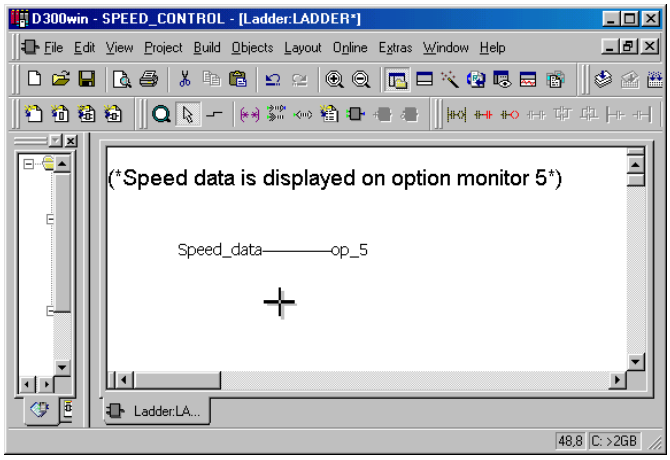

D300win - SPEED_CONTROL - [Ladder:LADDER*]
File Edit View Project Build Objects Layout Online Extras Window Help
(*Speed data is displayed on option monitor 5*)
Speed_data
op_5
Ladder:LA...
48,8 C: >2GB

Fig. 3-1-35

Table 3-1-32 Displaying data type of monitor

Monitor	Display	Data range
Option monitor 1	HEX	0000 to FFFF
Option monitor 2	HEX	0000 to FFFF
Option monitor 3	DEC	0 to 65535
Option monitor 4	DEC	0 to 65535
Option monitor 5	DEC	-32768 to 32767
Option monitor 6	DEC	-32768 to 32767

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.5 Using Pulse Data

⚠CAUTION

- The contents of the pulse data vary according to the ROM version of the main body.
- Pulse data may not be obtained via the optical link according to the ROM version of the main body.

(1) 6-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-33

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 9	10	Pulse train position reference (PG (PR))	1/1	INT	VG7S→UPAC	
%IW□. 10	11	Position detection (built-in or PG (PD))	1/1	INT	VG7S→UPAC	
%IW□. 11	12	Position detection (Z phase input) (PG (PD))	1/1	INT	VG7S→UPAC	
%IW□. 12	13	S05: Position reference	1/1	INT	VG7S→UPAC	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

3.1.5.1 Acquiring pulses

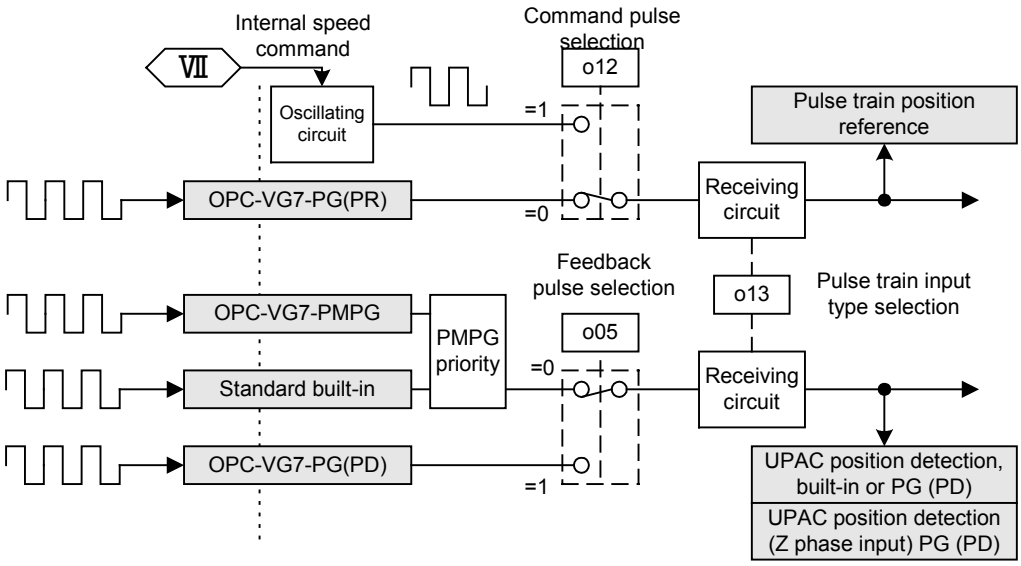


Fig. 3-1-36

Place a check mark at the pulse train position reference (PG (PR)) check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen. Next, download the system definition and reset.

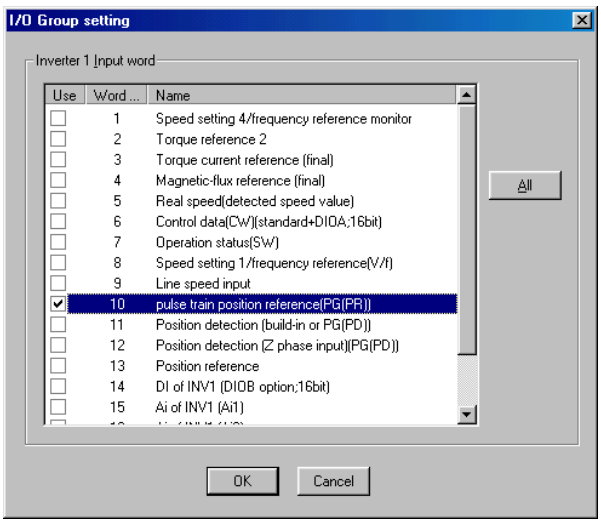


Fig. 3-1-37

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.5.2 Data acquisition method 1

Applicable ROM version	H10060, H20060 or later

1) For forward rotation of PG encoder

The PG pulse data increases during B-phase rotation (forward rotation). The difference between the sampling data of the previous and current cycles sampled at a t (ms) interval is added at every t (ms) time to obtain the pulse count.

Because the pulse count is obtained from four times the encoder value, 4 multiplied by the number of encoder pulses divided by the revolution is the pulse count.

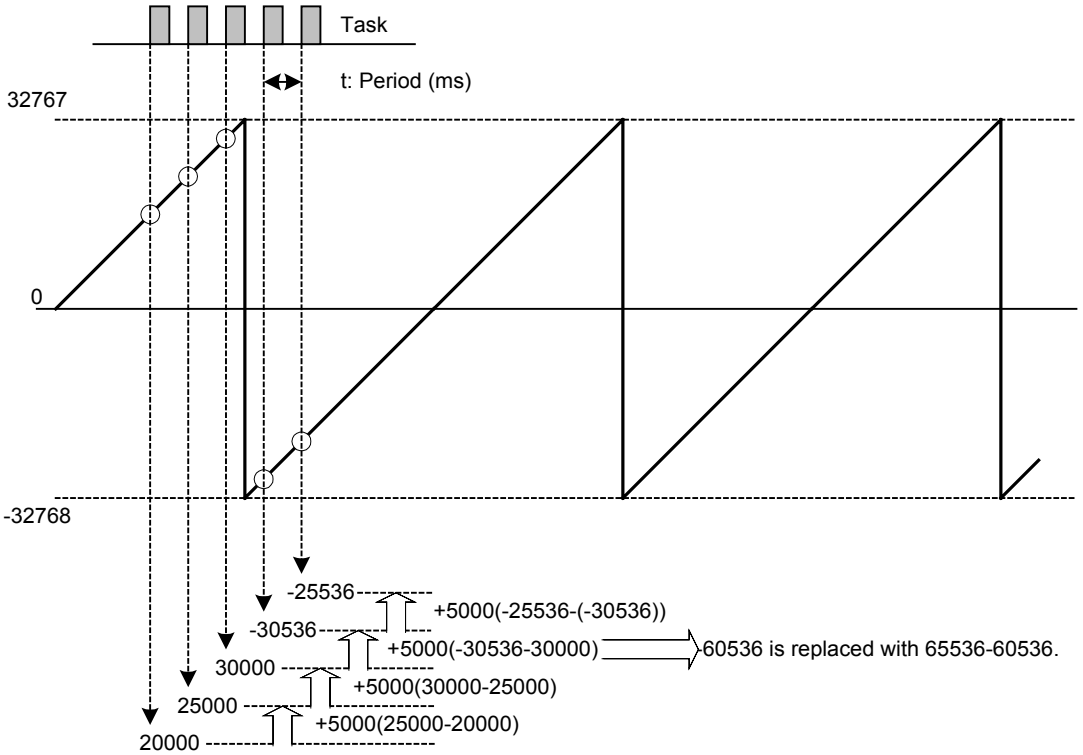


Fig. 3-1-38

Example of program for acquiring cumulative PG pulse count (PG_CNT) in IL language

```
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
    LD              INIT_FLAG
    JMPC            PULSE_GET
    LD              INV110_POSDET   (*Store the data built in the PG immediately after power is turned on.*)
    ST              PG_DATA
    LD              BOOL#1
    ST              INIT_FLAG
    JMP             MAIN_END
PULSE_GET:                          (**This routine is repeated in the second and the following cycles after
                                      the power is turned on.)
    LD              INV110_POSDET   (* Store the current value of data built in the PG.*)
    SUB             PG_DATA         (*Store the difference between the previous and current values of the
                                      data built in the PG.*)
    INT_TO_DINT                     (*Extend to 32 bits.*)
    ADD             PG_CNT          (*Add the difference data.*)
    ST              PG_CNT          (32-bit pulse count value)
    LD              INV110_POSDET   (*Store the previous value of the data built in the PG.*)
    ST              PG_DATA
MAIN_END:
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
```

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

[Concrete example with values]
Suppose that the motor equipped with a 1024 P/R encoder rotates at 60 r/min. If the above task takes 1 ms, each piece of memory data is counted as follows.
PG_CNT=00000000→00004096(32bit)
PG_DATA = 0004 or 0005 (during rotation), or 0000 when stopped

[Speed calculation example]
When the difference data (PG_DATA) sampled at 100 ms intervals is +5000 pulses, the speed of the rotor (motor, mechanical shaft, or line) to which the PG (1024 P/R) is connected, is calculated to be 732 r/min in the following equation.

$$\text{Speed of rotor (r/min)} = +5000(p) \times \frac{1}{4 \times 1024}(r/p) \times \frac{1000(ms/s)}{100(ms)}(1/s) \times 60(s/\min)$$
$$= 732.4(r/\min)$$

[Example of calculation of winding diameter]
Acquire data from the PG installed to the winding shaft. When the line speed is 100 m/min and the difference data (PG_DATA) sampled at 100 ms intervals is +5000 pulses, the winding diameter of the winding shaft to which the PG (1024 P/R) is connected, is calculated to be 21.7 cm in the following equation.

$$\text{Winding diameter (m)} = 100(m/\min) \times \frac{1}{2\pi \times 732.4}(\min)$$
$$= 0.0217(m)$$

2) For reverse rotation of PG encoder
The PG pulse data decreases during A-phase rotation (reverse rotation). The difference between the sampling data of the previous and current cycles sampled at a t (ms) interval is added at every t (ms) time to obtain the pulse count.
Because the pulse count is obtained from four times the encoder value, 4 multiplied by the number of encoder pulses divided by the revolution is the pulse count.

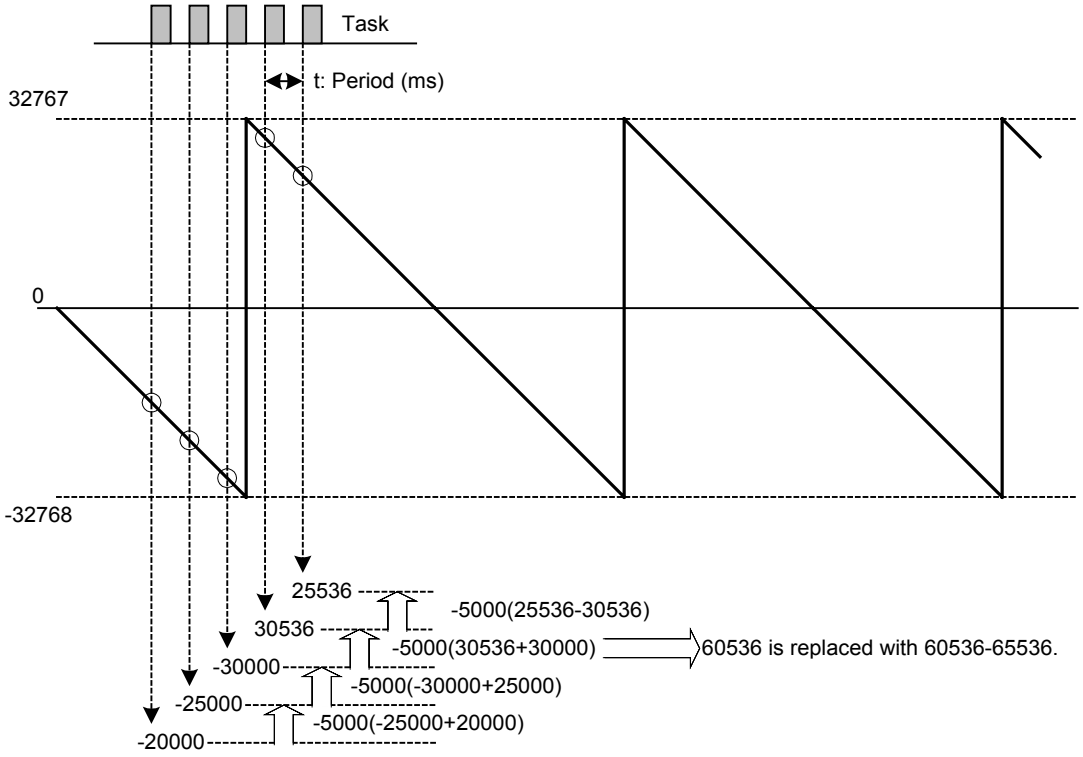


Fig. 3-1-39

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.5.3 Data acquisition method 2

⚠CAUTION

- With the ROM version of the main body being in the range described below, the task of UPAC for referencing data must be fixed at 4 ms. The data of the second and later units cannot be acquired via the optical link. To configure the optical link with models of the following version, contact us.

Applicable ROM version	Earlier than H10060, H20060

The 4ms sampling data (5000 pulses in the figure below) is calculated on the main body side and transferred to UPAC as the PG pulse. To calculate cumulative pulses on the UPAC side, simply add in the 4ms constant-period task. Be careful that tasks including data reference by UPAC must use the 4ms constant period. Otherwise calculation becomes incorrect.

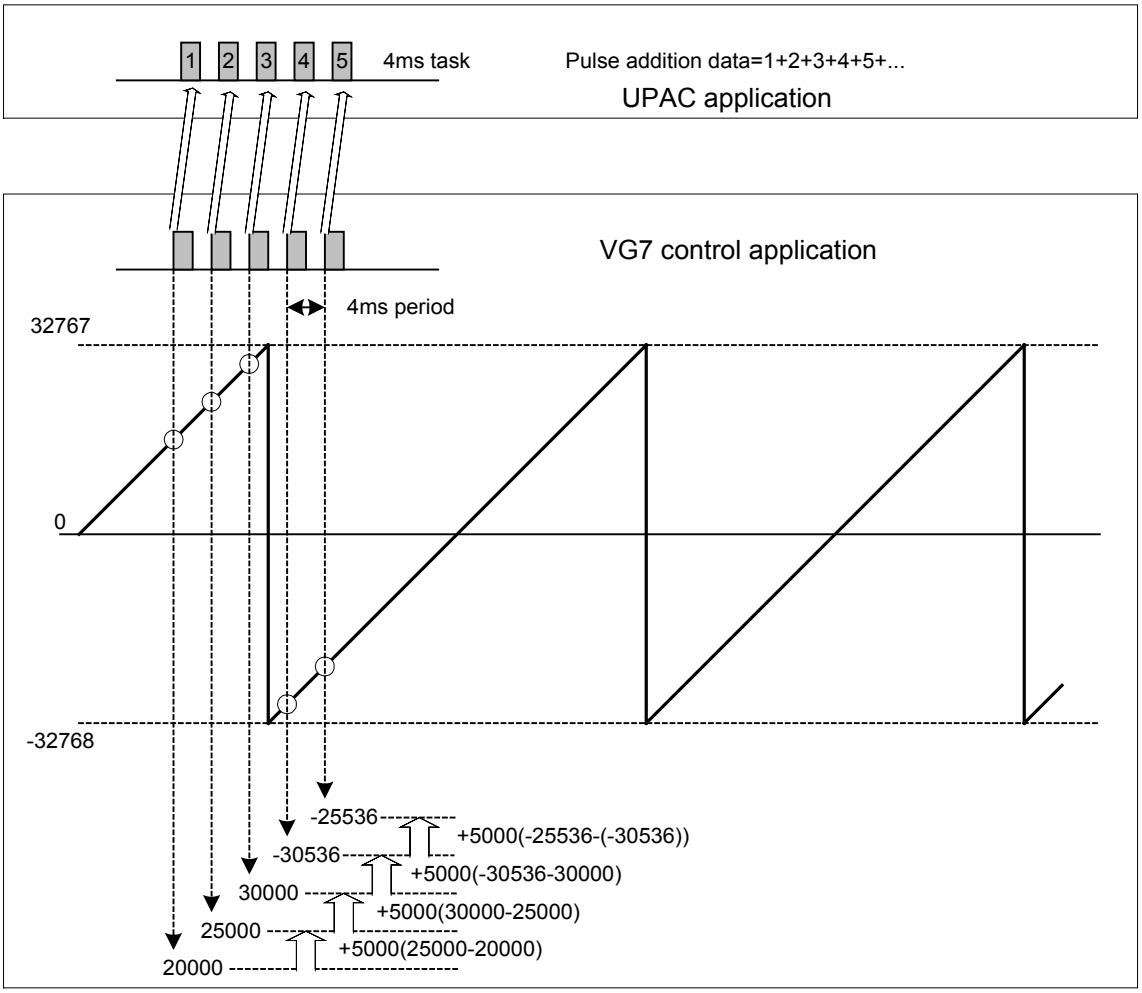


Fig. 3-1-40

Example of program for acquiring cumulative PG pulse count (PG_CNT) using IL language (fixed at 4ms task.)

```
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
        LD              INV110_POSDET           (*Store the current value of data built-in the PG.*)
        INT_TO_DINT                             (*Extend to 32 bits.*)
        ADD             PG_CNT                  (*Accumulation of data*)
        ST              PG_CNT                  (32-bit pulse count value)
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
```

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.5.4 Z-phase detection method 1

⚠CAUTION

- To detect the Z-phase for the first time after the power is turned on, the encoder shaft speed equipped with the Z-phase must be 60 r/min or faster. The later sequence is processed with software and therefore there is no problem if the speed is smaller than 60 r/min. Program a special sequence for Z-phase detection to be called only immediately after the power is turned on.

Applicable ROM version	H10060, H20060 or later

6-unit system (not applicable to broadcasting)

Table 3-1-34

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%IW□. 10	11	Position detection (built-in or PG (PD))	1/1	INT	VG7S→UPAC	
%IW□. 11	12	Position detection (Z-phase input) (PG (PD))	1/1	INT	VG7S→UPAC	

Detection of the Z-phase reference position is effective for models equipped with the OPC-VG7-PG (PD) option.
For details of the PG option, refer to the description of operation in the VG7S User's Manual.

The PG pulse acquisition method is similar to that described in section 3.1.5.2 "PG pulse acquisition method 1." When the results of differentiation of the above two memories in the task are PG_CNT and PG_CNT_Z, the cumulative PG_CNT_Z data in the task period (tms) is reset to zero upon detection of hardware Z-phase. Each memory is compared with each other in the next task and, if difference is found, Z-phase detection is judged.

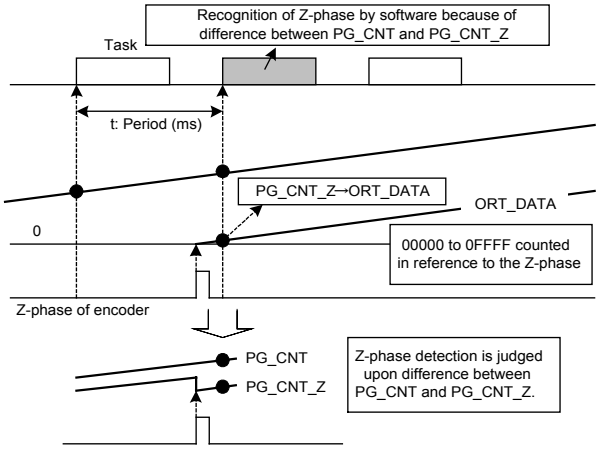


Fig. 3-1-41

Example of Z-phase detection program in IL language

```
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
    LD          INV110_POSDET       (*No. 11 position detection data*)
    SUB         POS_DATA
    ST          PG_CNT              (*Acquisition of count at execution task period through differentiation*)
    LD          INV111_POS_Z        (*Position detection data with No. 12 Z-phase detection function*)
    SUB         POS_ZDATA
    ST          PG_CNT_Z            (*Acquisition of count at execution task period through differentiation*)
    ADD         ORT_DATA            (*Absolute reference position data in 0000 to 0FFF range*)
    INT_TO_WORD
    AND         WORD#16#0FFF        (*With 1024 P/R encoder, multiplication by four, that is, 4096 (0FFF) counts*)
    WORD_TO_INT                     (*AND 0FFF for automatic Z-phase detection in software*)
    ST          ORT_DATA            (*Absolute reference position data in 0000 to 0FFF range*)
    LD          INV110_POSDET       (*Store the previous value.*)
    ST          PG_CNT
    LD          INV111_POS_Z        (*Store the previous value.*)
    ST          PG_CNT_Z
    LD          PG_CNT
    EQ          PG_CNT_Z            (*Judge Z-phase detection.*)
    JMPC        NOT_ZPHASE          (*Z-phase detection is judged because PG_CNT is not equal to PG_CNT_Z.*)
    LD          PG_CNT_Z
    ST          ORT_DATA
    LD          BOOL#1
    ST          ZPHASE_DETECT       (*"1" upon detection of Z-phase. Remains "1" until the power is turned off.*)
NOT_ZPHASE:
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
```

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.5.5 Z-phase detection method 2

⚠CAUTION

- With the ROM version of the main body being in the range described below, the task of UPAC for referencing data must be fixed at 4 ms. The data of the second and later units cannot be acquired via the optical link. To configure the optical link with models of the following version, contact us.

Applicable ROM version	Earlier than H10060, H20060

The 4ms sampling data is calculated on the main body side and transferred to UPAC as the PG pulse. To calculate cumulative pulses on the UPAC side, simply add in the 4ms constant-period task. Be careful that tasks including data reference by UPAC must use the 4ms constant period. Otherwise calculation becomes incorrect.
The Z-phase detection method is the same as Z-phase detection method 1 described in section 3.1.5.4 while this method uses the 4ms task and it is already the cumulative pulses at the 4 ms period.

Example of Z-phase detection program in IL language

```
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
    LD          INV111_POS_Z        (*No. 12 position detection data*)
    ADD         ORT_DATA            (*Absolute reference position data in 0000 to 0FFF range*)
    INT_TO_WORD
    AND         WORD#16#0FFF        (*With 1024 P/R encoder, multiplication by four, that is, 4096 (0FFF) counts*)
    WORD_TO_INT                     (*AND 0FFF for automatic Z-phase detection in software*)
    ST          ORT_DATA            (*Absolute reference position data in 0000 to 0FFF range*)
    LD          INV111_POS_Z        (*No. 12 position detection data*)
    EQ          INV110_POSDET       (*No. 11 position detection data*)
    JMPC        NOT_ZPHASE          (*Z-phase detection is judged because No. 11 is not equal to No. 12.*)
    LD          INV111_POS_Z        (*No. 12 position detection data*)
    ST          ORT_DATA
    LD          BOOL#1
    ST          ZPHASE_DETECT       (*"1" upon detection of Z-phase. Remains "1" until the power is turned off.*)
NOT_ZPHASE:
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
```

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.6 Dynamic Control Switching

⚠CAUTION

- The dynamic switch must be set for dynamic control switching.
  Dynamic control switching is effective when the corresponding bit of the dynamic switch is "0" (OFF), while dynamic control switching is ineffective when the bit is "1" (ON).

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-35

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QD□. 48	31	Dynamic switch (DSW1)	Refer to the data format.	DW	VG7S→UPAC	Dynamic switching
	32	Dynamic switch (DSW2)				

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

(2) 12-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-36

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QD□. 20	31	Dynamic switch (DSW1)	Refer to the data format.	DW	VG7S→UPAC	Dynamic switching
	32	Dynamic switch (DSW2)				

□ : 1 to 12 (INV1 to INV12)

3.1.6.1 Definition

Use the dynamic switch to change the reflection method of control variables (UPAC → VG7S) during inverter operation after UPAC has started.
The function can be set individually for the control variables of each of the broadcasting, 6-unit and 12-unit systems.
As shown in the table below, the system definition is downloaded to load the definition statically when both UPAC and VG7S are stopped.
On the other hand, dynamic switching reflects data dynamically when UPAC is in operation.

Table 3-1-37

UPAC	VG7S	System definition downloading	Dynamic switching
Stopped (data exchange)	Output shutdown (stopped)	Possible	Impossible
	Output (running)	Impossible	
Starting (data exchange)	Output shutdown (stopped)		Possible
	Output (running)		

Place a check mark at the dynamic switching (both DSW1 and DSW2; 32 bits in total) check boxes in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen. Next, download the system definition and reset.

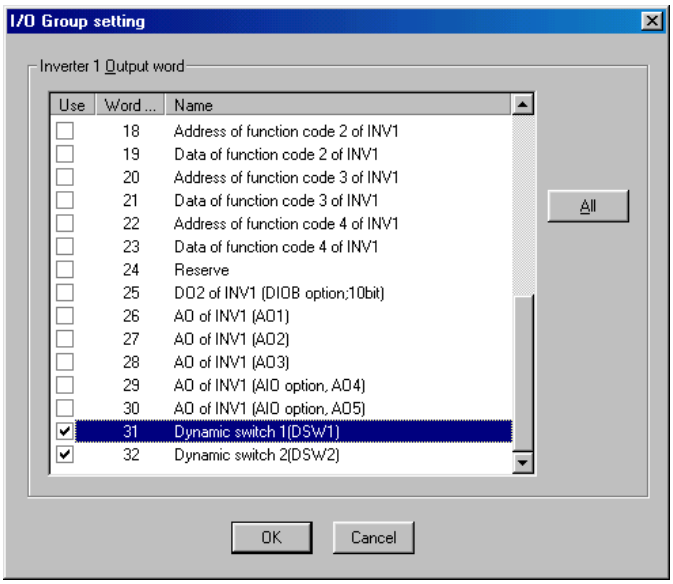

I/O Group setting
Inverter 1 Output word
Use
Word ...
Name
18 Address of function code 2 of INV1
19 Data of function code 2 of INV1
20 Address of function code 3 of INV1
21 Data of function code 3 of INV1
22 Address of function code 4 of INV1
23 Data of function code 4 of INV1
24 Reserve
25 DO2 of INV1 (DIOB option;10bit)
26 AO of INV1 (AO1)
27 AO of INV1 (AO2)
28 AO of INV1 (AO3)
29 AO of INV1 (AIO option, AO4)
30 AO of INV1 (AIO option, AO5)
31 Dynamic switch 1(DSW1)
32 Dynamic switch 2(DSW2)
All
OK
Cancel

Fig. 3-1-42

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.6.2 Program example

An example of speed control and torque control switching is explained.
The upper half of the figure below shows a block diagram of speed-controlled operation where the speed command data calculated by UPAC is written in “speed setting 1” of the UPAC-to-VG7S interface memory to turn off the torque command UPAC SW.
The lower half of the figure below shows a block diagram of torque-controlled operation where the torque command data calculated by UPAC is written in “torque reference 1” of the UPAC-to-VG7S interface memory to turn on the torque command UPAC SW.

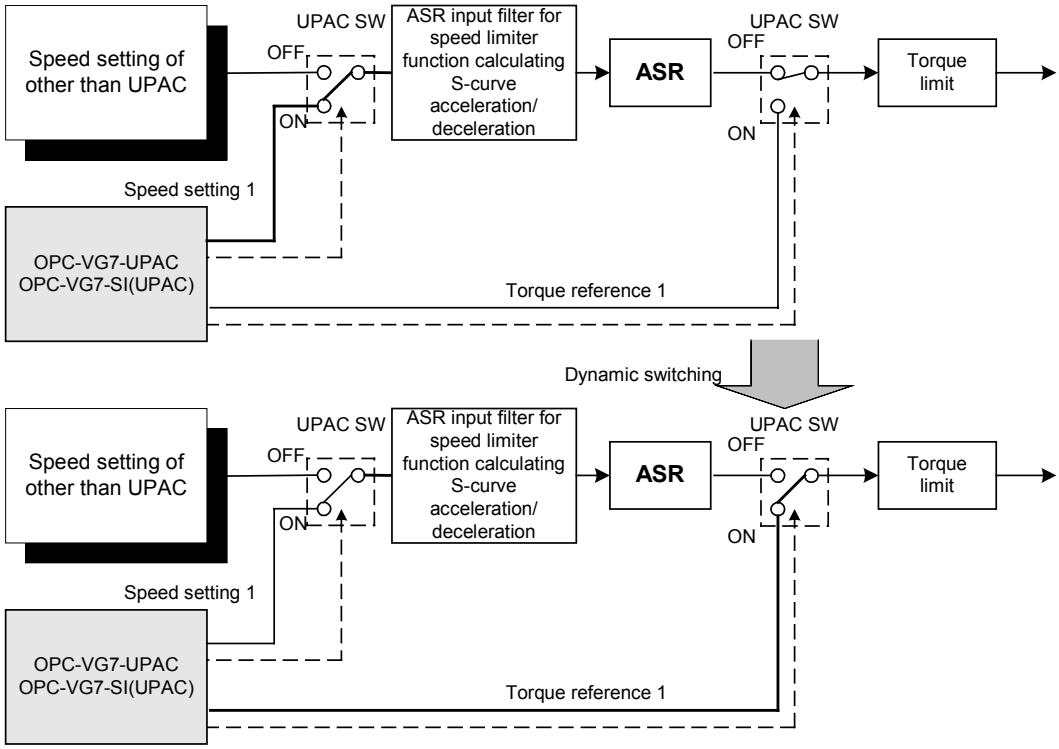


Fig. 3-1-43

An example of speed setting 1 and torque reference 1 switching program of the above control in the IL language is shown below.

```
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
(*Dynamic switching process*)
    LD          SPEED_SW                (*Control flag: 0: torque reference, 1: speed setting*)
    JMPC        SPEED_CONT
    LD          DWORD#16#00000000       (*No. 02: torque reference 1 is made valid.*)
    ST          INV148_DSW
    LD          TORQUE_DATA             (*Memory of torque reference data*)
    ST          INV119_TRQREF1          (*Torque command 1 → VG7*)
    JMP         DYNAMIC_END
SPEED_CONT:
    LD          DWORD#16#00000002       (*No. 2: torque reference 1 is canceled.*)
    ST          INV148_DSW
    LD          SPEED_DATA              (*Memory of speed setting data*)
    ST          INV118_SPDREF1          (*Speed setting 1 → VG7*)
DYNAMIC_END:
++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
```

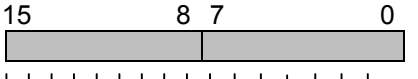
Note: In this example, output data of the acceleration/deceleration calculator may remain when the torque command is switched to speed control. The HLR zero clear function is recommended to reset the output data of the acceleration/deceleration calculator to zero.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.6.3 Data format

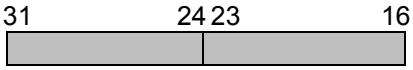
When the corresponding bit of the data in the following data format is "0," the data is valid and, when the bit is "1," the data is invalid.

(1) Lower 16 bits of 32 bits (DSW)



	6-unit system	12-unit system
0)	No. 1 Speed setting 1/frequency reference	No. 1 Speed setting 1/frequency reference
1)	No. 2 Torque reference 1	No. 2 Torque reference 1
2)	No. 3 Torque current reference	-
3)	No. 4 Magnetic-flux reference	-
4)	No. 5 Control data	No. 5 Control data
5)	No. 6 Universal DO1	No. 6 Universal DO1
6)	No. 7 Acceleration time	No. 7 Acceleration time
7)	No. 8 Deceleration time	No. 8 Deceleration time
8)	No. 9 Torque limiter level 1	No. 9 Torque limiter level 1
9)	No. 10 Torque limiter level 2	No. 10 Torque limiter level 2
10)	No. 11 Speed setting 4/frequency reference	No. 11 Speed setting 4/frequency reference
11)	No. 12 Torque reference 2	-
12)	No. 13 Torque bias	-
13)	No. 14 Auxiliary speed setting	-
14)	No. 15 Actual speed (simulation)	-
15)	No. 16 Address function code 1 of INV1	-

(2) Upper 16 bits of 32 bits (DSW)



	6-unit system	12-unit system
0)	No. 17 Data of function code 1 of INV1	-
1)	No. 18 Address of function code 2 of INV1	-
2)	No. 19 Data of function code 2 of INV1	-
3)	No. 20 Address of function code 3 of INV1	-
4)	No. 21 Data of function code 3 of INV1	-
5)	No. 22 Address of function code 4 of INV1	-
6)	No. 23 Data of function code 4 of INV1	-
7)	No. 24 -	-
8)	No. 25 DO2 of INV□	-
9)	No. 26 AO of INV1 (AO1)	No. 26 AO of INV1 (AO1)
10)	No. 27 AO of INV1 (AO2)	No. 27 AO of INV1 (AO2)
11)	No. 28 AO of INV1 (AO3)	No. 28 AO of INV1 (AO3)
12)	No. 29 AO of INV1 (AO4)	-
13)	No. 30 AO of INV1 (AO5)	-
14)	No. 31 -	-
15)	No. 32 -	-

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.1.7 Speed Simulation

⚠WARNING

- Before starting simulation, disconnect secondary cables (U, V, W) between the inverter and the motor or leave them disconnected.

Otherwise accidents may occur.

⚠CAUTION

- When performing simulation, select "2: simulation" for function code P01 "M1 control method."

(1) 6-unit system (broadcasting)

Table 3-1-38

Address	No	Name	FS/BS	Type	Direction	Remarks
%QW□. 32	15	Real speed (simulation speed)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→VG7S	

□ : 1 to 6 (INV1 to INV6)

UPAC can be used to make speed simulation. This is useful for examination of control using the VG7S control board and simple checkup of control functions. However, data exchange between VG7S and UPAC takes 1 ms at the minimum, so that functions requiring controlling operation within 1 ms cannot be installed. Make sure that simulation cannot be used for verification of control performance within 1 ms.

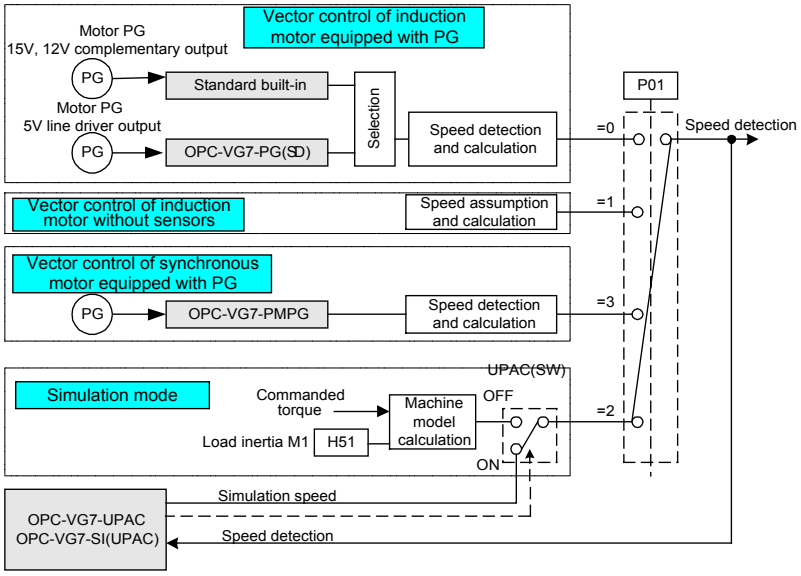


Fig. 3-1-44

1) How to use

Place a check mark at the real speed (simulation speed) check box in the I/O Group setting screen of output definition at UPAC System_Definition - I/O group setting of the D300win screen. Next, download the system definition and reset. Set P01 at "2."

The speed setting data is converted into a scale where the maximum speed is 20000.

Data × maximum speed/20000

(Example)When "3000" is written at the maximum speed setting of 1500 r/min;

3000 × 1500/20000 = 225 r/min

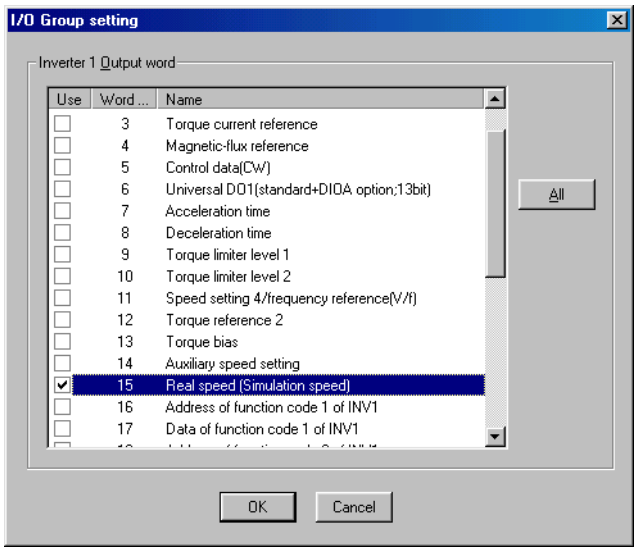


Fig. 3-1-45

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.1.7.1 Program example

A program example of two-inertia systems is shown.
The control block diagram including the interface with VG7S and UPAC is shown in the figure below.

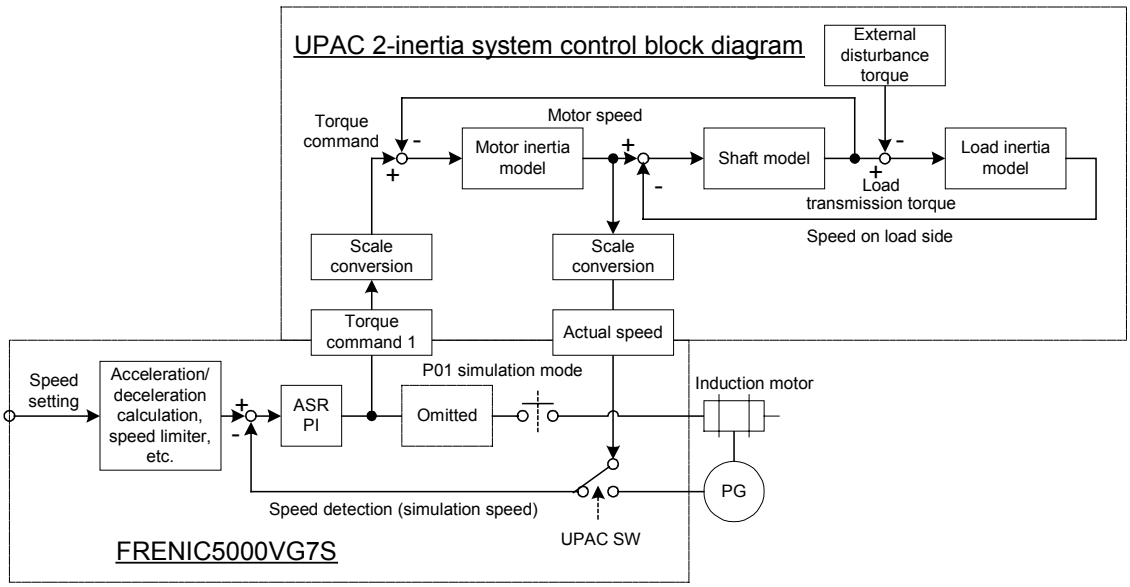


Fig. 3-1-46

1) Brief explanation

(1) On VG7S side

The VG7S inverter drives the induction motor and performs speed feedback by means of the motor PG for vector control with PG, thereby conducting classic automatic PI control. Set "2" at function code P01 "M1 control method" to shut down the secondary output and select the simulation mode. Next, validate the actual speed (simulation speed) in the system definition. After these operations, the switch changes the flow as shown in the control block diagram.

Give the speed setting from the keypad panel or the like and transfer torque command 1, an ASR output of VG7S, as a driving torque of two-inertia model of UPAC.

(2) On UPAC side

- Scale conversion

  The scale (10000/100%) and unit (100% → N·m unit of rated torque) of the torque command are converted.

  The scale (20000/Nmax) and unit (r/min → rad/s) of the simulation speed are converted.

- Inertia model (motor and load)

$$\omega(\text{rad/s}) = \frac{1}{J(kg \cdot m^2)} \int \tau(N \cdot m) dt$$

  ω: Speed (rad/s), J: Inertia ($kg \cdot m^2$), τ: Torque ($N \cdot m$)

- Shaft model

  Model including the rigidity (N·m/rad) of the shaft and backlash and other dead zone.

- External disturbance torque

  An impact load, fixed load, viscosity load working as a function of the load speed, can be given.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.2 Application Creation Examples

In this section, examples of applications of pattern operation and position control using pulse train transmission and winding control using PI dancer position control are shown.
Use these simple examples for reference of application creation using UPAC.

3.2.1 Pattern Operation Example

3.2.1.1 Specification

The specification is determined as shown in the block diagram below.

1) Description of specification
- UPAC sends speed commands to VG7S while automatically switching the speed set at function codes UN0.01 and 02.
- To change the data unit set at the function code to r/min, convert the scale of the data on the UPAC side.
- A fixed switching interval is used.
- Select speed setting 1 for the speed setting of UPAC to make acceleration/deceleration calculator of VG7S valid.

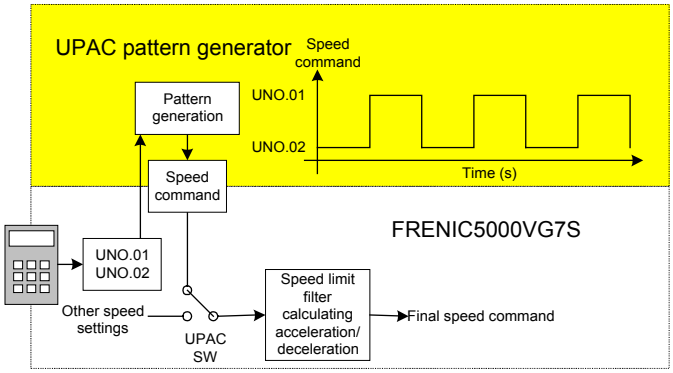


Fig. 3-2-1

3.2.1.2 System definition

In the system definition, place a check mark at the following data item.
Table 3-2-1

Input/output memory	Data	Application
Output (1W/32W)	Speed setting 1/frequency command (during V/f)	Speed command issued by UPAC

3.2.1.3 Task configuration and program

The task period is fixed at 1 ms.
A program example in the FBD language is shown in the figure on the right.

Description of program

PWM function block
- Setting of activation of WIDTH and OUT for 10s in 20s interval

Selection function block
- IN1 output upon “1” input (G) and IN0 output upon “0”

Definition of variables

```
VAR_EXTERNAL (*AUTOINSERT*)
  INV118_SPDREF1:INT;  (*INV1 S01 frequency/speed
                         command 1*)
  u01_f:       INT;    (*  U01 USER P1   *)
  u02_f:       INT;    (*  U02 USER P2   *)
END_VAR

VAR (*AUTOINSERT*)
  PWM_1 :  PWM;
END_VAR
```

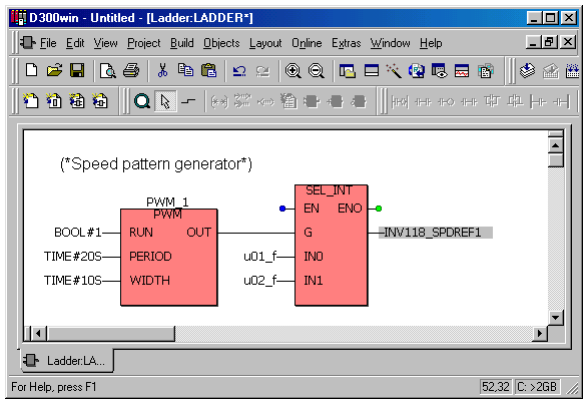


Fig. 3-2-2

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.2.2 Position Control Example Using Pulse train

An example of simple position control program in the IL language using a pulse train reference is introduced.

3.2.2.1 Specification

The specification is determined as shown in the control block diagram below.

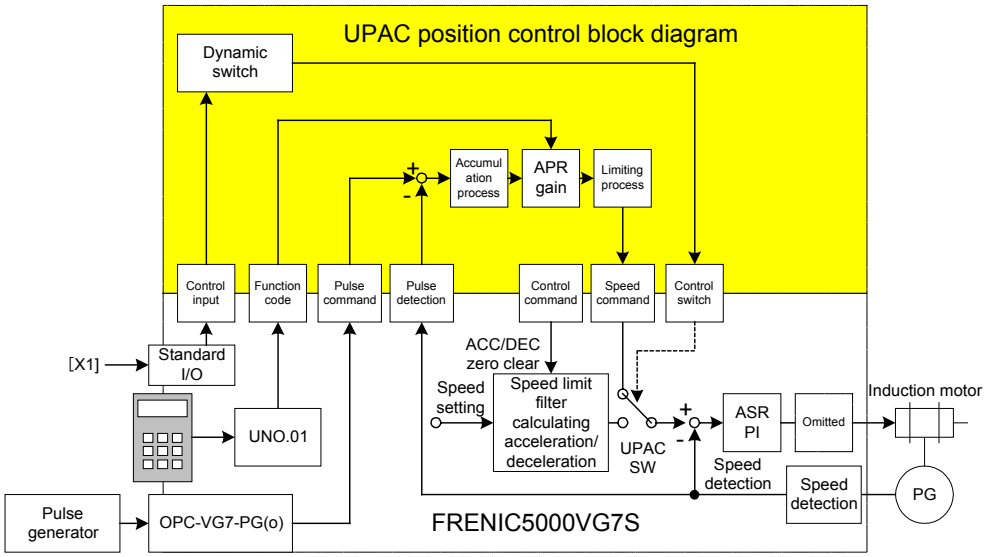


Fig. 3-2-3

1) Description of specification

- The pulse train reference issued by the pulse generator is received at the OPC-VG7-PG (o) option and sent to UPAC as a pulse reference. (Variable: pulse string position reference PG (PR))
- The speed feedback data of the encoder installed to the induction motor, is sent to UPAC as detected pulses. (Variable: position detection (built-in)
- The cumulative count multiplied by APR (position control) gain is handed over to VG7S as a speed command so that the cumulative deviation between the command and detection becomes zero. (Variable: speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)
  (Note: The stationary deviation does not become zero with APR gain only. It becomes zero during stoppage.)
- VG7S dynamically switches between validation and cancellation (validation of internal speed setting) of the speed command sent from UPAC, using the [X1] input.
- When the speed setting of UPAC is effective, the internal data of the internal acceleration/ deceleration calculator is reset to zero. (Variable: control data)
- The APR gain is assigned to UN0.01 so that it can be changed or referred to from the keypad panel.
- The definition of the APR gain for “1.0” (“10” in UN0.01 is assumed to be “1.0”) is assumed to be one speed unit (with “20000” speed units being the maximum speed) for a deviation of one pulse train. That is, with a difference of 1000 pulses, 1000 speed units. When the maximum speed is 1500 r/min, the speed command is: $1500 \times 1000/20000 = 75$ r/min.

3.2.2.2 System definition

A check mark is placed for the following data items.

Table 3-2-2

Input/output memory	Data	Application
Input (3W/18W)	Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA option, 16-bit)	Monitoring of [X1] input state
	Pulse train position reference (PG (PR))	Acquisition of pulse train position reference
	Position detection (built-in or PG (PD))	Acquisition of pulse train position detection
Output (4W/32W)	Control data (CW)	Issuance of ACC/DEC zero clear command
	Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	Speed command from UPAC
	Dynamic switch (DSW1)	Dynamic switch between speed command from UPAC and internal speed command
	Dynamic switch (DSW2)	

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.2.2.3 Task configuration and program

Select a constant-period task of about 1 ms to 4 ms, considering the position control response and acquisition and response of the control terminal [X1]. A program example in the IL language is shown below.
The pulse string acquisition program is applicable to H10060 or H20060 or later ROM versions of the main body.
If the version is earlier, refer to section 3.1.5 “Using Pulse Train Data” to change.

Program

```
(*START*)
  LD        INV105_CW      (*Control data: [X1] input state acquisition*)
  SHR_WORD UINT#2          (*Move [X1] bit to the least significant position.*)
  WORD_TO_BOOL
  ST        SYC            (*Reflect [X1] input status to SYC.*)
(*Synchronous control routine*)
  LD        SYC
  JMPCN  SPEED_OP          (*Synchronization when [x1] is ON, clearing
                             process when OFF*)
(*Store first data.*)
  LD        SYC_FLG        (*Store first data immediately after the power is
                             turned on.*)
  JMPC      PULSE_START
  LD        BOOL#1
  ST        SYC_FLG
  LD        INV109_PLSPOSREF  (*Store previous PG_PR command data.*)
  ST        PR_DATA
  LD        INV110_POSDET     (*Store previous PG_ built-in data.*)
  ST        PG_DATA
  JMP       MAIN_END
PULSE_START:
(*Latch position command data.*)
  LD        INV109_PLSPOSREF     (*PG_PR command data*)
  SUB       PR_DATA
  INT_TO_DINT                    (*Extension to 32 bits*)
  ADD       PR_CNT
  ST        PR_CNT
  LD        INV109_PLSPOSREF  (*Store previous PG_PR command data.*)
  ST        PR_DATA
(*Latch position detection data.*)
  LD        INV110_POSDET        (*PG_ built-in data*)
  SUB       PG_DATA
  INT_TO_DINT                    (*Extension to 32 bits*)
  ADD       PG_CNT
  ST        PG_CNT
  LD        INV110_POSDET        (*Store previous PG_ built-in data.*)
  ST        PG_DATA
(*Position deviation calculation*)
  LD        PR_CNT
  SUB       PG_CNT
  ST        DEV_CNT  (*Position deviation = command data - detection data*)
(*APR output calculation*)
  LD        u01_f          (*Assign position control gain to UNO.01.*)
  INT_TO_REAL              (*Convert to 32-bit floating point for preparation.*)
  ST        APR_REAL
  LD        DEV_CNT
  DINT_TO_REAL             (*Convert to 32-bit floating point for preparation.*)
  MUL       APR_REAL
  MUL       REAL#0.1             (*Multiply APR gain scale by 0.1.*)
  ST        APR_OUT_REAL
  LD        REAL#-20000.0        (*Limit to -20000 to 20000 range.*)
  LIMIT_REAL APR_OUT_REAL     , REAL#20000.0
  REAL_TO_INT
  ST        APR_OUT_SPEED        (*APR output*)
(*Dynamic switching*)
  LD        DWORD#16#00000000  (*Validate No. 11 speed setting 4.*)
  ST        INV148_DSW
  LD        WORD#16#0803   (*ACC/DEC zero clear function: [X11] = ON*)
  ST        INV122_CW
  LD        APR_OUT_SPEED
  ST        INV128_SPDREF4       (*Send speed data to VG7S.*)
  JMP       MAIN_END
SPEED_OP:                      (*Speed control operation routine.*)
(*Dynamic switching*)
  LD        DWORD#16#00000400  (*Cancel No. 11 speed setting 4.*)
  ST        INV148_DSW
  LD        WORD#16#0003  (*ACC/DEC zero clear function: [X11] = OFF*)
  ST        INV122_CW
(*Memory clearing process*)
  LD        DINT#0
  ST        PR_CNT               (*Command data count clear*)
  ST        PG_CNT               (*Detection data count clear*)
  ST        DEV_CNT
  LD        REAL#0.0
  ST        APR_OUT_REAL
  LD        INT#0
  ST        APR_OUT_SPEED
  ST        PR_DATA
  ST        PG_DATA
  LD        BOOL#0
  ST        SYC_FLG
MAIN_END:
  LD        UINT#15              (*Assign ACC/DEC zero clear function.*)
  ST         e10_f               (*Assign above function to [X11].*)
```

Variable definition (Definition of global variables)

```
VAR_EXTERNAL (*AUTOINSERT*)

INV105_CW       :WORD;   (*INV1 M13 control data (CW)
                           (standard + DIOA; 16-bit)                    *)
INV109_PLSPOSREF:INT;    (*INV1 pulse train position reference (PG (PR))*)
INV110_POSDET :INT;      (*INV1 position detection (built-in or PG (PD))  *)
INV122_CW       :WORD;   (*INV1 S06 control data (CW)                     *)
INV128_SPDREF4                (*INV1 speed setting 4/frequency reference
                :INT;          (during V/f)                              *)
INV148_DSW      :DWORD;  (*INV1 dynamic switch                           *)
e10_f           :UINT;   (*E10 X11 function selection                    *)
u01_f           :INT;    (*U01 USER P1                                   *)
(*User definition variable*)
SYC                 :          BOOL;
SYC_FLG             :          BOOL;
PR_CNT              :          DINT;
PG_CNT              :          DINT;
DEV_CNT             :          DINT;
PR_DATA             :          INT;
PG_DATA             :          INT;
APR_REAL            :          REAL;
APR_OUT_REAL        :          REAL;
APR_OUT_SPEED       :          INT;

END_VAR
```

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.2.3 Example of Dancer Control

3.2.3.1 Specification

The specification is determined as shown in the control block diagram below.

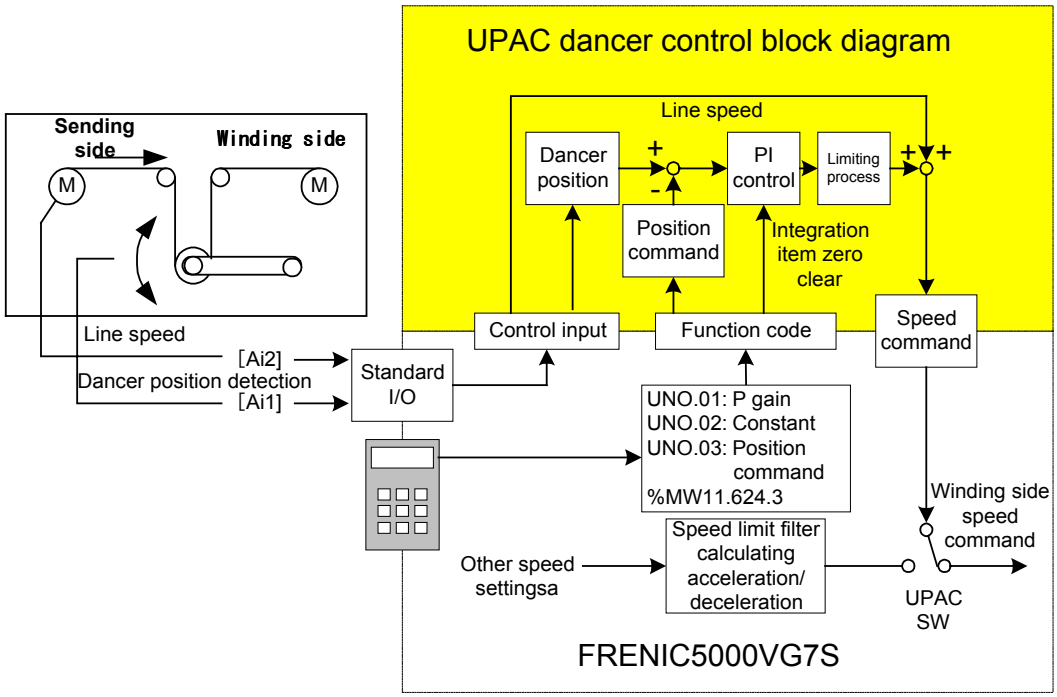


Fig. 3-2-4

1) Description of specification

- The analog line speed of the sender is input to [Ai2] of the driving VG7S of the sender and transferred to UPAC. At this time, the function selection of AI2 is set at universal Ai.
- The analog position of the dancer is detected and input to [Ai1] of the driving VG7S of the sender and transferred to UPAC. At this time, the function selection of AI2 is set at universal Ai.
- UPAC takes PI control based on the dancer position command (UNO.03) so that the difference with the dancer position becomes zero, where the PI output is added to the line speed for a speed setting transferred to VG7S. (Variable: speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f))
- The PI constant of the PI controller is assigned to function codes UNO.01 and 02 of the keypad panel.
- The operation state of the inverter is checked at a constant period of 60 ms, using the INT signal (bit 3 of function code M14, inverter shutoff: %MW11.624.3), and the output of the integration term is reset to zero during inverter shutoff (with INT signal being turned on).

3.2.3.2 System definition

A check mark is placed in the following data items of the system definition.

Table 3-2-3

Input/output memory	Data	Application
Input (2W/18W)	INV1 Ai(Ai1)	Analog dancer position detection
	INV1 Ai(Ai2)	Analog line speed command
Output (1W/32W)	Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	Speed command from UPAC

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

3.2.3.3 Task configuration and program

Because high speed response is unnecessary, a 10 ms to 100 ms constant-period is enough for the task period. A program example in the FBD language is shown below.

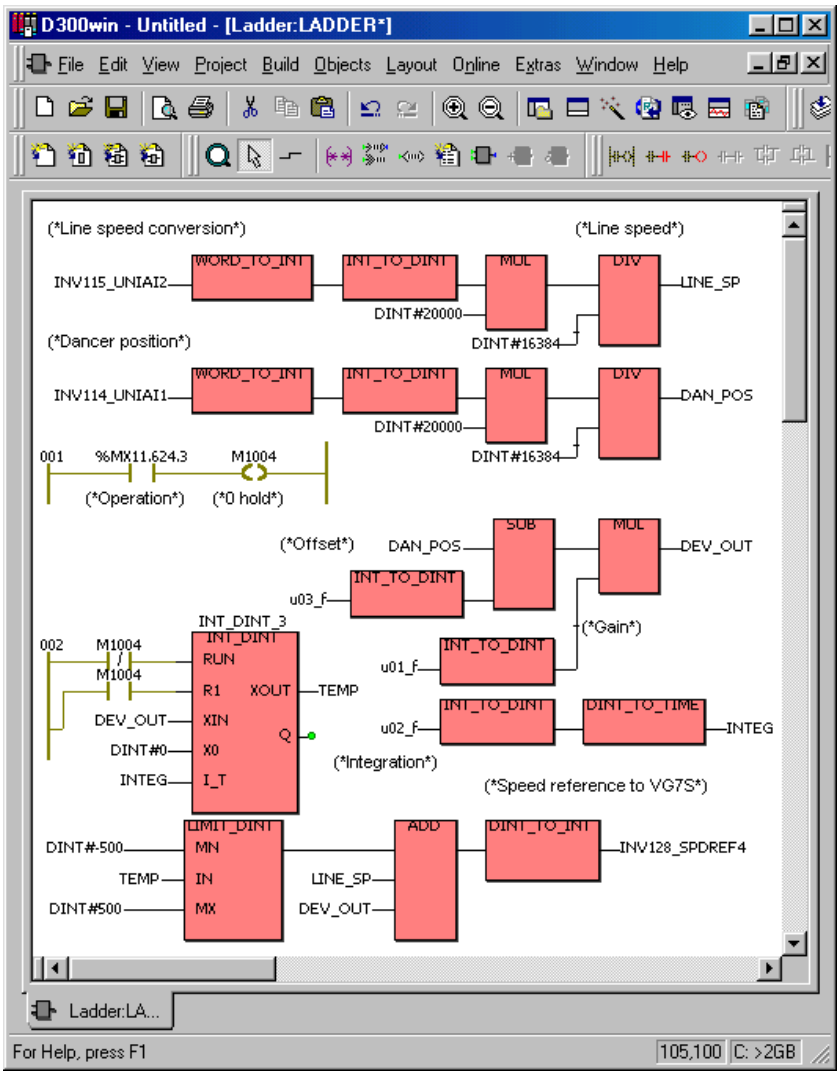


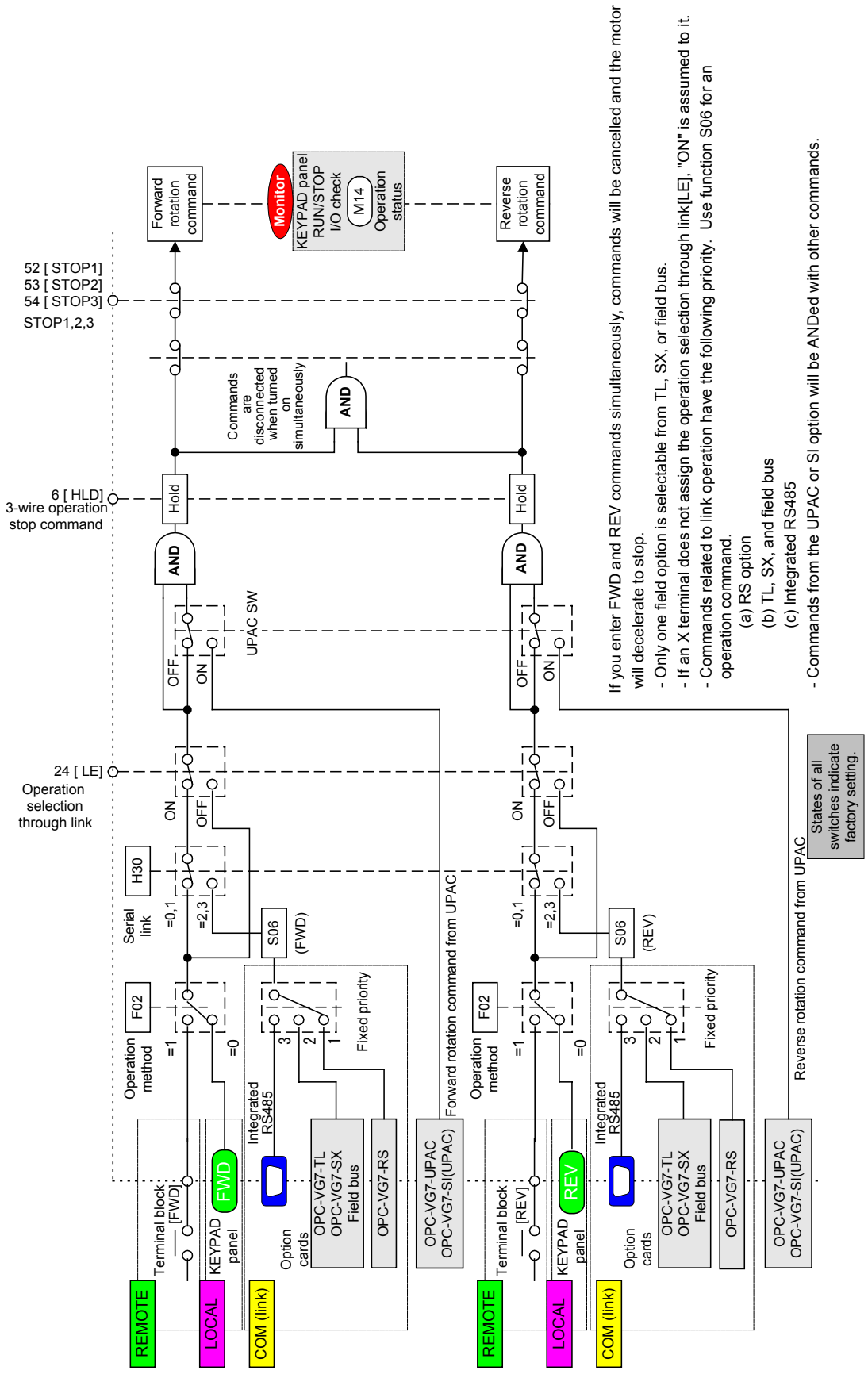
Fig. 3-2-5

Description of program	Variable definition
Analog input scale conversion • Analog input at ±4000h/±10V • Convert this into ±20000d/±10V of the speed unit. Integrator • INT = OFF during operation, therefore → "1" upon RUN input, "0" upon R1 input • INT = ON during stoppage, therefore → "0" upon RUN input, "1" upon R1 input, and zero output at integrator • Pass the output of the integrator via "TEMP" to the limiter (LIMIT_DINT) → Fixed limit at ±500 Addition • Add the line speed (LINE_SP), integrator output and P gain output (DEV_OUT) to compose a speed command (INV128_SPDREF4) for VG7S.	VAR_EXTERNAL (*AUTOINSERT*) INV128_SPDREF4: INT; (*INV1 frequency/speed reference 4*) INV114_UNIAI1 : WORD; (*INV1 universal AI1*) INV115_UNIAI2 : WORD; (*INV1 universal AI2*) U01_f : INT;(* U01 USER P01 *) U02_f : INT;(* U02 USER P02 *) U03_f : INT;(* U03 USER P03 *) LINE_SP : DINT; (*Line speed command (V) input value*) DAN_POS : DINT; (*Dancer position*) DEV_OUT : DINT; INTEG : TIME; M1004 : BOOL; (*Zero hold*) END_VAR VAR (*AUTOINSERT*) INT_DINT_3 : INT_DINT; TEMP : DINT; END_VAR

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.3 VG7S Control Block Diagrams

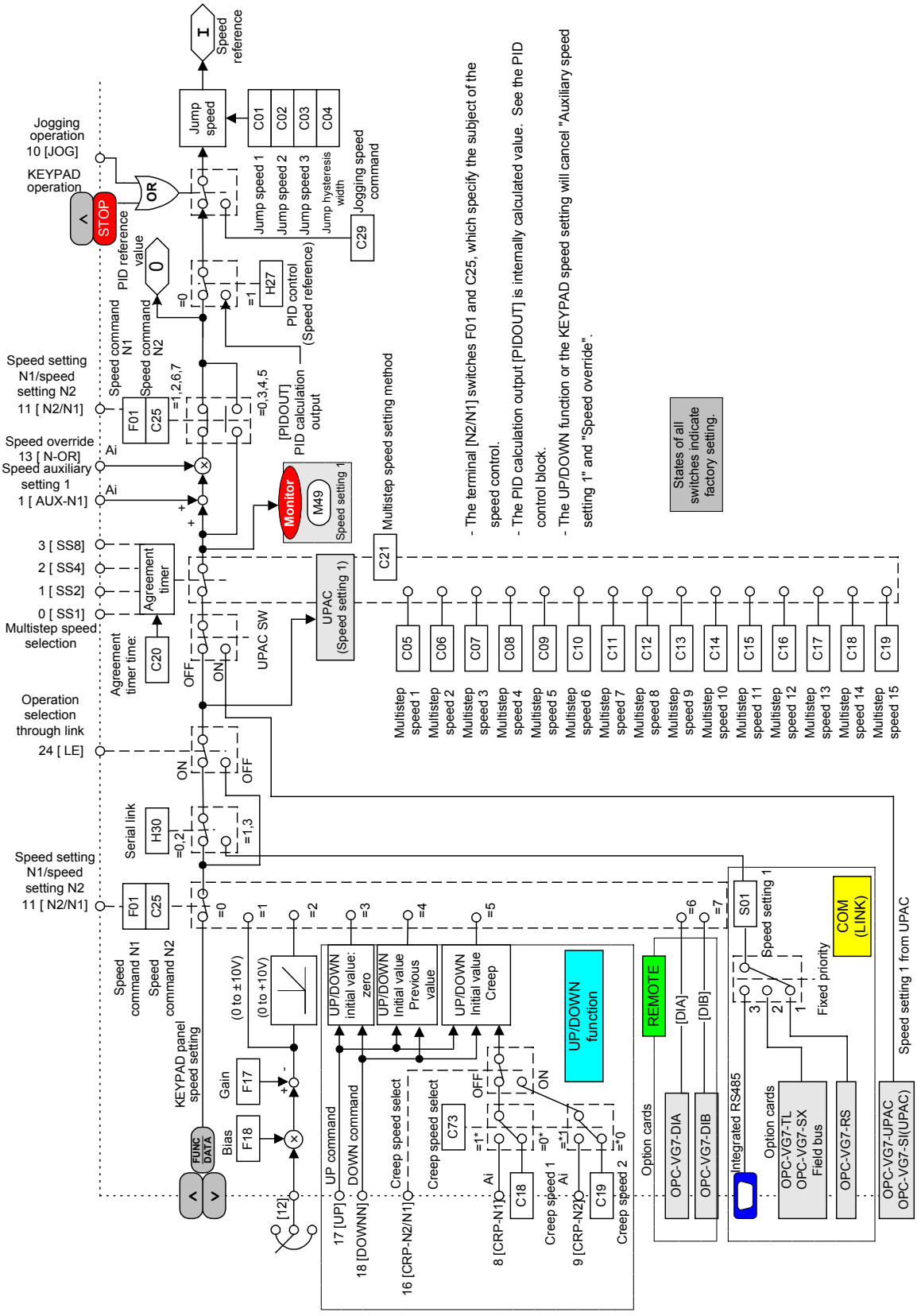
3.3.1 Operation Command



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

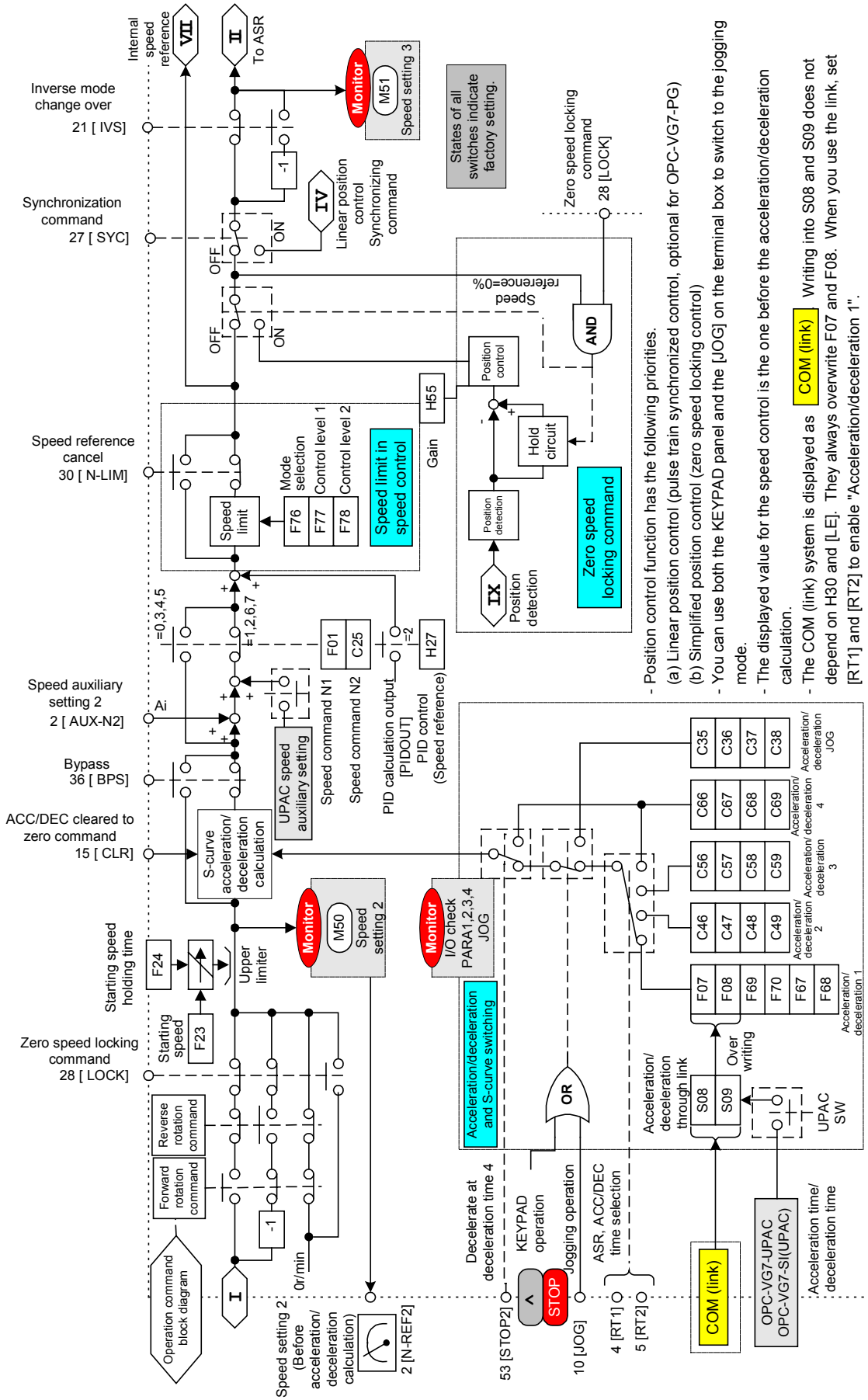
3. VG7 Interface

3.3.2 Speed Command Selection Section



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

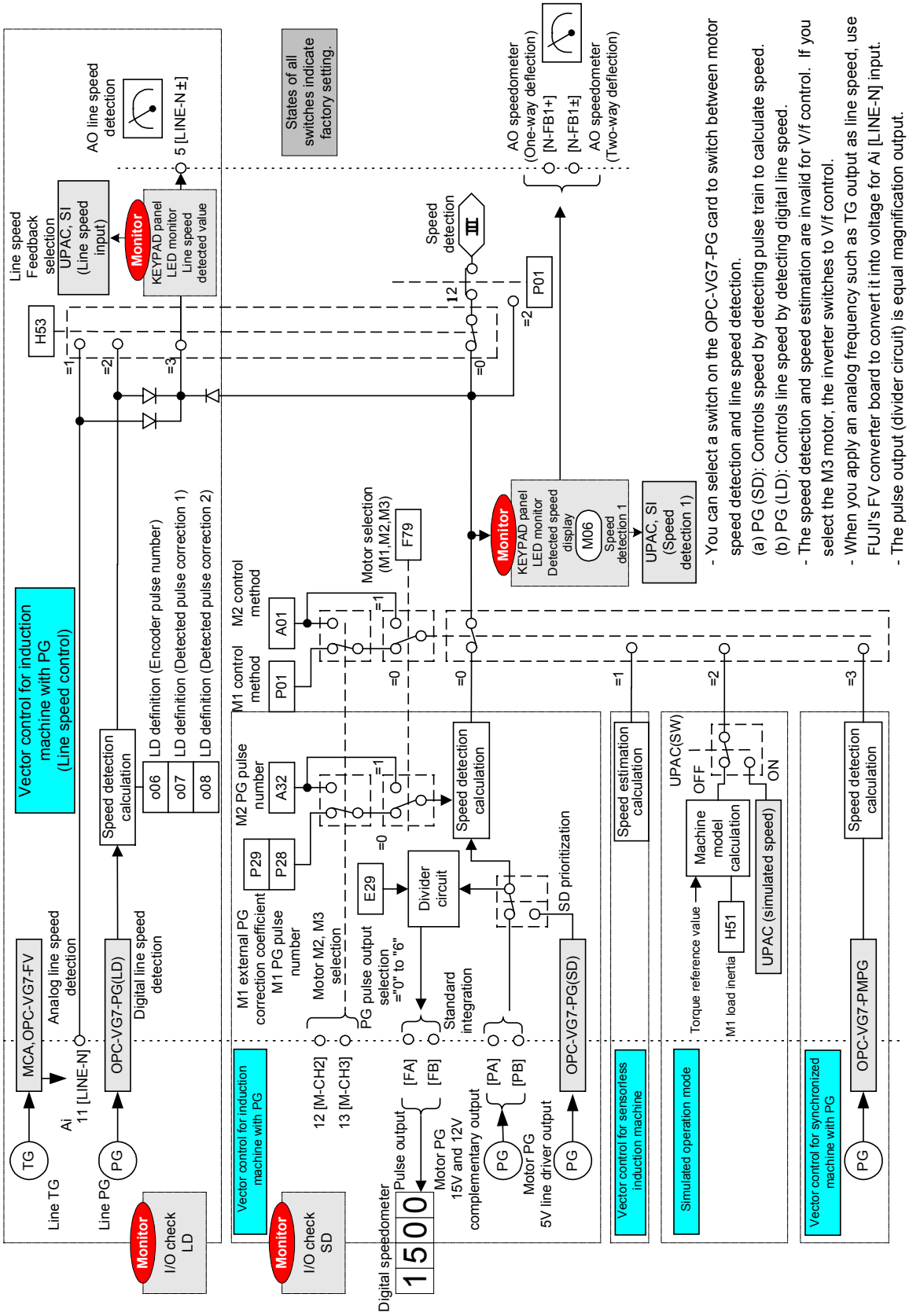
3.3.3 Acceleration/Deceleration Calculation, Speed Limiting, and Position Control Input Section



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

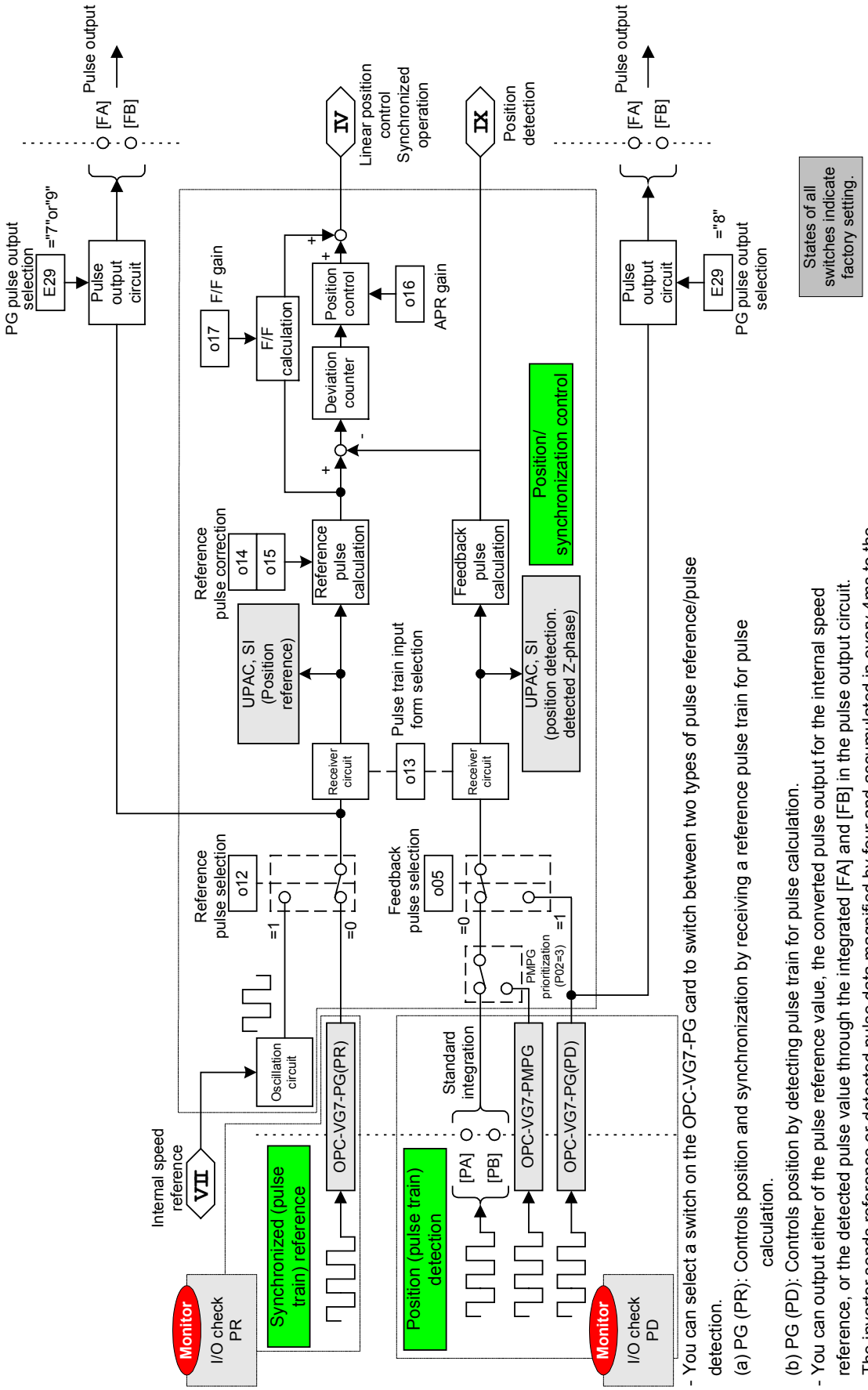
3. VG7 Interface

3.3.4 Motor Speed/Line Speed Detection


Vector control for induction machine with PG (Line speed control)
Line speed Feedback selection
H53
UPAC, SI (Line speed input)
Monitor
KEYPAD panel LED monitor Line speed detected value
AO line speed detection
5 [LINE-N ±]
States of all switches indicate factory setting.
AO speedometer (One-way deflection) [N-FB1+]
[N-FB1±] AO speedometer (Two-way deflection)
Speed detection
P01
MCA.OPC-VG7-FV
Analog line speed detection
Ai
11 [LINE-N]
Line TG
TG
Speed detection calculation
OPC-VG7-PG(LD)
Digital line speed detection
Line PG
PG
o06 LD definition (Encoder pulse number)
o07 LD definition (Detected pulse correction 1)
o08 LD definition (Detected pulse correction 2)
Monitor
I/O check LD
M1 control method
M2 control method
P01
A01
Motor selection (M1,M2,M3)
F79
M1 external PG correction coefficient
M1 PG pulse number
P29
P28
M2 PG pulse number
A32
Motor M2, M3 selection
12 [M-CH2]
13 [M-CH3]
PG pulse output selection ="0" to "6"
E29
Divider circuit
Standard integration
SD prioritization
Speed detection calculation
Monitor
KEYPAD panel LED monitor Detected speed display
M06 Speed detection 1
UPAC, SI (Speed detection 1)
Vector control for induction machine with PG
Monitor
I/O check SD
Digital speedometer
1500
Pulse output
[FA]
[FB]
Motor PG 15V and 12V complementary output
[PA]
[PB]
Motor PG 5V line driver output
PG
OPC-VG7-PG(SD)
Speed estimation calculation
Vector control for sensorless induction machine
UPAC(SW)
OFF
ON
Machine model calculation
Torque reference value
M1 load inertia
H51
UPAC (simulated speed)
Simulated operation mode
Vector control for synchronized machine with PG
OPC-VG7-PMPG
- You can select a switch on the OPC-VG7-PG card to switch between motor speed detection and line speed detection.
(a) PG (SD): Controls speed by detecting pulse train to calculate speed.
(b) PG (LD): Controls line speed by detecting digital line speed.
- The speed detection and speed estimation are invalid for V/f control. If you select the M3 motor, the inverter switches to V/f control.
- When you apply an analog frequency such as TG output as line speed, use FUJI's FV converter board to convert it into voltage for Ai [LINE-N] input.
- The pulse output (divider circuit) is equal magnification output.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.3.5 Pulse Train Reference Input Section and Position Detection Section

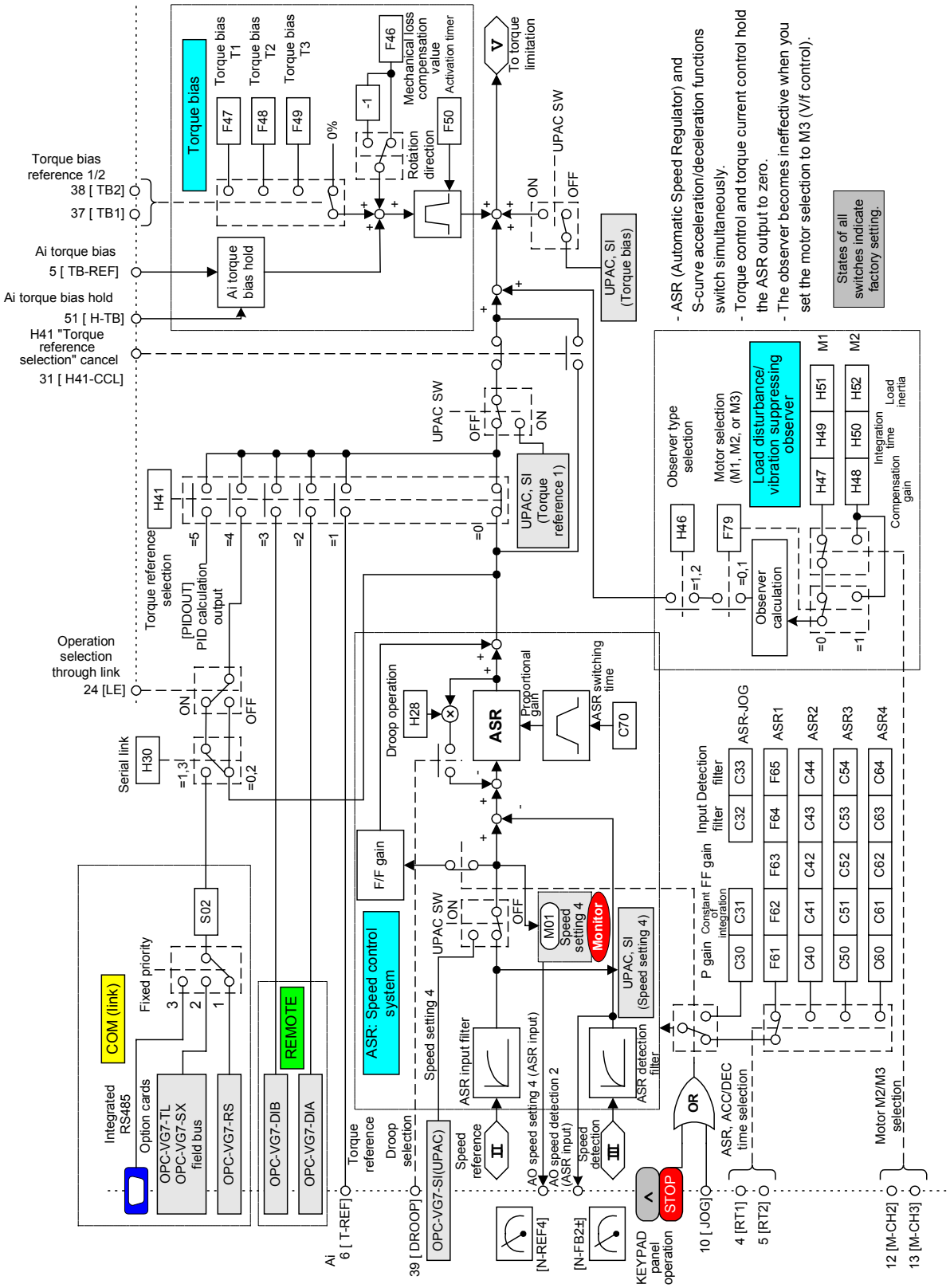


- You can select a switch on the OPC-VG7-PG card to switch between two types of pulse reference/pulse detection.
  (a) PG (PR): Controls position and synchronization by receiving a reference pulse train for pulse calculation.
  (b) PG (PD): Controls position by detecting pulse train for pulse calculation.
- You can output either of the pulse reference value, the converted pulse output for the internal speed reference, or the detected pulse value through the integrated [FA] and [FB] in the pulse output circuit.
- The inverter sends reference or detected pulse data magnified by four and accumulated in every 4ms to the UPAC. The UPAC must run 4ms-cycle task.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

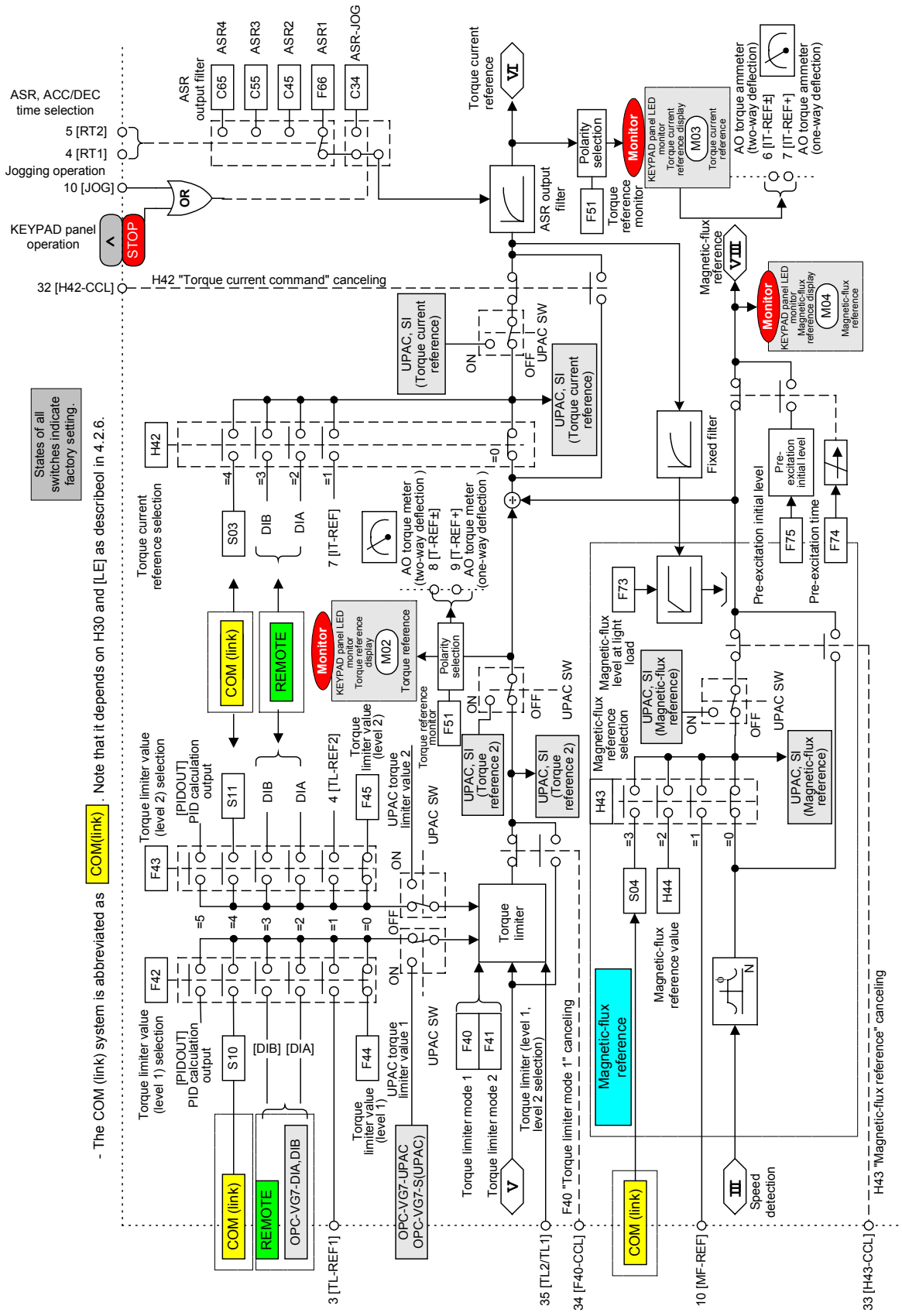
3. VG7 Interface

3.3.6 Speed Control and Torque Reference Section



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

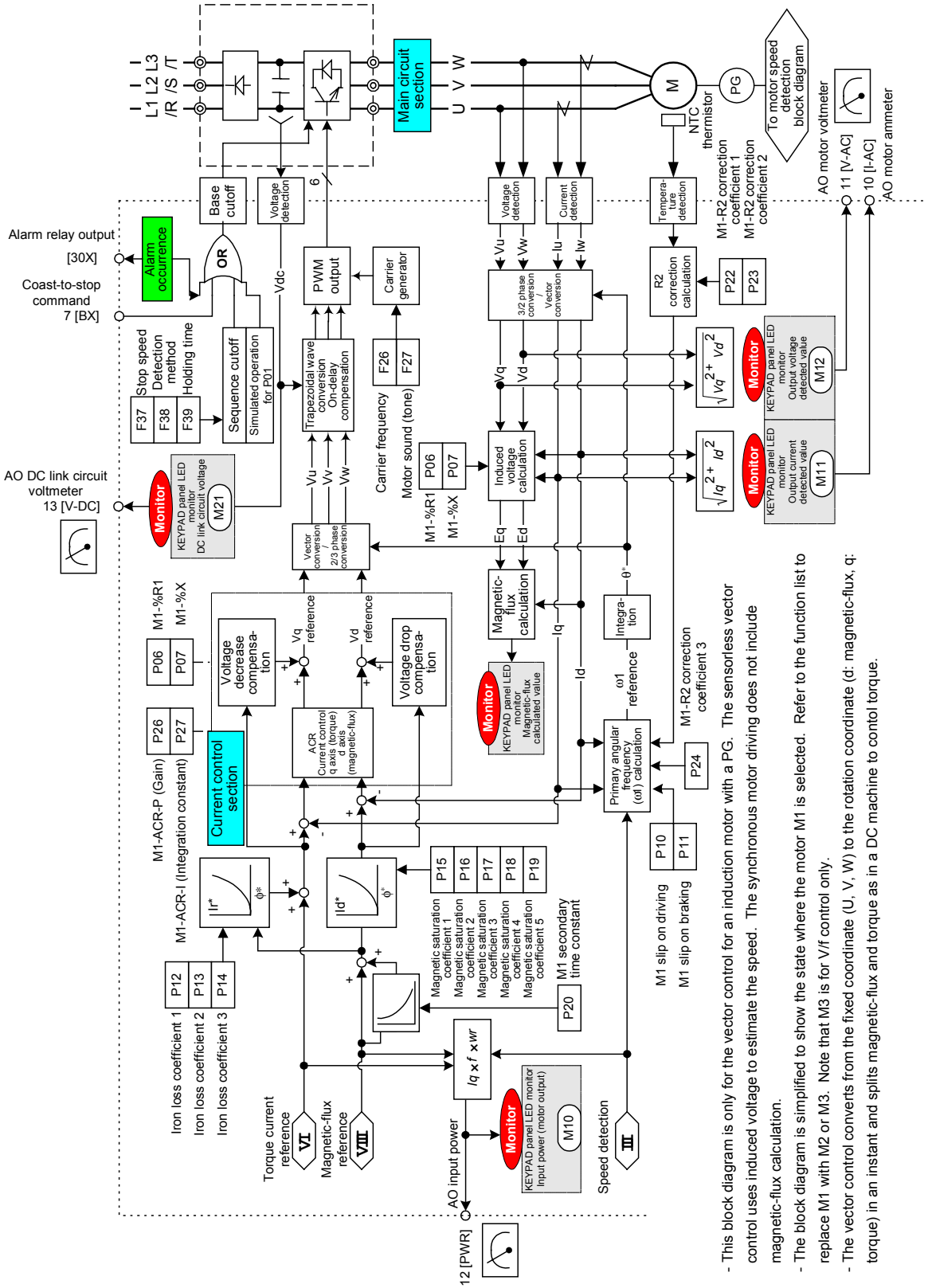
3.3.7 Torque Limit, Torque Current Reference, and Magnetic-flux Reference Section



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3. VG7 Interface

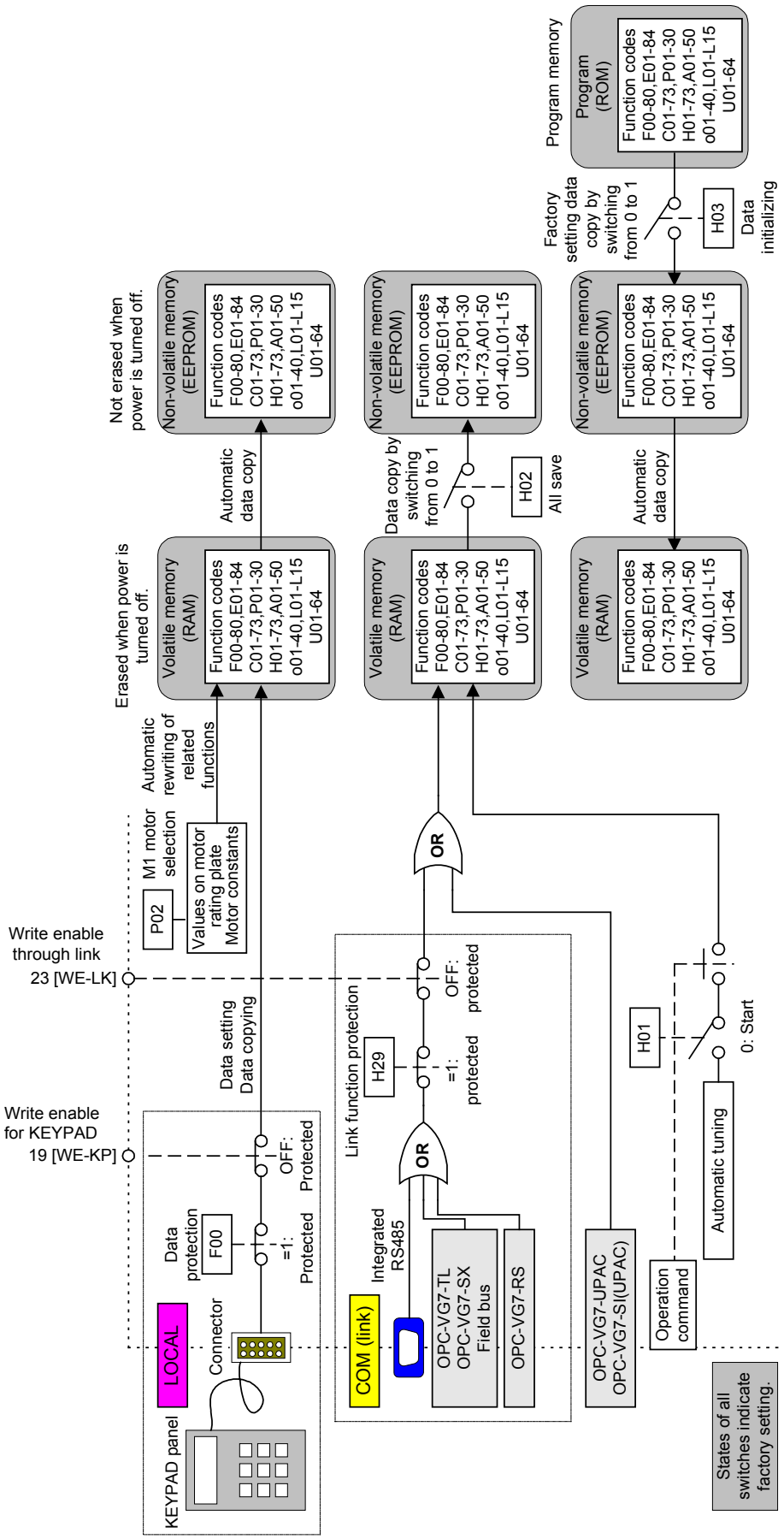
3.3.8 Current Control and Vector Control Section



- This block diagram is only for the vector control for an induction motor with a PG. The sensorless vector control uses induced voltage to estimate the speed. The synchronous motor driving does not include magnetic-flux calculation.
- The block diagram is simplified to show the state where the motor M1 is selected. Refer to the function list to replace M1 with M2 or M3. Note that M3 is for V/f control only.
- The vector control converts from the fixed coordinate (U, V, W) to the rotation coordinate (d: magnetic-flux, q: torque) in an instant and splits magnetic-flux and torque as in a DC machine to contol torque.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

3.3.9 Enabling to Write/Saving Function Codes


Program memory
Program (ROM)
Function codes F00-80,E01-84 C01-73,P01-30 H01-73,A01-50 o01-40,L01-L15 U01-64
Factory setting data copy by switching from 0 to 1
H03
Data initializing
Not erased when power is turned off.
Non-volatile memory (EEPROM)
Function codes F00-80,E01-84 C01-73,P01-30 H01-73,A01-50 o01-40,L01-L15 U01-64
Automatic data copy
Data copy by switching from 0 to 1
H02
All save
Erased when power is turned off.
Volatile memory (RAM)
Function codes F00-80,E01-84 C01-73,P01-30 H01-73,A01-50 o01-40,L01-L15 U01-64
Automatic rewriting of related functions
M1 motor selection
P02
Values on motor rating plate Motor constants
Write enable through link
23 [WE-LK]
Write enable for KEYPAD
19 [WE-KP]
Data setting Data copying
OFF: Protected
=1: Protected
Data protection
F00
Connector
LOCAL
KEYPAD panel
Link function protection
H29
OFF: protected
=1: protected
OR
Integrated RS485
COM (link)
OPC-VG7-TL
OPC-VG7-SX
Field bus
OPC-VG7-RS
OPC-VG7-UPAC
OPC-VG7-SI(UPAC)
H01
Operation command
Automatic tuning
0: Start
States of all switches indicate factory setting.
- Later writing has always priority. Data written last is maintained and previous data is deleted on writing.
- The all save and initialization procedures take about 2s. You cannot change data in this period.
- When you have not assigned the [WE-KP] or the [WE-LK] to X functions, they are assumed as "ON".
- You cannot enable or disable to write data from the UPAC.
- Data from the COM (link) or the UPAC are written to the RAM and are deleted when you turn off the power.
If you want to keep them, execute the all save procedure.
- The H30 and [LE] define the access from the COM (link) to the function S area separately.
See the block diagrams for operation commands and speed reference.
- You cannot use the COM (link) to change the function code P02.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

- MEMO -

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

THE INVERTER

Ⅳ

Ⅳ Packaged Software

4.1 WPS-VG7-DAN

4.2 WPS-VG7-POS

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.1 WPS-VG7-DAN

WPS-VG7-DAN is packaged software for controlling the dancer of the winding system.
(Windows Personal Computer Software Package-Dancer control system on VG7S)

The features of the package are:

- Speed control through detection of position of dancer roll
- Calculation of winding diameter based on line speed command and winding (feeding) motor speed
- Switching of dancer roll position control gain, speed control gain and I constant according to variation of wound coil
- Common control system for winding and feeding (compatible with reverse mill)
- Tension taper output function
- Applicable to wire drawing machine

To realize the dancer control function, the MCA/OPC-VG7-SN option is necessary in addition to the UPAC option to detect the dancer position with a synchro transmitter. For the hardware specification, installation method and other details of the option, refer to the VG7S USER'S MANUAL (MEH407).

This packaged software is included in the CD-ROM of WPS-VG7-PCL (loader software) and provided free of charge. To configure a system using this package, agreement with the following description is necessary.

[Terms of Agreement]

You are requested to agree with the following items.
If you do not agree with them, do not use WPS-VG7-DAN packaged software.
For inquiries about the agreement items, contact our sales person.

---

(1) When an analog interface is used to establish a dancer system, sufficient measures shall be taken in accordance with the description of the VG7 USER'S MANUAL to suppress noise.
(2) Function codes UNO.01 through 64 used for dancer control are set at "0" before shipment from our factory. The user must change the setting of necessary parameters voluntarily according to the purpose.
(3) A built-in battery of UPAC backs the data. The life of the battery is five years (at 25 °C). The battery life is reduced during operation at higher temperatures. When the battery life is reached, UPAC alarm "ErA" is displayed. If this alarm is displayed, change the battery soon. For the battery replacement method, refer to the corresponding part of this manual.
(4) If noise or vibration occurs due to resonance in the mechanical system or play in the gear, the mechanical system must be examined and adjusted. If the noise is not reduced after adjustment of the mechanical system, electrical countermeasures must be taken, so that the standard functions of VG7, gain and integration time of dancer control, filter and other parameters are used for adjustment. Please note that we will not meet requests to add special control applications to UPAC or to the main body of VG7.
(5) Reproduction of the whole or a part of the program or leasing or selling to the third party is prohibited in the scope of the Japanese Copyright Law.
(6) There are no limitations to voluntary addition, change, or deletion by the customer for program development based on this dancer control program. We will provide cooperation and consultation for technical support concerning program development.
(7) We will assume no responsibility for the direct or indirect material losses or damage caused by the WPS-VG7-DAN program itself or change, addition or deletion to the program.

I agree with the above description. _____ (Signature)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.1.1 Examination of System

4.1.1.1 Specification

Table 4-1-1

Item		Specification of dancer control
Model of option card		**OPC-VG7-UPAC** *** To use synchro transmitter: MCA/OPC-VG7-SN**
Packaged software		**Dancer control package. Version 1100 (displayed at function code UNO.64)**
Dancer control method		PID control of dancer roll position: APR (Auto Position Regulator)
Winding diameter calculation function		Automatic switch of P gain of APR and P / I of ASR according to winding diameter
Tension taper output		Analog output [A01]
Analog	Input signal	[12] ; Line speed input, -10V to 0V to 10V [Ai 1] ; Dancer roll position input signal, -10V to 0V to 10V [Ai 2] ; Selection from the following signals, -10V to 0V to 10V (Analog taper gain, analog initial diameter, analog line speed gain)
	Output signal	[AO 1] ; Taper output, -10V to 0V to 10V [AO 2] ; Dancer roll position detection, -10V to 0V to 10V [AO 3] ; Winding diameter ratio, -10V to 0V to 10V
Digital	Input signal	[X1] ; Individual motor operation [X2] ; APR-I zero hold [X3] ; APR output zero hold [X4] ; Winding diameter calculation hold [X5] ; Initial diameter reset [X6] ; Winding/feeding switch
	Output signal	Dancer roll position detection (Select [Y1] to [Y5] and assign the [U-DO] function.) Detection level defined with function code U55
Keypad panel monitor function		The following data items can be referred to at real time at the LED monitor of the keypad panel. Option monitor 3; Calculated winding diameter Option monitor 4; Line speed input Option monitor 5; Dancer roll position input Option monitor 6; Offset

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

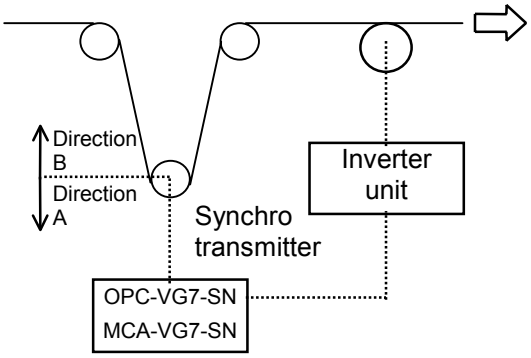
4. Packaged Software

4.1.1.2 Using the synchro transmitter

The synchro transmitter detects the dancer position in a system using the Fuji Electric's MCA/OPC-VG7-SN synchronous interface option. The analog output (S4, with common S2) of the synchro transmitter is connected to the standard analog input terminal ([Ai 1], with common [M]) of VG7S.

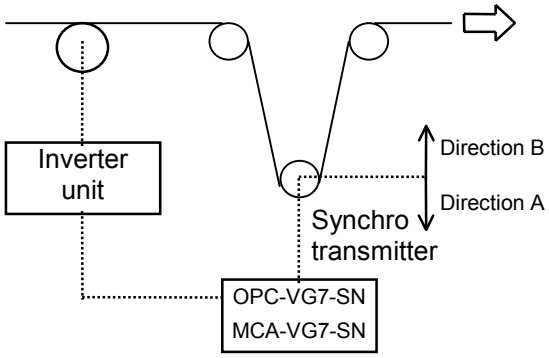
1) How to install the synchro transmitter
   (1) Install the synchro transmitter so that the output becomes larger when the target control position is in the speed boosting direction. When voltage output S4 is positive (+10V), the speed increases and maximum correction is made.
   (2) To change the polarity, exchange SY1 and SY2 terminals.
   (3) During installation of the synchro transmitter to the machine, adjust the angle so that the output from the synchro transmitter becomes 0V at the center of the maximum movable span of the movable shaft of the synchro transmitter.
   (4) Adjust VR2 so that voltage output at S4 is 10 VDC in the maximum speed boosting direction, check that the voltage output at S4 is -10 VDC (±0.5V) in the maximum deceleration direction.
   (5) The speed boosting direction varies according to the installation position of the synchro transmitter (in reference to the main body of the inverter). Refer to the figure below. (For forward winding control, refer to Fig. a; for reversing control, refer to Fig. b.)

Fig. a



Direction A indicates the speed boosting position.

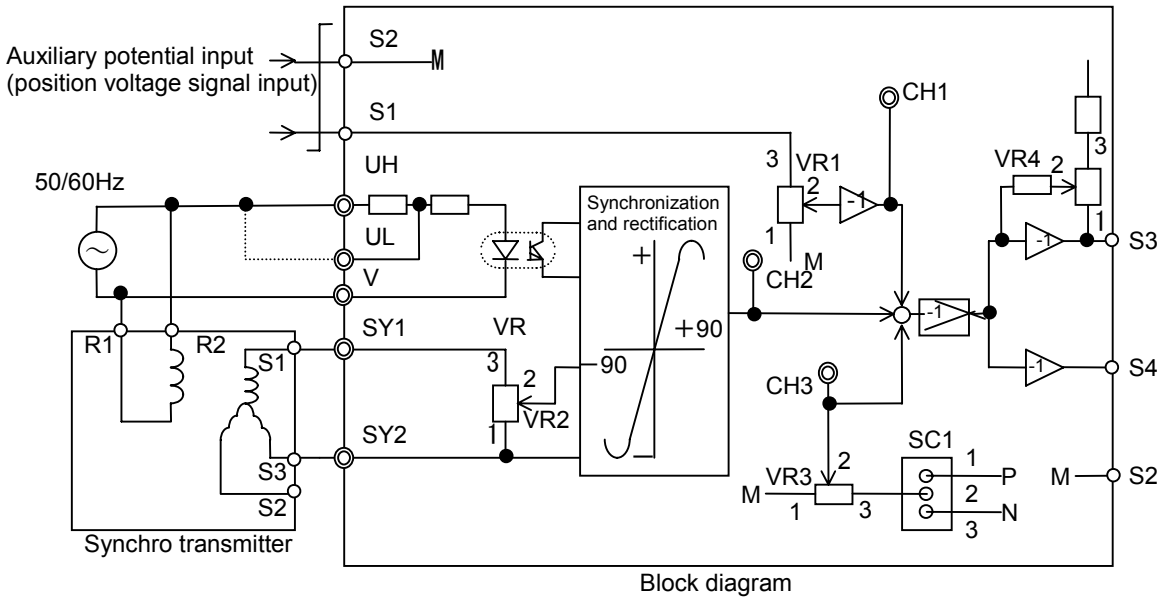
Fig. b



Direction B indicates the speed boosting position.

Fig. 4-1-1

2) Block diagram of MCA/OPC-VG7-SN



Block diagram

Fig. 4-1-2

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.1.2 Control Block Diagrams

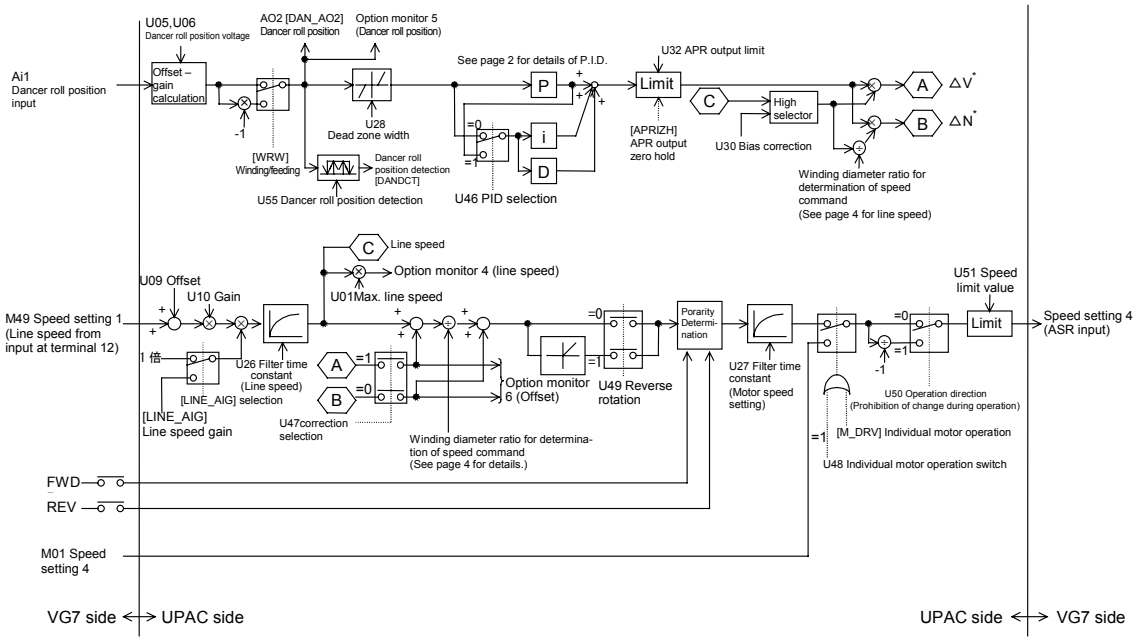


Fig. 4-1-3 Block diagram of UPAC dancer roll control software (1/4)

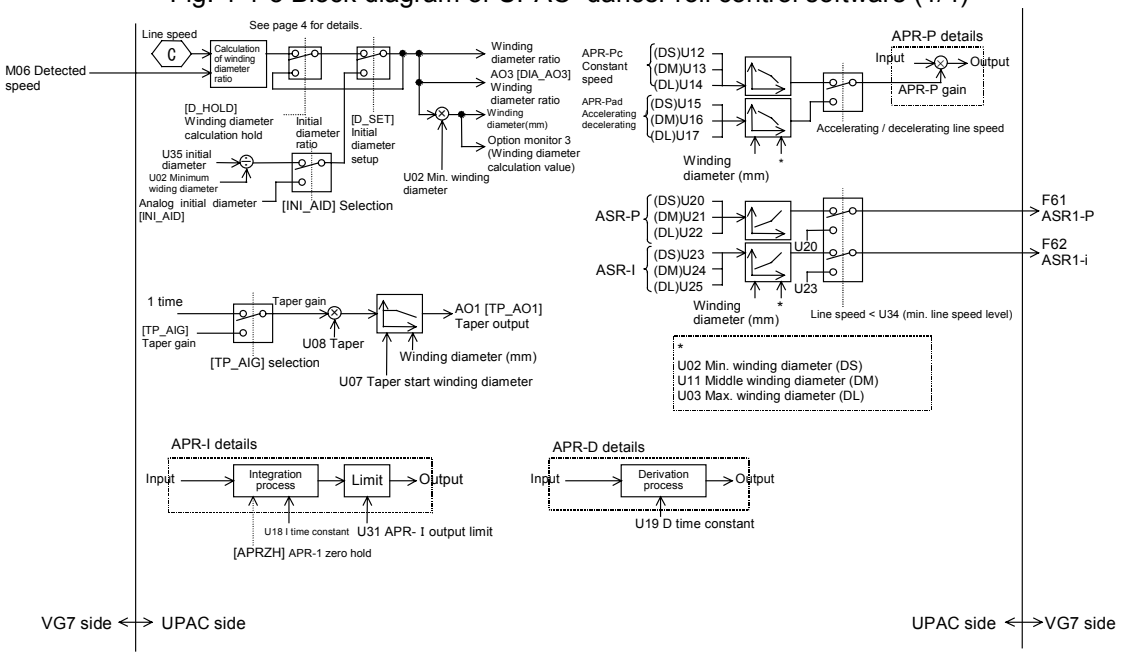


Fig. 4-1-3 Block diagram of UPAC dancer roll control software (2/4)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

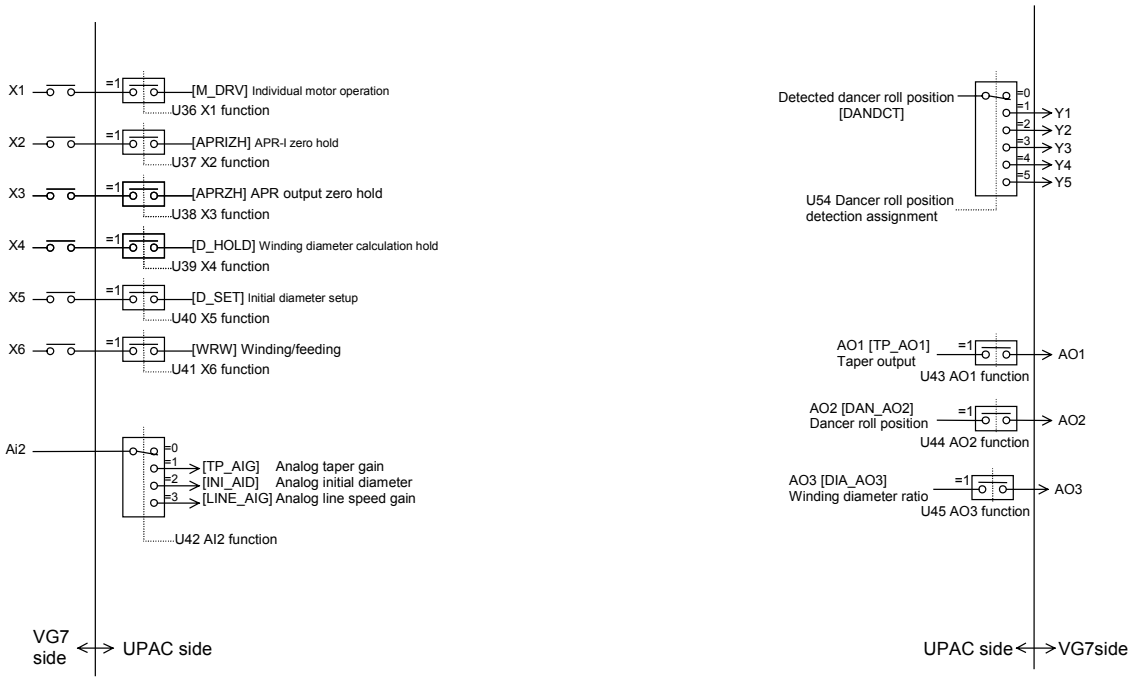


Fig. 4-1-3. Block diagram of UPAC dancer roll control software (3/4)

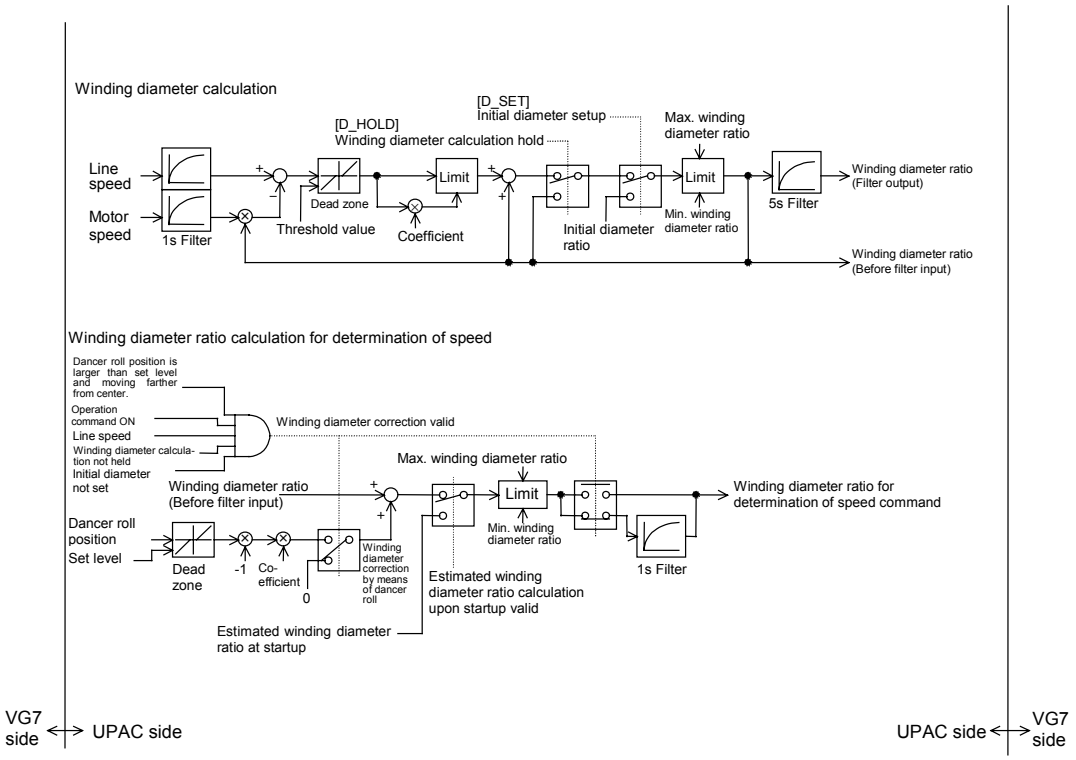


Fig. 4-1-3 Block diagram of UPAC dancer roll control software (4/4)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.1.3 Function Code

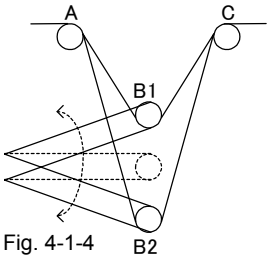
4.1.3.1 User function list

Table 4-1-2

Division	Function code	Name	Indication on LCD screen		Effective setting range (Note 1)		Unit	Min. increment	Initial value	Change during operation	Remarks	Reference Page
Compulsory setting	U01	Max. line speed	U01	USER P1	1 to 1000	1 to 1000(m/min)	(m/min)	1	150/150(m/min)	O	Specify without fail.	4-9
	U02	Min. winding diameter (DS)	U02	USER P2	0 to 2000	0 to 2000(mm)	(mm)	1	90/90(mm)	O	Specify the winding diameter that causes the maximum motor speed.	4-9
	U03	Max. winding diameter (DL)	U03	USER P3	0 to 2000	0 to 2000(mm)	(mm)	1	1270/1270(mm)	O		4-9
	U04	Material length (Note 2)	U04	USER P4	0 to 1000	0 to 1000(mm)	(mm)	1	400/400(mm)	O	Specify without fail for estimation of the winding diameter.	4-9
	U05	Dancer roll position voltage Winding: loose limit Feeding: tight limit	U05	USER P5	-10000 to 10000	-10000 to 10000(mV) (Note 3)	(mV)	1	0/0(mV)	O	Specify the voltage across AI1 and M at the loose (winding) and tight (feeding) limits of the dancer roll position in mV.	4-9
	U06	Dancer roll position voltage Winding: tight limit Feeding: loose limit	U06	USER P6	-10000 to 10000	-10000 to 10000(mV) (Note 3)	(mV)	1	0/0(mV)	O	Specify the voltage across AI1 and M at the tight (winding) and loose (feeding) limits of the dancer roll position in mV.	4-9
	U07	Taper start winding diameter	U07	USER P7	0 to 2000	0 to 2000(mm)	(mm)	1	700/700(mm)	O	Specify "1" for U43 and "30" for E69 when taper output is used, and assign taper output to AO1.	4-9
	U08	Taper variable	U08	USER P8	0 to 100	0 to 100(%)	(%)	1	30/30(%)	O		4-9
	U09	Line speed offset	U09	USER P9	-1000 to 1000	-1000 to 1000	(mV)	1	0/0(mV)	O		4-10
	U10	Line speed gain	U10	USER P10	0 to 10000	0.000 to 10.000	(Multiplication)	1	1000/1.000 (Multiplication)	O	Specify to obtain 0-to-±10V line speed voltage across 12 and 11 if it is not 0 to ±10V.	4-10
Adjustment element	U11	Middle winding diameter (DM)	U11	USER P11	0 to 2000	0 to 2000(mm)	(mm)	1	880/880(mm)	O		4-10
	U12	APR-Pc (DS)	U12	USER P12	0 to 10000	0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)	(Multiplication)	1	100/0.100 (Multiplication)	O	Gain at minimum winding diameter (DS) and constant line speed	4-10
	U13	APR-Pc (DM)	U13	USER P13	0 to 10000	0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)	(Multiplication)	1	0/0.000 (Multiplication)	O	Apply the same value as APR-Pc (DS) at gain setting "0" with a middle winding diameter (DM) and constant line speed.	4-10
	U14	APR-Pc (DL)	U14	USER P14	0 to 10000	0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)	(Multiplication)	1	0/0.000 (Multiplication)	O	Apply the same value as APR-Pc (DS) at gain setting "0" with a maximum winding diameter (DL) and constant line speed.	4-10
	U15	APR-Pad (DS)	U15	USER P15	0 to 10000	0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)	(Multiplication)	1	200/0.200 (Multiplication)	O	Gain at minimum winding diameter (DS) and accelerating line speed	4-10
	U16	APR-Pad (DM)	U16	USER P16	0 to 10000	0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)	(Multiplication)	1	0/0.000 (Multiplication)	O	Apply the same value as APR-Pad (DS) at gain setting "0" with a middle winding diameter (DM) and constant line speed.	4-10
	U17	APR-Pad (DL)	U17	USER P17	0 to 10000	0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)	(Multiplication)	1	0/0.000 (Multiplication)	O	Apply the same value as APR-Pad (DS) at gain setting "" with a maximum winding diameter DL) and constant line speed.	4-10
	U18	APR-I	U18	USER P18	0 to 10000	0.00 to 100.00(s)	(s)	1	1000/10.00(s)	O	Integration with setting "0" invalid	4-11
	U19	APR-D	U19	USER P19	0 to 1000	0.00 to 10.00(s)	(s)	1	0/0.00(s)	O	Derivation with setting "0" invalid	4-11
	U20	ASR-P (DS)	U20	USER P20	1 to 2000	0.1 to 200.0	–	1	200/20.0 (Multiplication)	O	ASR-P with minimum winding diameter (DS) during stall operation in individual motor operation mode	4-12
	U21	ASR-P (DM)	U21	USER P21	1 to 2000	0.1 to 200.0	–	1	300/30.0 (Multiplication)	O	ASR-P at middle winding diameter (DM)	4-12
	U22	ASR-P (DL)	U22	USER P22	1 to 2000	0.1 to 200.0	–	1	500/50.0 (Multiplication)	O	ASR-P at maximum winding diameter (DL)	4-12
	U23	APR-I (DS)	U23	USER P23	10 to 1000	0.010 to 1.000(s)	(s)	1	40/0.040(s)	O	ASR-P with minimum winding diameter (DS) during stall operation in individual motor operation mode	4-12
	U24	APR-I (DM)	U24	USER P24	10 to 1000	0.010 to 1.000(s)	(s)	1	80/0.080(s)	O	ASR-I at middle winding diameter (DM)	4-12
	U25	ASR-I (DL)	U25	USER P25	10 to 1000	0.010 to 1.000(s)	(s)	1	80/0.080(s)	O	ASR-I at maximum winding diameter (DL)	4-12
Fine adjustment element	U26	Line speed filter	U26	USER P26	0 to 5000	0.000 to 5.000(s)	(s)	1	40/0.040(s)	O		4-13
	U27	Motor speed command filter	U27	USER P27	0 to 5000	0.000 to 5.000(s)	(s)	1	5/0.005(s)	O		4-13
	U28	Dead zone for dancer roll position input	U28	USER P28	0 to 1000	0.0 to 100.0(%)	(%)	1	0/0.0(%)	O		4-13
	U29	APR invalidation dancer roll level	U29	USER P29	0 to 50	0 to 50(%)	(%)	1	5/5(%)	O	When | dancer roll | < U29 and line speed < U34, APR is held at zero.	4-14
	U30	Bias correction	U30	USER P30	0 to 1000	0.0 to 100.0(%)	(%)	1	200/20.0(%)	O		4-14
	U31	APR-I output limit	U31	USER P31	0 to 200	0 to 200(%)	(%)	1	100/100(%)	O		4-11
	U32	APR output limit	U32	USER P32	0 to 200	0 to 200(%)	(%)	1	100/100(%)	O		4-11
	U33	Dancer roll level for application of ASR-P, I (DL)	U33	USER P33	10 to 100	10 to 100(%)	(%)	1	50/50	O	When | dancer roll position | = U33, U22 is applied to ASR-P and U25 is applied to ASR-I.	4-12
	U34	Lowest line speed	U34	USER P34	1 to 100	1 to 100(m/min)	(m/min)	1	5/5(m/min)	O		4-12

Note 1: Though the setting range of U01 through U64 is from -32768 to 32767, enter the settings in the above effective setting ranges.

Note 2: Concerning U04 Material length



Specify the following distance to U04.
(Distance from A to B2 to C) - (distance from A to B1 to C)

B1: Position of dancer roll at tight limit
B2: Position of dancer roll at loose limit

Fig. 4-1-4

Note 3: Concerning U05 and U06 Dancer Roll position voltage

The U05 and U06 settings vary according to application to feeding and winding cases.

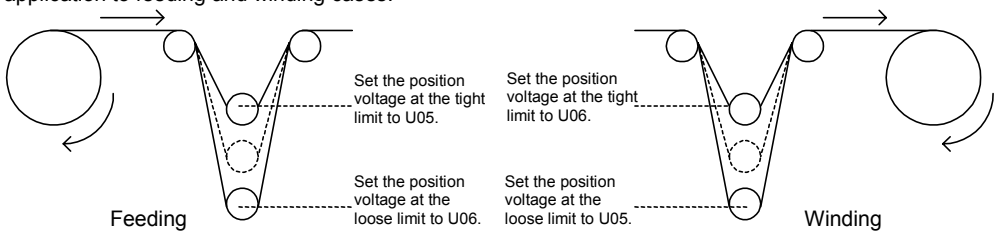

Set the position voltage at the tight limit to U05.
Set the position voltage at the loose limit to U06.
Feeding
Set the position voltage at the tight limit to U06.
Set the position voltage at the loose limit to U05.
Winding

Fig. 4-1-5

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

Table 4-1-3

Division	Function code	Name	Indication on LCD screen	Effective setting range (Note 1)	Unit	Min. increment	Initial value	Change during operation	Remarks	Reference Page
I/O and related items	U35	Initial diameter (DINI)	**U35** USER P35	0 to 2000 / 0 to 2000(mm)	(mm)	1	700/700(mm)	O	(1) If U35 is not zero, this setting becomes the winding diameter at startup. If U35 is zero, the above change in the winding diameter is canceled. (2) If U40 is "1" and [D-SET] is assigned to X5, the setting is written to the calculated winding diameter when X5 [D-SET] is turned on.	4-15
	U36	X1 terminal function	**U36** USER P36	0: No assignment [X1-NOP] 1: Individual motor operation [M_DRV]	-	1	0	(Note 2)	Specify "25" [U-DI] at E01.	4-16
	U37	X2 terminal function	**U37** USER P37	0: No assignment [X2-NOP] 1: APR-I zero hold [APRIZH]	-	1	0	(Note 2)	Specify "25" [U-DI] at E02.	4-17
	U38	X3 terminal function	**U38** USER P38	0: No assignment [X3-NOP] 1: APR output zero hold [APRZH]	-	1	0	(Note 2)	Specify "25" [U-DI] at E03.	4-17
	U39	X4 terminal function	**U39** USER P39	0: No assignment [X4-NOP] 1: Winding diameter calculation hold [D_HOLD]	-	1	0	(Note 2)	Specify "25" [U-DI] at E04.	4-17
	U40	X5 terminal function	**U40** USER P40	0: No assignment [X5-NOP] 1: Set the initial diameter. [D_SET]	-	1	0	(Note 2)	Specify "25" [U-DI] at E05.	4-15
	U41	X6 terminal function	**U41** USER P41	0: No assignment [X6-NOP] 1: Switching between winding and feeding [WRW]	-	1	0	(Note 2)	Specify "25" [U-DI] at E06.	4-17
	U42	Ai 2 terminal function	**U42** USER P42	0: No assignment [AI2-NOP] 1: Taper variable gain: 10 VDC/100% [TP_AIG] 2: Initial diameter ratio: 10 VDC / winding diameter ratio 20 times [INI_AID] 3: Line speed gain: 10 VDC / 4 folds [LINE_AIG]	—	1	1 (Taper variable gain)	(Note 2)	Specify "14" [U-AI] at E50 when setting "1" to "3" at U42.	4-9
	U43	AO1 terminal function	**U43** USER P43	0: No assignment [AO1-NOP] 1: Taper output: 100% / 10 VDC [TP_AO1]	-	1	1 (Taper output)	(Note 2)	Specify "30" [U-AO] at E69.	4-9
	U44	AO2 terminal function	**U44** USER P44	0: No assignment [AO2-NOP] 1: Dancer roll position: ±100%/DC±10V [DAN_AO2]	-	1	0	(Note 2)	Specify "30" [U-AO] at E70.	4-18
	U45	AO3 terminal function	**U45** USER P45	0: No assignment [AO3-NOP] 1: Winding diameter ratio output: Winding diameter ratio 20 times / 10 VDC [DIA_AO3]	-	1	0	(Note 2)	Specify "30" [U-AO] at E71.	4-18
Control method, etc.	U46	Correction method (PID)	**U46** USER P46	0: P+I+D 1: P+P・I+P・D	—	1	1 (P+P・I+P・D)	O		4-11
	U47	Correction method (offset selection)	**U47** USER P47	0: Offset for motor speed command 1: Offset for line speed	—	1	1 (Line speed)	O		4-14
	U48	Individual motor operation switch	**U48** USER P48	0: Dancer roll control 1: Individual motor operation	—	1	0	O	Specify "1" at U48, "0" at F01, and "0" at F02 during adjustment of the maximum speed of the winding motor.	4-16
	U49	Reverse rotation prevention function	**U49** USER P49	0: Reverse rotation concerning the direction of the line is made effective. 1: Reverse rotation concerning the direction of the line is prohibited.	—	1	0	O		4-19
	U50	Operation direction switch	**U50** USER P50	0: Forward motor rotation upon FWD command, reverse motor rotation upon REV command 1: Reverse motor rotation upon FWD command, forward motor rotation upon REV command	—	1	0	(Note 2)		4-19
	U51	Speed limit	**U51** USER P51	0 to 110 / 0 to 110(%)	(%)	1	100/100(%)	O		4-19
	U52	Minimum winding diameter ratio	**U52** USER P52	10 to 100 / 10 to 100(%): "100 (%)" indicates the exact winding diameter.	(%)	1	100/100(%)	O		4-19
	U53	Initial value write judgment	**U53** USER P53	0,100: / "100" upon completion of writing of initial value	—	1	—		Do not change.	-
Dancer position search	U54	Dancer roll position detection signal assignment [DANDCT]	**U54** USER P54	0: Do not assign [DANDCT] to Y1 through Y5. 1: Assign [DANDCT] to Y1. 2: Assign [DANDCT] to Y2. 3: Assign [DANDCT] to Y3. 4: Assign [DANDCT] to Y4. 5: Assign [DANDCT] to Y5.	-	1	0	(Note 2)	Specify "25" [U-DO] at E15 Specify "25" [U-DO] at E16 Specify "25" [U-DO] at E17. Specify "25" [U-DO] at E18. Specify "25" [U-DO] at E19.	4-20
	U55	Dancer roll position detection level	**U55** USER P55	0 to 100 / 0 to 100(%)	(%)	1	100/100(%)	O	When the dancer roll position is within this setting, [DANDCT] turns on.	4-20
	U56		**U56** USER P56							-
	U57		**U57** USER P57							-
	U58		**U58** USER P58							-
	U59		**U59** USER P59							-
	U60		**U60** USER P60							-
	U61		**U61** USER P61							-
	U62		**U62** USER P62							-
	U63		**U63** USER P63							-
	U64	Version information	**U64** USER P64		1	1	1100□			-

Note 1: Though the setting range of U01 through U64 is from -32768 to 32767, enter the setting in the above effective setting ranges.
Note 2: Change the setting during stoppage.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.1.3.2 Other function codes

Table 4-1-4

Function code	Name	Indication on LCD screen		Effective setting range		Unit	Min. increment	Initial value	Change during operation	Remarks	Reference Page
F01	Speed setting N1	F01	Speed setting N1	0 to 7	0: Speed setting entered at the keypad panel is valid. 2: Setting input at terminal 12 [0 to +10V] is valid.	-	1	0	×	During regular operation: Specify "0" at U48, "2" at F01, and "1" at F02. During maximum speed of winding motor: Specify "1" at U48, "0" at F01, and "0" at F02.	–
F02	Operation	F02	Operation	0 to 1	0: Operation command entered at the keypad panel is effective. 1: Operation command input at the FWD and REV terminals is valid.	-	1	0	×		–
F03	M1 maximum speed	F03	M1 max. speed	50 to 24000		r/m	1	1500	×	Specify the motor speed that can achieve the "maximum line speed" (U01) with the "minimum winding diameter" (U02).	–
F61	ASR I-P (gain)	F61	USER P6	0.1 to 200.0	UPAC overwrites data.	(Multiplication)	0.1	10.0	○	Write a value suitable for the winding diameter from UPAC.	–
F62	ASR 1-I (integration constant)	F62	ASR1-I	0.010 to 1.000	UPAC overwrites data.	(s)	0.001	0.200	○		
E01	X1 terminal function	E01	X1 function	0 to 63		-	1	0	×	When U36 is "1," specify "25" [U-DI].	4–16
E02	X2 terminal function	E02	X2 function	0 to 63		-	1	1	×	When U37 is "1," specify "25" [U-DI].	4–17
E03	X3 terminal function	E03	X3 function	0 to 63		-	1	2	×	When U38 is "1," specify "25" [U-DI].	4–17
E04	X4 terminal function	E04	X4 function	0 to 63		-	1	3	×	When U39 is "1," specify "25" [U-DI].	4–17
E05	X5 terminal function	E05	X5 function	0 to 63		-	1	4	×	When U40 is "1," specify "25" [U-DI].	4–15
E06	X6 terminal function	E06	X6 function	0 to 63		-	1	5	×	When U41 is "1," specify "25" [U-DI].	4–17
E09	X9 terminal function	E09	X9 function	0 to 63	***Specify "9" [THR] (external alarm).***	-	1	9	×	Assign to the external alarm input.	–
E14	X terminal function normally open / closed	E14	X normal setting	0000 to 01FF	***Specify the part of 9 (X9) on CL side.***	-	1	0000	×	The X9 (external alarm) terminal becomes a normally closed terminal.	–
E15	Y1 terminal function	E15	Y1 function	0 to 47		-	1	1	×	When U54 is "1," specify "25" [U-DO].	4–20
E16	Y2 terminal function	E16	Y2 function	0 to 47		-	1	2	×	When U54 is "2," specify "25" [U-DO].	4–20
E17	Y3 terminal function	E17	Y3 function	0 to 47		-	1	3	×	When U54 is "3," specify "25" [U-DO].	4–20
E18	Y4 terminal function	E18	Y4 function	0 to 47		-	1	4	×	When U54 is "4," specify "25" [U-DO].	4–20
E19	Y5 terminal function	E19	Y5 function	0 to 47		-	1	14	×	When U54 is "5," specify "25" [U-DO].	4–20
E49	Ai 1 terminal function	E49	Ai 1 function	0 to 18	***Specify "14" [U-AI].***	-	1	0	×	Assign for dancer roll position input.	–
E50	Ai 2 terminal function	E50	Ai 2 function	0 to 18		-	1	0	×	When U42 is not "0," specify "14" [U-AI].	4–9
E69	AO1 function	E69	AO1 function	0 to 31		-	1	1	○	When U43 is not "1," specify "30" [U-AO].	4–9
E70	AO2 function	E70	AO2 function	0 to 31		-	1	6	○	When U44 is not "1," specify "30" [U-AO].	4–18
E71	AO3 function	E71	AO3 function	0 to 31		-	1	3	○	When U45 is not "1," specify "30" [U-AO].	4–18
H02	All save function	H02	All save	0,1	***Download the UPAC software, specify "1" at o38, and save the initial data.***	-	1	0	×	After specifying "1" at o38, STOP + □ to specify "1" to save all initial U code data.	–
o38	UPAC start/stop	o38	UPAC operation	0 to 2	***Specify "1" at o38.***	-	1	0	×	Specify "1" at o38.	–
o40	UPAC address	o40	UPAC address	100 to 255		-	1	100	×	Specify the same "communication setting: RS485 station number" in the UPAC system definition as o40.	–

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.1.3.3 Description of each function code

U01	**Max. line speed**	**Setting: 0 to 1,000 / 0 to 1,000(m/min)**

◆Used for indication of the [line speed] in option monitor 4 and for calculation of estimated winding diameter ratio at startup.

U02	**Min. winding diameter (DS)**	**Setting: 0 to 2,000 / 0 to 2,000(mm)**

◆Used for calculation of the [calculated winding diameter] in option monitor 3. Specify the minimum winding diameter that can be installed to the winding shaft.

◆The relationship among [M1 max. speed] (F03), [max. line speed] (U01), and [min. winding diameter] (U02) is as shown below.

F03 [M1. max. speed] = U01 [max. line speed] / π / speed reduction ratio (< 1) / U02 [min. winding diameter]

U03	**Max. winding diameter (DL)**	**Setting: 0 to 2,000 / 0 to 2,000(mm)**

◆Setting point for the upper limit of the calculated winding diameter and the taper variable of taper output.

U04	**Material length**	**Setting: 0 to 1,000 / 0 to 1,000(mm)**

◆Used for calculation of the estimated winding ratio.
The winding diameter ratio is estimated from this setting, variation in the dancer roll position input to the Ai1 terminal, and the number of pulses of the motor PG.

◆If this setting is "0," calculation of the estimated winding diameter ratio during startup is not made.

U05	**Dancer roll position voltage Winding: loose limit / feeding: tight limit**	**Setting: -10,000 to 10,000 / -10,000 to 10,000(mV)**
U06	**Dancer roll position voltage Winding: tight limit / feeding: loose limit**	**Setting: -10,000 to 10,000 / -10,000 to 10,000(mV)**

◆Specify the input voltage at Ai1 when the dancer roll is at the loose or tight limit.
When the input voltage at Ai1 is at this setting, the dancer roll position is supposed to be the ±100% position.

◆When the middle voltage between the loose and tight limits is input, the center position of the dancer roll is supposed.

◆The setting parameter varies according to the attaching position of the dancer roll between the winding machine and feeding machine.

Machine	Voltage at loose limit	Voltage at tight limit
Winding machine	U05	U06
Feeding machine	U06	U05

U07	**Taper start winding diameter**	**Setting: 0 to 2,000 / 0 to 2,000(mm)**
U08	**Taper variable**	**Setting: 0 to 100 / 0 to 100 (%)**
U42	**Ai 2 terminal function**	**Setting: 0 to 3**
U43	**AO1 terminal function**	**Setting: 0, 1**
E50	**Ai2 terminal function**	**Setting: 0 to 18**
E69	**AO1 terminal function**	**Setting: 0 to 31**

With this function, a taper characteristic voltage suitable for the winding diameter is output.

◆To use this function, U43 must be "1" and E69 must be "30," and taper output [TP_AO1] must be assigned to AO1.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

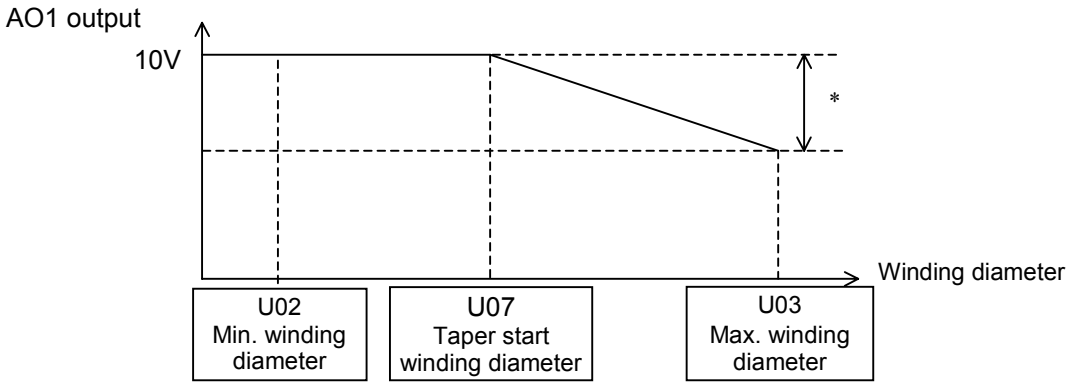


Fig. 4-1-6

(1) When U43 is "1" and E50 is "14," the input at Ai2 becomes the gain concerning the [taper variable] (U08).
Taper variable = U08 [taper variable] x *input at Ai1 (V) / 10 (V)*
(2) Other than above (1)
Taper variable = U08 [taper variable]

* The output voltage at AO1 is smaller as the taper variable is larger.

U09	**Line speed offset**	**Setting: -1,000 to 1,000 / -1,000 to 1,000 (mV)**
U10	**Line speed gain**	**Setting: 0 to 10,000 / 0 to 10.000 (Multiplication)**

◆Use this function to correct the line speed (input across 12 and 11) to the 10 (V) line speed specification.
Example: When 0.5 (V) is obtained at the "0" line speed and 7.5 (V) is obtained at the maximum line speed
U09 [line speed offset] = -500: Correction of 0.5 (V)
U10 [line speed gain] = 10 / (7.5 - 0.5) x 1,000 = 1,429 (1,429 times)

U11	**Middle winding diameter (DM)**	**Setting: 0 to 2,000 / 0 to 2,000(m/min)**
U12	**APR-Pc(DS)**	**Setting: 0 to 10,000 / 0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)**
U13	**APR-Pc(DM)**	**Setting: 0 to 10,000 / 0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)**
U14	**APR-Pc(DL)**	**Setting: 0 to 10,000 / 0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)**
U15	**APR-Pc(DS)**	**Setting: 0 to 10,000 / 0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)**
U16	**APR-Pc(DM)**	**Setting: 0 to 10,000 / 0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)**
U17	**APR-Pc(DL)**	**Setting: 0 to 10,000 / 0.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)**

◆Concerning APR-P
With the APR (Auto Position Regulator)-P term, the deviation of the dancer roll position input multiplied by the setting is output.
◆The gain (Pc) at the constant line speed and the gain (Pad) during acceleration and deceleration can be individually specified.
◆Values at the three points (minimum winding diameter (DS), middle winding diameter (DM), and maximum winding diameter (DL) can be specified.
When the settings (U13, U14, U16 and U17) at the middle winding diameter (DM) and the maximum winding diameter (DL) are specified at "0," the settings (U12 and U15) for the minimum winding diameter (DS) is applied to the maximum winding diameter. (Flat characteristic)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

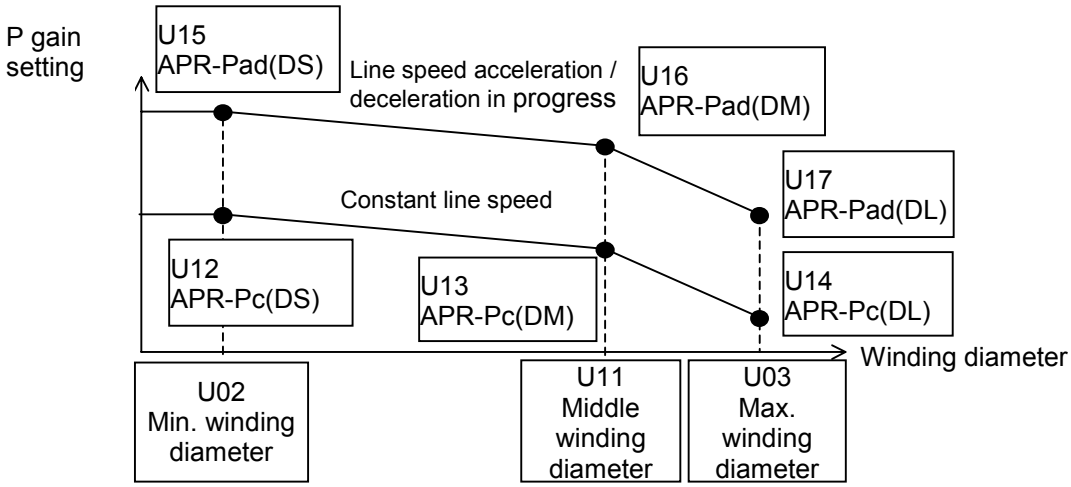


Fig. 4-1-7

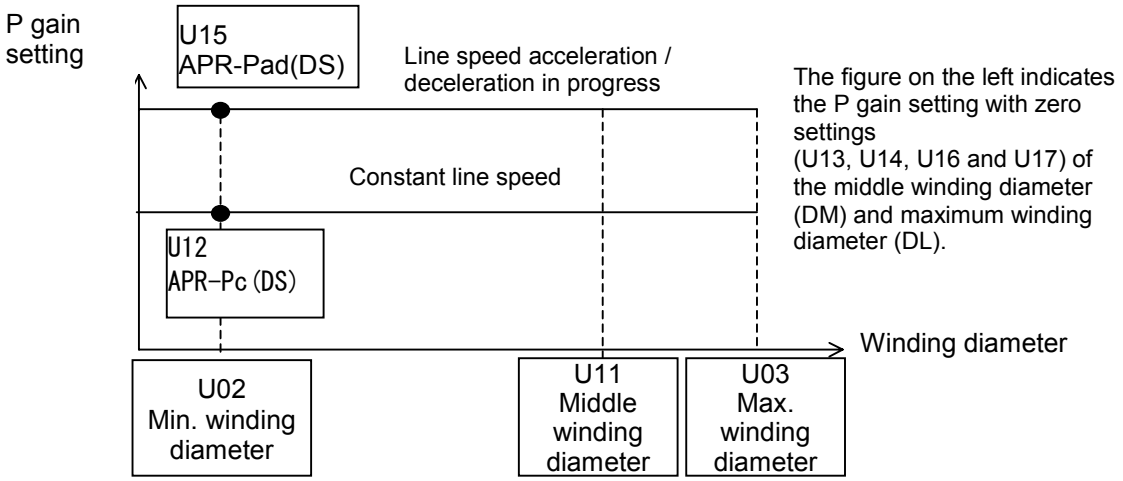

P gain setting
U15 APR-Pad(DS)
Line speed acceleration / deceleration in progress
The figure on the left indicates the P gain setting with zero settings (U13, U14, U16 and U17) of the middle winding diameter (DM) and maximum winding diameter (DL).
Constant line speed
U12 APR-Pc (DS)
Winding diameter
U02 Min. winding diameter
U11 Middle winding diameter
U03 Max. winding diameter

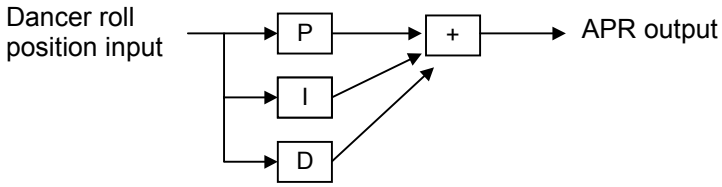
Fig. 4-1-8

U18	**ASR-I**	**Setting: 0 to 10,000 / 0.00 to 100.00(s)**
U19	**APR-D**	**Setting: 0 to 1,000 / 0.00 to 10.00(s)**
U31	**APR-I output limit**	**Setting: 0 to 200 / 0 to 200(%)**
U32	**APR output limit**	**Setting: 0 to 200 / 0 to 200(%)**
U46	**Correction method (PID)**	**Setting: 0, 1**

◆Integration (APR-I) or differentiation (APR-D) is made for the deviation in the input of the dancer roll position.
The functions of U18 and U19 are canceled if the setting is zero.
◆Use the U46 setting to change the integration and differentiation inputs.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

U46 = 0: Suppose that the APR-I and APR-D inputs are dancer roll input positions.



U46 = 1: Suppose APR-I and APR-D inputs are APR-P outputs.

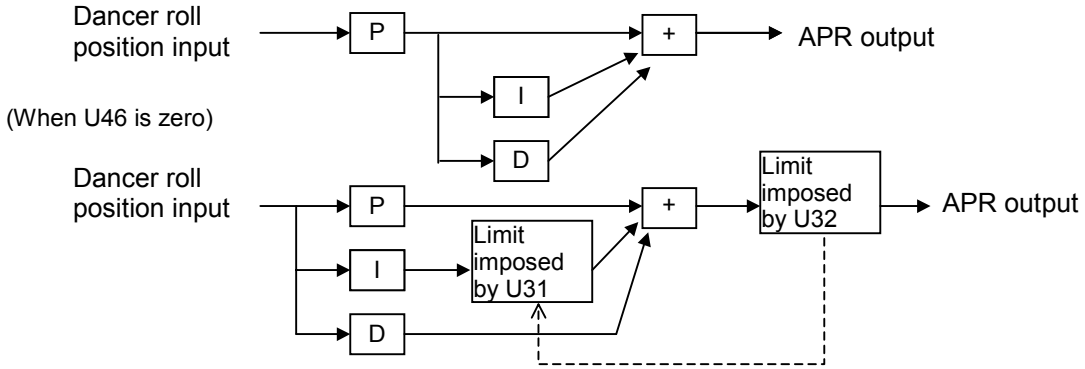


Fig. 4-1-9

◆Limitation in ASR output
U31 sets a limit in the APR-I output, and U32 sets a limit in the APR output (with additional P, I, D value).
The percent value of the limit indicates the level of the dancer roll position input.
If U32 (APR output limit) < U31 (APR-I output limit), the APR-I output is limited to the U32 (APR output limit) value.

(When U46 is “1”)

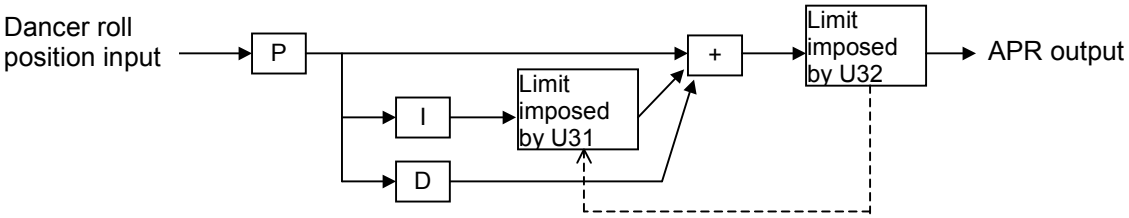


Fig. 4-1-10

U20	**ASR-P(DS)**	**Setting: 1 to 2,000 / 0.1 to 200.0 (Multiplication)**
U21	**APR-P(DM)**	**Setting: 1 to 2,000 / 0.1 to 200.0 (Multiplication)**
U22	**APR-P(DL)**	**Setting: 1 to 2,000 / 0.1 to 200.0 (Multiplication)**
U23	**APR-I(DS)**	**Setting: 10 to 1,000 / 0.010 to 1.000(s)**
U24	**APR-I(DM)**	**Setting: 10 to 1,000 / 0.010 to 1.000(s)**
U25	**APR-I(DL)**	**Setting: 10 to 1,000 / 0.010 to 1.000(s)**
U33	**APR-P,I(DL) Dancer roll level for application of APR-P, I (DL) Setting:10 to 100 / 10 to 100(%)**	
U34	**Lowest line speed**	**Setting:1 to 100 / 1 to 100(m/min)**

Concerning ASR-P and -I
◆As the winding diameter increases, the inertia (machine constant) of the machine becomes larger. Therefore ASR-P and -I must be set at ones suitable for the winding diameter.
◆ASR-P and -I are prepared for each of the minimum winding diameter (DS), middle winding diameter (DM) and maximum winding diameter (DL).

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

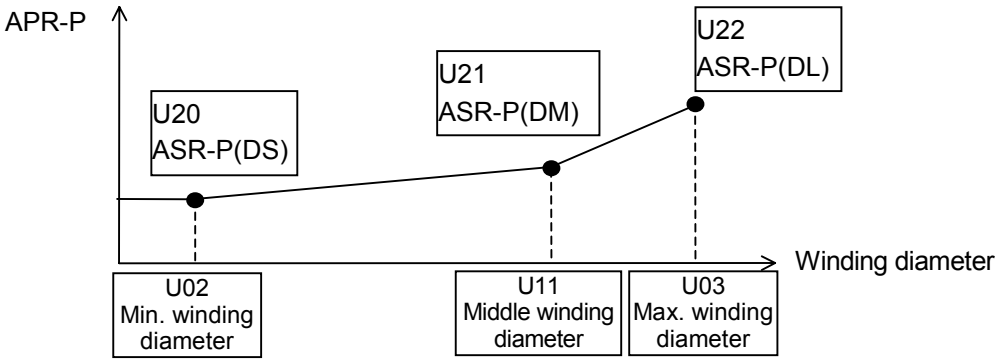


Fig. 4-1-11

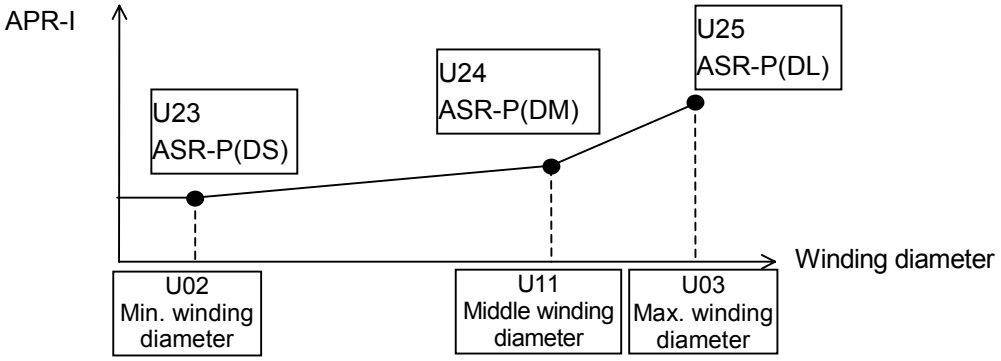


Fig. 4-1-12

◆Concerning ASR-P and -I during line stoppage
ASR-P and -I at a line speed smaller than the [lowest line speed] (U34) are adjusted to U20 (ASR-P) and U23 (ASR-I) equivalent to the minimum winding diameter (DS) without relations to the current winding diameter. (This is to prevent the winding shaft from moving slightly during stoppage of the line.)

◆Adjustment of ASR-P and -I according to position of dancer roll [Application when the current winding diameter ≥ middle winding diameter (DM)]
The dancer roll must be returned to the center quickly if it is far from the center. If the winding diameter is large, the mechanical inertia is large, too, so that ASR-P must be increased.
If the current winding diameter is equal to or larger than the middle winding diameter (DM) and the danger roll position is equal to or larger than U33 [dancer roll level for application of ASR-P and -I (DL)], ASR-P and -I are made U22 (ASR-P) and U25 (ASR-I) for the maximum winding diameter (DL).
If the above-mentioned “line stoppage” and “danger roll position” conditions overlap (for example, if the dancer roll position is larger than U33 after controlled stop at a large winding diameter), the “dancer roll” condition is given priority and ASR-P and -I for the maximum winding diameter (DL) are applied.

U26	**Line speed filter**	**Setting: 0 to 5,000 / 0.000 to 5.000(s)**
U27	**Motor speed command filter**	**Setting: 0 to 5,000 / 0.000 to 5.000(s)**

◆The [line speed filter] (U26) is a filter applied to the line speed that is input across 12 and 11.
Use this filter if there is fluctuation in the line speed signal issued by the sender.
◆The [motor speed command filter] (U27) is a filter applied to the motor speed command calculated with UPAC.
Use it when hunting is observed in the motor.

U28	**Dead zone for dancer roll position input**	**Setting: 0 to 1,000 / 0.0 to 100.0(%)**

◆Use the setting if there is variation in the dancer roll position input (across Ai1 and M) around the center to prevent the dancer roll from becoming stable.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

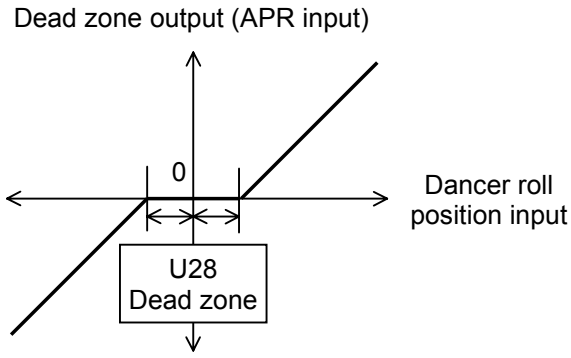


Fig. 4-1-13

U29	**APR invalidation dancer roll level**	**Setting: 0 to 50 / 0 to 50(%)**
U34	**Lowest line speed**	**Setting: 1 to 100 / 1 to 100(m/min)**

◆If there is slight fluctuation in the dancer roll position during stoppage of the line, integration or other correction measures may function, causing slight motion of the motor.
To avoid such phenomenon, the APR output is held at zero if the dancer roll position is smaller than [APR invalidation dancer roll level] (U29) to prevent the motor from slight motions.

◆The line stoppage judgment is made in comparison between the line speed input (across 12 and 11) and [lowest line speed] (U34). Line stoppage is judged if the line speed is smaller than U34.

U30	**Bias correction**	**Setting: 0 to 1,000 / 0.0 to 100.0(%)**
U47	**Correction method (offset selection)**	**Setting: 0, 1**

The APR output is multiplied by the line speed to produce the offset. A sufficient offset cannot be obtained if the line speed is zero (line stoppage) or it is low. Therefore a “high selector” (priority is given on the higher one) setting is prepared for the line speed multiplied by the APR, so that a sufficient offset can be obtained even if the line speed is low.

◆Concerning correction method
Selection between the offset (⊿V*) as to the line speed and motor speed command (⊿N*) can be made for the offset of the dancer roll. The “offset” displayed at [option monitor 6] changes between the line speed and motor speed according to the setting at the [correction method (offset selection)] (U47).

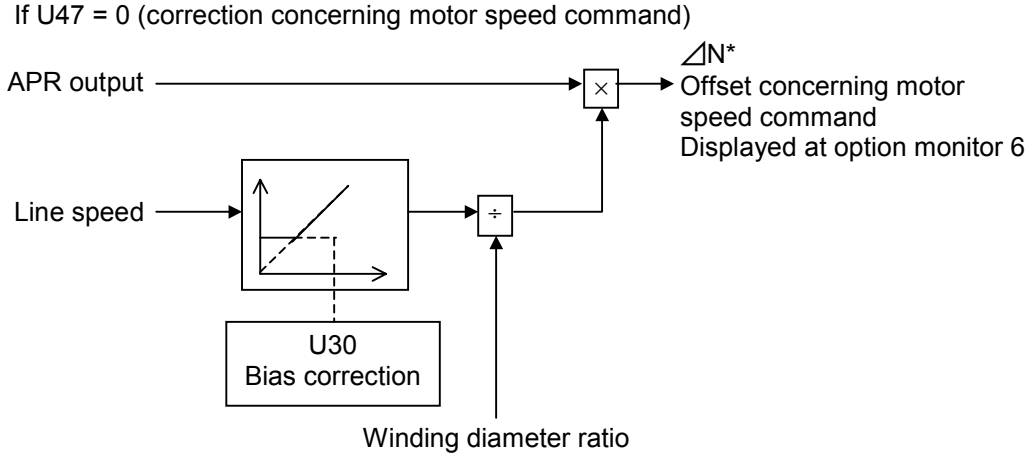


Fig. 4-1-14

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

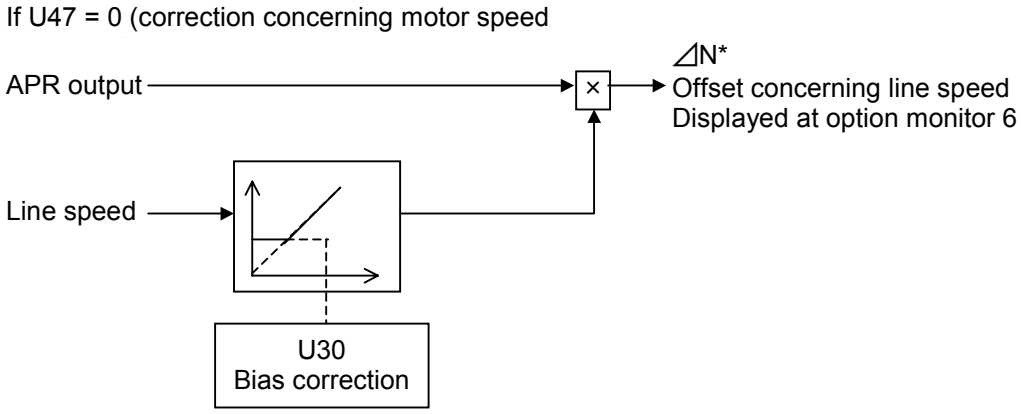


Fig. 4-1-15

U35	**Initial diameter**	**Setting: 0 to 2,000 / 0 to 2,000(mm)**
U40	**X5 terminal function**	**Setting: 0, 1**
E05	**X5 terminal function**	**Setting: 0 to 63**

◆Calculated winding diameter at startup based on initial diameter

If [initial diameter] (U35) is not zero

When an operation command (FWD, REV) is issued, the calculated winding diameter immediately becomes the winding diameter specified at U35.

When the operation command is stopped, a new winding diameter is judged and operation starts at the initial diameter.

The winding diameter at startup can be adjusted to a middle diameter with these settings for stable motor speed command at startup. (If the previous winding diameter is almost the minimum winding diameter and the actual winding diameter is around the maximum winding diameter, the motor speed command increases substantially, causing large shock.)

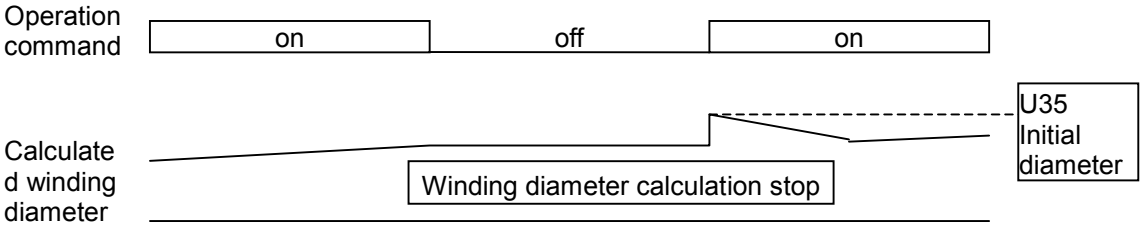


Fig. 4-1-16

If U35 [initial diameter] setting = 0

If the[initial diameter] (U35) setting is zero, the calculated winding diameter remains the previous value and operation starts even when the operation command (FWD, REV) is issued.

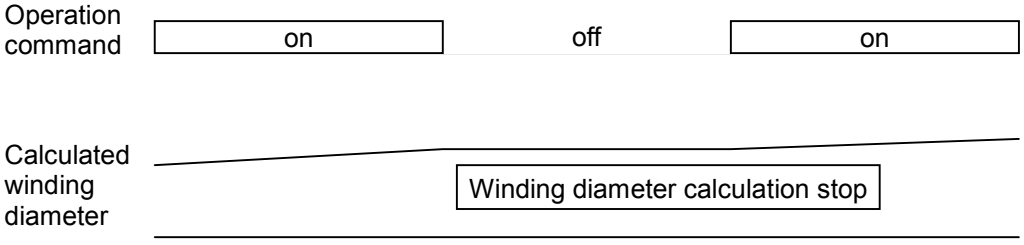


Fig. 4-1-17

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

◆Initial value setting through contact input
When the new winding diameter is already known, assign [initial diameter set] to contact input X5 to set the winding diameter (initial diameter; U35) to the calculated winding diameter while this signal is issued.

Setting for assigning initial diameter set [D_SET] to X5
U40=1
E05=25[U-DI]

* Note: Use a temporary command for the X5 signal assigned to the initial diameter setting. If the signal remains turned on, the calculated winding diameter is fixed at the [initial diameter] (U35).

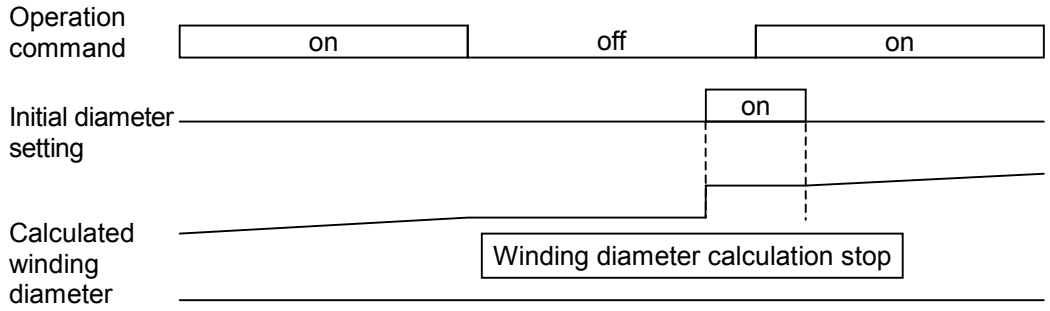


Fig. 4-1-18

U36	**X1 terminal function**	**Setting: 0, 1**
U48	**Individual motor operation switching**	**Setting: 0, 1**
E01	**X1 terminal function**	**Setting: 0 to 63**

◆Dancer roll control and individual motor operation switching
Individual motor operation indicates the operation method of the standard VG7 without dancer roll control or winding diameter calculation, where only speed commands are given.
The switching method between dancer roll control operation and individual motor operation includes two variations: contact input X1 and parameter.

◆Contact input switching
Assign the individual motor operation [M_DRV] to X1 in the following setting.
After assignment, the individual motor operation mode continues while X1 [M_DRV] remains turned on.

U36=1
E01=25[U-DI]

◆Parameter switching
Specify “1” at [individual motor operation switch] (U48) to start the individual motor operation mode. (Specify “0” at [individual motor operation switch] (U48) to start the dancer roll control operation mode.)

* The individual motor operation mode starts when X1 [M_DRV] is turned on or U48 is “1.”

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

U37	X2 terminal function	Setting: 0, 1
E02	X2 terminal function	Setting: 0 to 63

◆APR-I output zero hold
Assign APR-I zero hold [APRIZH] to X2 in the following settings.
After assignment, the APR-I output is held at zero while X2 [APRIZH] is turned on.
U37=1
E02=25[U-DI]

U38	X3 terminal function	Setting: 0, 1
E03	X3 terminal function	Setting: 0 to 63

◆APR output zero hold
Assign APR zero hold [APRIZH] to X3 in the following settings.
After assignment is made, the APR-I output is held at zero while X3 [APRZH] is turned on.
U38=1
E03=25[U-DI]
The APR-I integration value, too, is held at zero when X3 [APRZH] is turned on.

U39	X4 terminal function	Setting: 0, 1
E04	X4 terminal function	Setting: 0 to 63

◆ Winding diameter calculation hold
Assign winding diameter calculation hold [D_HOLD] to X4 in the following settings. After assignment, the previous value of the calculated winding diameter is held while X4 [D_HOLD] is turned on.
U39=1
E04=25[U-DI]

U41	X6 terminal function	Setting: 0, 1
E06	X6 terminal function	Setting: 0 to 63

◆Winding / feeding switching
Use the setting in a system where a feeding roll, idler, and winding roll are included and there are two line directions, to switch the line direction.

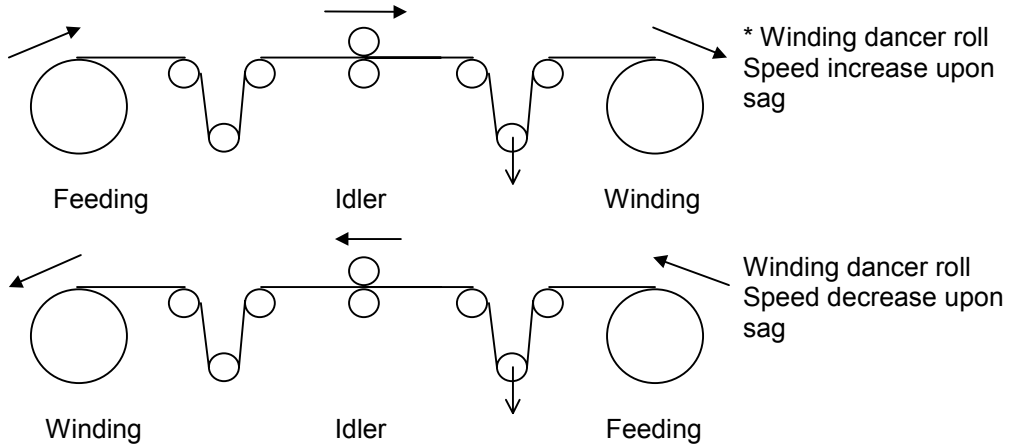


Fig. 4-1-19

As described at the * mark, after the line direction changes and the winding roll becomes the feeding roll, the correction polarity of the dancer roll becomes reverse, therefore X6 [WRW] must be used to switch the polarity of the dancer roll position input.
Specify both rolls (winding and feeding rolls on the left and right of the above figure) as a winding roll when specifying the dancer roll position input at U05 and U06.
U41=1
E06=25[U-DI]

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

U42	Ai2 terminal function	Setting: 0, 3
E50	Ai2 terminal function	Setting: 0 to 18

◆Select assignment of Ai2.

To specify 1 to 3 at U42 to assign Ai2 for dancer roll control, E50 [Ai2 terminal function] must be specified at "14" [U-Ai].

U42 = 0: No assignment
U42 = 1: Taper variable gain [TP_AIG]
U42 = 2: Initial diameter ratio [INI_AID]

When the above settings are given, an input at Ai2 determines the initial diameter instead of the initial diameter specified at U35.

Effective when X5 [D_SET] is turned on, 20 times winding diameter ratio upon +10 VDC input.

U42 = 3: Line speed gain [LINE_AIG]

Specify the gain for the line speed input across 12 and 11, using the input at Ai2. The setting is multiplied by four upon +10 VDC.

U44	AO2 terminal function	Setting: 0, 1
E70	AO2 terminal function	Setting: 0 to 31

◆Dancer roll position output

The current dancer roll position is output at AO2. These settings are used for indication of the dancer roll position at an instrument.

The output is +10 VDC for dancer a roll position of ±100%.

Assign the dancer roll position [DAN_AO2] to AO2 in the following settings.

U44=1
E70=30[U-AO]

U45	AO3 terminal function	Setting: 0, 1
E71	AO3 terminal function	Setting: 0 to 31

◆Winding diameter ratio output

The calculated current winding diameter ratio is output at AO3. The output is +10 VDC when the winding diameter ratio is 20 times.

Assign the winding diameter ratio output [DIA_AO3] to AO3 in the following settings.

U45=1
E71=30[U-AO]

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

U49	Reverse rotation prevention function	Setting: 0, 1

◆ Select the correction method for a tight dancer roll during stoppage of the line.

U49 = 0: Reverse rotation in the line direction is valid

When the dancer roll is at position A in a tight state as shown in the figure below, the winding motor is reversed in the line direction to return the dancer roll to the center.

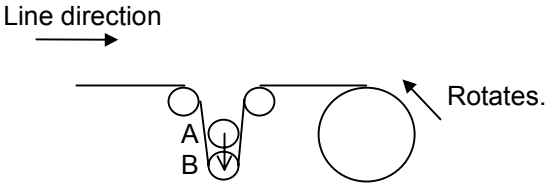


Fig. 4-1-20

U49 = 1: Prohibit reverse rotation in line direction.

If the dancer roll is at position A in a tight state as shown in the figure below, rotation of the winding motor is limited.

Use this function to limit the rotation in the loosening direction, such as for metallic materials.

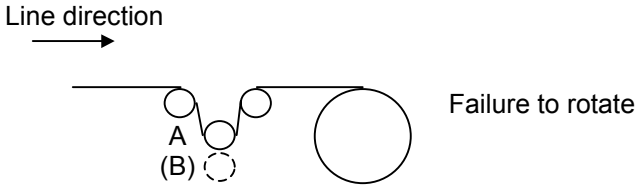


Fig. 4-1-21

U50	Operation direction switching	Setting: 0, 1

◆ Use the setting to reverse the motor with an FWD command.

U50 = 0: FWD command for forward motor rotation, REV command for reverse motor rotation

U50 = 1: FWD command for reverse motor rotation, REV command for forward motor rotation

* Change the parameter during stoppage.

U51	Speed limit	Setting: 0 to 110 / 0 to 110(%)
U52	Minimum winding diameter ratio	Setting:10 to 100 / 10 to 100(%)

◆ Speed limit

The limit applies to the motor speed command added with the dancer roll speed offset.

◆ Minimum winding diameter ratio

The minimum winding diameter, which is specified at the [minimum winding diameter] (U02) during regular operation, can be specified in % of the U02 setting, with “1” being the minimum winding diameter ratio.

The value specified in this parameter is the lowest limit of the minimum calculated winding diameter.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

U54	Dancer roll position detection signal assignment Setting: 0 to 5
U55	Dancer roll position detection level Setting: 0 to 100 / 0 to 100(%)
E15	Y1 terminal function Setting: 0 to 47
E16	Y2 terminal function Setting: 0 to 47
E17	Y3 terminal function Setting: 0 to 47
E18	Y4 terminal function Setting: 0 to 47
E19	Y5 terminal function Setting: 0 to 47

◆The dancer roll position is detected and output in an on/off DO output signal [DANDCT].

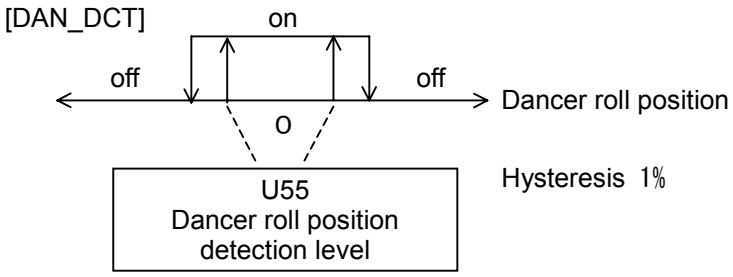


Fig. 4-1-22

Specify the parameter (E15 to E19) settings of the assigned DO output at “25” [U-DO] and set U54 as shown below.

U54 = 0: No assignment to Y1 to Y5
U54 = 1: Assign to Y1
U54 = 2: Assign to Y2
U54 = 3: Assign to Y3
U54 = 4: Assign to Y4
U54 = 5: Assign to Y5

4.1.3.4 Option monitor

Table 4-1-5

Function code	Name	Indication on LCD screen	Data displaying range		Unit	Minimum increment	Remarks
OP1							
OP2							
OP3	Calculated winding diameter	Option monitor 3	0 to 2000	0 to 2000(mm)	(mm)	1	
OP4	Line speed	Option monitor 4	0 to 1000	0 to 1000(m/min)	(m/min)	1	
OP5	Dancer roll position	Option monitor 5	-200 to 200	-200 to 200(%)	(%)	1	When a voltage specified at U05 or U06 is input, ±100 (%) is displayed.
OP6	Offset	Option monitor 6	-100 to 100	-100 to 100(%)	(%)	1	The maximum line speed or maximum motor speed is assumed to be 100%.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2 WPS-VG7-POS

WPS-VG7-POS is packaged software for controlling the orientation position.
(Windows Personal Computer Software Package-Position control system on VG7S)

The package features the following items.

- The encoder resolution can be selected from seven options of 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, and 8192 according to the requirement of the stopping accuracy of the machine shaft.
- Four stopping position commands can be preset inside, among which the target one is selected with a contact.
- The stopping position command can be given externally from our MICREX series PLC, 16-point digital input, RS485 communication via POD or the like, or Field Bus. The stopping position latch function can be used to stop at multiple points.
- Because the orientation function is shared by the UPAC option, all the standard functions of the VG7 inverter can be used without limitations.

To realize the orientation function, the MCA/OPC-VG7-PG option is necessary in addition to the UPAC option. For the hardware specification, installation method and other details of the option, refer to the VG7S USER'S MANUAL (MEH407).

This packaged software is included in the CD-ROM of WPS-VG7-PCL (loader software) and provided free of charge. To configure a system using this package, agreement with the following description is necessary.

[Terms of Agreement]

You are requested to agree with the following items.
If you do not agree with them, do not use WPS-VG7-POS packaged software.
For inquiries about the agreement items, contact our sales person.

---

(1) Function codes UNO.01 through 63 used for orientation control are set at "0" before shipment from our factory. The user must change the setting of necessary parameters voluntarily according to the purpose.
(2) A built-in battery of UPAC backs the data. The life of the battery is five years (at 25 °C). The battery life is reduced during operation at higher temperatures. When the battery life is reached, UPAC alarm "ErA" is displayed. If this alarm is displayed, change the battery soon. For the battery replacement method, refer to the corresponding part of this manual.
(3) If noise or vibration occurs due to resonance in the mechanical system or play in the gear, the mechanical system must be examined and adjusted. If the noise is not reduced after adjustment of the mechanical system, electrical countermeasures must be taken, so that the standard functions of VG7, gain and integration time of orientation control, filter and other parameters are used for adjustment. Please note that we will not meet requests to add special control applications to UPAC or to the main body of VG7.
(4) Reproduction of the whole or a part of the program or leasing or selling to the third party is prohibited in the scope of the Japanese Copyright Law.
(5) There are no limitations to voluntary addition, change, or deletion by the customer for program development based on this dancer control program. We will provide cooperation and consultation for technical support concerning program development.
(6) We will assume no responsibility for the direct or indirect material losses or damage caused by the WPS-VG7-POS program itself or change, addition or deletion to the program.

I agree with the above description. _____ (Signature)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.2.1 Examination of System

4.2.1.1 Specification

Table 4-2-1

Item		Orientation specification
Model of option card		**OPC-VG7-UPAC** **OPC-VG7-PG (PD)**
Packaged software		**Orientation package. Version No. 13 (Displayed at function code UNO.01 and 64)**
Stopping position		Stopping position setting = external stopping position setting + internal stopping position setting For example, with 30° internal and 10° external commands, 40°.
	External stopping position setting	Any of the following interface can be used to set. (1) OPC-VG7-TL (T-Link card) + Fuji's MICREX (2) OPC-VG7-DIO (DIOB) card (3) Standard RS485 * (1) and (3): Function code S05 "Orientation position command" is used to write.
	Internal stopping position setting (When the external stopping position setting is used, this setting may be a value for offset adjustment.)	Four points can be specified using the UNO function code. General-purpose input terminals are combined to switch among them. When using this function, assign the [U-DI] function to [X6] and [X7]. [X6], [X7] = OFF, OFF → UNO. 20. Stopping position setting 1 is validated. [X6], [X7] = ON, OFF → UNO. 21. Stopping position setting 2 is validated. [X6], [X7] = OFF, ON → UNO. 22. Stopping position setting 3 is validated. [X6], [X7] = ON, ON → UNO. 23. Stopping position setting 4 is validated.
Control command		Use any of the following setting. Use function code UNO. 04 to select among them. However, there are limitations when using a 4096 or 8192 p/r pulse encoder. (See section 5-2-4.) (1) OPC-VG7-TL (T link card) + Fuii's MICREX (function code: UNO. 04 = 2) (2) OPC-VG7-DIO (DIOB) card (function code: UNO. 04 = 1) (3) Standard RS485 (function code: UNO. 04 =2) (4) Standard terminal function ([X1], [X2] and [X3]) (function code: UNO. 04 = 0). [U-DI] must be assigned. * (1) and (3): Function code S05 "Orientation position command" is used to write.
	Orientation command	Issue this signal during FWD or REV operation to lock at the target stopping position. Cancel the signal for operation under regular speed control.
	Low speed direction command	Define the direction of rotation for orientation from a stopping state.
	Position change command	Function for latching the external stopping position command. The command is latched upon the rising edge.
Repeatability		Varies according to the encoder resolution installed to the machine shaft. Be sure to specify function code UNO. 09 according to the resolution of the installed encoder. **±0.703°** (function code: UNO. 09 = -3, for 128 P/R pulse encoder on machine shaft) **±0.352°** (function code: UNO. 09 = -2, for 128 P/R pulse encoder on machine shaft) **±0.176°** (function code: UNO. 09 = -1, for 128 P/R pulse encoder on machine shaft) **±0.088°** (function code: UNO. 09 = 0, for 128 P/R pulse encoder on machine shaft) **±0.044°** (function code: UNO. 09 = 1, for 128 P/R pulse encoder on machine shaft) **±0.022°** (function code: UNO. 09 = 2, for 128 P/R pulse encoder on machine shaft) **±0.011°** (function code: UNO. 09 = 3, for 128 P/R pulse encoder on machine shaft) * Note: **The positioning accuracy is for rotation in a uniform direction. The stopping accuracy deteriorates in a system with forward and reverse rotation.**
Pulse encoder specification		Pulse encoder specification: RS422A, line driver specification (SN75113, 26LS31) A, $\overline{A}$ signal : B, $\overline{B}$ signal : Z, $\overline{Z}$ signal : 1 P/R The underlined part indicates the reverse signal. The Z-phase is necessary for judgment of the reference stopping position. Be sure to select the Z-phase.
Resistive torque		Possible up to the maximum value of the motor (PI control) * The displacement increases temporarily in response to instantaneous load torques. * Adjust the resistance torque using the speed control gain, integration time and orientation gain.
Mechanical conditions		Max. allowable input to PG card: 500 kHz Speed steps: **4**; [RT1] and [RT2] are used. [RT1], [RT2] = OFF, OFF → Gain setting 1 is validated. [RT1], [RT2] = ON, OFF → Gain setting 2 is validated. [RT1], [RT2] = OFF, ON → Gain setting 3 is validated. [RT1], [RT2] = ON, ON → Gain setting 4 is validated.
Orientation specification		Random access stopping direction selection, speed boosting to stop in the shortest path, stopping without speed boosting and other functions can be selected.
Control state output function		Orientation signal and orientation completion signal are output. To use this function, assign the [U-DO] function to [Y1] and [Y2]. [Y1] Orientation completion signal output [Y2] Orientation signal output Off-delay and on-delay operations of the above output signals are possible. The orientation completion width can be set.
Monitor function		The following data items can be referred to at real time on the LED monitor at the keypad panel. Option monitor 3; Stopping position command Option monitor 4; Z-phase reference shaft position Option monitor 5; Position deviation (stopping position command - current position)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.1.2 Definition of operation

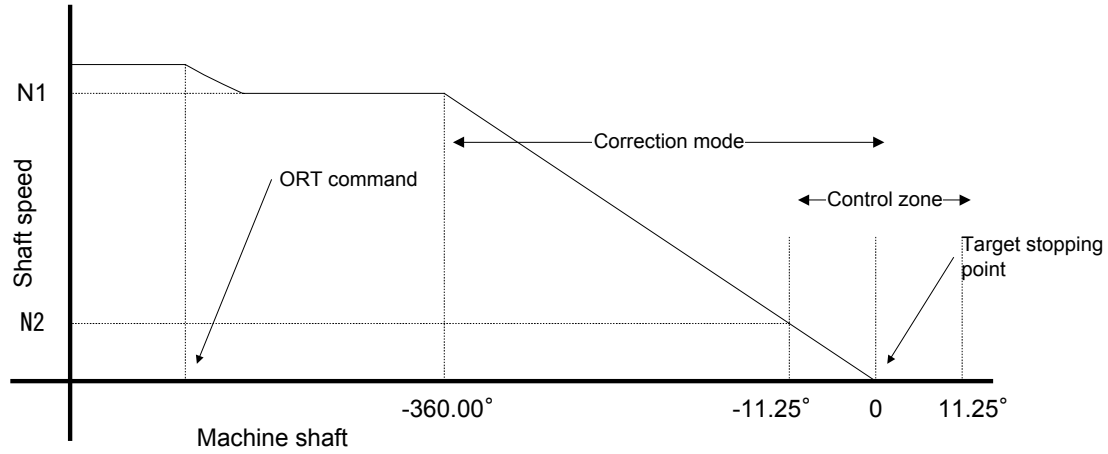


Fig. 4-2-1

Table 4-2-2

Item	Description
N1: Slow speed 1	Motor speed set at slow speed 1 (UNO. 10 to 13)
N2: Slow speed 2	Speed of two times the ORT gain (UNO 14 to 17)
Correction mode	After the ORT command is input, the speed command is corrected from N1 according to the position feedback signal issued from the shaft encoder.
Control zone	Range of ±11.25° to target stopping point

There are two patterns in the operation: stopping at the target position during operation at a speed, and rotation to the target position in a stopping state at zero speed. Be sure to combine with the FWD or REV operation command. The direction of rotation of ORT from operation depends on the FWD or REV command. ORT from the stopping state is in the random access direction toward the target position or slow speed direction command.

1) ORT from running state

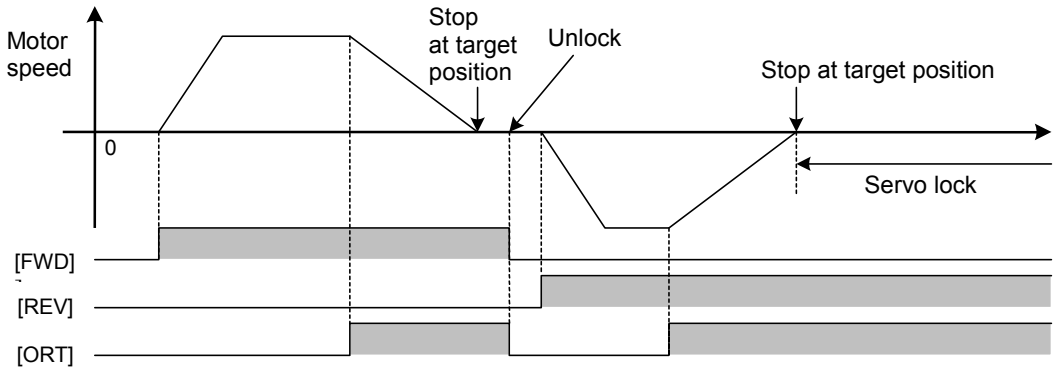


Fig. 4-2-2

2) ORT from stopping state

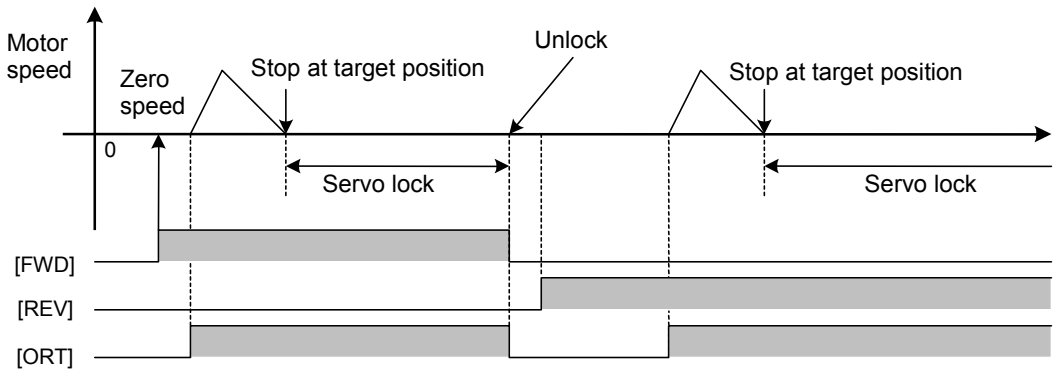
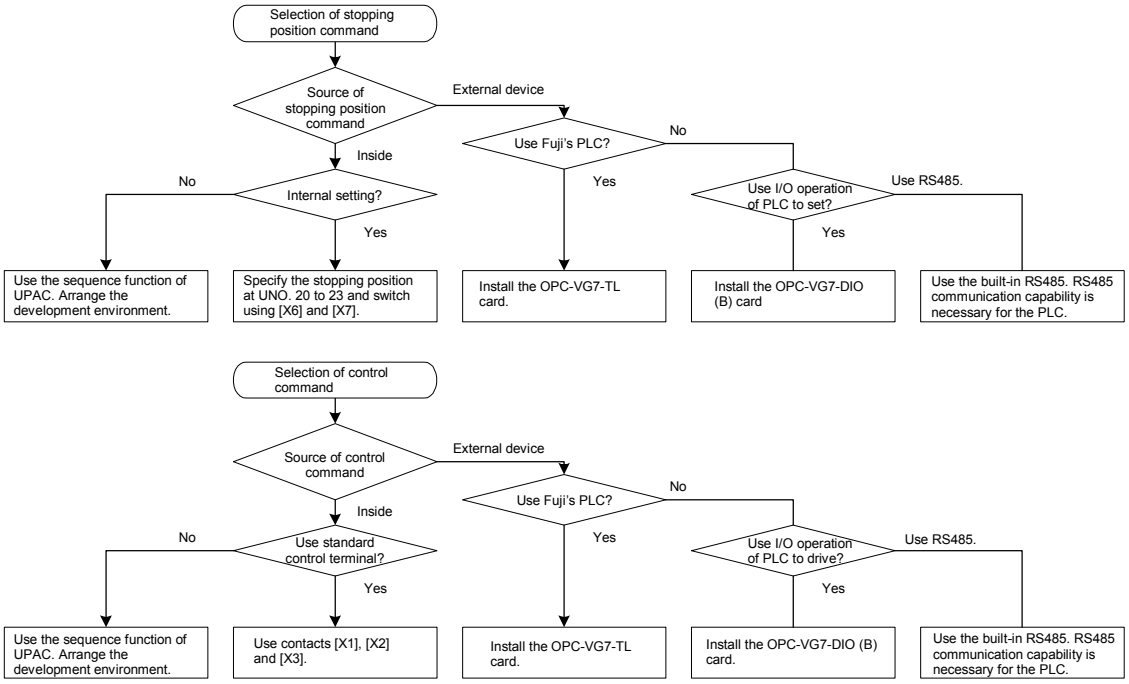


Fig. 4-2-3

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.2.1.3 Master device

The interface on the VG7S side must be selected according to the master device for issuing stopping position and controlling commands (such as orientation command). Refer to the following flow chart for examination.


Selection of stopping position command
Source of stopping position command
External device
Use Fuji's PLC?
No
Inside
No
Internal setting?
Yes
Yes
Use I/O operation of PLC to set?
Use RS485.
Yes
Use the sequence function of UPAC. Arrange the development environment.
Specify the stopping position at UNO. 20 to 23 and switch using [X6] and [X7].
Install the OPC-VG7-TL card.
Install the OPC-VG7-DIO (B) card
Use the built-in RS485. RS485 communication capability is necessary for the PLC.
Selection of control command
Source of control command
External device
Use Fuji's PLC?
No
Inside
No
Use standard control terminal?
Yes
Yes
Use I/O operation of PLC to drive?
Use RS485.
Yes
Use the sequence function of UPAC. Arrange the development environment.
Use contacts [X1], [X2] and [X3].
Install the OPC-VG7-TL card.
Install the OPC-VG7-DIO (B) card.
Use the built-in RS485. RS485 communication capability is necessary for the PLC.

* Similar setting can be made with the Field Bus option.
* You can use PLC, PC, POD (Programmable Operation Display) or other host devices with RS485.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.1.4 Encoder feedback

Various feedback form can be employed according to the system. Select one of the following four methods.

1) Standard (special) motor

Use this method to detect the speed with the PG built in the standard VG motor and detect the position with the PE installed to the spindle. Relevant function code settings are as follows.

Table 4-2-3

Function code	Name	Setting
PNO. 28	M1-PG pulse count selection	Motor PG count
PNO. 29	M1 external PG correction coefficient	Not used
UNO. 09	Pulse encoder selection	Spindle PE count
UNO. 24	Speed detection selection	0: Built-in PG

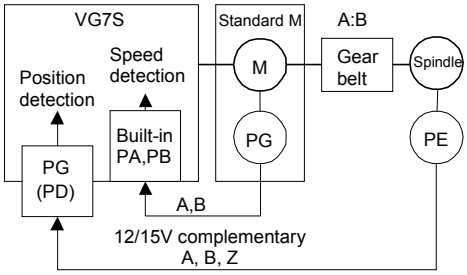


Fig. 4-2-4

2) General-purpose motor (from manufacturers other than Fuji)

Use this method to detect the speed and position with the PE installed to a general-purpose motor (made by other than Fuji). The relevant function code settings are as follows.

Table 4-2-4

Function code	Name	Setting
PNO. 28	M1-PG pulse count selection	Number of installed PEs
PNO. 29	M1 external PG correction coefficient	Not used
UNO. 09	Pulse encoder selection	Number of installed PEs
UNO. 24	Speed detection selection	1: PG (PD)

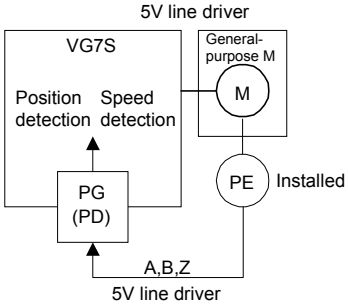


Fig. 4-2-5

3) Speed and position control with spindle PE

Use this method to use a general-purpose motor to control the speed and position with the PE installed at the spindle. If the gear ratio is not 1 : 1, PNO. 29 must be set. Refer to the User's Manual for details. The relevant function code settings are as follows.

Table 4-2-5

Function code	Name	Setting
PNO. 28	M1-PG pulse count selection	Motor PG count
PNO. 29	M1 external PG correction coefficient	Setting based on A : B
UNO. 09	Pulse encoder selection	Spindle PE count
UNO. 24	Speed detection selection	1: PG (PD)

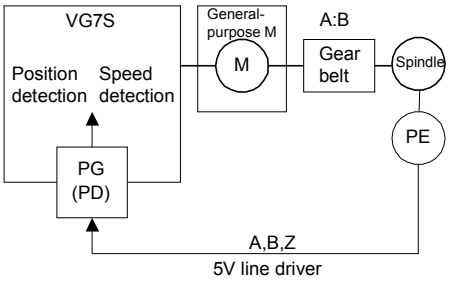


Fig. 4-2-6

4) Motor with 5V line driver PG

Use this method for a servomotor or a motor with a 5V line driver PG made by other than Fuji. Use the PG (SD) card to detect the speed, and use the PG (PD) card to detect the position. The relevant function code settings are as follows.

Table 4-2-6

Function code	Name	Setting
PNO. 28	M1-PG pulse count selection	Motor PG count
PNO. 29	M1 external PG correction coefficient	Not used
UNO. 09	Pulse encoder selection	Spindle PE count
UNO. 24	Speed detections selection	0: PG (SD)

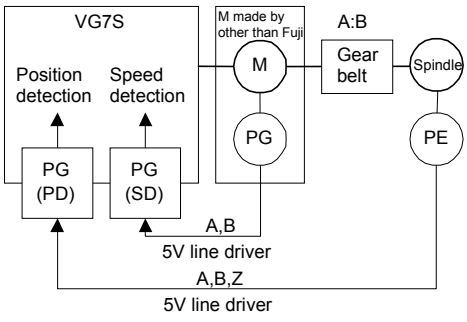


Fig. 4-2-7

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Notes

- If "0" is specified for UNO. 24 "Speed detection selection," the built-in PG and PG (SD) become valid. When PG (SD) is installed, PG (SD) is given priority. When PG (SD) is not installed, the built-in PG is valid.
- To drive a synchronous motor, specify "3" to P01 to detect the speed using a PMPG card. Because the PMPG card is not effective for position control, use above form (4) and replace PG (SD) with PMPG.
- "SD" and "PD" in the parentheses after "PG" indicate the switch installed on the printed circuit board. "SD" indicates peed detection and "PD" position detection.
- "PG" stands for Pulse Generator and "PE" Pulse Encoder. Though the two terms mean the same device, the one built in the motor is called "PG" and the one installed at the spindle is called "PE" according to the purpose.

4.2.1.5 Stopping accuracy

⚠CAUTION

- The stopping accuracy depends on the resolution of the datum encoder.
- In a system where both forward and reverse rotation occurs during orientation from a running state or random access is selected for orientation from a stopping state, the stopping accuracy deteriorates.

The stopping accuracy to the target position depends on the installed encoder resolution as described in "specifications." In addition, in a system where forward and reverse rotation occurs during orientation, the stopping accuracy may deteriorate by the pulse width of the Z-phase.

The stopping accuracy deteriorates in the following conditions.

1.Both **forward rotation** and **reverse rotation** occur for the orientation command from a running state.
2.**The random path access method** is selected for the orientation method from a stopping state.

That is, if only the forward or reverse rotation is selected or a single direction is selected for orientation from a stopping state, the stopping accuracy described in "specifications" is assured.

1) Explanation

The position count of VG7S is reset to zero at the rising edge of the Z-phase (reference position) as shown in the figure on the right.
Because there are two edges (rising and falling) for each of the A and B phases and the phase difference between phases is 90°, there are four edges in each period with the A and B phases. Each edge is counted at the hardware counter built in VG7, resulting in 4096 counts for a 1024 P/R encoder (because of multiplication by four).

Suppose that the pulse width of the encoder in the Z-phase is seven edges (example shown on the right). The absolute position adjusted in reference to the ◆ mark during forward rotation deviates by seven edges, that is, seven counts during reverse rotation.

Seven counts for a 1024 p/r encoder are equivalent to 0.6°. An allowable deviation of 0.6° in the stopping accuracy of the spindle machine must be checked in advance.

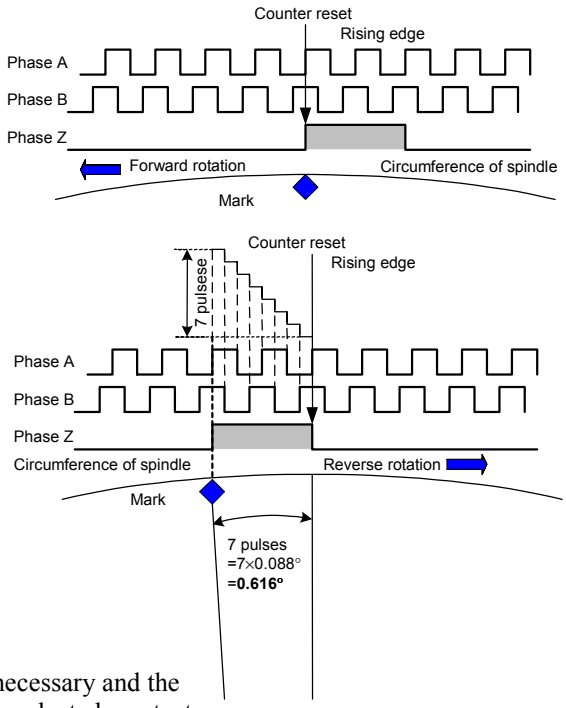


Fig. 4-2-8

2) Countermeasure

In a system where forward and reverse rotation is necessary and the random path access method from a stopping state is selected, contact the manufacturer of the encoder for the pulse width in the Z-phase of the encoder and choose one having as short a pulse width as possible. Check the number of edges of the pulse width of the Z-phase to calculate the stopping accuracy.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.2 Basic Connection Diagram

Examples are shown for rotation position determination using the encoder installed to the machine shaft. Our option detects the pulse including the Z-phase, therefore select "PD." The Z-phase is used for detection of the absolute position of the machine. The stopping position and orientation command can be given via T-Lin, DIO (B) card, built-in RS485, Field Bus or the like.
To drive a synchronous motor, use the separate PMPG card.

Switch setting on option

Function	SW1	SW2
PD	**OFF**	**OFF**
LD	ON	OFF
PR	OFF	ON
SD	ON	ON

(1) Connection example using T-Link

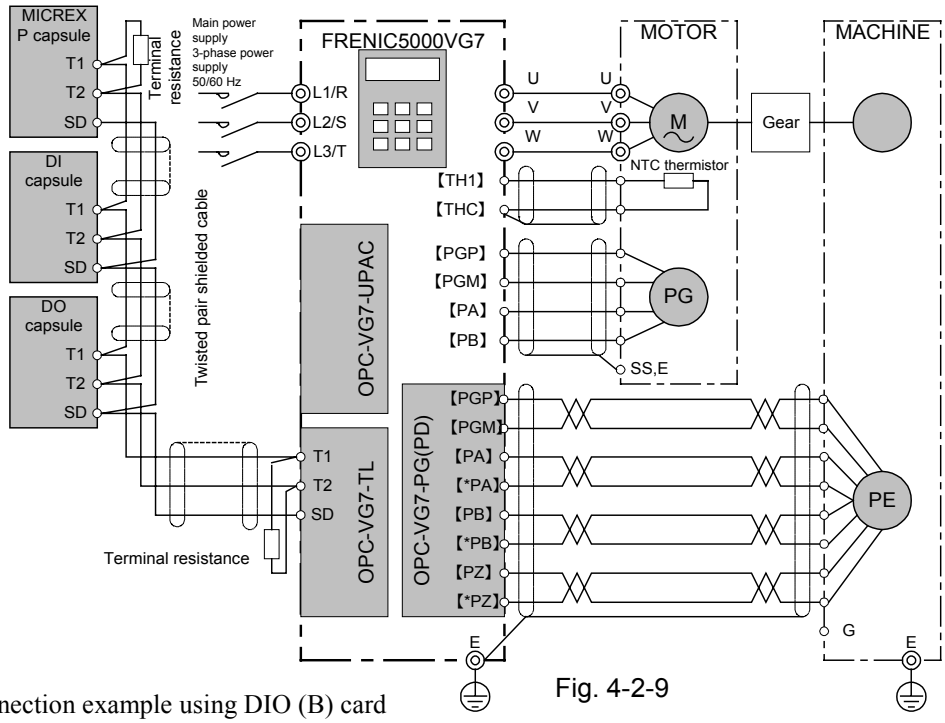


Fig. 4-2-9

(2) Connection example using DIO (B) card

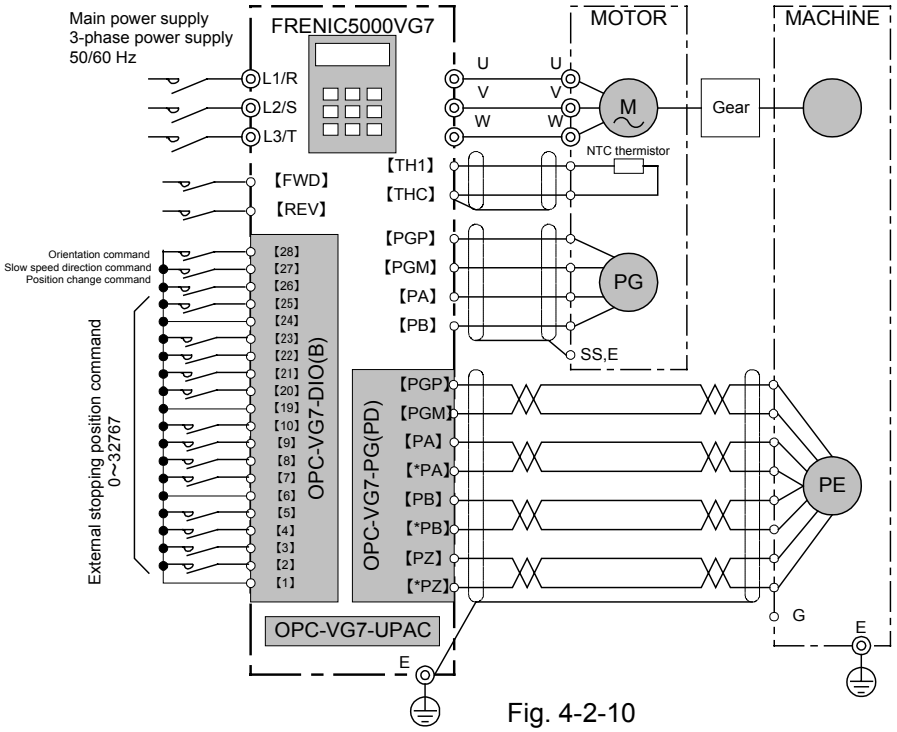


Fig. 4-2-10

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(3) Connection example using RS485 communication (POD)

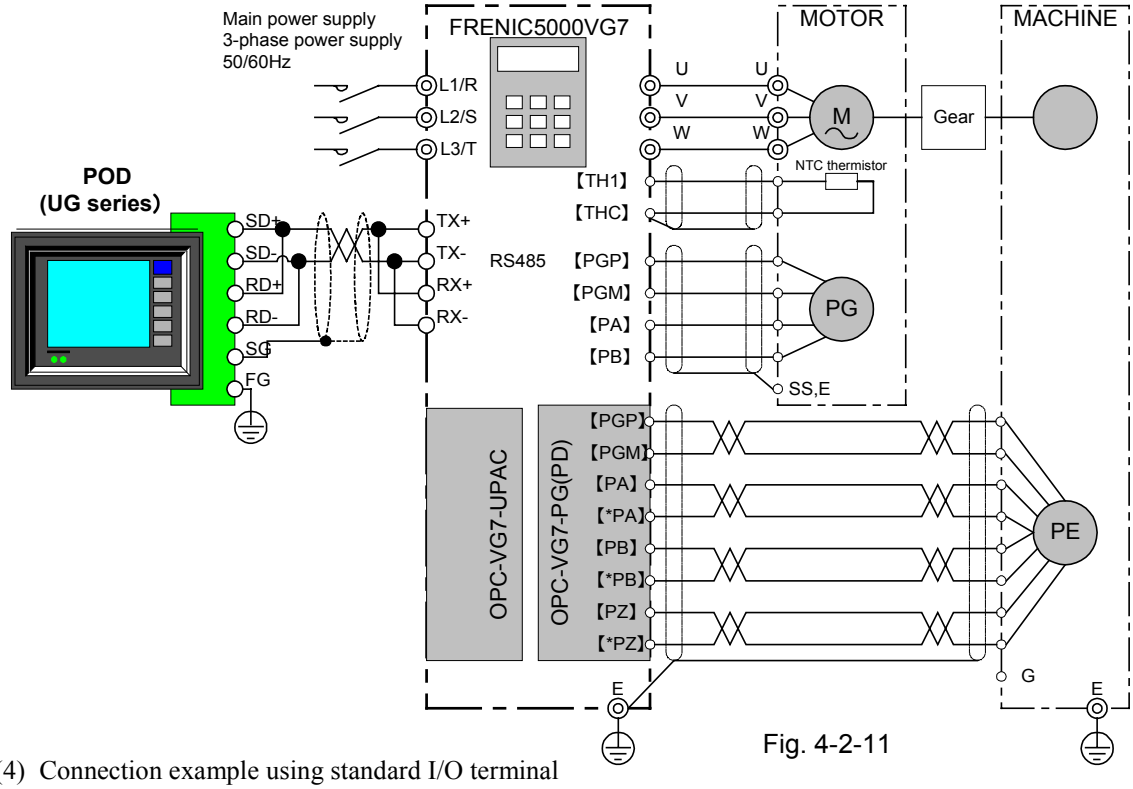


Fig. 4-2-11

(4) Connection example using standard I/O terminal

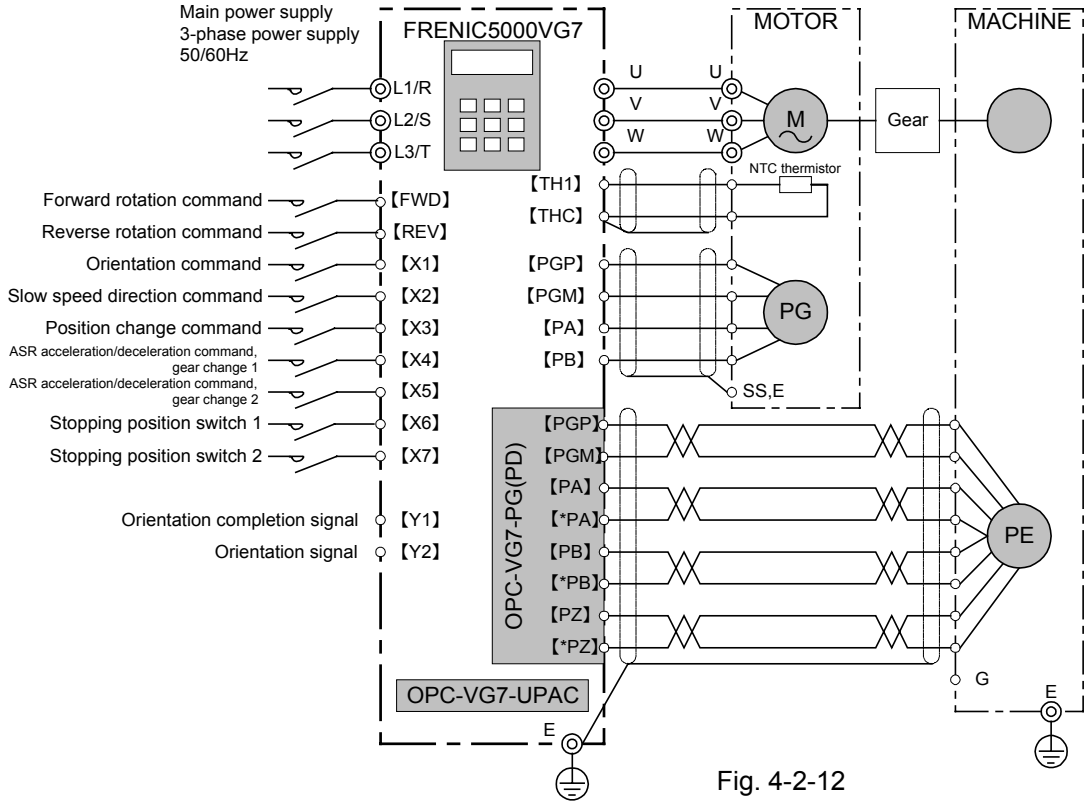


Fig. 4-2-12

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.3 Control Block

The control block diagram of the UPAC orientation option is shown below.

1) Meaning of term

ASR:Speed adjuster

ORT:Position adjuster ... Adjuster that functions when the spindle is in the control zone

Automatic subtraction pattern calculation ... Calculation of subtraction pattern of spindle that functions in the correction mode when the shaft is outside the control zone

Control zone judgment ... Orientation is switched depending on judgment of the spindle in the control zone (±11.25°).

The orientation function is not included in the standard function. It can be realized using the UPAC option and orientation package software.

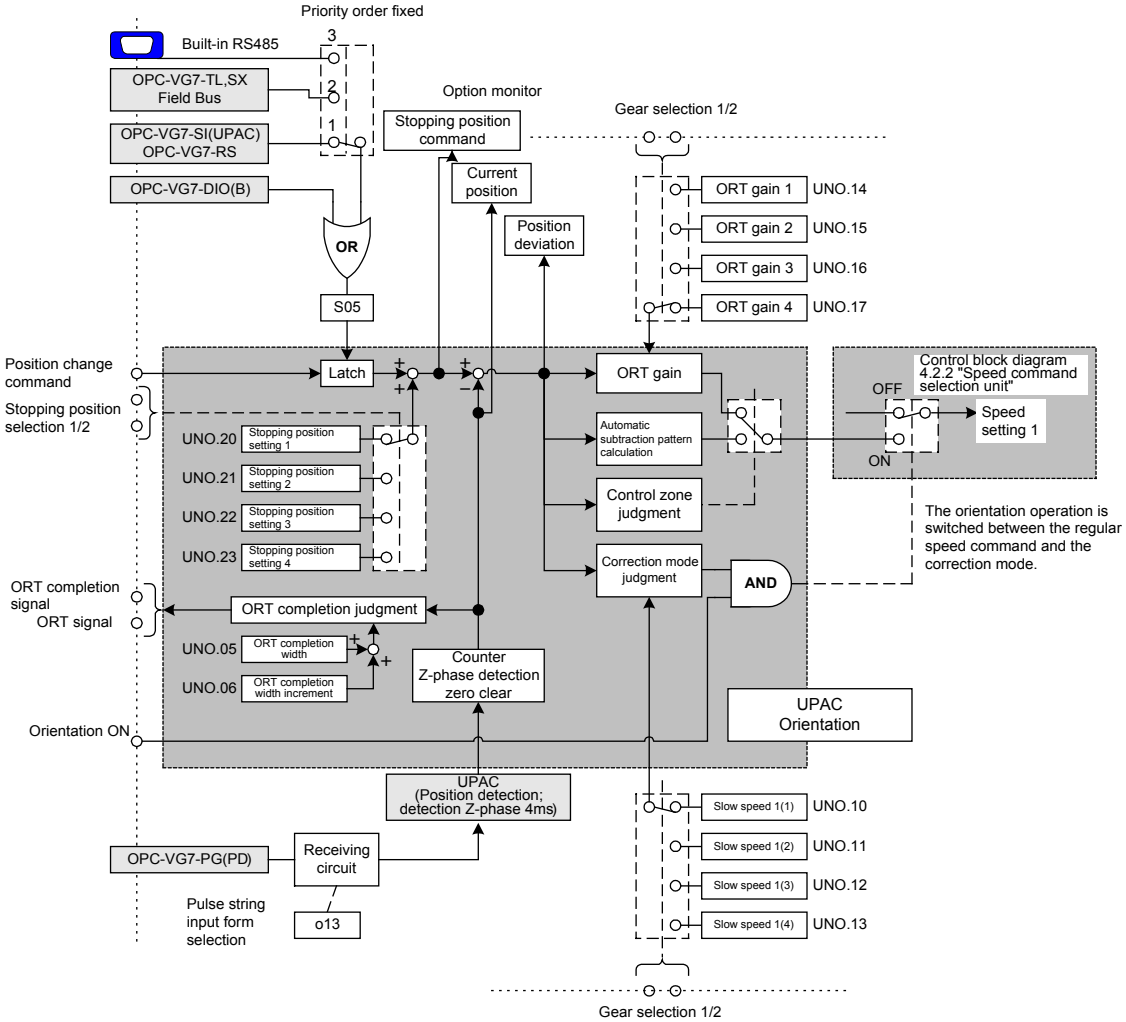


Fig. 4-2-13

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.2.4 Function Code

Table 4-2-7

Function code	Name	LCD display (Japanese)	Valid setting range	Unit	Resolution	Initial value	Change during operation	Remark
U01	ORT version information	U01 USER P1		-	1	1300□	No	Read-only data. Shows version of UPAC package software.
U02	ORT rotation direction from stopping	U02 USER P2	0,1	-	1	0	No	0: Direction for shorter to target position. 1: Direction for following external slow speed direction. Set to stop after shorter rotation or to follow slow speed direction to conduct orientation when stopping.
U03	ORT stop mode selection	U03 USER P3	0,1	-	1	0	No	0: Stop in shortest time. (may accelerate) 1: Stop without accelerating from current speed Set to accelerate over the second slow speed for orientation operation or not.
U04	Control input selection	U04 USER P4	0,1,2	-	1	0	No	0: Internal terminal valid (X1 to X3) 1: DIOB card input valid 2: S05 (communication system such as T-link, RS485) valid
U05	ORT completion range	U05 USER P5	0-511	Pulse	1	0	Yes	0 to 511 pulses Provides ORT completion signal (ON) when enters a range specified by pulses set by parameter to the position for ORT stopping.
U06	Completion range after ORT stopping	U06 USER P6	0-511	Pulse	1	0	Yes	0 to 511 pulses After stop in ORT completion range, switch ORT completion range to this value.
U07	ORT completion signal ON timer	U07 USER P7	0-1000	S	1	0	Yes	0 to 1000 (0.00 to 10.00 s) Setting for timer after ORT completion to turning on ORT completion signal.
U08	ORT completion signal OFF timer	U08 USER P8	0-1000	S	1	0	Yes	0 to 1000 (0.00 to 10.00 s) Setting for timer after ORT completion release to turning off ORT completion signal.
U09	Pulse encoder selection	U09 USER P9	-3-3	-	1	0	No	-3: 128P/R encoder -2: 256P/R encoder -1: 512P/R encoder 0: 1024P/R encoder 1: 2048P/R encoder 2: 4096P/R encoder 3: 8192P/R encoder
U10	Slow speed 1 (1)	U10 USER P10	0-1000	r/min	1	0	No	Set value for first slow speed (N1) during ORT Four steps are available for setting. Use [RT1] and [RT2] for switching these four steps.
U11	Slow speed 1 (2)	U11 USER P11						
U12	Slow speed 1(3)	U12 USER P12						
U13	Slow speed 1(4)	U13 USER P13						
U14	ORT gain (1)	U14 USER P14	0-1000	Times	1	0	Yes	0 to 1000 (0.0 to 100.0 times) Position loop gain Setting for position adjuster proportional gain during ORT. Use [RT1] and [RT2] for switching these four steps. Always assign [RT1] and [RT2] to X4 to X5 respectively.
U15	ORT gain (2)	U15 USER P15						
U16	ORT gain (3)	U16 USER P16						
U17	ORT gain (4)	U17 USER P17						
U18	Reserved	U18 USER P18		-	1	0		Reserved
U19	Reserved	U19 USER P19		-	1	0		
U20	Stop position setting 1	U20 USER P20	0-32768	-	1	0	No	Set the number of pulses of installed encoder × 4. Set to 1024×4×100°÷360°=1138 for stop position command of 100° in forward direction when you use 1024p/r encoder. Subtract one rotation when you set while exceeding four times. Set the travel distance in shaft forward direction. Use terminal input (switching stop position 1, 2) for changing four-point stop position. *** Data switching is not accepted during ORT. Turn on the position change command or temporarily turn off the ORT ON signal.**
U21	Stop position setting 2	U21 USER P21						
U22	Stop position setting 3	U22 USER P22						
U23	Stop position setting 4	U23 USER P23						
U24	Speed detection selection	U24 USER P24	0,1	-	1	0	No	0: Integrated PG (PA, PB), PG (SD) card valid (SD prioritized) P01="3": PMPG card valid for synchronous motor driving 1: PG (PD) card valid
U25	ORT speed just after power on	U25 USER P25	0-500	-	1	0	Yes	Speed limit function for orientation command from stop state just after power on.
U64	ORT version information	U64 USER P64		-	1	1300□	No	Read-only data. Shows version of UPAC package software.

(1) About setting range

- Though setting range from KEYPAD panel is –32768 to 32767, the UPAC limits the set values to the above data range. For example, when you set ORT gain to –20, the UPAC limits it to 0, and when you set ORT gain to 2000, the UPAC limits it to 1000.

About changing setting

(2) Though the function codes which are not changed during operation are not protected against input from the KEYPAD panel, input are not reflected during operation.

(3) It takes about 0.06s to up the update UNO data. It takes 1 ms for the other function codes, F to o.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.5 Preparing for Operation

Follow the guidance described below to prepare the orientation and test the operation.

4.2.5.1 Setting function codes

(1) Checking Basic Operation
Check if normal operation is achieved with the speed control. The speed control means that your motor rotates as you instruct when you enter the speed command from the analog input and the KEYPAD panel. See “VG7 USER’S MANUAL (MEH407)” for more information.

(2) Checking
Make sure that the options, OPC-VG7-UPAC and OPC-VG7-PG, are implemented. Also, make sure that the OPC-VG7-PG option is set to PD. You can use the I/O check on the KEYPAD panel for these checking. Use ■UPAC and ■PG(PD).

(3) Orientation Package
Make sure the orientation package software for the UPAC has been downloaded. Use the KEYPAD panel to check, and make sure the function code UNO.01 show version number (“12□□□”). Here, □ indicates INDEX.

(4) Control Input Selection (UNO.04)
Select the standard integrated terminals X1 to X3, the DIO (B) card or the TL card for entering the orientation command, the slow speed orientation command, and the position change command. Use the standard integrated terminals X1 to X3, which are “0”, for test operation.
For X1 to X3, set the function codes E01 to E03 to “25”: U-DI respectively.

(5) Pulse Encoder Selection (UNO.09)
Set the pulse number of an encoder, which is connected to a machine shaft or a motor shaft for position control, to function code UNO.09.

(6) Selecting Speed Detection
Determine whether to use the encoder input terminals PA, PB, or PG (SD), which is integrated as standard, or to use the PG (PD) card to detect speed. When driving a synchronous motor, set the PMPG card to "0" for speed control. When using an encoder attached to a shaft separated from your motor through gears, also set the function codes P28 “M1-PG pulse number” and P29 “M1 external PG compensation coefficient”. See “VG7 USER’S MANUAL (MHT263□)” for more information.

(7) Selecting Feedback Pulse
Set the function code o05 “Feedback pulse selection” to “1”. You can detect pulses of the spindle encoder.

(8) Setting Position
The stop position setting 1 (UNO.20) is valid as default. The factory setting is “0”. This means a distance equivalent to 0 pulse from Z phase reference position of your encoder. Maintain 0 during test operation, and check if it stops at the 0 reference position.
You can use the option monitor 4, “Z phase reference spindle position display” of the KEYPAD panel to check the 0 reference position.

(9) Setting Slow Speed 1
For the orientation command while the motor is rotating, set the target speed to which the motor decelerates following the deceleration time setting. Set **“200” (r/min)** to the function code: UNO.10 “Slow speed 1 (1)” during test operation. UNO.10 is valid as default.

(10) Setting ORT gain
Set **“50”** (5.0 times) to the function code UNO.14 “ORT gain (1)” during test operation. UNO.14 is valid as default.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(11)Setting Orientation from Stopping Just after Power On
Set 100 r/min. This is the speed limiting feature for orientation from stopping just after power on. You cannot conduct the orientation without changing the default of 0 r/min (feature of VER. 13003 or later).

4.2.5.2 Test operation and adjustment

After you finish checking and setting as described in 5-2-2, use the FWD or REV terminal to start operation and operate the motor under the speed control. At this time, you can specify zero speed command.

In this operation, if you set X1 "Orientation ON" to ON, the inverter switches to the position control mode, stops at the position, and enters the servo lock state. When you set X1 to OFF, the inverter switches to the speed control.

After test operation, use the slow speed 1, the ORT gain, and ASR adjusting (such as gain, I constant, filter) to adjust a behavior just before stopping according to your machine. When you want an earlier stop time, though you should set the slow speed 1 and gain larger, and set the deceleration time smaller, set the slow speed 1 and the gain smaller when the hunting is large just before stopping.

Calculate the number of pulses in the FWD (CCW) direction to a machine shaft from the Z phase reference position when you set a position. You can rotate the machine shaft for adjusting while checking the option monitor 4 "Z phase reference spindle position display" when the operation stops.

Use the orientation complete signal and the orienting signal for providing an answer back to an external instrumentation. When the completion signal chatters, use the completion range setting and ON delay timer.

When the motor stops (zero speed), if you provide an orientation command, a setting to stop in a direction for shorter rotation or to stop only in one direction is available as UNO.02 "ORT rotation direction from stopping". Use the UNO.03 "ORT stop mode selection" to select whether to stop in the shortest time or to stop while limiting the speed.

4.2.5.3 Determining stopping position

Understand the relation between an object to be stopped at a target position and an installation of an encoder for detecting the position.

Setting example:

1) Setting with Calculation
When you use an encoder of 1024 p/r, 4096 pulses, which are the result of multiplication by four, are generated per rotation. Use this count as 360° to set the stop position.
In the right figure, the relationship between an object to be positioned and encoder matches the Z phase in horizontal direction. When you want stop at a position 71.7° from this reference position:
4096×71.7°/360°=816 pulse count
is set to the stop position command.

2) Setting Manually
When you move the object to the position of 71.7°, the option monitor 4 (Z phase reference spindle position) shows **"816"** on the KEYPAD panel. This value is set to the stop position command.

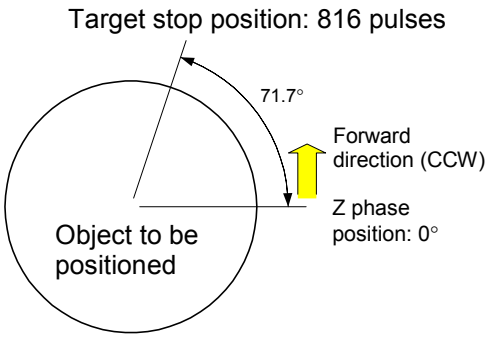


Fig. 4-2-14

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.6 Control Command

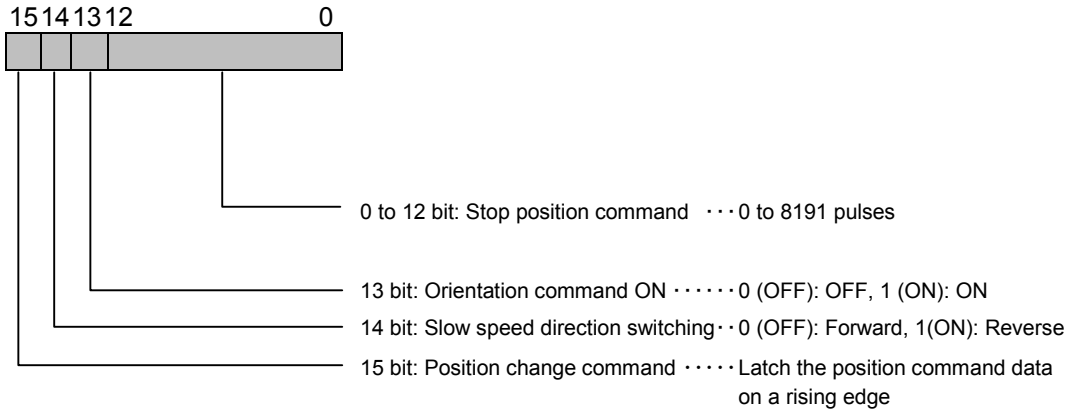
The definition for control command varies according to how many encoders you use.

1) Using S05

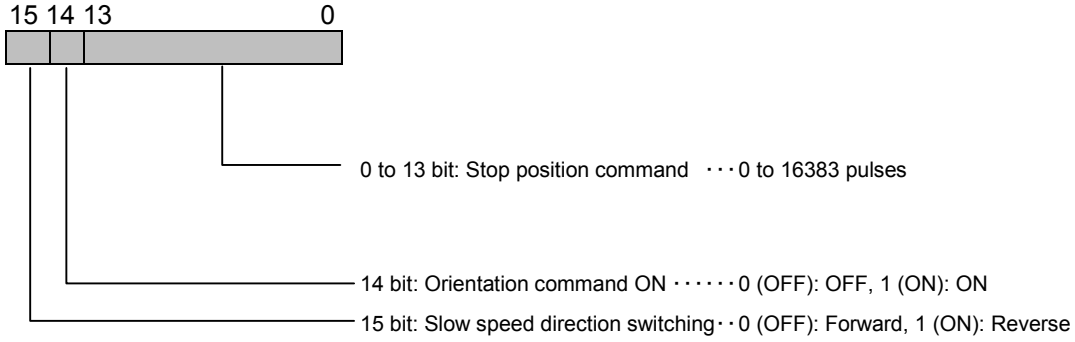
Use S05 when you use an external device (MICREX or PC) to provide the orientation command over T-link or RS485.

The function code corresponds to S05 “Orientation position command”.

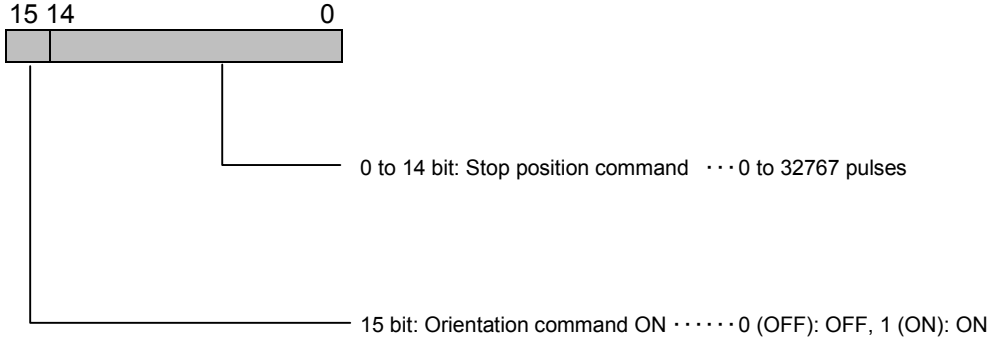
(1) For 128 p/r to 2048 p/r encoder


15 14 13 12 0
0 to 12 bit: Stop position command ・・・0 to 8191 pulses
13 bit: Orientation command ON ・・・・・・0 (OFF): OFF, 1 (ON): ON
14 bit: Slow speed direction switching・・0 (OFF): Forward, 1(ON): Reverse
15 bit: Position change command ・・・・・Latch the position command data on a rising edge

(2) For 4096 p/r encoder


15 14 13 0
0 to 13 bit: Stop position command ・・・0 to 16383 pulses
14 bit: Orientation command ON ・・・・・・0 (OFF): OFF, 1 (ON): ON
15 bit: Slow speed direction switching・・0 (OFF): Forward, 1 (ON): Reverse

(3) For 8192 p/r encoder

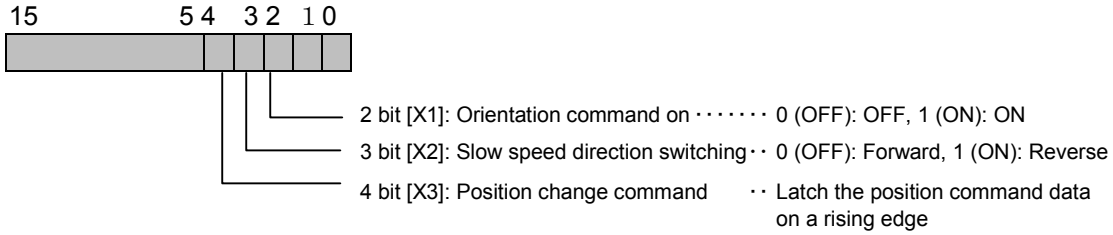


efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2) Using General Input

Use general input when you use the general control terminals [X1] to [X3] to provide a control command.

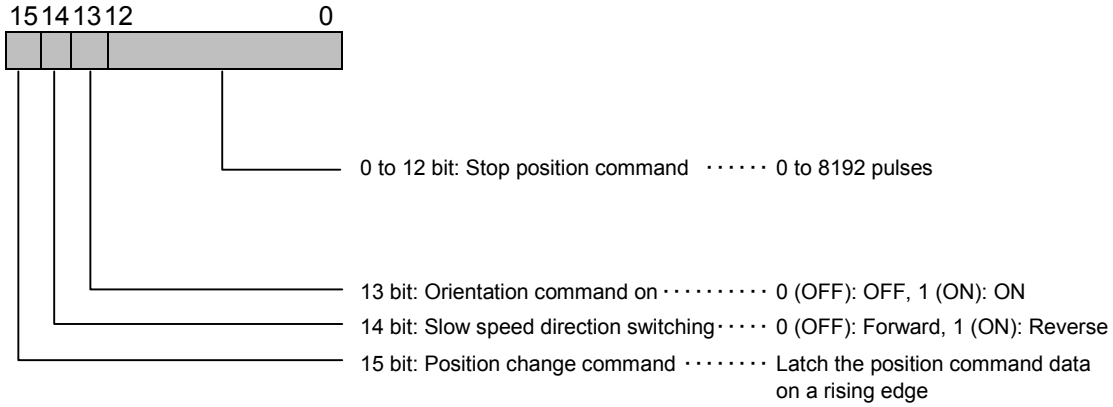
You can use the function code S06 “Operation command 1” to use [X1], [X2], and [X3] as S05 “Orientation position command” when the access is over the communication system (MICREX or PC). When you enter control commands in both S05 and S06, they are “ORed”


15 5 4 3 2 1 0
2 bit [X1]: Orientation command on ····· 0 (OFF): OFF, 1 (ON): ON
3 bit [X2]: Slow speed direction switching·· 0 (OFF): Forward, 1 (ON): Reverse
4 bit [X3]: Position change command ·· Latch the position command data on a rising edge

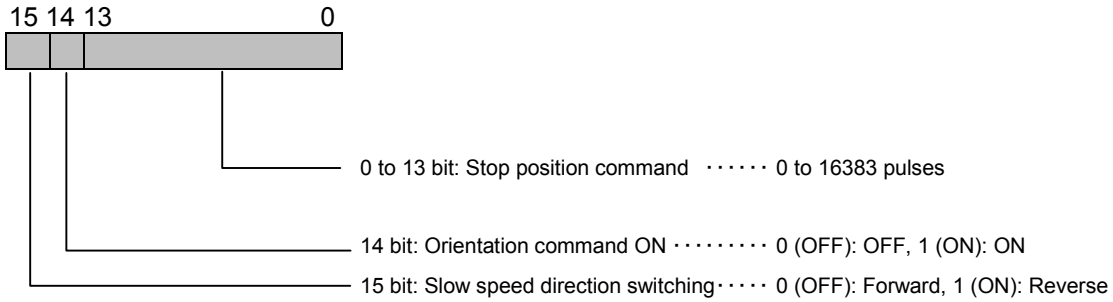
3) Using DIO Card

You can use the 16-bit input of the DIOB when the OPC-VG7-DIO card is installed.

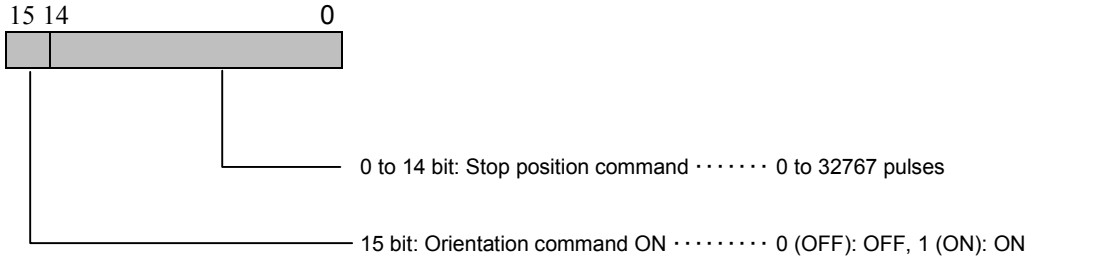
(1) For Encoder of 128 p/r to 2048 p/r


15 14 13 12 0
0 to 12 bit: Stop position command ····· 0 to 8192 pulses
13 bit: Orientation command on ····· 0 (OFF): OFF, 1 (ON): ON
14 bit: Slow speed direction switching····· 0 (OFF): Forward, 1 (ON): Reverse
15 bit: Position change command ····· Latch the position command data on a rising edge

(2) For 4096 p/r encoder


15 14 13 0
0 to 13 bit: Stop position command ····· 0 to 16383 pulses
14 bit: Orientation command ON ····· 0 (OFF): OFF, 1 (ON): ON
15 bit: Slow speed direction switching····· 0 (OFF): Forward, 1 (ON): Reverse

(3) For 8192 p/r encoder



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.7 ORT Stop Operation

4.2.7.1 Power ON sequence

The reference position (Z phase) of your encoder should be recognized when you turn on the power. Recognizing the reference position allows stopping at your target position. Select either of the following two methods:

1) Using Initial Operation of VG7S
   Just after you turn on power, when you set the operation command (either FWD or REV) and the ORT ON (X1) to ON, your motor runs at the initial speed, and stops at your target position after detecting a reference position (Z). The initial speed is fixed to the forward direction (CCW) and is limited by UNO.25 “ORT speed just after turning ON” (r/min). Set the UNO.25 to 100 r/min or more. When you set to a low speed, the motor does not detect the reference position and may continue running.

2) Running for Several Rotations
   Operate your inverter with the speed control at a certain speed (100 r/min or more) on turning on power without detecting a reference position (Z phase), and let your inverter to detect the reference position after running your motor for several rotations. You use your sequence.

4.2.7.2 Soft stop while running

When you want the ORT operation while your motor is running at a speed higher than a set speed for the first slow speed (N1), you use the standard deceleration time to set whether the soft deceleration is used as a deceleration operation to N1 or not.

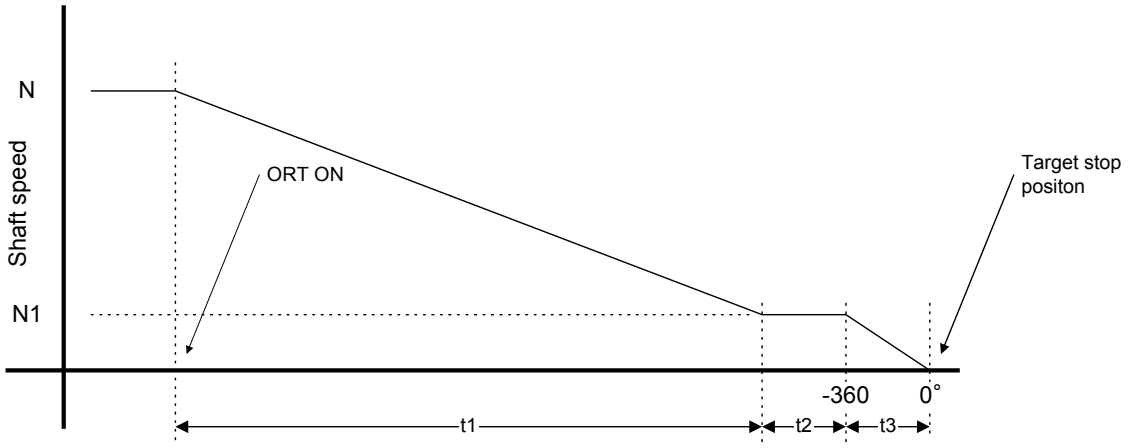


Figure 4-2-15

Table 4-2-8

Time	Definition
t1	Deceleration time to the first slow speed. Depends of the set value for the deceleration time of the parameter.
t2	First slow speed maintaining time (up to 360 degrees)
t3	ORT deceleration time (depends of N1 and ORT gain)

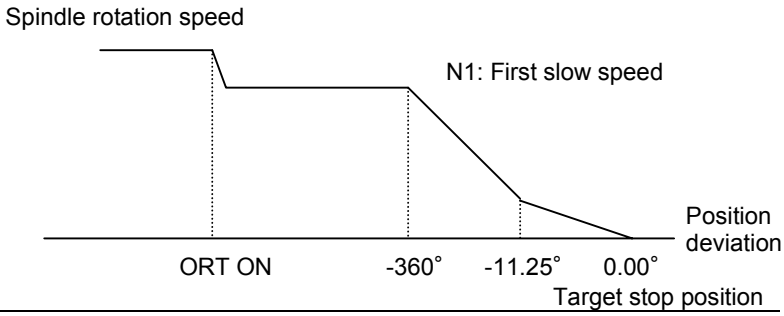
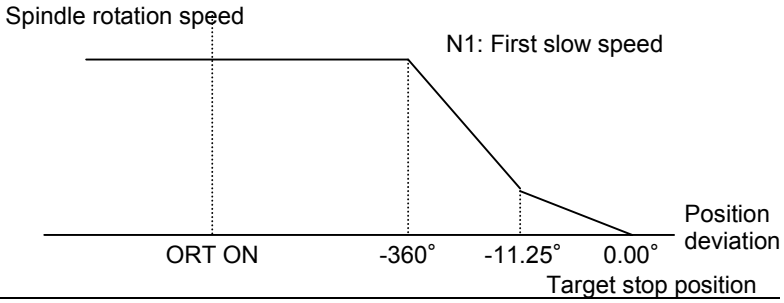
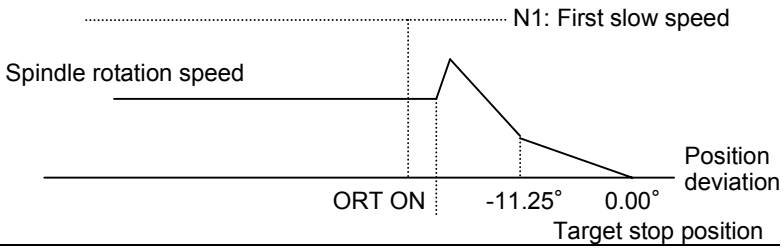
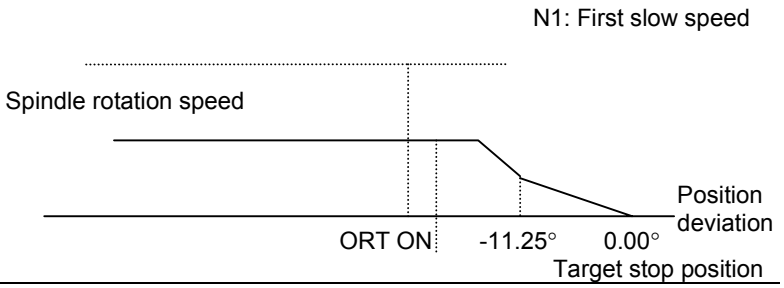
efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.2.7.3 ORT while running

U03 **ORT Stop mode selection Set value: 0, 1**

◆ Define the operation while stopping. Set to accelerate over the second slow speed or not in orientation operation.
0: Stop in shortest time. (may accelerate)
1: Stop without accelerating from current speed

Table 4-2-9

State	UNO.03	Operation	Operation wave form
Rotation speed >N1	Any		
Rotation speed=N1	Any		
Rotation speed<N1	Setting: 0	Mode for stopping in shortest time (may accelerate)	
	Setting: 1	Mode for stopping without accelerating from current speed	

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.7.4 Orientation from a stopping state

U02	Direction of orientation from stopping state	Setting: 0, 1

U03	Orientation mode selection	Setting: 0, 1

◆ U02: Select the orientation method from a stopping state between random path selection and slow speed direction.

0: Random path selection

1: Slow speed direction specified by external device

◆ U03: Select whether or not the speed exceeds the second slow speed during orientation.

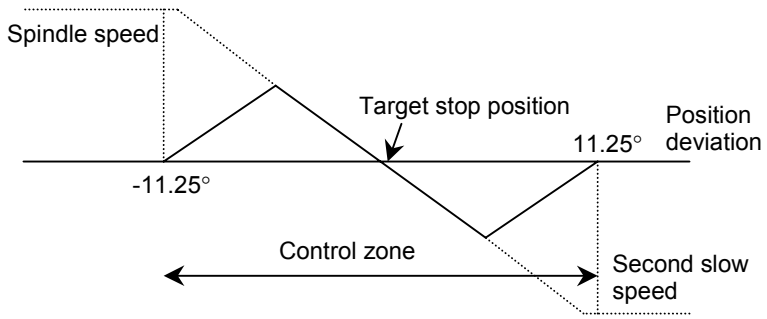
0: Stop in shortest time (speed boosting included)

1: Stop without speed boosting

* If "1" is specified at UNO. 02 without slow speed direction switch, the motor always stops in the direction of forward rotation.

Stopping from control zone

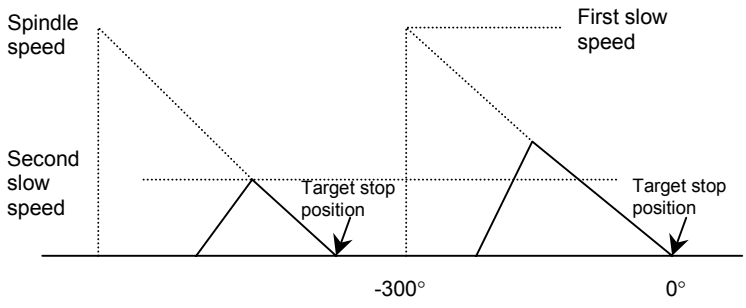
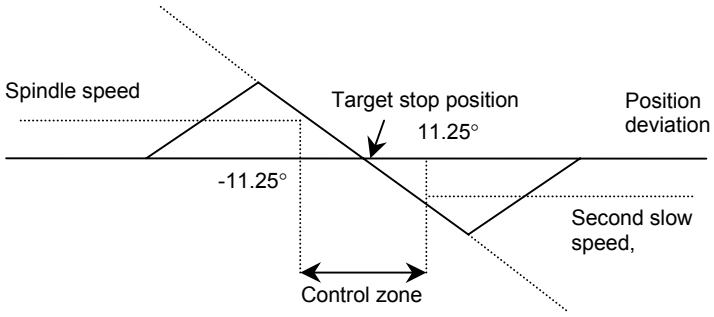
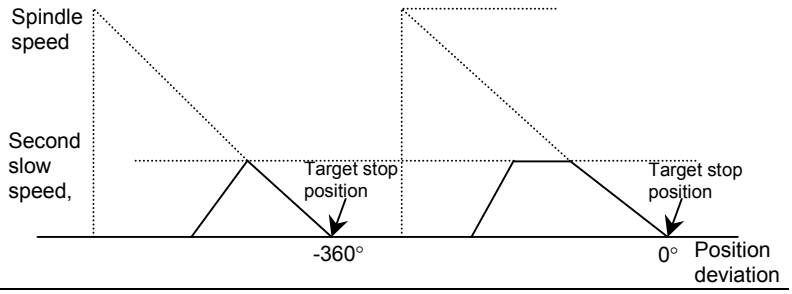
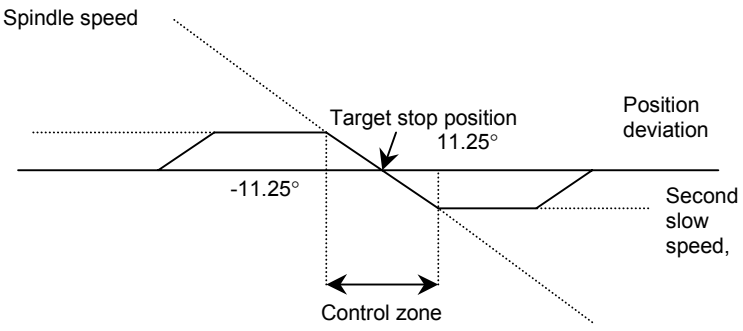
Table 4-2-10

State	UNO.02 UNO.03	Description of operation	Waveform
Orientation command from control zone	Arbitrary	Immediate transition into correction mode	

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Stopping from outside the control zone

Table 4-2-11

State	UNO. 02 UNO. 03	Description of operation	Waveform
Orientation command from outside the control zone	UNO.02=1 UNO.03=0	Stopping in the shortest time by following the external slow speed direction command	
	UNO.02=0 UNO.03=0	Rotating to the target position through the nearest path and stopping in the shortest time	
	UNO.02=1 UNO.03=1	Stopping within the second slow speed by following the external slow speed direction command	
	UNO.02=0 UNO.03=1	Rotating through the nearest path to the target position and stopping within the second slow speed	

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.8 Input/Output Specification

4.2.8.1 Input signal

1) Control input
   To use control inputs (orientation command, slow speed direction command, and position change command) at general-purpose input terminals, assign the [X1], [X2] or [X3] terminal to universal DI.
2) Gear selection
   Use [RT1] and [RT2] of standard functions to switch.
3) Stopping position selection
   Assign [X6] and [X7] to universal DI to use the terminals for stopping position selection.

Table 4-2-12

Terminal	Name of command	Assignment	Description
[X1]	Orientation command (ORT ON)	Universal DI	Orientation signal ON (1): Orientation OFF (0): No orientation; regular operation
[X2]	Slow speed direction command		Signal for designating the direction of rotation to reach the target stopping position during orientation from a stopping state. ON (1): Reverse rotation OFF (0): Forward rotation
[X3]	Position change command		Signal for latching data after a change in the external stop position command Rising edge (hold for at least 10 ms): Read external position command
[X4]	Gear selection 1	Selection between acceleration / deceleration and ASR	[X4], [X5] = OFF, OFF → Acceleration / deceleration, ASR, ORT gain, slow speed 1 valid [X4], [X5] = ON, OFF → Acceleration / deceleration, ASR, ORT gain, slow speed 2 valid [X4], [X5] = OFF, ON → Acceleration / deceleration, ASR, ORT gain, slow speed 3 valid [X4], [X5] = ON, ON → Acceleration / deceleration, ASR, ORT gain, slow speed 4 valid
[X5]	Gear selection 2	Selection between acceleration / deceleration and ASR	
[X6]	Stopping position selection 1	Universal DI	[X6], [X7] = OFF, OFF → UNO. 20 stopping position setting 1 valid [X6], [X7] = ON, OFF → UNO. 20 stopping position setting 2 valid [X6], [X7] = OFF, ON →UNO. 20 stopping position setting 3 valid [X6], [X7] = ON, ON → UNO. 20 stopping position setting 4 valid
[X7]	Stopping position selection 2		
[X8]	Arbitrary		
[X9]			

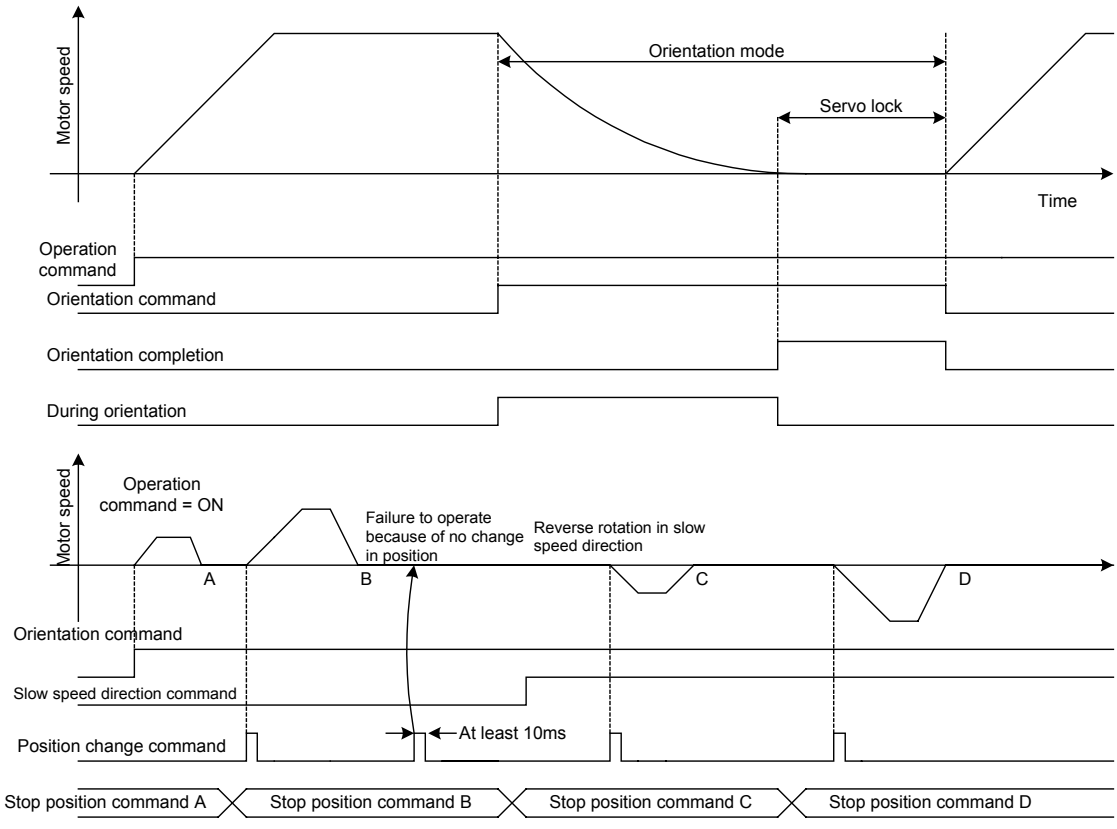


Fig. 4-2-16

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.2.8.2 Output signal

The orientation completion signal and orientation signal can be output.
The off-delay and on-delay timers for these outputs can be specified.
These settings do not give effects on the positioning accuracy.

Table 4-2-13

Terminal	Name of signal	Assignment	Description
[Y1]	Orientation completion signal	Universal DO [U-DO]	ON upon completion of orientation
[Y2]	Orientation signal		ON during orientation

Specify the completion signal using the completion width setting function code.

Table 4-2-14

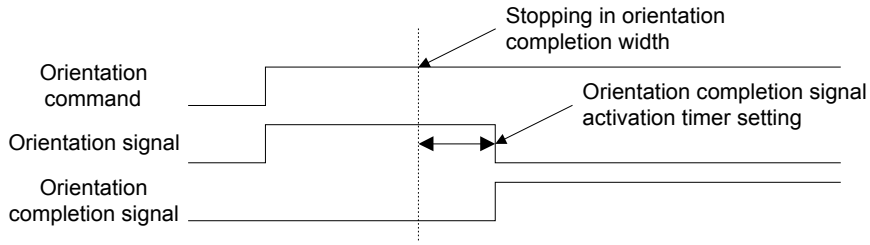
No.	Name of parameter,		Setting range	Description of setting
	Name	Indication on keypad panel		
UNO. 05	Orientation completion width	USER P05	0 to 511	0 to 511 pulses The orientation completion signal is output if the stop position after orientation is within the pulse specified as the target stop position with this parameter.
UNO. 06	Completion width after orientation	USER P06	0 to 511	0 to 511 pulses The orientation completion width is replaced with this setting after stoppage within the orientation completion width.

4.2.8.3 Output delay operation

Table 4-2-15

No.	Name of parameter		Setting range	Description of setting
	Name	Indication on keypad panel		
UNO. 07	Orientation completion signal activation timer	USER P07	0 to 1000	0 to 1000 (0.00 to 10.00s) Timer setting of interval from completion of orientation to issuance of orientation completion signal
UNO. 08	Orientation completion signal deactivation timer	USER P08	0 to 1000	0 to 1000 (0.00 to 10.00s) Timer setting of interval from cancellation of orientation completion to deactivation of orientation completion signal

(1) During regular operation



(2) If the orientation signal is turned off

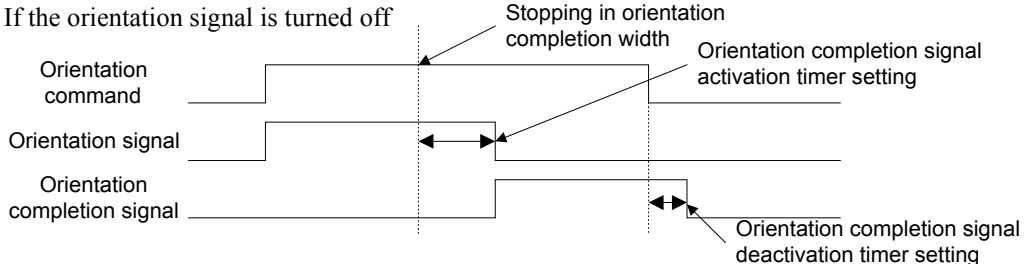

Stopping in orientation completion width
Orientation completion signal activation timer setting
Orientation command
Orientation signal
Orientation completion signal
Orientation completion signal deactivation timer setting

Fig. 4-2-17

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Packaged Software

4.2.8.4 Option monitor

Three types of data can be referred to from the keypad panel installed on the inverter.

Table 4-2-16

Option monitor	Description of indication	Data range	Description
Option monitor 3	Stopping position command	Positive value	0 to 32767 Valid data of the stopping position setting (internal + external) is displayed. For the conversion method of the displayed data, refer to the column below.
Option monitor 4	Datum shaft position in Z-phase	Positive value	0 to 32767 The position in the forward direction (counter-clockwise rotation) from the Z-phase datum is displayed. The angle of rotation of the shaft in reference to the direction of rotation is displayed in pulses. To convert the data into degrees, follow the description below.
Option monitor 5	Position deviation variable (Internal stopping position command - current position)	Positive or negative value -500 to 500 pulses	-500 to 500 The deviation variable is displayed in the positive or negative value. Positive: If there is deviation in the forward direction, reverse rotation reduces the deviation to zero. Negative: If there is deviation in the reverse direction, forward rotation reduces the deviation to zero. (“0” is displayed for values exceeding +/-500.)

4.2.8.5 Gear selection

If a speed reduction means is installed between the motor and the shaft, the first slow speed, speed control adjustment (gain, integration constant, etc.), position control gain (orientation gain), and S-curve acceleration / deceleration time can be switched in four steps according to the gear ratio, using digital inputs [RT1] and [RT2].

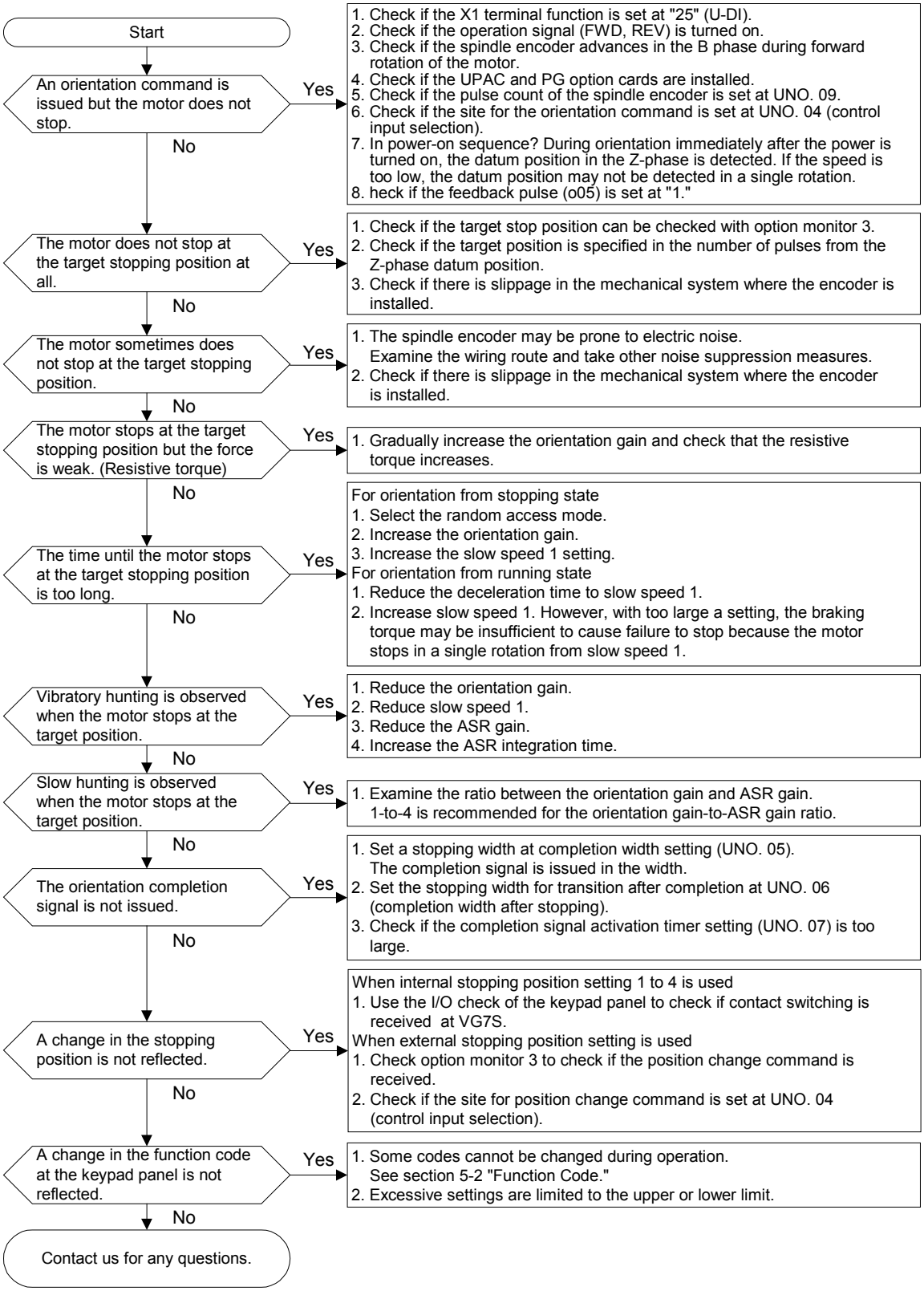
Table 4-2-17

Digital input		Effective functions				
[RT2]	[RT1]	Slow speed 1	Speed control	Position control	Acceleration / deceleration time	S-curve setting
OFF	OFF	Slow speed 1 (1)	ASR1-P (gain) ASR1-I (integration constant) ASR1-FF (gain) ASR1 input filter ASR1 detection filter ASR1 output filter	Orientation gain 1	Acceleration time 1 Deceleration time 1	S-curve acceleration on starting side 1 S-curve acceleration on arrival side 1 S-curve deceleration on starting side 1 S-curve deceleration arrival side 1
OFF	ON	Slow speed 1 (2)	ASR2-P (gain) ASR2-I (integration constant) ASR2-FF (gain) ASR2 input filter ASR2 detection filter ASR2 output filter	Orientation gain 2	Acceleration time 2 Deceleration time 2	S-curve on starting side 2 S-curve on arrival side 2
ON	OFF	Slow speed 1 (3)	ASR2-P (gain) ASR2-I (integration constant) ASR2-FF (gain) ASR2 input filter ASR2 detection filter ASR2 output filter	Orientation gain 3	Acceleration time 3 Deceleration time 3	S-curve on starting side 3 S-curve on arrival side 3
ON	ON	Slow speed 1 (4)	ASR2-P (gain) ASR2-I (integration constant) ASR2-FF (gain) ASR2 input filter ASR2 detection filter ASR2 output filter	Orientation gain 4	Acceleration time 4 Deceleration time 4	S-curve on starting side 4 S-curve on arrival side 4

The function for damping the shock during switching (C70: ASR switching time) can be used.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.2.9 Troubleshooting


Start
An orientation command is issued but the motor does not stop.
Yes
1. Check if the X1 terminal function is set at "25" (U-DI).
2. Check if the operation signal (FWD, REV) is turned on.
3. Check if the spindle encoder advances in the B phase during forward rotation of the motor.
4. Check if the UPAC and PG option cards are installed.
5. Check if the pulse count of the spindle encoder is set at UNO. 09.
6. Check if the site for the orientation command is set at UNO. 04 (control input selection).
7. In power-on sequence? During orientation immediately after the power is turned on, the datum position in the Z-phase is detected. If the speed is too low, the datum position may not be detected in a single rotation.
8. heck if the feedback pulse (o05) is set at "1."
No
The motor does not stop at the target stopping position at all.
Yes
1. Check if the target stop position can be checked with option monitor 3.
2. Check if the target position is specified in the number of pulses from the Z-phase datum position.
3. Check if there is slippage in the mechanical system where the encoder is installed.
No
The motor sometimes does not stop at the target stopping position.
Yes
1. The spindle encoder may be prone to electric noise.
Examine the wiring route and take other noise suppression measures.
2. Check if there is slippage in the mechanical system where the encoder is installed.
No
The motor stops at the target stopping position but the force is weak. (Resistive torque)
Yes
1. Gradually increase the orientation gain and check that the resistive torque increases.
No
The time until the motor stops at the target stopping position is too long.
Yes
For orientation from stopping state
1. Select the random access mode.
2. Increase the orientation gain.
3. Increase the slow speed 1 setting.
For orientation from running state
1. Reduce the deceleration time to slow speed 1.
2. Increase slow speed 1. However, with too large a setting, the braking torque may be insufficient to cause failure to stop because the motor stops in a single rotation from slow speed 1.
No
Vibratory hunting is observed when the motor stops at the target position.
Yes
1. Reduce the orientation gain.
2. Reduce slow speed 1.
3. Reduce the ASR gain.
4. Increase the ASR integration time.
No
Slow hunting is observed when the motor stops at the target position.
Yes
1. Examine the ratio between the orientation gain and ASR gain.
1-to-4 is recommended for the orientation gain-to-ASR gain ratio.
No
The orientation completion signal is not issued.
Yes
1. Set a stopping width at completion width setting (UNO. 05).
The completion signal is issued in the width.
2. Set the stopping width for transition after completion at UNO. 06 (completion width after stopping).
3. Check if the completion signal activation timer setting (UNO. 07) is too large.
No
A change in the stopping position is not reflected.
Yes
When internal stopping position setting 1 to 4 is used
1. Use the I/O check of the keypad panel to check if contact switching is received at VG7S.
When external stopping position setting is used
1. Check option monitor 3 to check if the position change command is received.
2. Check if the site for position change command is set at UNO. 04 (control input selection).
No
A change in the function code at the keypad panel is not reflected.
Yes
1. Some codes cannot be changed during operation.
See section 5-2 "Function Code."
2. Excessive settings are limited to the upper or lower limit.
No
Contact us for any questions.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Package Software

4.3 WPS-VG7-TEN

WPS-VG7-TEN is package software for tension control designed for a winding system.
(Windows Personal Computer Software Package-Tension control system on VG7S)

The feature of the package includes:
- Constant tension torque control with tension pickup detection
- Wound diameter calculation using a line speed command and winding motor speed
-Tension taper calculation
- Automatic sampling for mechanical torque by automatically measuring mechanical loss
- Interface for a POD or a PLC for setting tension, taper and various conditions. (Note that you need an additional option card for interface)

This package software is provided for free on the CD-ROM for WPS-VG7-PCL (loader software). We would like you to agree the following terms and conditions before you use this package to build your system.

[Terms of Agreement]

We would like you to agree the following confirmation terms.
Otherwise you should not use the WPS-VG7-TEN package software.
If you need information on the agreement, please contact our sales representative.

---

(1) When you use the analog interface to build your system, you should consult the "VG7 User's Manual" and apply sufficient measures for preventing noise.
(2) All function codes U01 to 64 for tension control are set to '0' on delivery. For parameters you want to change their values, you set these values.
(3) The battery included in the UPAC is used to back up the data. The lifetime of the battery is five years (at 25°C). When the atmospheric temperature for the power supply you use is high, the lifetime of the battery becomes shorter than five years. When the lifetime of the battery expires, the UPAC alarm "ErA" shows up, and an end user should be ready for immediately replacing the battery. Please refer to the appropriate section described on the UPAC in the "VG7 User's Manual" for replacing the battery.
(4) Review and adjust your machine system when the machine system presents noise/vibration due to resonance or backlash of gears. When you cannot adjust the machine system to restrain them, you should employ electrical measures, and you should adjust the standard functions of the VG7, the gain and integration time of the PID controller, and the parameters for the filter while you separate the inverter from the floor. Please note that we cannot provide measures for adding dedicated control applications for the control of your UPAC or VG7.
(5) It is not allowed by the copyright law to duplicate, rent or resell the entire or a part of the program.
(6) There is no limitation/restriction on adding, altering, or deleting the specification to develop your own program based on this tension control program. We will provide technical support and consultation on developing programs.
(7) Fuji is not responsible for direct or indirect damages caused by the program itself of WPS-VG7-TEN or alteration, addition, or deletion made to the program by a customer.

I agree the terms above (Your signature here)

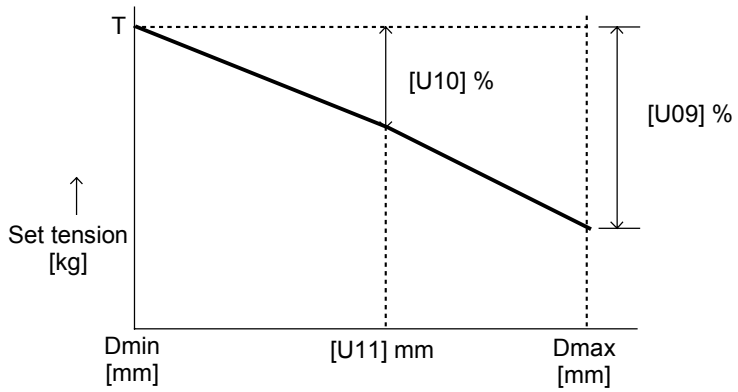
efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.3.1 System Consideration

4.3.1.1 Specifications

Table 4-3-1

Item		Tension Control Specification	
Option card type		You need the OPC-VG7-UPAC and an additional card for interface.	
Package software		Tension control package. Version number "1200□" (Use function code UNo.64 for display.)	
Control type		Constant tension PID control with a tension pick up: ATR (Auto Tension Regulator)	
Analog	Input signal	[Ai1]: Tension detection signal 0 V to 10 V [Ai2]: Line speed input 0 V to 10 V	
	Output signal	[Ao1]: -10 V to 0 V to 10V [Ao2]: -10 V to 0 V to 10V [Ao3]: -10 V to 0 V to 10V	When defined as U-Ao, you can monitor the following output. 1. Tension setting [N] 2. ATR correction [N] 3. Wound diameter [mm] 4. Torque corresponding to tension command [%] 5. Acceleration/deceleration torque [%] 6. Mechanical loss torque [%]
Digital	Input signal	[X1]: Cancel torque command (CCL) [X2]: ON on operation command (U-Di) [X3]: OFF on stop command (U-Di) [X4]: ON on tension ON command (U-Di) [X5]: OFF on emergency stop (U-Di) [X6]: Alarm reset (U-Di) [X7]: Mechanical loss measuring command (U-Di) [X8]: Reset wound diameter (U-Di) [X9]: Coast-to-stop	
	Output signal	[Y1]: ON on abnormal tension (U-Do) [Y2]: Completion of mechanical loss measuring (U-Do) [Y5]: ON on inverter error (U-Do)	
Other Set from POD, T-Link, or KEYPAD panel		[U01]: Stall tension setting 0 - □[N]/0 - □ [U02]: Operation tension setting 0 - □[N]/0 - □ [U03]: Material thickness □ - □ [mm]/□ - □ ×1000 [U04]: Material width □ - □ [mm]/□ - □ [U05]: Abnormal tension (Upper limit setting) 0 - 150[%]/0 - 150 [U06]: Abnormal tension (Lower limit setting) 0 - 150[%]/0 - 150 [U07]: Wound diameter (Initial value) 100 - 1500 [mm]/100 - 1500 [U08]: Material mass 500 - 2000 [kg/m^3]/500 - 2000 [U09]: Linear taper setting 0 - 150[%]/0 - 150 [U10]: Two-point taper setting 0 - 150[%]/0 - 150 [U11]: Two-point taper diameter setting 0 - 2000[mm]/0 - 2000	



- When you use the POD to set the data, use an option card (OPC-VG7-RS: RS 485 extension card). Though you can connect the POD to the integrated RS485, you need the extension card when you are using the integrated RS485 for another application.
- When you use the PLC to set the data, use an option card (OPC-VG7-TL: T-Link I/F card).

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Package Software

4.3.2 Input/Output Standard Interface (single inverter is used)

1) Bit Signal from Control Panel to UPAC

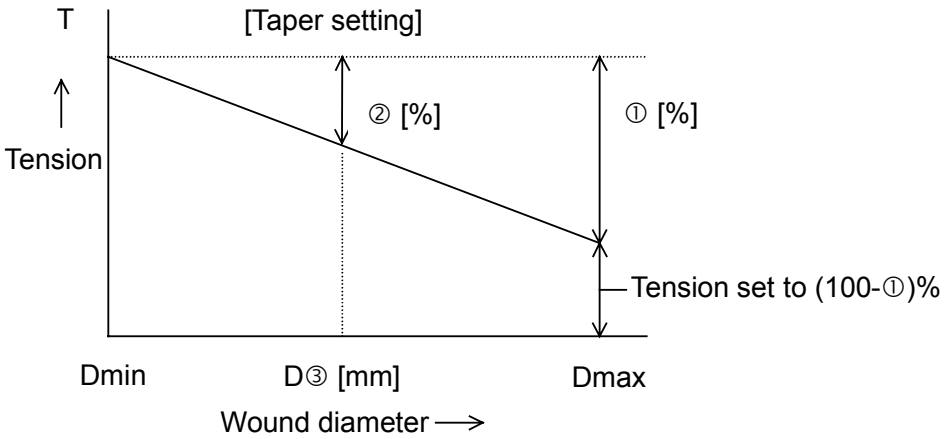
			POD address
(1) Tension command (ON on ON)	%IX1.5.5	X4	Hardware/T-link/POD 401799-5
(2) Operation command (ON on command)	%IX1.5.3	X2	Hardware/T-link/POD 401799-3
(3) Stop command (OFF on stop)	%IX1.5.4	X3	Hardware/T-link/POD 401799-4
(4) Emergency stop (OFF on emergency stop)	%IX1.5.6	X5	Hardware only
(5) Alarm reset (ON on reset)	%IX1.5.7	X6	Hardware/T-link/POD 401799-7
(6) Mechanical loss automatic measuring command (ON while command is active)	%IX1.5.8	X7	Hardware/T-link/POD 401799-8
(7) Wound diameter reset (ON on reset)	%IX1.5.9	X8	Hardware/T-link/POD 401799-9

2) Bit Signal from UPAC to Control Panel

(1) Inverter error (ON on error)	%QX1.23.4	Y5 Relay output	Hardware 401799-5
(2) Abnormal tension (ON on abnormality)	%QX1.23.0	Y1 Transistor output	Hardware 401799-0
(3) Completion of measuring mechanical loss (ON for two seconds after completion)	%QX1.23.1	Y2 Transistor output	Hardware 401799-1

3) Data Setting from POD and Control Panel to UPAC

(1) Line speed command	Ai2 DC 0 - ■ V/0 - ■ m/min	
(2) Tension feedback signal input	Ai1 DC 0 – 10 V/0 - ■ N	
(3) Stall tension setting [N]	0 - ■ N	USER P1 POD 402818
(4) Operation tension setting [N]	0 - ■ N	USER P2 POD 402819
(5) Abnormal tension setting (Upper limit level) [N]	0 - ■ N	USER P5 POD 402822
(6) Abnormal tension setting (Lower limit level) [N]	0 - ■ N	USER P6 POD 402823
(7) Initial wound diameter setting [mm]	■ - ■ mm	USER P7 POD 402824
(8) Material width [mm]	■ - ■ mm	USER P4 POD 402821
(9) Material thickness [mm]	■ - ■ mm (1000=1 mm)	USER P3 POD 402820
(10) Material specific gravity (density) [kg/m^3]	■ - ■ kg/m^3	USER P8 POD 402825
(11) Taper		
① Linear taper setting [%]	0 - ■ %	USER P9 POD 402826
② Two-point taper setting [%]	0 - ■ %	USER P10 POD 402827
③ Two-point taper diameter setting [mm]	■ - ■ mm	USER P11 POD 402828



(12) Load cell input	0 - ■ N	USER P50 POD 402867
(13) Speed monitor	0 - ■ m/min(1000=100m/min)	USER P49 POD 402866

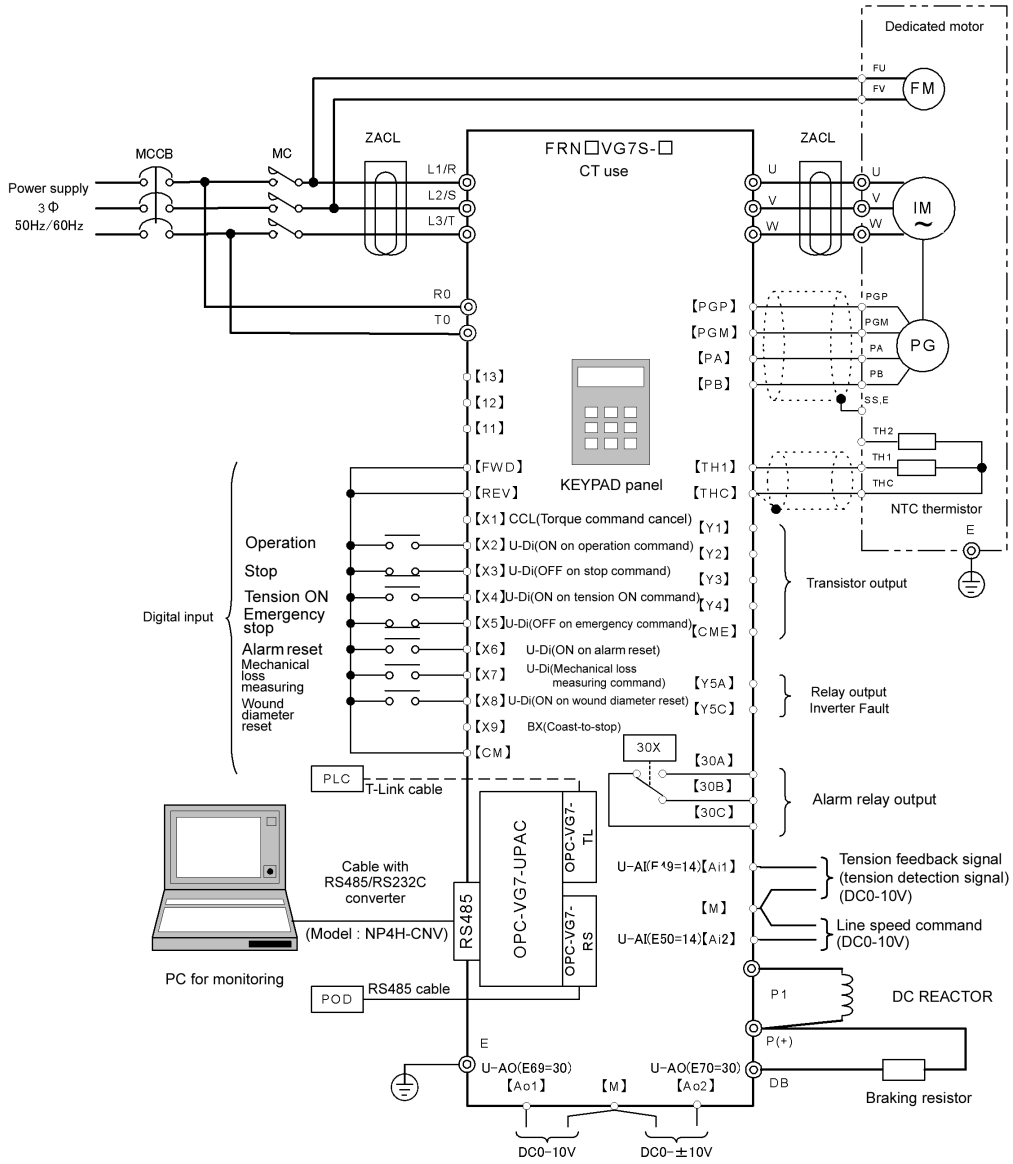
efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4) Example of Basic Connection

The following figure shows a connection example.
You can use the POD or the PLC to select different settings of tension. Note that there is a restriction for the setting from PLC. (You can use the link No. to set U01 to U10.)

- You need an option card (OPC-VG7-RS) to use the POD.
- You need an option card (OPC-VG7-TL) to use the PLC.

You use either the POD or the PLC to constitute your system.



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Package Software

4.3.3 How to Adjust

Follow the steps below for adjusting.

1) Mechanical Loss Automatic Measuring

You can use the mechanical loss automatic measuring command to measure torques necessary for loads at individual rotations of your motor, and store the data into the software. (Required time for the automatic measuring is about eight minutes.)

<Mechanical conditions>

- Operate while a paper tube is attached. (Raw material is not required.)

<Mechanical loss measuring>

- Operate at the maximum motor rotation speed determined by the maximum line speed, the minimum wound diameter and the speed reduction ratio.
- The rotation speed is automatically measured at 20 points while the speed is reduced stepwise.
- After the mechanical loss is measured, the motor accelerates to the maximum rotation speed again to automatically measure the acceleration torque. It is dangerous, and you should watch for eight minutes until the measuring is completed. Keep away from your winding machine.

2) Set/Check Fixed Constants

- Start the UPAC and check the constants. (o38: "1" or "2")
- To prevent a malfunction, reset the I/O definition for UPAC=>INV.

[Uncheck the check marks for the individual output in the I/O group setting in System_Definition. (Record the existing setting for later recovery.)]

(1) Dedicated Software for Winding Machines

The current software is configured for a winding machine.

(2) I/O Check

- Experimentally apply external DI's, and use the online monitor of the UPAC to check their state.
- Use the online monitor of the UPAC to check whether external analog inputs are received as correct values.

(3) Checking Individual Constants

Check if input values set by using the user parameters are received in the UPAC as correct values.
If you can experimentally provide the tension command value and the like, check the calculated torque value.

3) Adjusting Control Parameters

- Conduct individual adjusting with an actual operation while raw material is mounted.
- Set the I/O definition for UPAC=>INV.

[Uncheck the check marks for the individual output in the I/O group setting in System_Definition. (Record the existing setting for later recovery.)]

(1) Setting Individual Conditions

Set the subjects to adjusting: U01, U02, U03, U04, U05, U06, U07, U08, U09, U10, U11, U12, U13, U14, U15, U27, U28, U31, and U48.
Acceleration/deceleration time: F07 and F08 (Set the times to reach the speeds described above, and set the pitch of rising speed. Note that set the same values as the rising/falling of the line speed.)

(2) Tension Control (PID) Parameters

Base parameters for the tension control.
Subjects to adjusting: U20, U21, U25, U26, U29, U30, U44, and U56 to U61
Proportional term (P): U17 and U22
Integral term (I): U18 and U23
Differential term (D): U19 and U24

① Adjust tension control parameters during the stall operation.
② Adjust slack on start.
Adjust what corresponds to dynamic mechanical loss torque.
Set U38, U39, U45, and U46.
③ Adjust the tension control parameters at a constant speed.
④ Adjust the acceleration/deceleration compensation torque.
Conduct a line operation after adjusting the stall tension, and adjust while increasing/decreasing the speed.
Set U33, U34 to U42, U45 to U48, U62, and U63.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.3.4 Parameter Description

1) Functions for Setting Tension and Material Conditions

U01	**Stall tension setting**	**Set value: 0 - 980/0 - 980 [N] (without limiter)**

Sets the tension setting value while stalling. (Stall tension is present while the tension is ON and the operation command is OFF.)

U02	**Operation tension setting**	**Set value: 0 - 980/0 - 980 [N] (without limiter)**

Sets the tension set value while operating. (Operation tension is present while the tension is ON and the operation command is ON.)

U03	**Material thickness setting**	**Set value: 1 - 30000/0.001 - 30 [mm] (without limiter)**
U04	**Material width setting**	**Set value: 100 - 1000/100 - 1000 [mm] (without limiter)**

2) Functions Relevant to Setting Material Conditions

U05	**Abnormal tension (Upper limit setting)**	**Set value: 0 - 1960/0 - 1960 [N] (without limiter)**
U06	**Abnormal tension (Lower limit setting)**	**Set value: 0 - 1960/0 - 1960 [N] (without limiter)**

When these set values are exceeded, a signal for stopping the line operation is provided externally, and the winding machine stops.

U07	**Wound diameter (Initial value)**	**Set value: 100 - 1500/100 - 1500 [mm] (without limiter)**

Sets the initial wound diameter of the winding machine.

U08	**Material mass**	**Set value: 500 - 2000 /500 - 2000 [kg/m^3] (without limiter)**

Enter a mass per 1 m^3 in [kg].
Sets for calculating the acceleration/deceleration torque. (Used for GD^2 conversion corresponding to the material)

3) Taper Setting

U09	**Linear taper setting**	**Set value: 0 - 150/0 - 150 [%] (without limiter)**

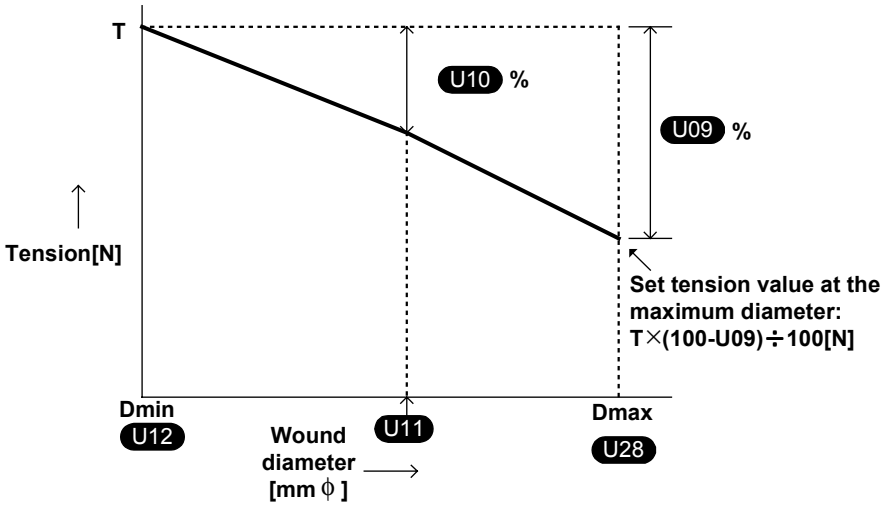
See the figure below.

U10	**Two-point taper setting**	**Set value: 0- 150/0 - 150 [%] (without limiter)**

See the figure below.

U11	**Two-point taper diameter setting**	**Set value: 0 - 2000/0 - 2000 [mm] (without limiter)**

See the figure below.



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Package Software

4) Tension Conditions Setting

U12	**Coil diameter (Minimum diameter) Set value: 100 - 2000/100 - 2000 [mm] (without limiter)**

Enter the minimum value for the coil diameter. (Enter the bobbin diameter.)

U13	**Range setting for maximum value for tension detection value Set value: 0 - 14700/0 - 1470 [N] (without limiter)**

Enter the maximum tension for scale conversion for the tension detection value.
Use N for entry.

U14	**Speed reduction ratio Set value: 0 - 10000/0 - 100.00 (without limiter)**

$$\text{Enter } \frac{\text{Motor rotation speed}}{\text{Machine shaft rotation speed}} \times 100.$$

U15	**Range setting for maximum tension set value Set value: 0 - 9800/0 - 980 [N] (without limiter)**

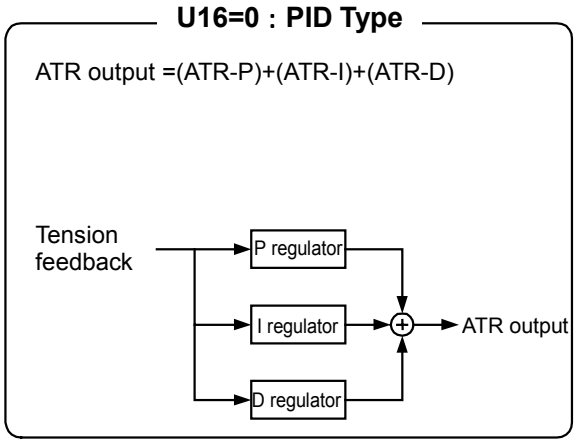
Enter the maximum tension set value for scale conversion for the tension set value.
Use N for entry. (Enter □ kg × 9.8.)

5) Functions Relevant to Detecting Tension

These are terms set for the feed back control for a difference between the instructed tension and the detected tension.
A proportional operation (P), an integral operation (I), and a differential operation (D) of the ATR as a control type for eliminating a difference between a measured value and a reference value are used for a highly precise tension feed back control.

U16	**PID control type selection Set value: Fixed to 000**

Fixed to the PID control type described in the figure below.



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

6) Functions Relevant to Feedback Control

U17 **P gain for ATR (during constant speed) Set value: 0 - 10000 /0 - 10.000 [times] (without limiter)**

Sets P gain while the line speed is constant.

U18 **I time for ATR (during constant speed) Set value: 0 - 10000/0 - 100.00 [sec] (without limiter)**

Sets I time while the line speed is constant.

U19 **D time for ATR (during constant speed) Set value: 0 - 10000/0 - 10.000 [sec] (without limiter)**

Sets D time while the line speed is constant.

U20 **Upper limit value for ATR (while constant speed) Set value: -300 to 300/-300 to 300[%] (without limiter)**

It will be the upper limit value for correction value of the ATR while the line speed is constant.

U21 **Lower limit value for ATR (while constant speed) Set value: -300 to 300/-300 to 300 [%] (without limiter)**

It will be the lower limit value for correction value of the ATR while the line speed is constant.

U22 **P gain for ATR (while accelerating/decelerating line) Set value: 0 - 10000 /0 - 10.000 [times] (without limiter)**

Sets P gain while accelerating/decelerating the line.

U23 **I time for ATR (while accelerating/decelerating line) Set value: 0 - 10000/0 - 100.00 [sec] (without limiter)**

Sets I time while accelerating/decelerating the line.

U24 **D time for ATR (while accelerating/decelerating line) Set value: 0 - 10000/0 - 10.000 [sec] (without limiter)**

Sets D time while accelerating/decelerating the line.

U25 **Upper limit value for ATR (while accelerating/decelerating line) Set value: -300 to 300/-300 to 300[%] (without limiter)**

It will be the upper limit value for correction value of the ATR while accelerating/decelerating the line.

U26 **Lower limit value for ATR (while accelerating/decelerating line) Set value: -300 to 300/-300 to 300[%] (without limiter)**

It will be the lower limit value for correction value of the ATR while accelerating/decelerating the line.

U27 **Maximum value setting for line speed Set value: 0 - 20000/0 - 2000 [m/min] (without limiter)**

Enter the maximum speed for scale conversion for the line speed.

U28 **Maximum diameter setting Set value: 100 - 2000/100 - 2000 [mm] (without limiter)**

Enter the maximum diameter for scale conversion for the wound diameter.

U29 **Limit (upper limit) for ATR while stalling Set value: -300 to 300/-300 to 300[%] (without limiter)**

Sets the upper limit value for the correction value by the ATR while stalling.
Increase this setting when you want to increase the correction value by the ATR while stalling.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Package Software

U30	Limit (lower limit) for ATR while stalling Set value: -300 to 300/-300 to 300[%] (without limiter)

Sets the upper limit value for the correction value by the ATR while stalling.
Increase this setting when you want to increase the correction value by the ATR while stalling.

U31	Minimum rotation speed Set value: 15 - 1500/15 – 1500 [r/min](without limiter)

Enter the minimum rotation speed of a winding motor when the wound diameter is the maximum at the maximum line speed for calculating the wound diameter.

$$\frac{\mathrm{Vmax}\left[\mathrm{m/min}\right]}{\mathrm{Dmax}\left[\mathrm{m}\right]\times\pi} \times \text{Speed reduction ratio} = \text{calculate and enter minimum rotation speed of motor}$$

$$\left(\text{Speed reduction ratio} = \frac{\text{Motor rotation speed}}{\text{Machine shaft rotation speed}}\right)$$

7) ATR Control Timing Adjusting

U44	Speed for turning off ATR	Set value: 0 - 100/0 - 1 [m]

Sets the line speed for turning off the ATR correction. Sets to 0 when you want it active until complete stop.

U56	Delay timer setting for ATR OFF	Set value: 0 - 5000/0 - 5 [sec]

Sets the time until the ATR control is turned off after the condition for turning off the ATR is met.

U57	Delay timer setting for detecting speed of out of material Set value: 0 - 5000/0 - 5 [sec]

Sets the time for the timer for confirming that the machine is out of material.

U58	Delay timer setting for enabling ATR PI	Set value: 0 - 5000/0 - 5 [sec]

Sets the time to start the ATR control after conditions for enabling the ATR are met.

U59	Detecting speed of out of material	Set value: 0 - 2000/0 - 2000 [r/min]

Rotation speed calculated from the wound diameter + α is used as a reference for detecting the speed.
This function sets a value corresponding to the α.

U60	Torque command limit	Set value: 0 - 15000/0 - 150[%]

Usually enter a value so as to fix this torque command limit to 150%.

U61	ATR dead zone width	Set value: 0 - 100/0 - 100 [N]

Enter the width of a dead zone for the ATR control input.

8) Functions Relevant to Acceleration/Deceleration Compensation Torque

U33	Acceleration/deceleration detection level (dead zone)	Set value: 0 - 1000

A level for setting a deviation from a previous value for detecting a change in the speed command value as a detection flag for the acceleration.
(Sets so as to avoid a detection error at a constant speed.) The value is compared with the previous value with a 1 msec of calculation interval.

U34	Deceleration detection level (dead zone)	Set value: 0 to -1000

A level for setting a deviation from a previous value for detecting a change in the speed command value as a detection flag for the deceleration.
(Sets so as to avoid a detection error at a constant speed.) The value is compared with the previous value with a 1 msec of calculation interval.

U35	Torque command filter	Set value: 0 - 1000/0 - 1000 [msec]

Sets a time for a filter through which the last output of the torque command passes. (Standard: 5 msec)

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

U36 **GD² corresponding to reel [kg•m²] Set value: 1 - 32767/0.01 - 327.67 [kg•m²]**

Calculates GD² corresponding to a reel converted into the motor shaft.

U37 **Speed setting correction Set value: 0 - 200/0 - 200[%]**

Sets this correction value slightly smaller than 100 when a material is slightly slipping with respect to the line speed set value.

U38 **Active time of dynamic mechanical loss (while operating) Set value: 0 - 5000/0 - 5 [sec]**

Use this setting when you cannot adjust by using the acceleration/deceleration torque compensation.
Sets the time when the toque compensation corresponding to the dynamic mechanical loss is applied when starting the operation. Sets 0 to disable.
Adjust this time when the tension decreases when starting the operation.

U39 **Active time of dynamic mechanical loss (while stalling) Set value: 0 - 5000/0 - 5 [sec]**

Use this setting when you cannot adjust to a set tension by using the stall operation.
Adjust this time when the tension decreases during the stall operation. Sets 0 to disable.
Use this setting after the wound diameter is reset to an initial value.

U40 **Deceleration dv/dt on emergency stop Set value: 0 to -100/0 to -100 [m/min/sec]**

Used for calculating the deceleration compensation torque on an emergency stop.
[Example] dv/dt for stopping from 500 m/min in five seconds is –500÷5= –100.

U41 **Acceleration/deceleration torque correction corresponding to material Set value: 0 - 150/0 - 150[%]**

Corrects an excess/deficiency of an acceleration/deceleration torque due to a material. Usually sets to 100%.

U42 **Acceleration/deceleration torque correction corresponding to reel Set value: 0 - 150/0 - 150[%]**

Corrects an excess/deficiency of an acceleration/deceleration torque due to reel (mechanical system). Usually sets to 100%.

U45 **Torque setting corresponding to dynamic mechanical loss (while operating) Set value: 0- 3000/0 - 30[%]**

Enter a mechanical loss torque on staring the operation.

U46 **Torque setting corresponding to dynamic mechanical loss (while stalling) Set value: 0 - 3000/0 - 30[%]**

Enter a mechanical loss torque when starting stall.

U48 **Tension feedback filter setting Set value: 0 - 5000/0 - 5 [sec]**

Sets the filter time for the input of the detected tension. The standard setting is 5 msec.

U62 **dv/dt during acceleration Set value: 0 - 100/0 - 100 [m/min/sec]**

Used for calculating a compensation torque during acceleration.
[Example] dv/dt for accelerating to 500 m/min in twenty seconds is 500÷20=25.

U63 **dv/dt during deceleration Set value: 0 to -100/0 to -100 [m/min/sec]**

Usually used for calculating a compensation torque during deceleration.
[Example] dv/dt for decelerating from 500 m/min in ten seconds is –500÷10= –50.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Package Software

9) [Ao1 to Ao5] Monitor Output Selection

U51	[Ao1] Output item selection for output monitor	Set value: 1 - 6
1: Final value for tension command		[N] (10 V for the maximum tension setting)
2: Final value corresponding to the ATR correction		[N] (10 V for the maximum tension setting)
3: Current value of wound diameter		[mm] (10 V for the maximum diameter)
4: Torque corresponding to tension command		[%] (10 V for 150%)
5: Torque for compensating acceleration/deceleration		[%] (10 V for 150%)
6: Torque for compensating mechanical loss		[%] (10 V for 150%)

U52	[Ao2] Output item selection for output monitor	Set value: 1 - 6
1: Final value for tension command		[N] (10 V for the maximum tension setting)
2: Final value corresponding to the ATR correction		[N] (10 V for the maximum tension setting)
3: Current value of wound diameter		[mm] (10 V for the maximum diameter)
4: Torque corresponding to tension command		[%] (10 V for 150%)
5: Torque for compensating acceleration/deceleration		[%] (10 V for 150%)
6: Torque for compensating mechanical loss		[%] (10 V for 150%)

U53	[Ao3] Output item selection for output monitor	Set value: 1 - 6
1: Final value for tension command		[N] (10 V for the maximum tension setting)
2: Final value corresponding to the ATR correction		[N] (10 V for the maximum tension setting)
3: Current value of wound diameter		[mm] (10 V for the maximum diameter)
4: Torque corresponding to tension command		[%] (10 V for 150%)
5: Torque for compensating acceleration/deceleration		[%] (10 V for 150%)
6: Torque for compensating mechanical loss		[%] (10 V for 150%)

U54	[A04] Output to output monitor	Set value: 1 - 6
1: Final value for tension command		[N] (10 V for the maximum tension setting)
2: Final value corresponding to the ATR correction		[N] (10 V for the maximum tension setting)
3: Current value of wound diameter		[mm] (10 V for the maximum diameter)
4: Torque corresponding to tension command		[%] (10 V for 150%)
5: Torque for compensating acceleration/deceleration		[%] (10 V for 150%)
6: Torque for compensating mechanical loss		[%] (10 V for 150%)

U55	[Ao5] Output item selection for output monitor	Set value: 1 - 6
1: Total corresponding to torque command		[%] (10 V for 150%)
2: Final value corresponding to the ATR correction		[N] (10 V for the maximum tension setting)
3: Current value of wound diameter		[mm] (10 V for the maximum diameter)
4: Torque corresponding to tension command		[%] (10 V for 150%)
5: Torque for compensating acceleration/deceleration		[%] (10 V for 150%)
6: Torque for compensating mechanical loss		[%] (10 V for 150%)

* When you use [Ao4] and [Ao5], you need an AI0 option (OPC-VG7-AI0).

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4.3.5 Table for Setting Relevant Parameters

1) U Code Parameters (Subject to setting/adjusting for UPAC tension control)

Category	Function code	Name	LCD display (English)		Valid setting range (Note 1)		Unit	Min. unit	Initial value	Change during operation	Remark	See
	U01	Stall tension setting	U01	USER P1	0 - 980	0 - 980(N)	(N)	1	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U02	Operation tension setting	U02	USER P2	0 - 980	0 - 980(N)	(N)	1	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U03	Material thickness	U03	USER P3	1 - 30000	0.001 - 30(mm)	(mm)	0.01	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U04	Material width	U04	USER P4	100 - 2000	100 - 2000(mm)	(mm)	1	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U05	Tension upper limit (error level)	U05	USER P5	0 - 1960	0 - 1960(N)	(N)	1	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U06	Lower limit (error level)	U06	USER P6	0 - 980	0 - 980(N)	(N)	1	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U07	Wound diameter (Initial value)	U07	USER P7	100 - 2000	100 - 2000(mm)	(mm)	1	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U08	Material mass	U08	USER P8	500 - 2000	500 - 2000(kg/m^3)	(kg/m^3)	1	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U09	Linear taper setting	U09	USER P9	0 - 150	0 - 150(%)	(%)	1	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U10	Two-point taper setting	U10	USER P10	0 - 150	0 - 150(%)	(%)	1	POD,PLC	Yes		4-49
	U11	Two-point taper diameter setting	U11	USER P11	0 - 2000	0 - 2000 (mm)	(mm)	1		Yes		4-49
	U12	Coil diameter (minimum diameter)	U12	USER P12	100 - 2000	100 - 2000(mm)	(mm)	1	100	Yes		4-50
	U13	Maximum tension F B range120kgf	U13	USER P13	0 - 14700	0 - 1470(N)	(N)	1		Yes		4-50
	U14	Speed reduction ratio (motor/machine×100)	U14	USER P14	0 - 10000	0 - 100.00		0.01		Yes		4-50
	U15	Maximum tension setting range	U15	USER P15	0 - 14700	0 - 1470(N)	(N)	1		Yes		4-50
	U16	(Unused)	U16	USER P16					000			4-50
	U17	ATR_CON: P gain	U17	USER P17	0 - 10000	0 - 10.000 (times)	(times)	0.001	6000	Yes		4-51
	U18	ATR_CON: I time	U18	USER P18	0 - 10000	0 - 100.00(sec)	(sec)	0.01	400	Yes		4-51
	U19	ATR_CON: D time	U19	USER P19	0 - 10000	0 - 10.000(sec)	(sec)	0.01	1	Yes		4-51
	U20	ATR_CON: Limit (upper)	U20	USER P20	-300 to 300	-300 to 300(%)	(%)	1	100	Yes		4-51
	U21	ATR_CON: Limit (lower)	U21	USER P21	-300 to 300	-300 to 300(%)	(%)	1	-100	Yes		4-51
	U22	ATR_CON (accelerating/decelerating line): P gain ATR_No .1: P gain	U22	USER P22	0 - 10000	0 - 10.000(times)	(times)	0.001	6000	Yes		4-51
	U23	ATR_CON (accelerating/decelerating line): I time ATR_No .1: I time	U23	USER P23	0 - 10000	0 - 100.00(sec)	(sec)	0.01	400	Yes		4-51
	U24	ATR_CON (accelerating/decelerating line): D time ATR_No .1: D time	U24	USER P24	0 - 10000	0 - 10.000(sec)	(sec)	0.01	1	Yes		4-51
	U25	ATR_No.1: Limit (upper)	U25	USER P25	-300 to 300	-300 to 300(%)	(%)	1	0	Yes		4-51
	U26	ATR_No .1: Limit (lower)	U26	USER P26	-300 to 300	-300 to 300(%)	(%)	1	0	Yes		4-51
	U27	Line speed	U27	USER P27	0 - 20000	0 - 2000(m/min)	(m/min)	1		Yes		4-51
	U28	Maximum diameter	U28	USER P28	10 - 2000	100 - 2000(mm)	(mm)	1		Yes		4-51
	U29	Limit (upper) for ATR while stalling	U29	USER P29	0 - 500	0 - 500(%)	(%)	1	300	Yes		4-51
	U30	Limit (lower) for ATR while stalling	U30	USER P30	0 - 500	0 - 500(%)	(%)	1	-100	Yes		4-52
	U31	Minimum rotation speed	U31	USER P31	15 - 1500	15 - 1500(r/min)	(r/min)	1		Yes		4-52
	U32	(Unused)	U32	USER P32					0			-
	U33	Acceleration detection level	U33	USER P33	0 - 1000			1	20	Yes		4-52
	U34	Deceleration detection level	U34	USER P34	0 to -1000			1	-20	Yes		4-52
	U35	Torque command filter	U35	USER P35	0 - 1000	0 - 1000(ms)	(ms)	1	5	Yes		4-52
	U36	GD^2 corresponding to reel [kg•m^2]	U36	USER P36	0 - 32767	0 - 327.67 (kg•m^2)	(kg•m^2)	0.01		Yes		4-53
	U37	Speed setting correction	U37	USER P37	0 - 200	0 - 200(%)	(%)	1	100	Yes		4-53
	U38	Active time of dynamic mechanical loss (while operating)	U38	USER P38	0 - 5000	0 - 5(sec)	(sec)	0.001	0	Yes		4-53
	U39	Active time of dynamic mechanical loss (while stalling)	U39	USER P39	0 - 5000	0 - 5(sec)	(sec)	0.001	2000	Yes		4-53
	U40	Deceleration dv/dt on emergency stop	U40	USER P40		0 - 5.0 (m/min/sec) (Enter a negative value)	(m/min/sec)	-1	-2	Yes		4-53
	U41	Acceleration/deceleration torque correction corresponding to material	U41	USER P41	0 - 150	0 - 150(%)	(%)	1	100	Yes		4-53
	U42	Acceleration/deceleration torque correction corresponding to reel	U42	USER P42	0 - 150	0 - 150(%)	(%)	1	100	Yes		4-53
	U43	(Unused)	U43	USER P43								-
	U44	Speed for turning off ATR	U44	USER P44	0 - 100	0 - 1(m/min)	(m/min)	1	125	Yes		4-52
	U45	Torque corresponding to dynamic mechanical loss (while operating)	U45	USER P45	0 - 1500	0 - 15(%)	(%)	1	0	Yes		4-53
	U46	Torque corresponding to dynamic mechanical loss (while stalling)	U46	USER P46	0 - 1500	0 - 15(%)	(%)	1	15	Yes		4-53
	U47	(Unused)	U47	USER P47								-
	U48	Tension feedback filter setting	U48	USER P48	0 - 5000	0 - 5(sec)	(sec)	0.001	5	Yes		4-53
	U49	Line speed monitor (To POD)	U49	USER P49	0 - 20000	0 - 2000(m/min)	(m/min)	-	Monitor	Yes	Monitor only. Output as m/min×10.	-
	U50	Load cell output (To POD)	U50	USER P50	0 - 1960	0 - 1960(N)	(N)	-	Monitor	Yes	Monitor only. Output as N.	-
	U51	Ao 1 Monitor output selection	U51	USER P51	0 - 6			-	0	Yes		4-54
	U52	Ao2 Monitor output selection	U52	USER P52	0 - 6			-	3	Yes		4-54
	U53	Ao3 Monitor output selection	U53	USER P53	0 - 6			-	2	Yes		4-54
	U54	Ao4 Monitor output selection	U54	USER P54	0 - 6			-	5	Yes		4-54
	U55	Ao5 Monitor output selection	U55	USER P55	0 - 6			-	1	Yes		4-54
	U56	ATR Pi OFF delay timer	U56	USER P56		0 - 5,000(ms)	(ms)	1	200	Yes		4-52
	U57	Delay timer for detecting speed for out of pipe	U57	USER P57		0 - 5,000(ms)	(ms)	1	0	Yes		4-52
	U58	ATR Pi enabling delay timer	U58	USER P58		0 - 5,000(ms)	(ms)	1	0	Yes		4-52
	U59	Speed limiter + ΔN (Detecting speed of out of material)	U59	USER P59		0 - 200(r/min)	(r/min)	1	100	Yes		4-52
	U60	+ torque command limit	U60	USER P60	0 - 15000	0 - 150(%)	(%)	1	15000	Yes		4-52
	U61	ATR dead zone width	U61	USER P61		0/20(N)	(N)	1		Yes		4-52
	U62	dv/dt during acceleration	U62	USER P62		0 - 100 (m/min/sec)	(m/min/sec)	1	1	Yes		4-53
	U63	dv/dt during deceleration	U63	USER P63		0 to -100 (m/min/sec) (Enter a negative value)	(m/min/sec)	-1	-1	Yes		4-53
	U64	Version	U64	USER P64	Reference only				1200□			-

Note 1) Though setting in a range from -32768 to 32767 is possible for U01 to U64, set in the valid setting ranges described in the table above.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

4. Package Software

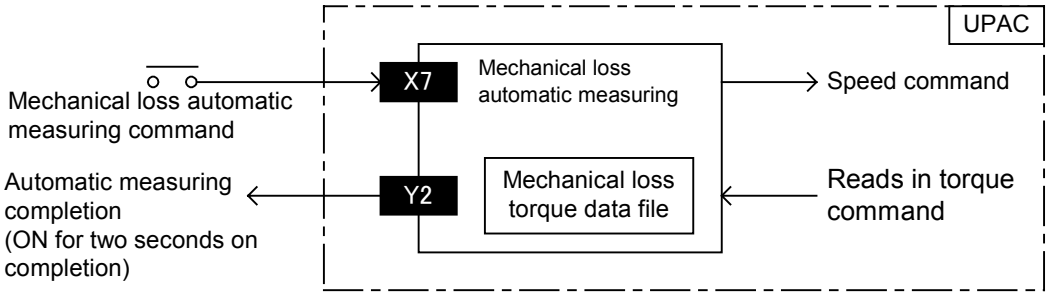
2) Other Relevant Parameters

Function code	Name	LCD display (English)	Valid setting range	Unit	Resolution	Initial value	Change during operation	Remark	See
F01	Speed setting N1	F01 SPD CMD 1	0 - 7	–	1	0	No		-
F02	Operation method	F02 OPR METHOD	0, 1	–	1	0	No		-
F03	M1 max. speed	F03 M1-Nmax	50 - 24000	(r/min)	1	1500	No		-
F07	Acceleration time 1	F07 ACC TIME1	0.01 - 99.99 100.0 - 999.9 1000 - 3600	(sec)	0.01 0.1 1	5	Yes		-
F08	Deceleration time 1	F08 DEC TIME1	0.01 - 99.99 100.0 - 999.9 1000 - 3600	(sec)	0.01 0.1 1	5	Yes		-
F17	Gain (for speed setting signal 12)	F17 GAIN(12)	0.00 - 200	(%)	0.1	100	Yes		-
F18	Bias (for speed setting signal 12)	F18 BIAS(12)	-24000 to 24000		1	0	Yes		-
F40	Torque limiter mode 1	F40 TLIM MODE1	0 - 3	–	1	0	No		-
E01	X1 function selection	E01 X1 FUNC	0 - 63	–	1	0	No	ON on canceling torque command	-
E02	X2 function selection	E02 X2 FUNC	0 - 63	–	1	1	No	ON on operation command	-
E03	X3 function selection	E03 X3 FUNC	0 - 63	–	1	2	No	OFF for stop command	-
E04	X4 function selection	E04 X4 FUNC	0 - 63	–	1	3	No	ON on tension ON command	-
E05	X5 function selection	E05 X5 FUNC	0 - 63	–	1	4	No	OFF on emergency stop	-
E06	X6 function selection	E06 X6 FUNC	0 - 63	–	1	5	No	Alarm reset (ON on reset)	-
E07	X7 function selection	E07 X7 FUNC	0 - 63	–	1	7	No	Mechanical loss automatic measuring	-
E08	X8 function selection	E08 X8 FUNC	0 - 63	–	1	8	No	Reset wound diameter	-
E09	X9 function selection	E09 X9 FUNC	0 - 63	–	1	9	No	Coast-to-stop command	-
E14	X function normally open/normally closed	E14 X NORMAL	0000 - 01FF	–	1	0	No		-
E15	Y1 function selection	E15 Y1 FUNC	0 - 47	–	1	1	No	Abnormal tension	-
E16	Y2 function selection	E16 Y2 FUNC	0 - 47	–	1	2	No	Completion of mechanical loss measuring	-
E17	Y3 function selection	E17 Y3 FUNC	0 - 47	–	1	3	No	Speed is present	-
E18	Y4 function selection	E18 Y4 FUNC	0 - 47	–	1	4	No	Speed detection 1 (unused)	-
E19	Y5 function selection	E19 Y5 FUNC	0 - 47	–	1	14	No	Inverter error	-
E49	Ai1 function selection	E49 Ai1 FUNC	0 - 18	–	1	0	No	Detected tension input 0 – 10V/ 0 - N	-
E50	Ai2 function selection	E50 Ai2 FUNC	0 - 18	–	1	0	No	Line speed command 0 – 10 V/ 0 – m/min	-
E51	Ai3 function selection	E51 Ai3 FUNC	0 - 18	–	1	0	No	Unused	-
E52	Ai4 function selection	E52 Ai4 FUNC	0 - 18	–	1	0	No	Unused	-
E53	Ai1 gain setting	E53 GAIN Ai1	-10.000 to 10.000	(times)	0.001	1	Yes		-
E54	Ai2 gain setting	E54 GAIN Ai2	-10.000 to 10.000	(times)	0.001	1	Yes		-
E55	Ai3 gain setting	E55 GAIN Ai3	-10.000 to 10.000	(times)	0.001	1	Yes		-
E56	Ai4 gain setting	E56 GAIN Ai4	-10.000 to 10.000	(times)	0.001	1	Yes		-
E57	Ai1 bias setting	E57 BIAS Ai1	-100.0 to 100.0	(%)	0.1	0	Yes		-
E58	Ai2 bias setting	E58 BIAS Ai2	-100.0 to 100.0	(%)	0.1	0	Yes		-
E59	Ai3 bias setting	E59 BIAS Ai3	-100.0 to 100.0	(%)	0.1	0	Yes		-
E60	Ai4 bias setting	E60 BIAS Ai4	-100.0 to 100.0	(%)	0.1	0	Yes		-
E61	Ai1 filter setting	E61 FILTER Ai1	0.00 - 0.50	(s)	0.001	0.01	Yes		-
E62	Ai2 filter setting	E62 FILTER Ai2	0.00 - 0.50	(s)	0.001	0.01	Yes		-
E63	Ai3 filter setting	E63 FILTER Ai3	0.00 - 0.50	(s)	0.001	0.01	Yes		-
E64	Ai4 filter setting	E64 FILTER Ai4	0.00 - 0.50	(s)	0.001	0.01	Yes		-
E69	Ao1 function selection	E69 AO1 FUNC	0 - 31	–	1	1	Yes		-
E70	Ao2 function selection	E70 AO2 FUNC	0 - 31	–	1	6	Yes		-
E71	Ao3 function selection	E71 AO3 FUNC	0 - 31	–	1	3	Yes		-
E72	Ao4 function selection	E72 AO4 FUNC	0 - 31	–	1	0	Yes	Unused	-
E73	Ao5 function selection	E73 AO5 FUNC	0 - 31	–	1	0	Yes	Unused	-
P12	M1 iron loss coefficient 1	P12 M1-LOSS1			0.01		Yes		-
P13	M1 iron loss coefficient 2	P13 M1-LOSS2			0.01		Yes		-
P14	M1 iron loss coefficient 3	P14 M1-LOSS3			0.01		Yes		-
H02	All save function	H02 ALL SAVE	0, 1	–	1	0			-
o06	Digital line speed detection definition (PG pulse number)	o06 LS-PG DEF	100 - 60000	(p/r)	1	1024	Yes		-
o07	Digital line speed detection definition (Detected pulse correction 1)	o07 LS-PG CP1	0 - 9999		1	1000	Yes		-
o08	Digital line speed detection definition (Detected pulse correction 2)	o08 LS-PG CP2	0 - 9999		1	1000	Yes		-
o38	UPAC start/stop	o38 UPAC ACT	0, 1, 2		1	0	No		-
o39	UPAC memory mode	o39 UPAC MEMOR	0000 - 001F		1	0	No		-
o40	UPAC Address	o40 UPAC ADRES	100 - 255		1	100	No		-

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

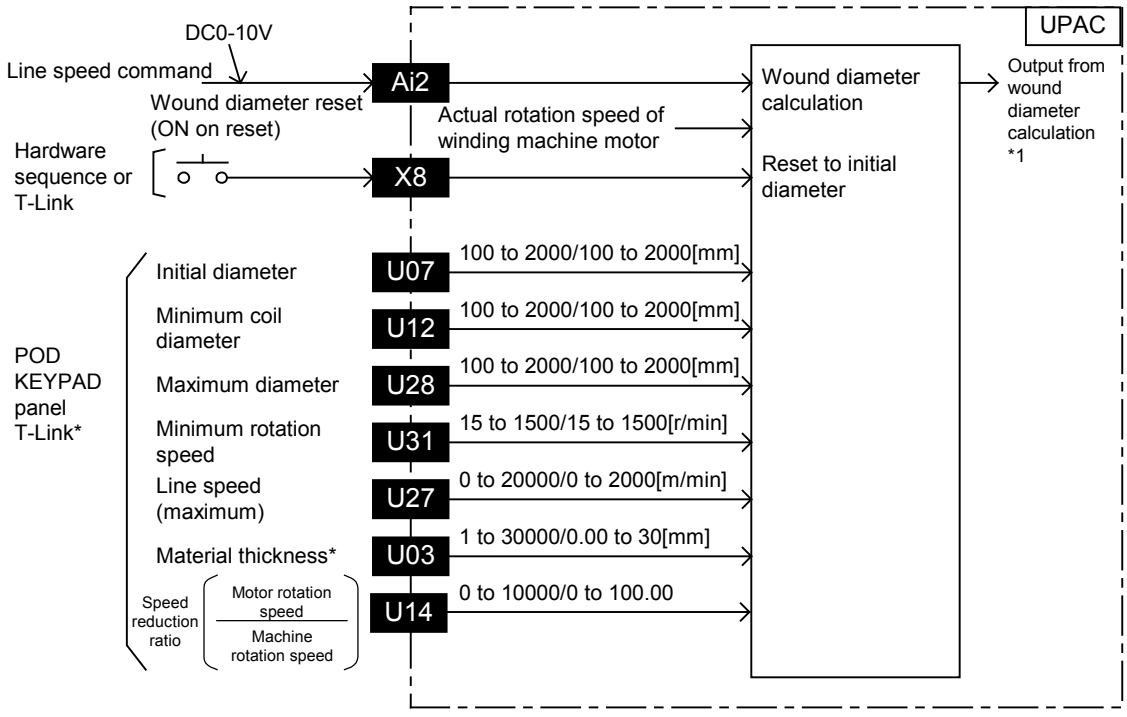
4.3.6 Calculation Control Block Diagrams

1) Mechanical Loss Automatic Measuring Control Block



- Use a hardware sequence to build a circuit which uses the completion command Y2 to turn off the mechanical loss automatic measuring command X7 .
- When you want to stop the automatic measuring on the way, turn off the mechanical loss automatic measuring command X7 .

2) Wound Diameter Calculation Control Block

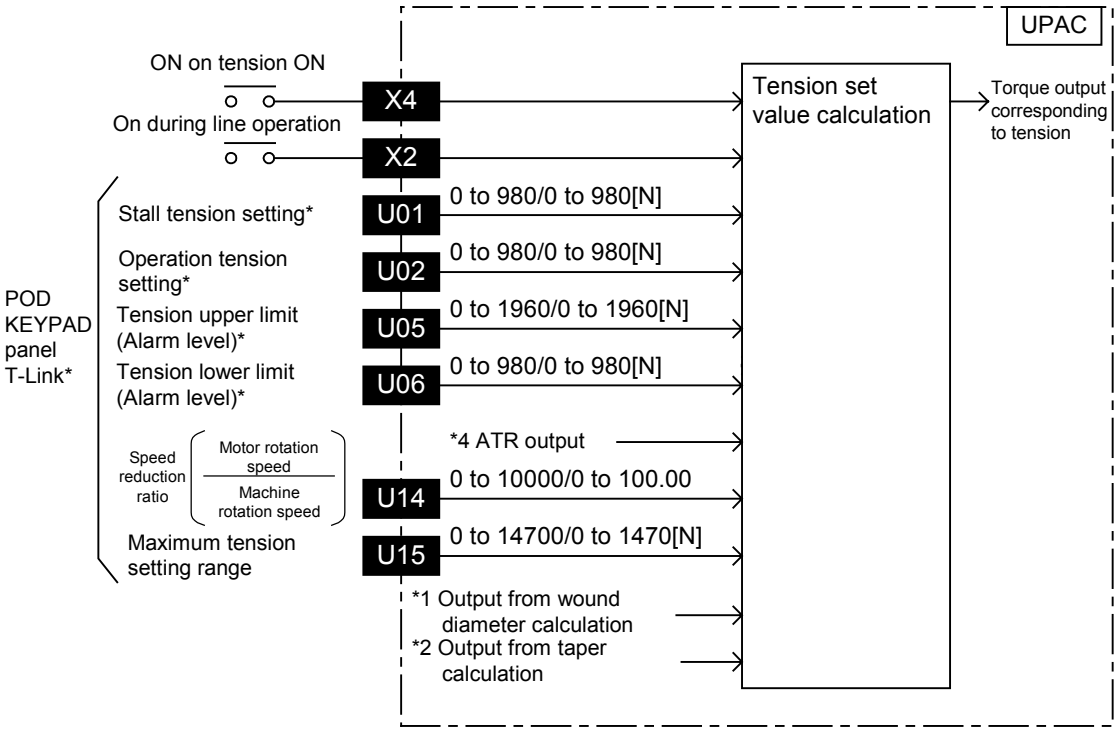


Items marked by * can be set from the PLC after you add the T-Link I/F card.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

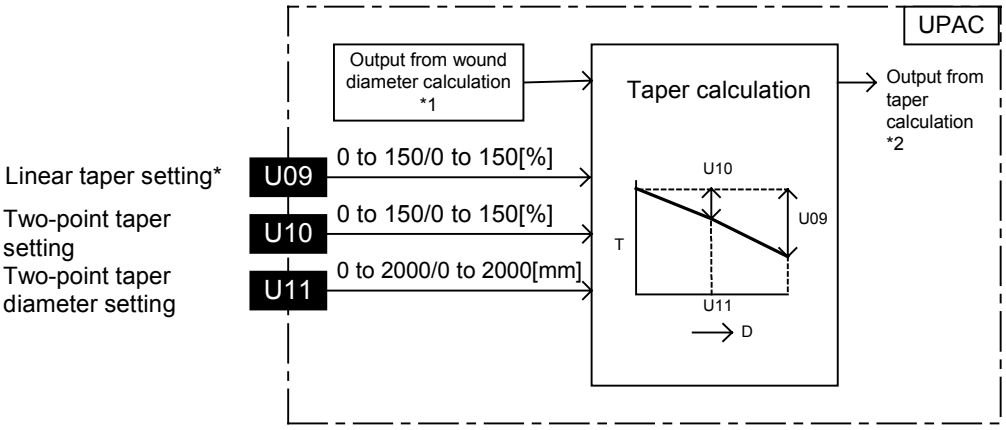
4. Package Software

3) Tension Set Value Block



Items marked by * can be set from the PLC after you add the T-Link I/F card.

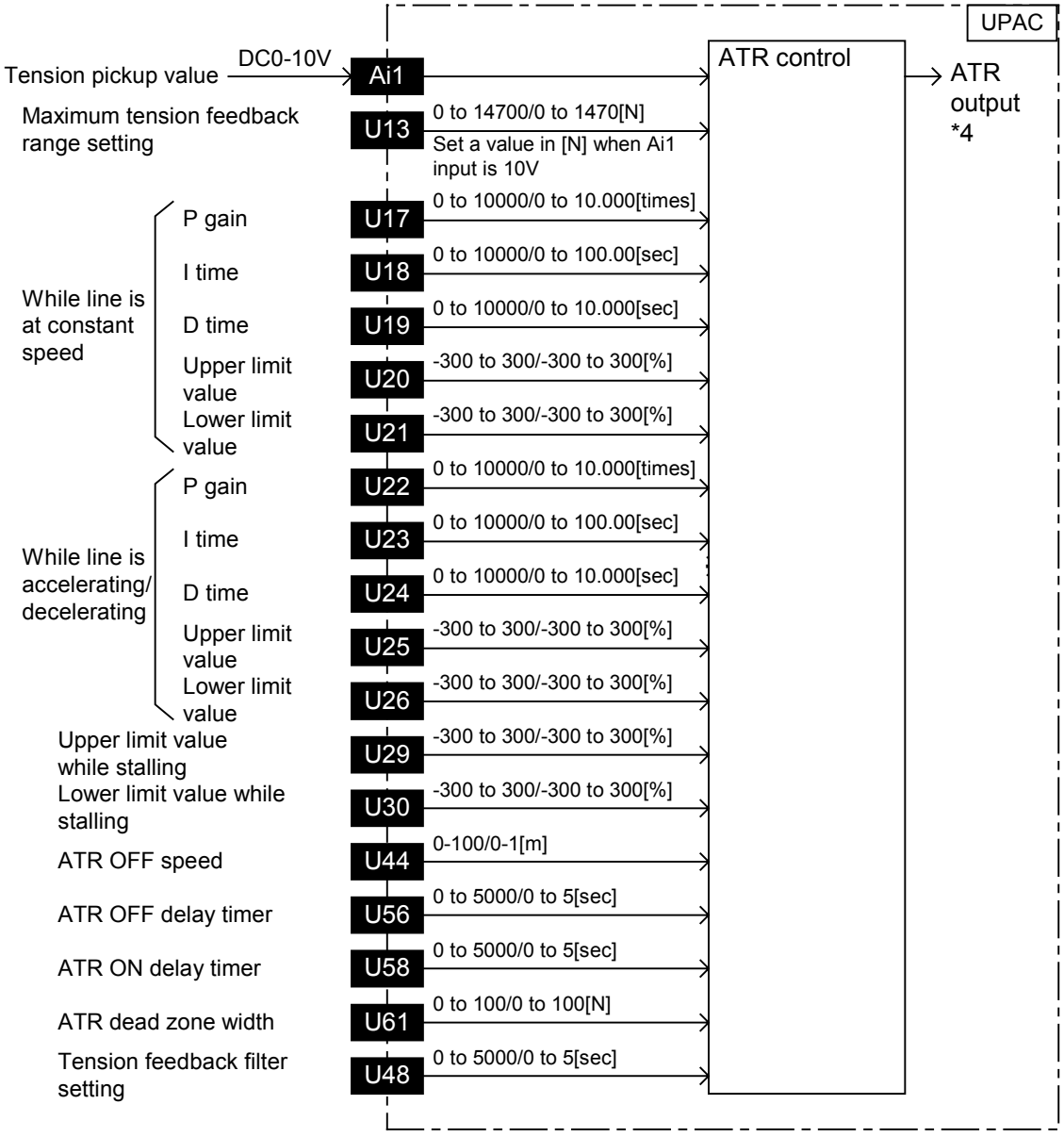
4) Taper Calculation Block



Items marked by * can be set from the PLC after you add the T-Link I/F card.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

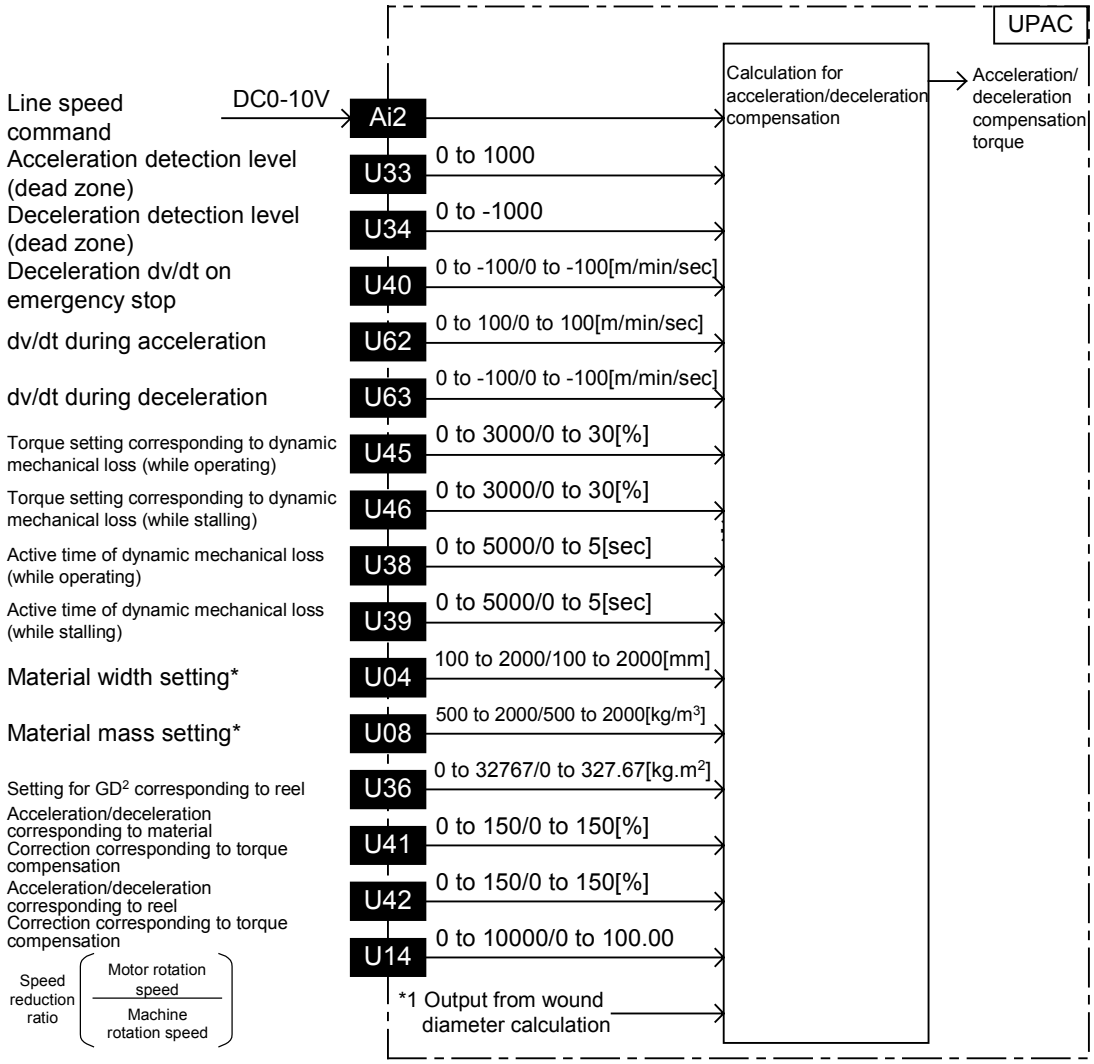
5) ATR (Tension Feedback) Control



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

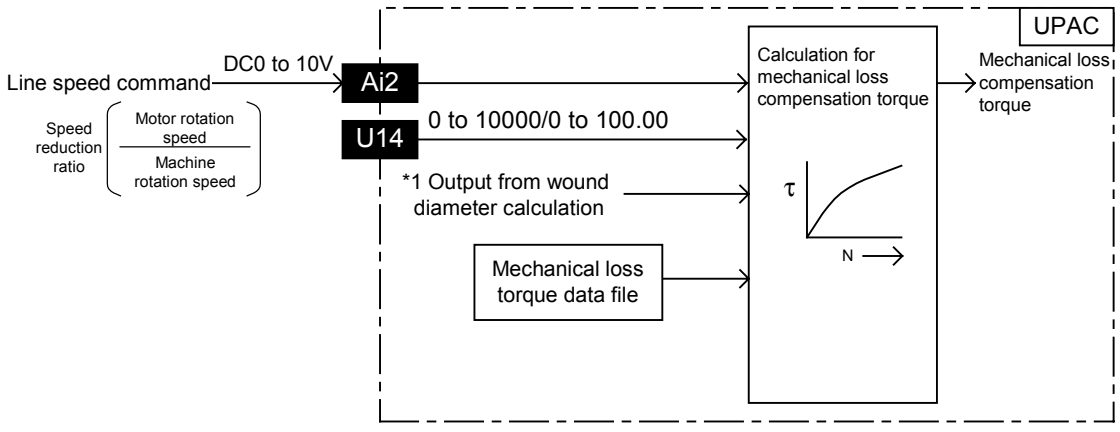
4. Package Software

6) Acceleration/Deceleration Compensation Torque Calculation Block



Items marked by * can be set from the PLC after you add the T-Link I/F card.

7) Mechanical Loss Compensation Torque Calculation Block



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

THE INVERTER

V

V UPAC Programming Specification

5.1 Performance Specification

5.2 Memory

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

5.1 Performance Specification

Table 5-1-1

Item		Specification
Type		OPC-VG7-UPAC
Execution control type		Stored program Cyclic scan type (default task), fixed cycle task, event task
Input/output control type		Task synchronized refresh
CPU		32 bit OS processor, 32 bit execution processor
Memory type		Program memory, data memory, temporary
Programming language		IL language (Instruction List) ST language (Structured Text) LD language (Ladder Diagram) FBD language (Function Block Diagram) SFC element (Sequential Function Chart) conforming to IEC 61131-3
Instruction word length		Variable length (depending on language)
Instruction execution time	Sequence instruction	20ns or more/instruction
	Data instruction	40ns or more/instruction
Program memory capacity		32768 steps
Maximum program capacity in one POU		4096 steps
Memory	Input/output memory (I/Q)	302 words
	Standard memory (M)	2048 words (default value)
	Retain memory (M)	1024 words (default value)
	Instance memory for user FB (M)	1024 words (default value)
	Instance memory for system FB (M)	4096 words (default value) Timer :128 points (default value) (8 words/point) Accumulation timer :32 points (default value) (8 words/point) Counter :64 points (default value) (4 words/point) Edge detection :256 points (default value) (2 words/point) Others :2048 words(default value)
	System memory (M)	512 words
Temporary area		8192 words
Available data type Note)		BOOL, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, TIME, DATE, TOD, DT, STRING, WORD, DWORD
Data type nesting		One stage (array of arrays, structure of arrays, array of structures)
Number of members in structure data type		200
Number of elements in array data type		16 bit data type: 4096, 32 bit data type: 2048
Task number		Default task (cyclic scan): 1 Fixed cycle task : 2 Event task : 2 } Up to two in total
Program instance (POU number/resource)		256 Note that maximum registration number for one task is 128.
Number of POUs on one project		1000 (including POUs in library)

Note: Depends on instruction to be used.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Item		Specification
User function block number		256
Nesting of user function block		127 stages
User function number		256
User function nesting		127 stages
FB instance		620/POU (up to 620 FBs can be created on one POU)
Variable	Global variable	8000
	Local variable	8000
Number of terminals for user FB		VAR_INPUT : Up to 128 VAR_OUTPUT : Up to 128 } 128 in total
Library	Number for registration	16 (per project)
	Nesting	8 stages
Diagnosis function		Self-diagnosis (memory check, ROM sum check), module failure monitor
Security function		Password
Calendar function		No calendar function available
Memory backup by battery		Backup range: Data memory Battery: Lithium primary battery Backup period:Five years (25°C), Contents of backup memory will be lost during battery replacement.
Flash ROM (integrated into UPAC)		Application programs, system definition, ZIP files are stored in flash memory integrated into CPU.

Reference

Keyword	Bit number	Data range	Keyword	Bit number	Data range
BOOL	1	0 or 1	REAL	32	$-2^{128}<N\leq-2^{-126}$, $2^{-126}\leq N<2^{128}$
INT	16	-32,768 to 32,767	TIME	32	0ms to 4,294,967,295ms
DINT	32	-2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647	DATE	32	0:00:00 to 23:59:59
UINT	16	0 to 65535	WORD	16	0×0000 to 0×FFFF
UDINT	32	0 to 4,294,967,295	DWORD	32	0×00000000 to 0×FFFFFFFF

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

5.2 Memory

5.2.1 Memory Map

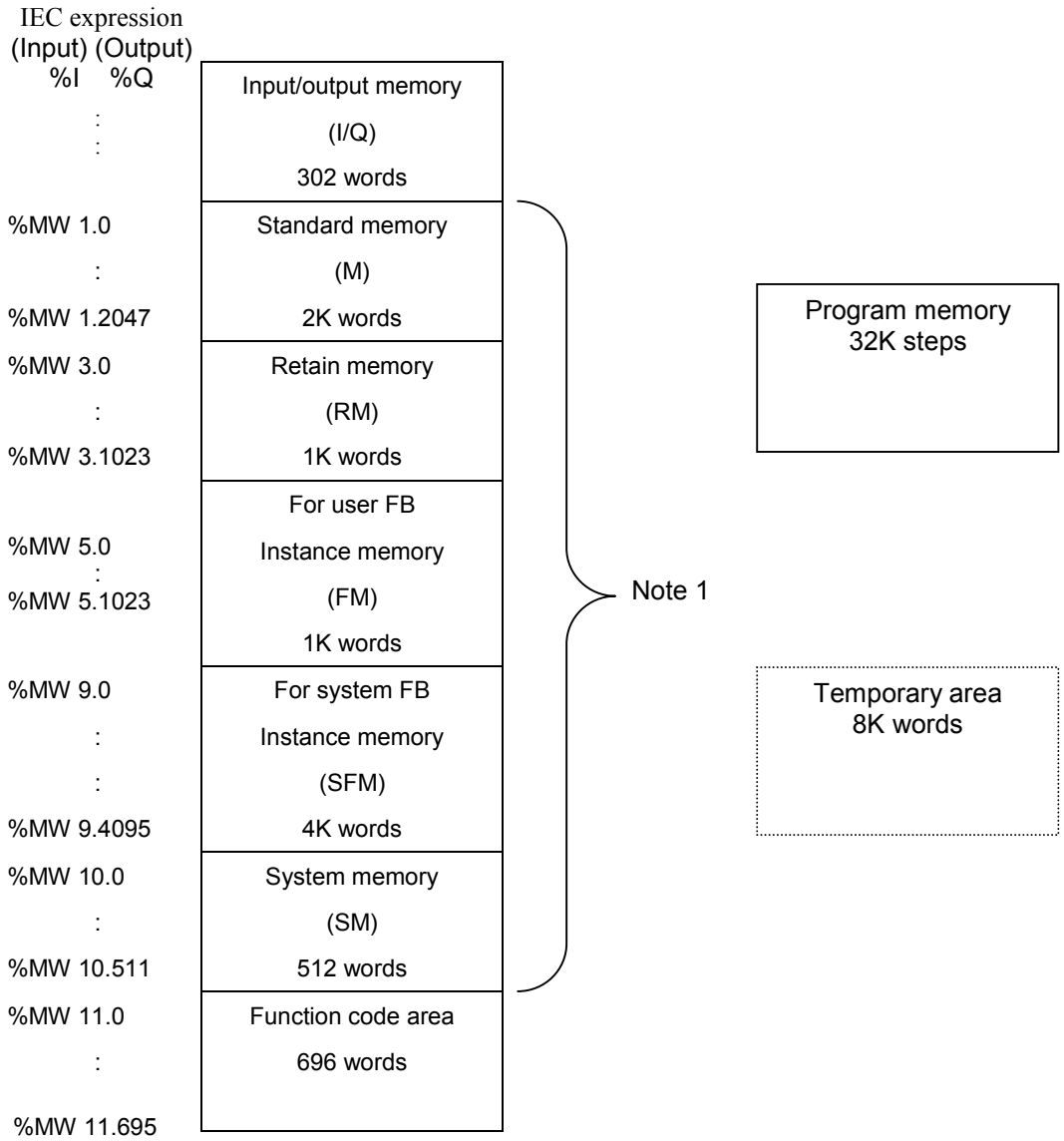


Fig. 5-2-1

Note 1: 2K words at the beginning of the standard memory are for high-speed access (high-speed memory area). You can increase the size of the standard memory by reducing the size of other areas such as the size of retain memory and instance memory. However, you cannot increase the high-speed memory area.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5.2.1.1 Input/output memory area

This area is for exchange data between UPAC and VG7S and is used for providing data from VG7S to UPAC and supplying arithmatic operation result of a program for VG7S.
See the list in "5)-3-3 Assigning address" for data.

Key point

(1) Input and output are represented %I and %Q (prefix) respectively. When you assign address, you add "size" and "address" information to them in variable declaration. See "5.2.2 Input/output address assignment" and "MICREX-SX Series USER'S MANUAL–INSTRUCTIONS, 1-4-4 Variable declaration" for more detail.
(2) Input and output cannot exist in the same word.

IEC expression

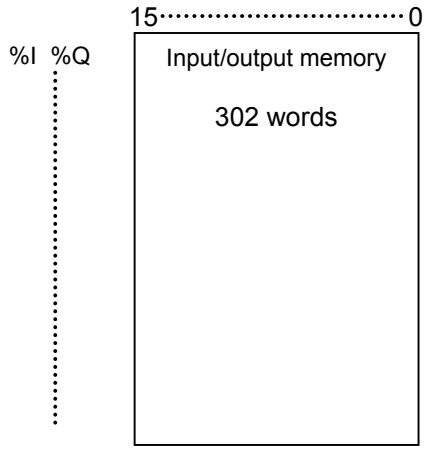


Fig. 5-2-2

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

5.2.1.2 Standard memory area

This area is for auxiliary relays used in UPAC.

Key point

(1) Direct addressing is represented as "%M□1…" (□ is X, W, or D). Since variable declaration assigns memory to an application program in general programming, you do not have to bother the address. See "MICREX-SX Series USER'S MANUAL–INSTRUCTIONS, 1-4 Variables" for more information.
(2) Cleared to 0 at the start of UPAC operation.
(3) 2K words from the beginning of the standard memory are high-speed memory where one accesse is processed in 20ns.
(4) The size of the standard memory can be changed in cooperation with other memory areas. However, you cannot change the size of the high-speed memory. The size is fixed to 2K words. Use "CPU Memory size definition" in "Resource setting" dialog box to change the size.
(5) You cannot access across the boundary between the high-speed memory and the other standard memory. For example, you cannot arrange an array or a structure across this boundary.

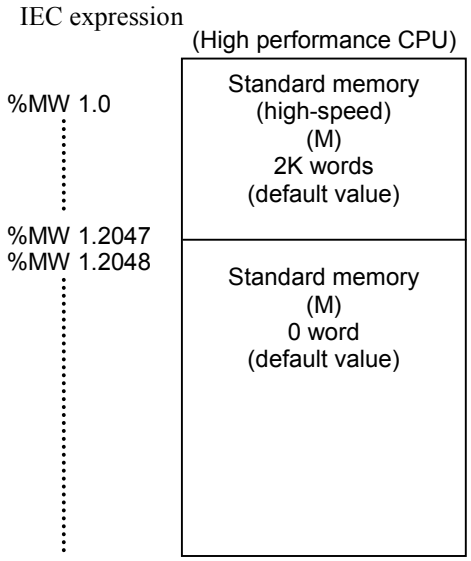


Fig. 5-2-3

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5.2.1.3 Retain memory area

This area is for auxiliary relays used in UPAC.

Key point

(1) Direct addressing is represented as "%M□3…" (□ is X, W, or D). Since variable declaration assigns memory to an application program in general programming, you do not have to bother the address. See "MICREX-SX Series USER'S MANUAL–INSTRUCTIONS, 1-4 Variables " for more information.

(2) The following table shows the actions on start of cold operation and start of warm operation. Note)

	Start of cold operation	Start of warm operation
Retain memory	Clears to 0	Retains previous values
Retain memory with initial value	Writes initial values specified	Retains previous values

(3) You can select to clear this area or not when you download a project.
The action on operation start is cold operation when you select to "clear" and is warm operation when you select "not to clear"

(4) The size of the retain memory can be changed in cooperation with other memory areas.
Use "CPU Memory size definition" in "Resource setting" dialog box to change the size.

IEC expression

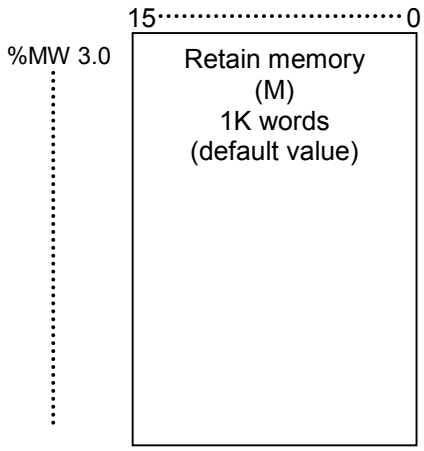


Fig. 5-2-4

Note: Cold operation is initiated when "Initial start" from D300win or cold operation request (VG7S function code o38="2") from VG7S is issued. Warm operation is initiated when "Start" from D300win or warm operation request (VG7S function code o38="1") is issued.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

5.2.1.4 Instance memory area for user FB

This area is a unique instance memory for individual user FBs of different types used in UPAC.

Key point

(1) An application program and D300win loader should not read/write this area.
Otherwise, the action of user FB will not be guaranteed.
(2) The size of the instance memory can be changed in cooperation with individual memory areas. Use "CPU Memory size definition" in "Resource setting" dialog box to change the size.

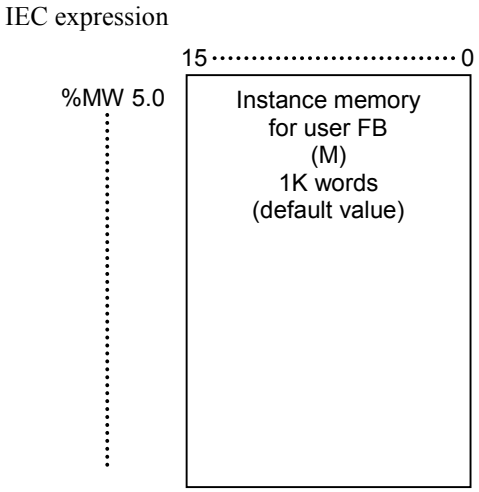


Fig. 5-2-5

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5.2.1.5 Instance memory area for system FB

This area is a unique instance memory for individual system FBs of different types such as timer, counter, differentiation instruction used in UPAC.

Key point

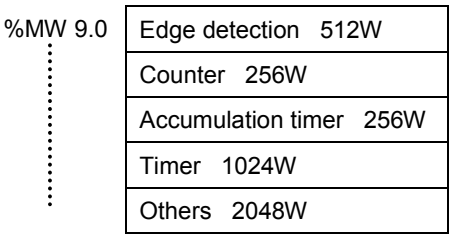
(1) An application program and D300win loader should not read/write this area.
Otherwise, the action of timer or counter will not be guaranteed.
(2) Prescribed initialization is conducted for PC operation (previous value is retained or cleared to 0).
Note that an area where previous values are retained is cleared to 0 when a project is downloaded.
Example) The current values for the counter and the accumulation timer and the previous values for the edge detection are retained to the previous values, and the current values for the timer is cleared to 0.
(3) Eight words per point of timer, four words per point of counter, and two words per point of edge detection instruction are used.
(4) The size of the instance memory area for system FB can be changed in cooperation with other memory areas. Use "CPU Memory size definition" in "Resource setting" dialog box to change the size.
(5) The following table shows the default number of points for the timer, the accumulation timer, the counter, the edge detection. You can increase/decrease the numbers as needed.

Timer	Accumulation timer	Counter	Edge detection	Others
128 points	32 points	64 points	256 points	2048 points

Observe the following condition when you set the point number for the timer, the accumulation timer, counter, edge detection or others.

(Timer point number) × 8 words + (Counter point number) × 4 words + (Edge detection point number) × 2 words + others
≤ Set size for instance memory area for system FB

IEC expression



Note: Numbers of words in the left memory map are the default values.

Fig. 5-2-6

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

5.2.1.6 System memory area (512 words)

The system memory is an area where flags for informing operation status or abnormal states of UPAC are assigned and its usage is prescribed.

Resource……One CPU system consisting of one CPU module and multiple I/O modules.

1) System memory list

%MW 10.0	Resource operation status
%MW 10.1	Not used
%MW 10.2	Resource major fault factor
%MW 10.3	Not used
%MW 10.4	Resource minor fault factor
%MW 10.5	Not used
%MW 10.6	CPU error factor
%MW 10.7	Not used
%MW 10.8	Memory error factor
%MW 10.9	Not used
%MW 10.10 %MW 10.11	VG7S interface error factor
%MW 10.12	Application abnormality factor (major fault)
%MW 10.13	Application abnormality factor (minor fault)
%MW 10.14 to %MW 10.16	User major fault factor 0 to 47
%MW 10.17	Not used
%MW 10.18 to %MW 10.20	User minor fault factor 0 to 47
%MW 10.21	Not used
%MW 10.22 to %MW 10.29	System definition error factor
%MW 10.30 to %MW 10.37	Not used
%MW 10.38 %MW 10.39	Application program error factor
%MW 10.40 %MW 10.41	Not used
%MW 10.42 %MW 10.43	Annunciator relay
%MW 10.44 to %MW 10.48	Not used
%MW 10.49	Resource operation information
%MW 10.50	Resource constitution information
%MW 10.51	Resource error information
%MW 10.52 to %MW 10.67	Configuration constitution information
%MW 10.68 to %MW 10.83	Configuration error information
%MW 10.84 to %MW 10.511	Not used

Fig. 5-2-7

Values in unused area and unused bit are uncertain and you should not use them.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2) Resource operation status %MW 10.0(Read-only)

Displays the operation status and the operation mode of the resource (UPAC).

Table 5-2-1

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.0.0	Operating	"1" when CPU is operating.
%MX 10.0.1	Stopping	"1" when CPU is stopping.
%MX 10.0.2	Major fault	"1" when major fault is present in resource.
%MX 10.0.3	Minor fault	"1" when minor fault is present in resource.
%MX 10.0.4	Not used	
%MX 10.0.5	Not used	
%MX 10.0.6	Not used	
%MX 10.0.7	Not used	
%MX 10.0.8	Not used	
%MX 10.0.9	Not used	
%MX 10.0.10	Not used	
%MX 10.0.11	Battery-less operation mode	"1" when battery-less operation.
%MX 10.0.12	Not used	
%MX 10.0.13	Not used	
%MX 10.0.14	Not used	
%MX 10.0.15	Not used	

Battery-less operation mode

The entire memory is initialized (set to initial values or cleared to 0) when the system is turned on. Connection to the battery and the voltage are not checked. Setting is conducted with the system definition.

3) Resource major fault factors %MW 10.2(Read-only)

Fault factors causing a resource (one CPU system) to stop.

Table 5-2-2

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.2.0	CPU error	"1" when major fault occurs to its CPU module.
%MX 10.2.1	Power abnormality	"1" when power is disconnected.
%MX 10.2.2	Memory error	"1" when error is present in memory module of its CPU module.
%MX 10.2.3	VG7S interface fault	"1" when error is presents in interface with VG7S.
%MX 10.2.4	Application abnormality	"1" when abnormality is present in application program or system definition.
%MX 10.2.5	Not used	
%MX 10.2.6	Not used	
%MX 10.2.7 to %MX 10.2.12	Not used	
%MX 10.2.13	Not used	
%MX 10.2.14	Not used	
%MX 10.2.15	User major fault	"1" when any bit of user major fault flag (%MX 10.14.0 to %MX 10.16.15) is set to ON in application program.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

4) Resource minor fault factors %MW 10.4 (Read-only)

Fault factors in the presence of which resource continues operation.

Table 5-2-3

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.4.0 %MX 10.4.1	Not used	
%MX 10.4.2	Memory error	"1" when error is present in the memory module of its CPU module.
%MX 10.4.3	Not used	
%MX 10.4.4	Application abnormality	"1" when abnormality is present in application program or system definition.
%MX 10.4.5	Not used	
%MX 10.4.6	Not used	
%MX 10.4.7 to %MX 10.4.12	Not used	
%MX 10.4.13	Not used	
%MX 10.4.14	Battery abnormality	"1" when voltage of data backup battery drops or no battery is present.
%MX 10.4.15	User minor fault	"1" when any bit of user minor fault flag (%MX 10.18.0 to %MX 10.20.15) is set to ON in application program.

5) CPU error factors %MW 10.6 (Read-only)

Table 5-2-4

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.6.0	Operation processor abnormality	Hardware abnormality of operation LSI in UPAC
%MX 10.6.1	OS processor abnormality	Hardware abnormality of OS control LSI in UPAC
%MX 10.6.2 to %MX 10.6.15	Not used	

6) Memory error factors %MW 10.8, %MW 10.9 (Read-only)

Table 5-2-5

Address	Name	Description	Fault level
%MX 10.8.0	System ROM error	"1" for error in system ROM in UPAC.	Major fault
%MX 10.8.1	System RAM error	"1" for error in system RAM in UPAC.	Major fault
%MX 10.8.2	Application ROM error	"1" for error in ROM for application program storage in UPAC.	Major fault
%MX 10.8.3	Application RAM error	"1" for error in RAM for application program storage in UPAC.	Major fault
%MX 10.8.4 to %MX 10.8.14	Not used		
%MX 10.8.15	Memory backup error	"1" when data to be retained during power failure are not retained.	Major fault
%MX 10.9.0 to %MX 10.9.14	Not used		
%MX 10.9.15	Memory backup error	"1" when data to be retained during power failure are not retained.	Major fault

Operation after memory error

When a major fault happens due to the memory error listed above, the following start (power OFF to ON) will be an initial start and the retained memory will be cleared to 0. The failure from %MX 10.8.0 to 3 can be caused by a hardware failure and a major fault due to memory error will possibly happen again after you turn on.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

7) SX bus abnormality factors %MW 10.10, %MW 10.11
Table 5-2-6

Address	Name	Description	Fault level
%MX 10.10.0	Not used		
%MX 10.10.1	Not used		
%MX 10.10.2	Not used		
%MX 10.10.3 to %MX 10.10.12	Not used		
%MX 10.10.13	Not used		
%MX 10.10.14	Not used		
%MX 10.10.15	I/O refresh congestion	"1" when VG7S does not update input/output data for 128ms or more.	Major fault
%MX 10.11.0 to %MX 10.11.13	Not used		
%MX 10.11.14	Not used		
%MX 10.11.15	Not used		

8) Application abnormality sources %MW 10.12, %MW 10.13(Read-only)
Table 5-2-7

Address	Name	Description	Fault level
%MX 10.12.0	System definition abnormality	"1" for abnormality in system definition.	Major fault
%MX 10.12.1	Application program abnormality	"1" for abnormality in application program.	Major fault
%MX 10.12.2 to %MX 10.12.15	Not used		
%MX 10.13.0	Not used		
%MX 10.13.1	Application program abnormality	"1" for abnormality in application program.	Minor fault
%MX 10.13.2 to %MX 10.13.15	Not used		

9) User major faults %MW 10.14 to %MW 10.16
Table 5-2-8

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.14.0	User major fault factor 0	UPAC will stop due to a major fault when an application program sets any bit to ON.
to	to	
%MX 10.14.15	User major fault factor 15	
%MX 10.15.0	User major fault factor 16	
to	to	
%MX 10.15.15	User major fault factor 31	
%MX 10.16.0	User major fault factor 32	
to	to	
%MX 10.16.15	User major fault factor 47	

10) User minor faults %MW 10.18 to %MW 10.20
Table 5-2-9

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.18.0	User major fault factor 0	UPAC will present a minor fault when an application program sets any bit to ON. However, the operation continues.
to	to	
%MX 10.18.15	User major fault factor 15	
%MX 10.19.0	User major fault factor 16	
to	to	
%MX 10.19.15	User major fault factor 31	
%MX 10.20.0	User major fault factor 32	
to	to	
%MX 10.20.15	User major fault factor 47	

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

11) System definition abnormality factors %MW 10.22 to %MW 10.29 (Read-only)
Table 5-2-10

Address	Name	Description	Fault level
%MX 10.22.0	Not used		
%MX 10.22.1	Not used		
%MX 10.22.2	Not used		
%MX 10.22.3	Not used		
%MX 10.22.4 to %MX 10.22.9	Not used		
%MX 10.22.10	CPU action definition abnormality	"1" for abnormality in CPU action definition.	Major fault
%MX 10.22.11	CPU memory boundary definition abnormality	"1" when memory used in application program exceeds memory range.	Major fault
%MX 10.22.12 to %MX 10.22.15	Not used		
%MX 10.23.0	CPU I/O group definition abnormality For default task	"1" when input module is set to output selection.	Major fault
%MX 10.23.1	CPU I/O group definition abnormality For 0 level task		
%MX 10.23.2	CPU I/O group definition abnormality For 1 level task		
%MX 10.23.3	Not used		
%MX 10.23.4	Not used		
%MX 10.23.5	Not used		
%MX 10.23.6	Not used		
%MX 10.23.7	Not used		
%MX 10.23.8	Not used		
%MX 10.23.9	Not used		
%MX 10.23.10	Not used		
%MX 10.23.11	Not used		
%MX 10.23.12	Not used		
%MX 10.23.13	Not used		
%MX 10.23.14 %MX 10.23.15	Not used		
%MX 10.24.0	Not used		
%MX 10.24.1	Not used		
%MX 10.25.0	Not used		
%MX 10.25.1	Not used		
%MX 10.25.2	Not used		
%MX 10.25.3	Not used		
%MX 10.25.4	Not used		
%MX 10.25.5	Not used		
%MX 10.25.6	Not used		
%MX 10.25.7	Not used		
%MX 10.25.8 to %MX 10.25.15	Not used		
%MX 10.26.0	Not used		
%MX 10.26.1	Not used		
%MX 10.26.2 to %MX 10.29.15	Not used		

Note: The system definition abnormality factors include errors that are blocked by D300win to rarely occur in standard operation.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

12) Application program abnormality factors %MW 10.38, %MW 10.39
Table 5-2-11

Address	Name	Description	Faulty level
%MX 10.38.0	Application WDT abnormality	"1" when execution time of default task exceeds watch dog timer value.	Major fault
%MX 10.38.1	Application execution abnormality	"1" when error such as temporary size over occurs during user program execution.	Major fault
%MX 10.38.2 to %MX 10.38.10	Not used		
%MX 10.38.11	FB instance setting abnormality	"1" when specified memory address does not exist.	Major fault
%MX 10.38.12	Initial value setting abnormality	"1" when set initial value exceeds memory area range.	Major fault
%MX 10.38.13	SFM boundary definition setting abnormality	"1" when capacity exceeding maximum capacity of instance memory for system FB is set.	Major fault
%MX 10.38.14	POU instruction abnormality	"1" for abnormality in POU.	Major fault
%MX 10.38.15	Task registration abnormality	"1" for abnormality in task registration.	Major fault
%MX 10.39.0	0 level task skip	"1" when task execution is skipped. You can set to OFF in application program.	Minor fault
%MX 10.39.1	1 level task skip		
%MX 10.39.2	Not used		
%MX 10.39.3	Not used		
%MX 10.39.4	0 level task congestion	"1" when specified constant cycle is not observed due to program execution congestion. You can set to OFF in application program.	Minor fault
%MX 10.39.5	1 level task congestion		
%MX 10.39.6	Not used		
%MX 10.39.7	Not used		
%MX 10.39.8 to %MX 10.39.14	Not used		
%MX 10.39.15	Not used		

13) Annunciator relay %MW 10.42, %MW 10.43
Table 5-2-12

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.42.0	Initial flag	"1" when initial start (cold operation start). Use application program to set to "0" if needed.
%MX 10.42.1	Power disconnection flag	"1" when power was disconnected during preceding operation.
%MX 10.42.2 to %MX 10.42.14	Not used	
%MX 10.42.15	Not used	
%MX 10.43.0	0 level start flag	"1" during first execution of 0 level task.
%MX 10.43.1	1 level start flag	"1" during first execution of 1 level task.
%MX 10.43.2	Not used	
%MX 10.43.3	Not used	
%MX 10.43.4 to %MX 10.43.14	Not used	
%MX 10.43.15	Default task start flag	"1" during first execution of default task.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

14) Resource operation information %MW 10.49

Table 5-2-13

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.49.0	UPAC operating	"1" during UPAC operation.
%MX 10.49.1	Not used	
%MX 10.49.2	Not used	
%MX 10.49.3	Not used	
%MX 10.49.4	Not used	
%MX 10.49.5	Not used	
%MX 10.49.6	Not used	
%MX 10.49.7	Not used	
%MX 10.49.8 to %MX 10.49.15	Not used	

15) Resource configuration information %MW 10.50

User program uses configuration information and abnormality information to recognize the resource (UPAC) status.

Table 5-2-14

Resource configuration information	Resource abnormality error	Resource status
OFF	OFF	None
ON	OFF	Normal (operating or stopping)
ON	ON	Minor fault (operating or stopping)
OFF	ON	Major fault (stopping)

Table 5-2-15

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.50.0	UPAC configuration	"1" when resource operation status is normal or minor fault.
%MX 10.50.1	Not used	
%MX 10.50.2	Not used	
%MX 10.50.3	Not used	
%MX 10.50.4	Not used	
%MX 10.50.5	Not used	
%MX 10.50.6	Not used	
%MX 10.50.7	Not used	
%MX 10.50.8 to %MX 10.50.15	Not used	

16) Resource abnormality information %MW 10.51

Table 5-2-16

Address	Name	Description
%MX 10.51.0	UPAC abnormality	"1" when resource operation status is major fault or minor fault.
%MX 10.51.1	Not used	
%MX 10.51.2	Not used	
%MX 10.51.3	Not used	
%MX 10.51.4	Not used	
%MX 10.51.5	Not used	
%MX 10.51.6	Not used	
%MX 10.51.7	Not used	
%MX 10.51.8 to %MX 10.51.15	Not used	

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5.2.2 Input/output Address Assignment

5.2.2.1 Address assignment rules

Input/output addresses are assigned following the rules below in UPAC.

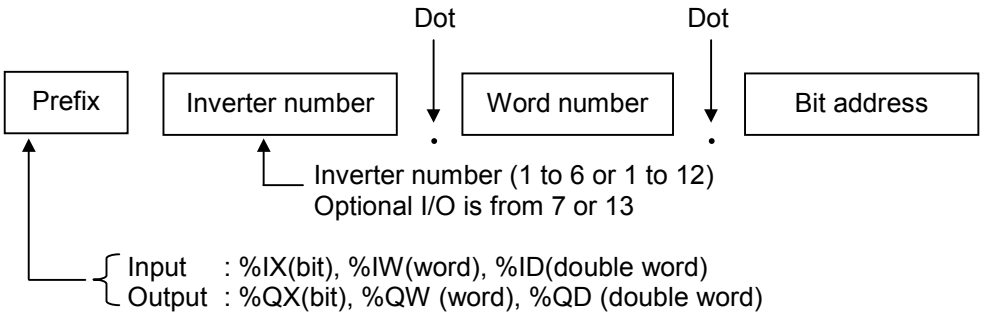


Fig. 5-2-8

5.2.2.2 Assigning input/output address to application program

Input/output addresses have been assigned in the global variable worksheet for UPAC and you do not need to assign again.

5.2.2.3 Assigning address

1) System configuration with six VG7S's

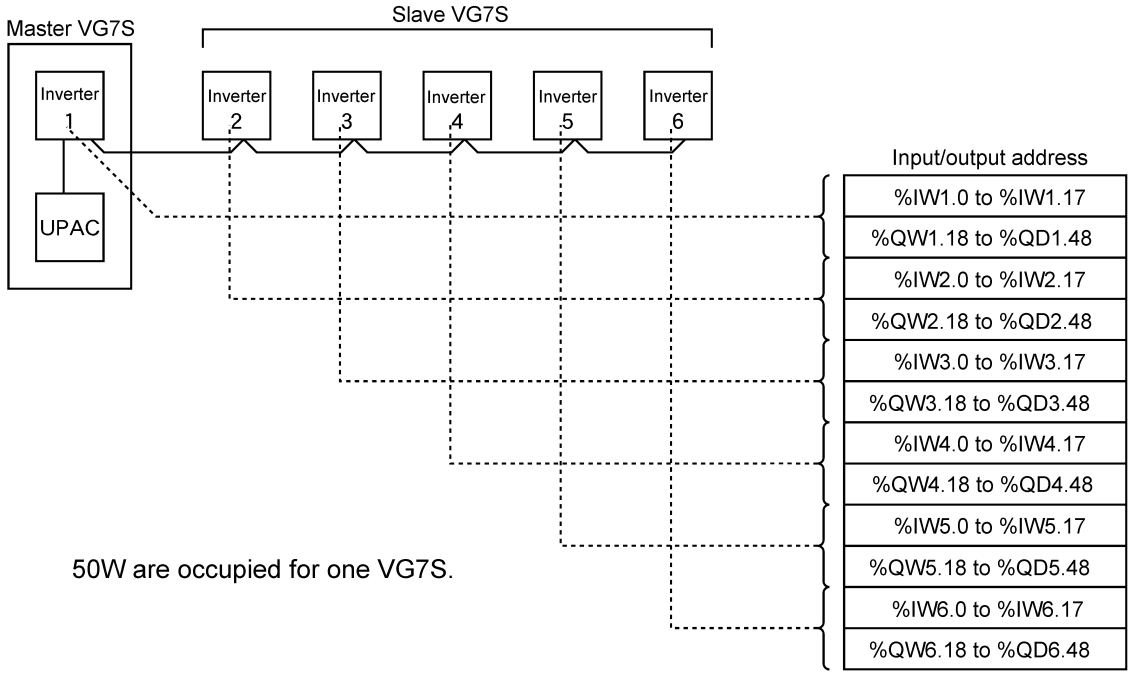


Fig. 5-2-9

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

Control variables/IQ area (50W input/output)

These control variables (global variables assigned to Control Variables) are available when you select VG7 six-unit system

When you use a variable, select it from the Control Variables list or specify the table address (%IQ area) to register the variable, and mark the check box for availability in the system definition.

(1) INV1 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV1) at high speed. In addition, INV1 can exchange function codes (F, E, C, P, H, A, o, L, U, and M) at about 60ms constant cycle.

Table 5-2-17

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW1.0	**1**	INV1	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV1→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW1.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW1.2	**3**			Torque current reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%IW1.3	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		
%IW1.4	**5**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW1.5	**6**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW1.6	**7**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW1.7	**8**			Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before multistep speed reference
%IW1.8	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW1.9	**10**		Position control	Pulse train position reference (PG (PR))	1/1 (latched at 4ms period)	INT		10 and 11 are used for pulse train synchronized control. 11, 12, and 13 are used for orientation control.
%IW1.10	**11**			Position detection (built-in or PG (PD))	1/1 (latched at 4ms period)	INT		
%IW1.11	**12**			Position detection (Z phase input) (PG (PD))	1/1 (latched at 4ms period)	INT		
%IW1.12	**13**			S05: Position reference	1/1	INT		
%IW1.13	**14**		Universal area	DI (DIOB option: 16bit) of INV1	Data distinction: 26	W		
%IW1.14	**15**			Ai (Ai1) of INV1	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW1.15	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV1	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW1.16	**17**			Ai (AIO option,Ai3) of INV1	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW1.17	**18**			Ai (AIO option,Ai4) of INV1	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW1.18	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV1	Before multistep speed reference
%QW1.19	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW1.20	**3**			Torque current reference	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%QW1.21	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference	10000/100%	INT		
%QW1.22	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW1.23	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW1.24	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW1.25	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW1.26	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW1.27	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW1.28	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW1.29	**12**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%QW1.30	**13**			Torque bias	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW1.31	**14**			Speed auxiliary reference	20000/Nmax	INT		
%QW1.32	**15**			Detected speed (simulation speed)	20000/Nmax	INT		Speed output from motor model
%QW1.33	**16**		High speed function code exchange	INV1 function code 1 address	Use after you check data distinction of individual function code.	W		Function data code transmission from UPAC to INV1 is usually 60ms cycle. Data transmission at the maximum of 1ms is possible by defining this 4W area for individual function code.
%QW1.34	**17**			INV1 function code 1 data		INT		
%QW1.35	**18**			INV1 function code 2 address		W		
%QW1.36	**19**			INV1 function code 2 data		INT		
%QW1.37	**20**			INV1 function code 3 address		W		
%QW1.38	**21**			INV1 function code 3 data		INT		
%QW1.39	**22**			INV1 function code 4 address		W		
%QW1.40	**23**			INV1 function code 4 data		INT		
%QW1.41	**24**			Reserved				
%QW1.42	**25**		Universal area	DO2 (DIOB option: 10bit) of INV1	Data distinction: 27	W		UPAC controls AO/DO of INV1. AO/DO used by INV1 are defined as universal. Note that universal definition is not required for DIOB.
%QW1.43	**26**			AO (AO1) of INV1	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW1.44	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV1		INT		
%QW1.45	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV1		INT		
%QW1.46	**29**			AO (AIO option, AO4) of INV1		INT		
%QW1.47	**30**			AO (AIO option, AO5) of INV1		INT		
%QD1.48	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV1 dynamically

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(2) INV2 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV2). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV2 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-18

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW2.0	**1**	INV2	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV2→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW2.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW2.2	**3**			Torque current reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%IW2.3	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		
%IW2.4	**5**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW2.5	**6**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW2.6	**7**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW2.7	**8**			Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before multistep speed reference
%IW2.8	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW2.9	**10**		Position control	Pulse train position reference (PG (PR))	1/1 (latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		10 and 11 are used for pulse train synchronized control. 11, 12, and 13 are used for orientation control.
%IW2.10	**11**			Position detection (built-in or PG (PD))	1/1 (latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW2.11	**12**			Position detection (Z phase input) (PG(PD))	1/1 (latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW2.12	**13**			S05: Position reference	1/1	INT		
%IW2.13	**14**		Universal area	DI (DIOB option: 16bit) of INV2	Data distinction: 26	W		
%IW2.14	**15**			Ai (Ai1) of INV2	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW2.15	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV2	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW2.16	**17**			Ai (AIO option,Ai3) of INV2	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW2.17	**18**			Ai (AIO option,Ai4) of INV2	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW2.18	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV2	Before multistep speed reference
%QW2.19	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW2.20	**3**			Torque current reference	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%QW2.21	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference	10000/100%	INT		
%QW2.22	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW2.23	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW2.24	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW2.25	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW2.26	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW2.27	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW2.28	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW2.29	**12**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%QW2.30	**13**			Torque bias	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW2.31	**14**			Speed auxiliary reference	20000/Nmax	INT		
%QW2.32	**15**			Detected speed (simulation speed)	20000/Nmax	INT		Speed output from motor model
%QW2.33	**16**		High speed function code exchange	INV2 function code 1 address	Use after you check data distinction of individual function code.	W		Data transmission at the minimum of 2ms is possible by defining this 4W area for individual function code when SI (UPAC) option is used.
%QW2.34	**17**			INV2 function code 1 data		INT		
%QW2.35	**18**			INV2 function code 2 address		W		
%QW2.36	**19**			INV2 function code 2 data		INT		
%QW2.37	**20**			INV2 function code 3 address		W		
%QW2.38	**21**			INV2 function code 3 data		INT		
%QW2.39	**22**			INV2 function code 4 address		W		
%QW2.40	**23**			INV2 function code 4 data		INT		
%QW2.41	**24**			Reserved				
%QW2.42	**25**		Universal area	DO2 (DIOB option: 10bit) of INV2	Data distinction: 27	W		UPAC controls AO/DO of INV2. AO/DO used by INV2 are defined as universal. Note that universal definition is not required for DIOB.
%QW2.43	**26**			AO (AO1) of INV2	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW2.44	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV2		INT		
%QW2.45	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV2		INT		
%QW2.46	**29**			AO (AIO option, AO4) of INV2		INT		
%QW2.47	**30**			AO (AIO option, AO5) of INV2		INT		
%QD2.48	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV2 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

(3) INV3 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV3). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV3 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-19

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW3.0	**1**	INV3	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV3→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW3.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW3.2	**3**			Torque current reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%IW3.3	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		
%IW3.4	**5**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW3.5	**6**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW3.6	**7**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW3.7	**8**			Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before multistep speed reference
%IW3.8	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW3.9	**10**		Position control	Pulse train position reference (PG (PR))	1/1 (latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		10 and 11 are used for pulse train synchronized control. 11, 12, and 13 are used for orientation control.
%IW3.10	**11**			Position detection (built-in or PG (PD))	1/1 (latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW3.11	**12**			Position detection (Z phase input) (PG (PD))	1/1 (latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW3.12	**13**			S05: Position reference	1/1	INT		
%IW3.13	**14**		Universal area	DI (DIOB option: 16bit) of INV3	Data distinction: 26	W		
%IW3.14	**15**			Ai (Ai1) of INV3	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW3.15	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV3	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW3.16	**17**			Ai (AIO option,Ai3) of INV3	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW3.17	**18**			Ai (AIO option,Ai4) of INV3	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW3.18	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV3	Before multistep speed reference
%QW3.19	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW3.20	**3**			Torque current reference	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%QW3.21	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference	10000/100%	INT		
%QW3.22	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW3.23	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW3.24	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW3.25	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW3.26	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW3.27	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW3.28	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW3.29	**12**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%QW3.30	**13**			Torque bias	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW3.31	**14**			Speed auxiliary reference	20000/Nmax	INT		
%QW3.32	**15**			Detected speed (simulation speed)	20000/Nmax	INT		Speed output from motor model
%QW3.33	**16**		High speed function code exchange	INV3 function code 1 address	Use after you check data distinction of individual function code.	W		Data transmission at the minimum of 2ms is possible by defining this 4W area for individual function code when SI (UPAC) option is used.
%QW3.34	**17**			INV3 function code 1 data		INT		
%QW3.35	**18**			INV3 function code 2 address		W		
%QW3.36	**19**			INV3 function code 2 data		INT		
%QW3.37	**20**			INV3 function code 3 address		W		
%QW3.38	**21**			INV3 function code 3 data		INT		
%QW3.39	**22**			INV3 function code 4 address		W		
%QW3.40	**23**			INV3 function code 4 data		INT		
%QW3.41	**24**			Reserved				
%QW3.42	**25**		Universal area	DO2 (DIOB option: 10bit) of INV3	Data distinction: 27	W		UPAC controls AO/DO of INV3. AO/DO used by INV3 are defined as universal. Note that universal definition is not required for DIOB.
%QW3.43	**26**			AO (AO1) of INV3	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW3.44	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV3		INT		
%QW3.45	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV3		INT		
%QW3.46	**29**			AO (AIO option, AO4) of INV3		INT		
%QW3.47	**30**			AO (AIO option, AO5) of INV3		INT		
%QD3.48	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV3 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(4) INV4 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV4). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV4 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-20

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW4.0	**1**	INV4	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV4→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW4.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW4.2	**3**			Torque current reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%IW4.3	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		
%IW4.4	**5**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW4.5	**6**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW4.6	**7**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW4.7	**8**			Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before multistep speed reference
%IW4.8	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW4.9	**10**		Position control	Pulse train position reference (PG(PR))	1/1(latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		10 and 11 are used for pulse train synchronized control. 11, 12, and 13 are used for orientation control.
%IW4.10	**11**			Position detection (built-in or PG(PD))	1/1(latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW4.11	**12**			Position detection (Z phase input) (PG(PD))	1/1(latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW4.12	**13**			S05: Position reference	1/1	INT		
%IW4.13	**14**		Universal area	DI (DIOB option: 16bit) of INV4	Data distinction: 26	W		
%IW4.14	**15**			Ai (Ai1) of INV4	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW4.15	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV4	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW4.16	**17**			Ai (AIO option,Ai3) of INV4	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW4.17	**18**			Ai (AIO option,Ai4) of INV4	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW4.18	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV4	Before multistep speed reference
%QW4.19	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW4.20	**3**			Torque current reference	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%QW4.21	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference	10000/100%	INT		
%QW4.22	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW4.23	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW4.24	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW4.25	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW4.26	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW4.27	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW4.28	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW4.29	**12**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%QW4.30	**13**			Torque bias	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW4.31	**14**			Speed auxiliary reference	20000/Nmax	INT		
%QW4.32	**15**			Detected speed (simulation speed)	20000/Nmax	INT		Speed output from motor model
%QW4.33	**16**		High speed function code exchange	INV4 function code 1 address	Use after you check data distinction of individual function code.	W		Data transmission at the minimum of 2ms is possible by defining this 4W area for individual function code when SI (UPAC) option is used.
%QW4.34	**17**			INV4 function code 1 data		INT		
%QW4.35	**18**			INV4 function code 2 address		W		
%QW4.36	**19**			INV4 function code 2 data		INT		
%QW4.37	**20**			INV4 function code 3 address		W		
%QW4.38	**21**			INV4 function code 3 data		INT		
%QW4.39	**22**			INV4 function code 4 address		W		
%QW4.40	**23**			INV4 function code 4 data		INT		
%QW4.41	**24**			Reserved				
%QW4.42	**25**		Universal area	DO2 (DIOB option: 10bit) of INV4	Data distinction: 27	W		UPAC controls AO/DO of INV4. AO/DO used by INV4 are defined as universal. Note that universal definition is not required for DIOB.
%QW4.43	**26**			AO (AO1) of INV4	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW4.44	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV4		INT		
%QW4.45	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV4		INT		
%QW4.46	**29**			AO (AIO option, AO4) of INV4		INT		
%QW4.47	**30**			AO (AIO option, AO5) of INV4		INT		
%QD4.48	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV4 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

(5) INV5 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV5). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV5 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-21

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW5.0	**1**	INV5	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV5→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW5.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW5.2	**3**			Torque current reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%IW5.3	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		
%IW5.4	**5**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW5.5	**6**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW5.6	**7**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW5.7	**8**			Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before multistep speed reference
%IW5.8	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW5.9	**10**		Position control	Pulse train position reference (PG(PR))	1/1(latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		10 and 11 are used for pulse train synchronized control. 11, 12, and 13 are used for orientation control.
%IW5.10	**11**			Position detection (built-in or PG(PD))	1/1(latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW5.11	**12**			Position detection (Z phase input) (PG(PD))	1/1(latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW5.12	**13**			S05: Position reference	1/1	INT		
%IW5.13	**14**		Universal area	DI (DIOB option: 16bit) of INV5	Data distinction: 26	W		
%IW5.14	**15**			Ai (Ai1) of INV5	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW5.15	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV5	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW5.16	**17**			Ai (AIO option,Ai3) of INV5	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW5.17	**18**			Ai (AIO option,Ai4) of INV5	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW5.18	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV5	Before multistep speed reference
%QW5.19	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW5.20	**3**			Torque current reference	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%QW5.21	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference	10000/100%	INT		
%QW5.22	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW5.23	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW5.24	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW5.25	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW5.26	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW5.27	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW5.28	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW5.29	**12**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%QW5.30	**13**			Torque bias	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW5.31	**14**			Speed auxiliary reference	20000/Nmax	INT		
%QW5.32	**15**			Detected speed (simulation speed)	20000/Nmax	INT		Speed output from motor model
%QW5.33	**16**		High speed function code exchange	INV5 function code 1 address	Use after you check data distinction of individual function code.	W		Data transmission at the minimum of 3ms is possible by defining this 4W area for individual function code when SI (UPAC) option is used.
%QW5.34	**17**			INV5 function code 1 data		INT		
%QW5.35	**18**			INV5 function code 2 address		W		
%QW5.36	**19**			INV5 function code 2 data		INT		
%QW5.37	**20**			INV5 function code 3 address		W		
%QW5.38	**21**			INV5 function code 3 data		INT		
%QW5.39	**22**			INV5 function code 4 address		W		
%QW5.40	**23**			INV5 function code 4 data		INT		
%QW5.41	**24**			Reserved				
%QW5.42	**25**		Universal area	DO2 (DIOB option: 10bit) of INV5	Data distinction: 27	W		UPAC controls AO/DO of INV5. AO/DO used by INV5 are defined as universal. Note that universal definition is not required for DIOB.
%QW5.43	**26**			AO (AO1) of INV5	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW5.44	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV5		INT		
%QW5.45	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV5		INT		
%QW5.46	**29**			AO (AIO option, AO4) of INV5		INT		
%QW5.47	**30**			AO (AIO option, AO5) of INV5		INT		
%QD5.48	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV5 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(6) INV6 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV6). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV6 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-22

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW6.0	**1**	INV6	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	**INV6→UPAC**	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW6.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW6.2	**3**			Torque current reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%IW6.3	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference (final)	10000/100%	INT		
%IW6.4	**5**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW6.5	**6**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW6.6	**7**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW6.7	**8**			Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before multistep speed reference
%IW6.8	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW6.9	**10**		Position control	Pulse train position reference (PG(PR))	1/1(latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		10 and 11 are used for pulse train synchronized control. 11, 12, and 13 are used for orientation control.
%IW6.10	**11**			Position detection (built-in or PG(PD))	1/1(latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW6.11	**12**			Position detection (Z phase input) (PG(PD))	1/1(latched at 4ms cycle)	INT		
%IW6.12	**13**			S05: Position reference	1/1	INT		
%IW6.13	**14**		Universal area	DI (DIOB option: 16bit) of INV6	Data distinction: 26	W		
%IW6.14	**15**			Ai (Ai1) of INV6	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW6.15	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV6	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW6.16	**17**			Ai (AIO option,Ai3) of INV6	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%IW6.17	**18**			Ai (AIO option,Ai4) of INV6	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW6.18	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/Frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	**UPAC→INV6**	Before multistep speed reference
%QW6.19	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW6.20	**3**			Torque current reference	10000/100%	INT		Just before torque current reference filter
%QW6.21	**4**			Magnetic-flux reference	10000/100%	INT		
%QW6.22	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW6.23	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW6.24	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW6.25	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW6.26	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW6.27	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW6.28	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW6.29	**12**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%QW6.30	**13**			Torque bias	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW6.31	**14**			Speed auxiliary reference	20000/Nmax	INT		
%QW6.32	**15**			Detected speed (simulation speed)	20000/Nmax	INT		Speed output from motor model
%QW6.33	**16**		High speed function code exchange	INV6 function code 1 address	Use after you check data distinction of individual function code.	W		Data transmission at the minimum of 10ms is possible by defining this 4W area for individual function code when SI (UPAC) option is used.
%QW6.34	**17**			INV6 function code 1 data		INT		
%QW6.35	**18**			INV6 function code 2 address		W		
%QW6.36	**19**			INV6 function code 2 data		INT		
%QW6.37	**20**			INV6 function code 3 address		W		
%QW6.38	**21**			INV6 function code 3 data		INT		
%QW6.39	**22**			INV6 function code 4 address		W		
%QW6.40	**23**			INV6 function code 4 data		INT		
%QW6.41	**24**			Reserved				
%QW6.42	**25**		Universal area	DO2 (DIOB option: 10bit) of INV6	Data distinction: 27	W		UPAC controls AO/DO of INV6. AO/DO used by INV6 are defined as universal. Note that universal definition is not required for DIOB.
%QW6.43	**26**			AO (AO1) of INV6	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW6.44	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV6		INT		
%QW6.45	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV6		INT		
%QW6.46	**29**			AO (AIO option, AO4) of INV6		INT		
%QW6.47	**30**			AO (AIO option, AO5) of INV6		INT		
%QD6.48	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV6 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

2) System configuration with twelve VG7S's

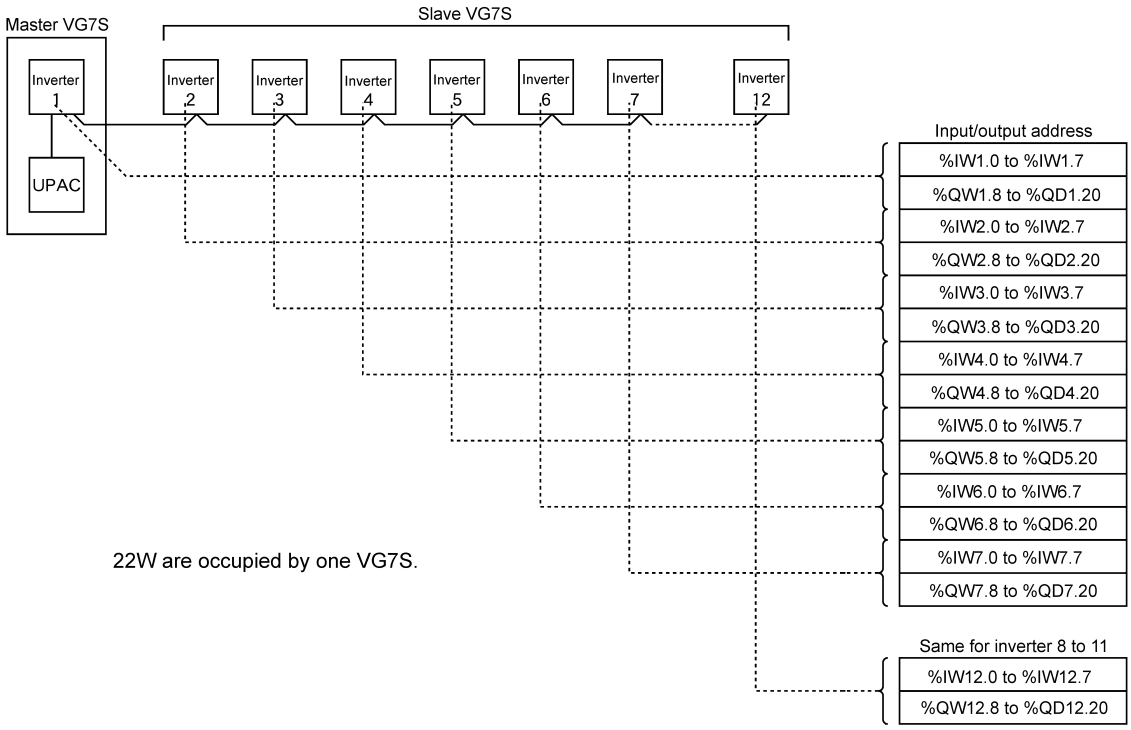


Fig. 5-2-10

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Control variables/IQ area (22W input/output)

These control variables (global variables assigned to Control Variables) are available when you select VG7 twelve-unit system
When you use a variable, select it from the Control Variables list or specify the table address (%IQ area) to register the variable, and mark the check box for availability in the system definition.

(1) INV1 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV1) at high speed.
In addition, INV1 can exchange function codes (F, E, C, P, H, A, o, L, U, and M) at about 60ms constant cycle.

Table 5-2-23

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW1.0	**1**	INV1	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV1→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW1.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW1.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW1.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW1.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW1.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW1.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV1	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW1.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV1	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW1.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV1	Before multistep speed reference
%QW1.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW1.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW1.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW1.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW1.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW1.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW1.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW1.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW1.17	**26**		Universal area	AO(AO1) of INV1	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV1. AO used by INV1 are defined as universal.
%QW1.18	**27**			AO(AO2) of INV1		INT		
%QW1.19	**28**			AO(AO3) of INV1		INT		
%QD1.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV1 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

(2) INV2 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV2). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV2 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-24

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW2.0	**1**	INV2	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV2→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW2.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW2.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW2.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW2.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW2.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW2.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV2	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW2.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV2	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW2.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV2	Before multistep speed reference
%QW2.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW2.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW2.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW2.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW2.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW2.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW2.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW2.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW2.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV2	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV2. AO used by INV2 are defined as universal.
%QW2.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV2		INT		
%QW2.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV2		INT		
%QD2.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV2 dynamically.

(3) INV3 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV3). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV3 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-25

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW3.0	**1**	INV3	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV3→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW3.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW3.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW3.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW3.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW3.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW3.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV3	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW3.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV3	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW3.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV3	Before multistep speed reference
%QW3.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW3.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW3.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW3.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW3.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW3.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW3.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW3.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW3.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV3	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV3. AO used by INV3 are defined as universal.
%QW3.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV3		INT		
%QW3.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV3		INT		
%QD3.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV3 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(4) INV4 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV4). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV4 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-26

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW4.0	**1**	INV4	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV4→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW4.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW4.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW4.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW4.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW4.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW4.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV4	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW4.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV4	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW4.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV4	Before multistep speed reference
%QW4.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW4.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW4.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW4.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW4.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW4.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW4.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW4.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW4.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV4	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV4. AO used by INV4 are defined as universal.
%QW4.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV4		INT		
%QW4.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV4		INT		
%QD4.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV4 dynamically.

(5) INV5 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV5). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV5 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-27

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW5.0	**1**	INV5	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV5→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW5.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW5.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW5.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW5.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW5.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW5.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV5	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW5.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV5	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW5.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV5	Before multistep speed reference
%QW5.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW5.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW5.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW5.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW5.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW5.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW5.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW5.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW5.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV5	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV5. AO used by INV5 are defined as universal.
%QW5.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV5		INT		
%QW5.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV5		INT		
%QD5.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV5 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

(6) INV6 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV6). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV6 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-28

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW6.0	**1**	INV6	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	**INV6→UPAC**	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW6.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW6.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW6.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW6.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW6.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW6.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV6	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW6.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV6	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW6.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	**UPAC→INV6**	Before multistep speed reference
%QW6.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW6.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW6.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW6.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW6.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW6.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW6.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW6.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW6.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV6	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV6. AO used by INV6 are defined as universal.
%QW6.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV6		INT		
%QW6.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV6		INT		
%QD6.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV6 dynamically.

(7) INV7 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV7). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV7 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-29

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW7.0	**1**	INV7	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	**INV7→UPAC**	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW7.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW7.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW7.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW7.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW7.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW7.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV7	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW7.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV7	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW7.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	**UPAC→INV7**	Before multistep speed reference
%QW7.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW7.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW7.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW7.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW7.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW7.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW7.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW7.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW7.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV7	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV7. AO used by INV7 are defined as universal.
%QW7.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV7		INT		
%QW7.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV7		INT		
%QD7.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV7 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(8) INV8 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV8). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV8 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-30

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW8.0	**1**	INV8	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV8→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW8.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW8.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW8.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW8.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW8.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW8.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV8	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW8.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV8	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW8.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV8	Before multistep speed reference
%QW8.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW8.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW8.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW8.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW8.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW8.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW8.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW8.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW8.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV8	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV8. AO used by INV8 are defined as universal.
%QW8.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV8		INT		
%QW8.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV8		INT		
%QD8.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV8 dynamically.

(9) INV9 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV9). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV9 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-31

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW9.0	**1**	INV9	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV9→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW9.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW9.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW9.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW9.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW9.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW9.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV9	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW9.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV9	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW9.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV9	Before multistep speed reference
%QW9.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW9.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW9.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW9.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW9.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW9.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW9.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW9.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW9.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV9	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV9. AO used by INV9 are defined as universal.
%QW9.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV9		INT		
%QW9.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV9		INT		
%QD9.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV9 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

(10) INV10 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV10). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV10 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-32

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW10.0	**1**	INV10	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	**INV10→UPAC**	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW10.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW10.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW10.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW10.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW10.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW10.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV10	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW10.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV10	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW10.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	**UPAC→INV10**	Before multstep speed reference
%QW10.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW10.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW10.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW10.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW10.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW10.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW10.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW10.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW10.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV10	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV10. AO used by INV10 are defined as universal.
%QW10.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV10		INT		
%QW10.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV10		INT		
%QD10.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV10 dynamically.

(11) INV11 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV11). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV11 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-33

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW11.0	**1**	INV11	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	**INV11→UPAC**	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW11.1	**2**			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW11.2	**6**			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW11.3	**7**			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW11.4	**8**			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW11.5	**9**			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW11.6	**15**		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV11	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW11.7	**16**			Ai (Ai2) of INV11	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW11.8	**1**		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	**UPAC→INV11**	Before multistep speed reference
%QW11.9	**2**			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW11.10	**5**			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW11.11	**6**			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW11.12	**7**			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW11.13	**8**			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW11.14	**9**			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW11.15	**10**			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW11.16	**11**			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW11.17	**26**		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV11	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV11. AO used by INV11 are defined as universal.
%QW11.18	**27**			AO (AO2) of INV11		INT		
%QW11.19	**28**			AO (AO3) of INV11		INT		
%QD11.20	**31**		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV11 dynamically.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

(12) INV12 data

The following table lists data exchanged between UPAC and VG7S (INV12). In addition to UPAC, you need inter-inverter link option (SI (UPAC)).

INV12 does not have a way to exchange data other than these.

Table 5-2-34

Address	No		Area	Name	FS/BS data distinction	Type	Direction	Remarks See control block diagram for more information
%IW12.0	1	INV12	Dedicated area	Speed setting 4/frequency reference monitor	20000/Nmax	INT	INV12→UPAC	Before ASR/ before V/f calculation
%IW12.1	2			Torque reference 2	10000/100%	INT		After torque limiter
%IW12.2	6			Detected speed (speed detection)	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW12.3	7			Control data (CW) (standard + DIOA 16 bit)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%IW12.4	8			Operation status (SW)	Data distinction: 21	W		
%IW12.5	9			Line speed input	20000/Nmax	INT		
%IW12.6	15		Universal area	Ai (Ai1) of INV12	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC uses INV and Ai terminals for control input. Ai used by UPAC is defined as universal.
%IW12.7	16			Ai (Ai2) of INV12	±4000h/±10V	INT		
%QW12.8	1		Dedicated area	Speed setting 1/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT	UPAC→INV12	Before multistep speed reference
%QW12.9	2			Torque reference 1	10000/100%	INT		Before torque limiter
%QW12.10	5			Control data (CW)	Data distinction: 32	W		
%QW12.11	6			Universal DO1 (Standard + DIOA: 13bit)	Data distinction: 33	W		Universal DO definition required
%QW12.12	7			Acceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F07
%QW12.13	8			Deceleration time	1/0.1s	INT		Overwrite on F08
%QW12.14	9			Torque limiter level 1	10000/100%	INT		
%QW12.15	10			Torque limiter level 2	10000/100%	INT		
%QW12.16	11			Speed setting 4/frequency reference (during V/f)	20000/Nmax	INT		Before ASR/before V/f calculation
%QW12.17	26		Universal area	AO (AO1) of INV12	±4000h/±10V	INT		UPAC controls AO of INV12. AO used by INV12 are defined as universal.
%QW12.18	27			AO (AO2) of INV12		INT		
%QW12.19	28			AO (AO3) of INV12		INT		
%QD12.20	31		SW	Dynamic switch (DSW)		DW		Change data reflected on INV12 dynamically.

3) Dynamic software switch (DWS)

This function switches the reflection of control variables when UPAC is on and the inverter is in operation. You can individually set for 30W (six-unit system) data or 12W (twelve-unit system) data. The following section describes the bit assignment of the DSW (software switch). In this section, No. refers to No. in control variable/I/O area data list.

If a UPAC application does not set these data, data will be 0 and enabled as defined below. If you want to switch data to be disabled, set 1 to corresponding bit.

Setting bit data 0: Enabled

1: Disabled

(1) For six-unit system

Table 5-2-35

MSB															LSB
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
No.16	No.15	No.14	No.13	No.12	No.11	No.10	No.9	No.8	No.7	No.6	No.5	No.4	No.3	No.2	No.1
MSB															LSB
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	-	No.30	No.29	No.28	No.27	No.26	No.25	No.24	No.23	No.22	No.21	No.20	No.19	No.18	No.17

(2) For twelve-unit system

Table 5-2-36

MSB															LSB
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	-	-	-	-	No.11	No.10	No.9	No.8	No.7	No.6	No.5	-	-	No.2	No.1
MSB															LSB
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	-	-	-	No.28	No.27	No.26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

5.2.3 Function Code Area Address Assignment

The accessing method for function codes (F, E, C, P, H, A, o, L, U and M) includes two variations: those that can be referred to or updated at 60 ms intervals, and those updated or referred to at minimum 1 ms intervals. For actual use and limitations, refer to section 3.1.2 “Referencing and Updating Function Codes” and use the better one for each application.

5.2.3.1 Addresses updated or referenced at 60 ms intervals

All function codes (F, E, C, P, H, A, o, L, U and M) of master VG7S (where UPAC is installed) can be referred to. Some codes are write-protected. (Refer to “Written by UPAC” in the list on the following pages.)
The function code variable, address, and the type of the variable are registered in the Function List in the project tree of D300win preliminarily as shown in the figure below.

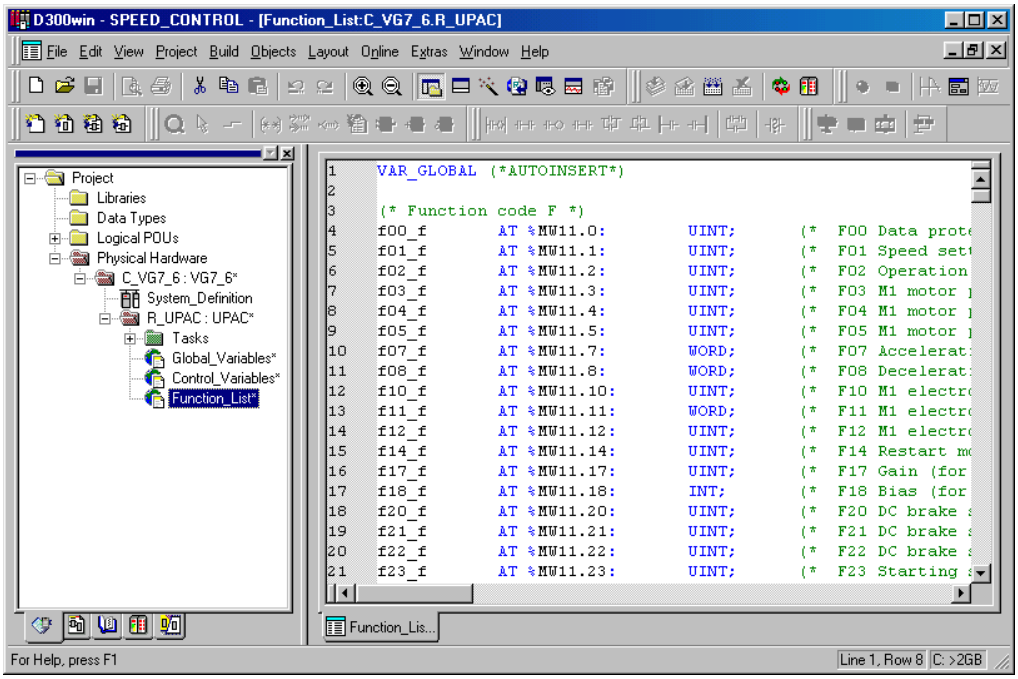

D300win - SPEED_CONTROL - [Function_List:C_VG7_6.R_UPAC]
File Edit View Project Build Objects Layout Online Extras Window Help
Project
Libraries
Data Types
Logical POUs
Physical Hardware
C_VG7_6 : VG7_6*
System_Definition
R_UPAC : UPAC*
Tasks
Global_Variables*
Control_Variables*
Function_List*
1 VAR_GLOBAL (*AUTOINSERT*)
2
3 (* Function code F *)
4 f00_f AT %MW11.0: UINT; (* F00 Data prot
5 f01_f AT %MW11.1: UINT; (* F01 Speed set
6 f02_f AT %MW11.2: UINT; (* F02 Operation
7 f03_f AT %MW11.3: UINT; (* F03 M1 motor
8 f04_f AT %MW11.4: UINT; (* F04 M1 motor
9 f05_f AT %MW11.5: UINT; (* F05 M1 motor
10 f07_f AT %MW11.7: WORD; (* F07 Accelerat
11 f08_f AT %MW11.8: WORD; (* F08 Decelerat
12 f10_f AT %MW11.10: UINT; (* F10 M1 electr
13 f11_f AT %MW11.11: WORD; (* F11 M1 electr
14 f12_f AT %MW11.12: UINT; (* F12 M1 electr
15 f14_f AT %MW11.14: UINT; (* F14 Restart m
16 f17_f AT %MW11.17: UINT; (* F17 Gain (for
17 f18_f AT %MW11.18: INT; (* F18 Bias (for
18 f20_f AT %MW11.20: UINT; (* F20 DC brake
19 f21_f AT %MW11.21: UINT; (* F21 DC brake
20 f22_f AT %MW11.22: UINT; (* F22 DC brake
21 f23_f AT %MW11.23: UINT; (* F23 Starting
Function_Lis...
For Help, press F1
Line 1, Row 8
C: >2GB

Fig. 5-2-11

The user uses this information to refer to or change function codes.
In the figure below, select a variable on the worksheet, select the Global (G) range, and select “Function_List” for the global variable worksheet (W) to list the function codes in the alphabetical order in a variable list (V) : resource : C_VG7_6_UPAC. The user selects this to create a program without paying attention on the address (%MW☐. ☐).

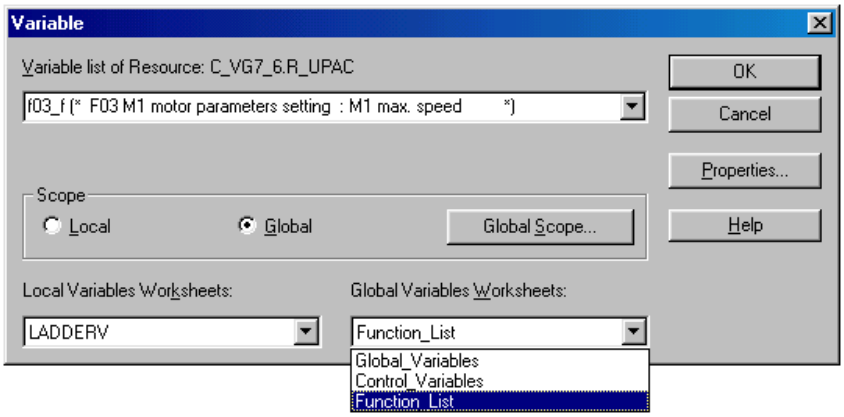


Fig. 5-2-12

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5.2.3.2 Addresses updated at high speed

To update the function code data at minimum 1 ms intervals, directly access the "high speed updating address" found in section 5.2.3.3 "Function code list." With this method, parameters can be accessed at high speeds which is used to access control data, using the input/output memory (IQ). For details of the accessing method, refer to section 3.1.2.2 "High-speed data updating." Be careful that the data cannot be referred to with this method.

5.2.3.3 Function code list

Table 5-2-37 Description of list

Fcode	Identification code of function code
60 ms updating and referencing data	Name and type of variable, and address assignment of function code that can be referred to or updated at a constant period of 60 ms from UPAC into VG7S where UPAC is installed
High-speed updating address	Assigned address of function code of VG7S where UPAC is installed, and two or more units of VG7S linked via optical link, for updating at a minimum period of 1 ms. The type of the called data is always integer (INT). The address is the same as the RS485 communication NO.
Name	Function code name
Setting range	Indicates the setting range and definition of the data.
Type	Definition of the scale of the data and meaning
Written by UPAC	"No" is specified for write-protected function codes that cannot be changed from UPAC.

Table 5-2-38 F: Fundamental Functions

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed Updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
F00	f00_f	UINT	%MW11.0	0000h	Data protection	0 to 1 0 : Data change enable 1 : Data protection This is a function to protect data against writing from the keypad panel. The data is protected against writing from the link (TLINK, RS485, etc.) using H29 "Data protection via link."	40	Yes
F01	f01_f	UINT	%MW11.1	0001h	Speed setting N1	0 to 7 0 : Keypad panel (∧ and ∨ keys) 1 : Analog input (0 to ±10V) 2 : Analog input (0 to +10V) 3 : UP/DOWN control (initial value: 0) 4 : UP/DOWN control (initial value: previous value) 5 : UP/DOWN control (initial value: creep speed 1, 2) 6 : DIA card input 7 : DIB card input	41	Yes
F02	f02_f	UINT	%MW11.2	0002h	Operation method	0 to 1 The operation method is set. 0 : Key operation (FWS, REV, STOP) (Local mode) 1 : External signal (FWD, REV terminal) (Remote mode) You can use the RST + STOP keys to switch between REMOTE and LOCAL. This keypad panel operation changes the F02 data.	42	Yes
F03	f03_f	UINT	%MW11.3	0003h	M1 motor parameter setting - M1 maximum speed	50 to 1500 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
F04	f04_f	UINT	%MW11.4	0004h	- M1 rated speed	50 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
F05	f05_f	UINT	%MW11.5	0005h	- M1 rated voltage	80 to 999 V	0	Yes
F07	f07_f	WORD	%MW11.7	0007h	Acceleration time 1	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
F08	f08_f	WORD	%MW11.8	0008h	Deceleration time 1	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
F10	f10_f	UINT	%MW11.10	000Ah	M1 electronic thermal overload relay setting -M1 electronic thermal overload relay (function selection)	0 to 2 Protection against an overload of the motor functions due to the NTC thermistor of the special motor for VG. In this case, select "inactive" for the setting of the electronic thermal overload relay. 0: Inactive (When the special motor for VG is used) 1: Active (For general-purpose motor with internal cooling fan) 2: Active (For inverter motor with external cooling fan)	85	Yes
F11	f11_f	WORD	%MW11.11	000Bh	- M1 electronic thermal overload relay (operation level)	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
F12	f12_f	UINT	%MW11.12	000Ch	- M1 electronic thermal overload relay (thermal time constant)	0.5 to 75.0 min	2	Yes
F14	f14_f	UINT	%MW11.14	000Eh	Restart after momentary power failure (function selection)	0 to 5 0: Inactive (No restart; immediate alarm) 1: Inactive (No restart; alarm upon power recovery) 2: Inactive (No restart; alarm after controlled stop) 3: Active (Restart; continuation of operation) 4: Active (Restart; operation at speed on power failure) 5: Active (Restart; operation at starting speed)	0	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
F17	f17_f	UINT	%MW11.17	0011h	Gain (Speed setting signal 12)	0.0 to 100.0 to 200.0 %	2	Yes
F18	f18_f	INT	%MW11.18	0012h	Bias (Speed setting signal 12)	-24000 to 0 to 24000 r/min	5	Yes
F20	f20_f	UINT	%MW11.20	0014h	DC braking setting - Starting speed	0 to 3600 r/min	0	Yes
F21	f21_f	UINT	%MW11.21	0015h	- Operation level	0 to 100 %	16	Yes
F22	f22_f	UINT	%MW11.22	0016h	- Braking time	0.0 to 30.0 s 0.0 : Inactive 0.1 to 30.0 s	2	Yes
F23	f23_f	UINT	%MW11.23	0017h	Starting speed	0.0 to 150.0 r/min The frequency is limited so as not to fall below 0.1 Hz (sensorless or under V/f control).	2	Yes
F24	f24_f	UINT	%MW11.24	0018h	Starting speed (holding time)	0.00 to 10.00 s	3	Yes
F26	f26_f	UINT	%MW11.26	001Ah	Motor sound (carrier frequency)	0.75 to 7 to 15 kHz	10	Yes
F27	f27_f	UINT	%MW11.27	001Bh	Motor sound (tone)	0 to 3 0 : Level 0 1 : Level 1 2 : Level 2 3 : Level 3	0	Yes
F36	f36_f	UINT	%MW11.36	0024h	30RY operation mode	0 to 1 0 : Excitation upon alarm 1 : Excitation during regular operation	43	Yes
F37	f37_f	UINT	%MW11.37	0025h	Stopping speed setting - Stopping speed	0.0 to 10.0 to 150.0 r/min The frequency is limited so as not to fall below 0.1 Hz (sensorless or under V/f control).	2	Yes
F38	f38_f	UINT	%MW11.38	0026h	- Stopping speed (detection method)	0 to 1 0 : Detected speed 1 : Commanded speed However, the setting is fixed at 1 under V/f control.	90	Yes
F39	f39_f	UINT	%MW11.39	0027h	- Stopping speed (zero speed holding time)	0.00 to 0.50 to 10.00 s	3	Yes
F40	f40_f	UINT	%MW11.40	0028h	Toque limit setting - Torque limit mode 1	0 to 3 0 : Torque limit invalid 1 : Torque limit 2 : Power limit 3 : Torque and current limit	44	Yes
F41	f41_f	UINT	%MW11.41	0029h	- Torque limit mode 2	0 to 3 0 : Same limiting level (level 1) for 4 quadrants 1 : Drive torque (level 1) braking (level 2) 2 : Upper limit (level 1), lower limit (level 2) 3 : Same limiting level for four quadrants with changeover between level 1 and level 2 Level 1 and Level 2 indicate the data of destination of settings 42 and 43.	45	Yes
F42	f42_f	UINT	%MW11.42	002Ah	- Torque limit (level 1) selection	0 to 5 0 : Function code (F44) 1 : Ai[TL-REF1] 2 : DIA card 3 : DIB card 4 : Link valid 5 : PID output	46	Yes
F43	f43_f	UINT	%MW11.43	002Bh	- Torque limit (level 2) selection	0 to 5 0 : Function code (F45) 1 : Ai[TL-REF2] 2 : DIA card 3 : DIB card 4 : Link valid 5 : PID output	47	Yes
F44	f44_f	INT	%MW11.44	002Ch	- Torque limit (level 1)	-300 to 150 to 300 %	5	Yes
F45	f45_f	INT	%MW11.45	002Dh	- Torque limit (level 2)	-300 to 10 to 300 %	5	Yes
F46	f46_f	INT	%MW11.46	002Eh	- Mechanical loss compensation	-300.00 to 0.00 to 300.00 % Used to compensate for mechanical loss of the load.	7	Yes
F47	f47_f	INT	%MW11.47	002Fh	- Torque bias T1	-300.00 to 0.00 to 300.00 % This setting can be added to the torque reference. Use DI to switch among torque bias T1, T2 and T3.	7	Yes
F48	f48_f	INT	%MW11.48	0030h	- Torque bias T2	-300.00 to 0.00 to 300.00 % This setting can be added to the torque reference. Use DI to switch among torque bias T1, T2 and T3.	7	Yes
F49	f49_f	INT	%MW11.49	0031h	- Torque bias T3	-300.00 to 0.00 to 300.00 % This setting can be added to the torque reference. Use DI to switch among torque bias T1, T2 and T3.	7	Yes
F50	f50_f	UINT	%MW11.50	0032h	- Torque bias starting timer	0.00 to 1.00 s (300% / 1.00s) Set the time to reach 300%.	3	Yes
F51	f51_f	UINT	%MW11.51	0033h	- Torque command monitor (polarity selection)	0 to 1 Polarity selection of data output related to torque (AO, keypad panel, code M) 0 : Torque polarity 1 : A positive value for driving, and a negative value for braking.	48	Yes
F52	f52_f	WORD	%MW11.52	0034h	Keypad panel LED, LCD monitor setting - LED monitor (display coefficient A)	-999.00 to 1.00 to 999.00 Set the conversion coefficient for determining the load shaft speed and line speed displayed on the LED. Displayed value = motor speed x (0.01 to 200.00) The setting is effective only in the 0.01 to 200.00 range and values out of the allowable range are restricted.	12	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
F53	f53_f	WORD	%MW11.53	0035h	- LED monitor (display coefficient B)	-999.00 to 1.00 to 999.00 Set the conversion coefficient for determining the displayed command value feedback variable output value (process variable) of the PID adjuster, using display coefficients A and B. Display coefficient A: Maximum value Display coefficient B: Minimum value Displayed value: (command value or feedback value) x (display coefficient A - B) + B	12	Yes
F54	f54_f	UINT	%MW11.54	0036h	- LED monitor (display filter)	0.0 to 0.2 to 5.0 s Filter for suppressing flickers caused by variation of the displayed data. The filter effect applies to all pieces of data selected with F55.	2	Yes
F55	f55_f	UINT	%MW11.55	0037h	- LED monitor (display selection)	0 to 28 0 : Speed detection 1, setting 4 (r/min) (F56 switches the display during motor stoppage.) 1 : Speed setting 4 (ASR input) (r/min) 2 : Commanded output frequency (including slip) (Hz) 3 : Commanded torque current (%) 4 : Torque command value (%) 5 : Calculated torque (%) 6 : Input power (F60 switches the unit.) (kW, HP) 7 : Detected output current (A) 8 : Detected output voltage (V) 9 : Detected DC link circuit voltage (V) 10 : Commanded magnetic flux (%) 11 : Calculated magnetic flux (%) 12 : Motor temperature (deg. C) ("--" is displayed when NTC thermistor is not used.) 13 : Detected or commanded value (r/min) of load shaft rotation speed (F56 switches the display during motor stoppage.) 14 : Detected or commanded line speed (m/min) (F56 switches the display during motor stoppage.) 15 : Ai adjustment value (12) (%) 16 : Ai adjustment value (Ai 1) (%) 17 : Ai adjustment value (Ai 2) (%) 18 : Ai adjustment value (Ai 3) (%) 19 : Ai adjustment value (Ai 4) (%) The following data is not displayed according to the mode and option. 20 : Commanded PID value (%) (Displayed in PID mode.) 21 : PID feedback value (%) (Displayed in PID mode.) 22 : Output PID value (%) (Displayed in PID mode.) 23 : Option monitor 1 (HEX) (Displayed when option is used.) 24 : Option monitor 2 (HEX) (Displayed when option is used.) 25 : Option monitor 3 (DEC) (Displayed when option is used.) 26 : Option monitor 4 (DEC) (Displayed when option is used.) 27 : Option monitor 5 (DEC) (Displayed when option is used.) 28 : Option monitor 6 (DEC) (Displayed when option is used.)	49	Yes
F56	f56_f	UINT	%MW11.56	0038h	- LED monitor (Display at stop mode)	0 to 1 Indication during motor stoppage is switched. The corresponding data items are speed (0), load shaft rotation speed (13) and line speed (14). 0: Command value 1: Actual value	50	Yes
F57	f57_f	UINT	%MW11.57	0039h	- LCD monitor (Display selection)	0 to 1 The operation mode screen of the keypad panel is switched. 0: Operation guide screen (Operation state, direction of rotation) 1: Bar graph of operation data (Speed detection 1, current and commanded torque)	51	Yes
F58	f58_f	UINT	%MW11.58	003Ah	- LCD monitor (Language selection)	0 to 7 0: Japanese 1: English 2: Germany 3: French 4: Spanish 5: Italian 6: Chinese 7: Korean	52	Yes
F59	f59_f	UINT	%MW11.59	003Bh	- LCD monitor (Contrast adjustment)	0 to 5 to 10 0 (pale) to 10 (dark)	0	Yes
F60	f60_f	UINT	%MW11.60	003Ch	Output unit (HP/kW) setting	0 to 1 The unit of the input power and motor selection (M1, 2, 3) of function code setting is defined on the LED monitor. 0 : kW 1 : HP	53	Yes
F61	f61_f	UINT	%MW11.61	003Dh	ASR 1 setting - ASR 1-P (Gain)	0.1 to 10.0 to 200.0 (Multiplication)	2	Yes
F62	f62_f	UINT	%MW11.62	003Eh	- ASR 1-I (Integration constant)	0.010 to 0.200 to 1.000 s 1.000: P control	4	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
F63	f63_f	UINT	%MW11.63	003Fh	- ASR 1-FF (Gain)	0.000 to 9.999 s	4	Yes
F64	f64_f	UINT	%MW11.64	0040h	- ASR 1 input filter	0.000 to 0.040 to 5.000 s	4	Yes
F65	f65_f	UINT	%MW11.65	0041h	- ASR 1 detection filter	0.000 to 0.005 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
F66	f66_f	UINT	%MW11.66	0042h	- ASR 1 output filter	0.000 to 0.002 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
F67	f67_f	UINT	%MW11.67	0043h	- S-curve (Acceleration start side 1)	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
F68	f68_f	UINT	%MW11.68	0044h	- S-curve (Acceleration end side 1)	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
F69	f69_f	UINT	%MW11.69	0045h	- S-curve (Deceleration start side 1)	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
F70	f70_f	UINT	%MW11.70	0046h	- S-curve (Deceleration end side 1)	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
F73	f73_f	UINT	%MW11.73	0049h	Magnetic flux level setting - Magnetic flux level at light load	10 to 100 %	16	Yes
F74	f74_f	UINT	%MW11.74	004Ah	- Pre-exciting time	0.0 to 10.0 s	2	Yes
F75	f75_f	UINT	%MW11.75	004Bh	- Pre-excitation initial level	100 to 400 %	0	Yes
F76	f76_f	UINT	%MW11.76	004Ch	Speed limit setting - Speed limit (Mode selection)	0 to 3 0 : Limit level 1 for forward rotation and limit level 2 for reverse rotation 1 : Limit level 1 for both forward and reverse rotation 2 : Limit level 1 for upper limit and limit level 2 for lower limit 3 : Limit level 1 for forward rotation and limit level 2 for reverse rotation. Add the [12] input as a bias.	91	Yes
F77	f77_f	INT	%MW11.77	004Dh	- Speed limit level 1	-110.0 to 100.0 to 110.0 %	6	Yes
F78	f78_f	INT	%MW11.78	004Eh	- Speed limit level 2	-110.0 to 100.0 to 110.0 %	6	Yes
F79	f79_f	UINT	%MW11.79	004Fh	Motor selection (M1, M2, M3)	0 to 2 The effective motor (M1, 2 or 3) is selected with the function code or contact. 0 : M1 selection However, the contact switching is given priority. M1 selection : (MCH2, MCH3) = (OFF, OFF) (ON, ON) (without assignment) M2 selection : (MCH2, MCH3) = (ON, OFF) M3 selection : (MCH2, MCH3) = (OFF, ON) 1 : M2 selection (X function invalid) 2 : M3 selection (X function invalid)	54	Yes
F80	f80_f	UINT	%MW11.80	0050h	Current rating switching	0 to 2 0 : CT (Overload current 150%) 1 : VT (Overload current 110%) 2 : HT (Overload torque 200/170%)	56	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Table 5-2-39 E: Extension Terminal Functions

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
E01	e01_f	UINT	%MW11.97	0101h	X terminal function - X1 terminal function	0 to 63 0, 1, 2, 3 : Multistep speed selection (1 to 15 steps) [0:SS1, 1:SS2, 2:SS4, 3:SS8] 4, 5 : ASR, acceleration / deceleration selection (4 steps) [4:RT1, 5:RT2] 6 : 3 wire operation stop command [HLD] 7 : Coast-to-stop command [BX] 8 : Alarm reset [RST] 9 : External alarm [THR] 10 : Jogging operation [JOG] 11 : Speed setting N2 / speed setting N1 [N2 / N1] 12 : Motor M2 selection [M-CH2] 13 : Motor M3 selection [M-CH3] 14 : DC brake command [DCBRK] 15 : ACC/DEC cleared to zero [CLR] 16 : Creep speed switching in UP/DOWN control [CRP-N2 /N1] 17 : UP command in UP/DOWN control [UP] 18 : DOWN command in UP/DOWN control [DOWN] 19 : Write enable for keypad [WE-KP] 20 : PID control cancel [KP / PID] 21 : Inverse mode changeover [IVS] 22 : Interlock (52-2) [IL] 23 : Write enable through link [WE-LK] 24 : Operation selection through link [LE] 25 : Universal DI [U-DI] 26 : Pickup start mode [STM] 27 : Synchronized operation command (PG (PR) option) [SYC] 28 : Zero speed locking command [LOCK] 29 : Pre-exciting command [EXITE] 30 : Speed reference value limiter cancel (relevant codes: F76, F77, F78) [N-LIM] 31 : H41 [torque command] cancel [H41-CCL] 32 : H42 [torque current command] cancel [H42-CCL] 33 : H43 [magnetic flux command] cancel [H43-CCL] 34 : F40 [torque limiting mode 1] cancel [H40-CCL] 35 : Torque limit (level 1 / 2 selection)[TL2 / TL1] 36 : Bypass [BPS] 37, 38 : Torque bias command 1 / 2 [37:TB1, 38:TB2] 39 : Droop selection [DROOP] 40 : Ai 1 zero hold [ZH-AI1] 41 : Ai 2 zero hold [ZH-AI2] 42 : Ai 3 zero hold (AIO option) [ZH-AI3] 43 : Ai 4 zero hold (AIO option) [ZH-AI4] 44 : Ai 1 polarity inversion [REV-AI1] 45 : Ai 2 polarity inversion [REV-AI2] 46 : Ai 3 polarity inversion (AIO option) [REV-AI3] 47 : Ai 4 polarity inversion (AIO option) [REV-AI4] 48 : PID output inversion selection [PID-INV] 49 : PG alarm cancel [PG-CCL] 50 : Under voltage cancel [LU-CCL] 51 : Ai torque bias hold [H-TB] 52 : STOP 1 (The motor decelerates and stops in normal deceleration time.) [STOP1] 53 : STOP 2 (The motor decelerates and stops in “deceleration time 4.”) [STOP2] 54 : STOP 3 (The motor decelerates and stops with max. torque without relations to deceleration time setting.) [STOP3] 55 : DIA data latch (DIA option) [DIA] 56 : DIB data latch (DIB option) [DIB] 57 : Multi-winding motor cancel (SI (MWS) option) [MT-CCL] 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63: OptionDi 1/2/3/4/5/6 [0-DI1 to 6]	57	Yes
E02	e02_f	UINT	%MW11.98	0102h	- X2 terminal function	0 to 1 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E03	e03_f	UINT	%MW11.99	0103h	- X3 terminal function	0 to 2 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E04	e04_f	UINT	%MW11.100	0104h	- X4 terminal function	0 to 3 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E05	e05_f	UINT	%MW11.101	0105h	- X5 terminal function	0 to 4 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E06	e06_f	UINT	%MW11.102	0106h	- X6 terminal function	0 to 5 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E07	e07_f	UINT	%MW11.103	0107h	- X7 terminal function	0 to 7 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E08	e08_f	UINT	%MW11.104	0108h	- X8 terminal function	0 to 8 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E09	e09_f	UINT	%MW11.105	0109h	- X9 terminal function	0 to 9 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E10	e10_f	UINT	%MW11.106	010Ah	- X11 terminal function	0 to 25 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E11	e11_f	UINT	%MW11.107	010Bh	- X12 terminal function	0 to 25 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E12	e12_f	UINT	%MW11.108	010Ch	- X13 terminal function	0 to 25 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E13	e13_f	UINT	%MW11.109	010Dh	- X14 terminal function	0 to 25 to 63 (Refer to X1 terminal function.)	57	Yes
E14	e14_f	WORD	%MW11.110	010Eh	X terminal function normally open/closed	0000 to 01FF Designate the normal state of X1 through X9. 0 : Normally open 1 : Normally closed	35	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
E15	e15_f	UINT	%MW11.111	010Fh	Y terminal function - Y1 terminal function	0 to 1 to 47 0 : Inverter running [RUN] 1 : Speed existence [N-EX] 2 : Speed agreement [N-AG] 3 : Speed arrival [N-AR] 4 : Speed detection 1 [N-DT1] 5 : Speed detection 2 [N-DT2] 6 : Speed detection 3 [N-DT3] 7 : Stopped upon under voltage [LU] 8 : Torque polarity detection (braking / driving) [B/D] 9 : Torque limiting [TL] 10 : Torque detection 1 [T-DT1] 11 : Torque detection 2 [T-DT2] 12 : Keypad operation mode [KP] 13 : Inverter stopping [STOP] 14 : Operation ready [RDY] 15 : Magnetic flux detection signal [MF-DT] 16 : Motor M2 selection status [SW-M2] 17 : Motor M3 selection status [SW-M3] 18 : Brake release signal [BRK] 19 : Alarm indication [AL1] 20 : Alarm indication [AL2] 21 : Alarm indication [AL4] 22 : Alarm indication [AL8] 23 : Cooling fan operation [FAN] 24 : Auto-resetting [TRY] 25 : Universal DO [U-DO] 26 : Heat sink overheat early warning [INV-OH] 27 : Synchronization completion [SY-C] 28 : Life alarm [LIFE] 29 : Accelerating [U-ACC] 30 : Decelerating [U-DEC] 31 : Inverter overload early warning [INV-OL] 32 : Motor overheat early warning [M-OH] 33 : Motor overload early warning [M-OL] 34 : DB overload early warning [DB-OL] 35 : Link transmission error [LK-ERR] 36 : Load adaptive control being limited [ANL] 37 : Load adaptive control being calculated [ANC] 38 : Analog torque bias hold [TBH] 39 to 47 : Option Do 1 to 9 [O-DO1 to O-DO9]	58	Yes
E16	e16_f	UINT	%MW11.112	0110h	- Y2 terminal function	0 to 2 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E17	e17_f	UINT	%MW11.113	0111h	- Y3 terminal function	0 to 3 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E18	e18_f	UINT	%MW11.114	0112h	- Y4 terminal function	0 to 4 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E19	e19_f	UINT	%MW11.115	0113h	- Y5 terminal function	0 to 14 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E20	e20_f	UINT	%MW11.116	0114h	- Y11 terminal function	0 to 26 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E21	e21_f	UINT	%MW11.117	0115h	- Y12 terminal function	0 to 26 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E22	e22_f	UINT	%MW11.118	0116h	- Y13 terminal function	0 to 26 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E23	e23_f	UINT	%MW11.119	0117h	- Y14 terminal function	0 to 26 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E24	e24_f	UINT	%MW11.120	0118h	- Y15 terminal function	0 to 26 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E25	e25_f	UINT	%MW11.121	0119h	- Y16 terminal function	0 to 26 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E26	e26_f	UINT	%MW11.122	011Ah	- Y17 terminal function	0 to 26 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E27	e27_f	UINT	%MW11.123	011Bh	- Y18 terminal function	0 to 26 to 47 (Refer to Y1 terminal function.)	58	Yes
E28	e28_f	WORD	%MW11.124	011Ch	Y terminal function normally open/closed	0000 to 001F Set the normal state of Y1 through Y5. 0 : Normally open 1 : Normally closed	36	Yes
E29	e29_f	UINT	%MW11.125	011Dh	PG pulse output selection	0 to 9 0 : No division 1 : 1/2 2 : 1/4 3 : 1/8 4 : 1/16 5 : 1/32 6 : 1/64 0 to 6 : Inputs to built-in PG are divided and output. 7 : Pulse oscillation mode (AB 90° phase difference) Internal speed command is converted into pulses and output. 8 : PG (PD) Position detection pulse input is output as it is. 9 : PG (PR) The position command pulse input is output as it is.	92	Yes
E30	e30_f	UINT	%MW11.126	011Eh	Protective function setting - Motor overheat protection (temp.)	100 to 150 to 200 °C Valid when NTC thermistor is used for selected motor (M1 or M2) or when motor temperature [M-TMP] is selected with analog input.	0	Yes
E31	e31_f	UINT	%MW11.127	011Fh	- Motor overheat early warning (temp.)	50 to 75 to 200 °C Valid when NTC thermistor is used for selected motor (M1 or M2) or when motor temperature [M-TMP] is selected with analog input.	0	Yes
E32	e32_f	UINT	%MW11.128	0120h	- M1 to M3 PTC operation level	0.00 to 1.60 to 5.00 V	3	Yes
E33	e33_f	UINT	%MW11.129	0121h	- Inverter overload early warning	25 to 90 to 100 %	0	Yes
E34	e34_f	UINT	%MW11.130	0122h	- Motor overload early warning	25 to 90 to 100 %	0	Yes
E35	e35_f	UINT	%MW11.131	0123h	- DB overload protection	0 to 10 to 100 %	0	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
E36	e36_f	UINT	%MW11.132	0124h	- DB overload early warning	0 to 80 to 100 %	0	Yes
E37	e37_f	UINT	%MW11.133	0125h	- DB thermal time constant	0 to 300 to 1000 s	0	Yes
E38	e38_f	WORD	%MW11.134	0126h	Speed detection setting - Speed detection method	000 to 111 (Detection method of E39) (Detection method of E40) (Detection method of E41) 0 : Speed detection 1 : Speed setting The command value only is valid during V/f control.	9	Yes
E39	e39_f	UINT	%MW11.135	0127h	- Speed detection level 1	0 to 1500 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
E40	e40_f	INT	%MW11.136	0128h	- Speed detection level 2	-24000 to 1500 to 24000 r/min	5	Yes
E41	e41_f	INT	%MW11.137	0129h	- Speed detection level 3	-24000 to 1500 to 24000 r/min	5	Yes
E42	e42_f	UINT	%MW11.138	012Ah	- Speed arrival (hysteresis)	1.0 to 3.0 to 20.0 %	2	Yes
E43	e43_f	UINT	%MW11.139	012Bh	- Speed agreement (hysteresis)	1.0 to 3.0 to 20.0 %	2	Yes
E44	e44_f	UINT	%MW11.140	012Ch	- Speed agreement (off-delay timer)	0.000 to 0.100 to 1.000 s	4	Yes
E45	e45_f	UINT	%MW11.141	012Dh	- Speed disagreement alarm	0 to 21 Units digit: speed disagreement alarm (Er9) 0 : Not used 1 : Used Tenth digit : Lin phase lack detection 0 : No-DCR level 1 : DCR level 2 : For manufacturer (Do not specify.)	9	Yes
E46	e46_f	UINT	%MW11.142	012Eh	Torque / magnetic flux detection level setting - Torque detection level 1	0 to 30 to 300 % Calculated value during V/f control	16	Yes
E47	e47_f	UINT	%MW11.143	012Fh	- Torque detection level 2	0 to 30 to 300 % Calculated value during V/f control	16	Yes
E48	e48_f	UINT	%MW11.144	0130h	- Magnetic flux detection level	10 to 100 %	16	Yes
E49	e49_f	UINT	%MW11.145	0131h	Ai terminal function - Ai1 terminal function	0 to 18 0 : Input signal shutoff [OFF] - 1 : Auxiliary speed setting 1 [AUX-N1] ±10V/±Nmax 2 : Auxiliary speed setting 2 [AUX-N2] ±10V/±Nmax 3 : Torque limit (level 1) [TL-REF1] ±10V/±150% 4 : Torque limit (level 2) [TL-REF2] ±10V/±150% 5 : Torque bias [TB-REF] ±10V/±150% 6 : Torque command [T-REF] ±10V/±150% 7 : Torque current command [IT-REF] ±10V/±150% 8 : Creep speed 1 in UP/DOWN control [CRP-N1] ±10V/±Nmax 9 : Creep speed 2 in UP/DOWN control [CRP-N2] ±10V/±Nmax 10 : Magnetic flux command [MF-REF] ±10V/±100% 11 : Line speed detection [LINE-N] ±10V/±Nmax 12 : Motor temperature [M-TMP] ±10V/200°C 13 : Speed override [N-OR] ±10V/±50% 14 : Universal Ai [U-AI] ±10V/±4000(h) 15 : PID feedback value [PID-FB] ±10V/±20000(d) 16 : PID reference value [PID-REF] ±10V/±20000(d) 17 : PID correction gain [PID-G] ±10V/±4000(h) 18 : Option Ai [O-AI] ±10V/±7FFF(h)	59	Yes
E50	e50_f	UINT	%MW11.146	0132h	- Ai2 terminal function	0 to 18 (Refer to Ai1 terminal function.)	59	Yes
E51	e51_f	UINT	%MW11.147	0133h	- Ai3 terminal function	0 to 18 (Refer to Ai1 terminal function.) (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	59	Yes
E52	e52_f	UINT	%MW11.148	0134h	- Ai4 terminal function	0 to 18 (Refer to Ai1 terminal function.) (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	59	Yes
E53	e53_f	INT	%MW11.149	0135h	Ai gain setting - Ai1 gain setting	-10.000 to 1.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication.)	8	Yes
E54	e54_f	INT	%MW11.150	0136h	- Ai2 gain setting	-10.000 to 1.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication.)	8	Yes
E55	e55_f	INT	%MW11.151	0137h	- Ai3 gain setting	-10.000 to 1.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication.) (Displayed for models with AIO option)	8	Yes
E56	e56_f	INT	%MW11.152	0138h	- Ai4 gain setting	-10.000 to 1.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication.) (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	8	Yes
E57	e57_f	INT	%MW11.153	0139h	Ai bias setting - Ai1 bias setting	-100.0 to 0.0 to 100.0 %	6	Yes
E58	e58_f	INT	%MW11.154	013Ah	- Ai2 bias setting	-100.0 to 0.0 to 100.0 %	6	Yes
E59	e59_f	INT	%MW11.155	013Bh	- Ai3 bias setting	-100.0 to 0.0 to 100.0 % (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	6	Yes
E60	e60_f	INT	%MW11.156	013Ch	- Ai4 bias setting	-100.0 to 0.0 to 100.0 % (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	6	Yes
E61	e61_f	UINT	%MW11.157	013Dh	Ai filter setting - Ai1 filter setting	0.000 to 0.010 to 0.500 s	4	Yes
E62	e62_f	UINT	%MW11.158	013Eh	- Ai2 filter setting	0.000 to 0.010 to 0.500 s	4	Yes
E63	e63_f	UINT	%MW11.159	013Fh	- Ai3 filter setting	0.000 to 0.010 to 0.500 s (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	4	Yes
E64	e64_f	UINT	%MW11.160	0140h	- Ai4 filter setting	0.000 to 0.010 to 0.500 s (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	4	Yes
E65	e65_f	UINT	%MW11.161	0141h	Increment / decrement limiter (Ai) setting - Increment / decrement limiter (Ai1)	0.00 to 60.00 s	3	Yes
E66	e66_f	UINT	%MW11.162	0142h	- Increment / decrement limiter (Ai2)	0.00 to 60.00 s	3	Yes
E67	e67_f	UINT	%MW11.163	0143h	- Increment / decrement limiter (Ai3)	0.00 to 60.00 s (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	3	Yes
E68	e68_f	UINT	%MW11.164	0144h	- Increment / decrement limiter (Ai4)	0.00 to 60.00 s (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	3	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
E69	e69_f	UINT	%MW11.165	0145h	AO terminal function setting - AO1 terminal function	0 to 1 to 31 0 : Detected speed 1 (speedometer, swing on single side) [N-FB1+] ±Nmax/10V 1 : Detected speed 1 (speedometer, swing on both sides) [N-FB1±] ±Nmax/±10V 2 : Speed setting 2 (before acceleration / deceleration calculation) [N-REF2] ±Nmax/±10V 3 : Speed setting 4 (ASR input) [N-REF4] ±Nmax/±10V 4 : Detected speed 2 (ASR input) [N-FB2±] ±Nmax/±10V 5 : Detected line speed [LINE-N±] ±Nmax/±10V 6 : Torque current command (torque ammeter, swing on both sides) [IT-REF±] ±150%/±10V 7 : Torque current command (torque ammeter, swing on single side) [IT-REF+] ±150%/10V 8 : Torque command (torque meter, swing on both sides) [T-REF±] ±150%/±10V 9 : Torque command (torque meter, swing on single side) [T-REF+] ±150%/10V 10 : Motor current [I-AC] 200%/10V 11 : Motor voltage [V-AC] 200%/10V 12 : Input power [PWR] 200%/10V 13 : DC link circuit voltage [V-DC]800V/10V 14 : +10V output test [P10], output equivalent to +10V 15 : -10V output test [N10], output equivalent to -10V	60	Yes
E70	e70_f	UINT	%MW11.166	0146h	- AO2 terminal function	0 to 6 to 31 (Refer to AO1 terminal function.)	60	Yes
E71	e71_f	UINT	%MW11.167	0147h	- AO3 terminal function	0 to 3 to 31 (Refer to AO1 terminal function.)	60	Yes
E72	e72_f	UINT	%MW11.168	0148h	- AO4 terminal function	0 to 31 (Refer to AO1 terminal function.) (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	60	Yes
E73	e73_f	UINT	%MW11.169	0149h	- AO5 terminal function	0 to 31 (Refer to AO1 terminal function.) (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	60	Yes
E74	e74_f	INT	%MW11.170	014Ah	AO gain setting - AO1 gain setting	-100.00 to 1.00 to 100.00 ((Multiplication)	7	Yes
E75	e75_f	INT	%MW11.171	014Bh	- AO2 gain setting	-100.00 to 1.00 to 100.00 (Multiplication)	7	Yes
E76	e76_f	INT	%MW11.172	014Ch	- AO3 gain setting	-100.00 to 1.00 to 100.00 (Multiplication)	7	Yes
E77	e77_f	INT	%MW11.173	014Dh	- AO4 gain setting	-100.00 to 1.00 to 100.00 (Multiplication) (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	7	Yes
E78	e78_f	INT	%MW11.174	014Eh	- AO5 gain setting	-100.00 to 1.00 to 100.00 (Multiplication) (Displayed for models with AIO option.)	7	Yes
E79	e79_f	INT	%MW11.175	014Fh	AO bias setting - AO1 bias setting	-100.0 to 0.0 to 100.0 %	6	Yes
E80	e80_f	INT	%MW11.176	0150h	- AO2 bias setting	-100.0 to 0.0 to 100.0 %	6	Yes
E81	e81_f	INT	%MW11.177	0151h	- AO3 bias setting	-100.0 to 0.0 to 100.0 %	6	Yes
E82	e82_f	INT	%MW11.178	0152h	- AO4 bias setting	-100.0 to 0.0 to 100.0 % (Displayed for models with AIO option)	6	Yes
E83	e83_f	INT	%MW11.179	0153h	- AO5 bias setting	-100.0 to 0.0 to 100.0 % (Displayed for models with AIO option)	6	Yes
E84	e84_f	UINT	%MW11.180	0154h	AO1-5 filter setting	0.000 to 0.010 to 0.500 s	4	Yes

Table 5-2-40 C: Control Functions of Frequency

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
C01	c01_f	UINT	%MW11.193	0201h	Jump speed setting - Jump speed 1	0 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
C02	c02_f	UINT	%MW11.194	0202h	- Jump speed 2	0 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
C03	c03_f	UINT	%MW11.195	0203h	- Jump speed 3	0 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
C04	c04_f	UINT	%MW11.196	0204h	- Jump width	0 to 1000 r/min	0	Yes
C05	c05_f	UINT	%MW11.197	0205h	Multistep speed setting - Multistep speed 1	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C06	c06_f	UINT	%MW11.198	0206h	- Multistep speed 2	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C07	c07_f	UINT	%MW11.199	0207h	- Multistep speed 3	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C08	c08_f	UINT	%MW11.200	0208h	- Multistep speed 3	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C09	c09_f	UINT	%MW11.201	0209h	- Multistep speed 5	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C10	c10_f	UINT	%MW11.202	020Ah	- Multistep speed 6	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C11	c11_f	UINT	%MW11.203	020Bh	- Multistep speed 7	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C12	c12_f	UINT	%MW11.204	020Ch	- Multistep speed 8	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
C13	c13_f	UINT	%MW11.205	020Dh	- Multistep speed 9	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C14	c14_f	UINT	%MW11.206	020Eh	- Multistep speed 10	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C15	c15_f	UINT	%MW11.207	020Fh	- Multistep speed 11	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C16	c16_f	UINT	%MW11.208	0210h	- Multistep speed 12	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C17	c17_f	UINT	%MW11.209	0211h	- Multistep speed 13	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C18	c18_f	UINT	%MW11.210	0212h	- Multistep speed 14 / creep speed 1	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C19	c19_f	UINT	%MW11.211	0213h	- Multistep speed 15 / creep speed 2	0 to 24000 r/min / 0.00 to 100.00 % / 0.0 to 999.9 m/min (Switched according to C21.)	0	Yes
C20	c20_f	UINT	%MW11.212	0214h	- Multistep speed command agreement timer	0.000 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
C21	c21_f	UINT	%MW11.213	0215h	- Definition of multistep speed setting	0 to 2 0 : 0 to 24000r/min 1 : 0.00 to 100.00% 2 : 0.0 to 999.9m/min Define the setting method of C05 to C19. When “1” is selected, the setting is the ratio to the maximum speed (F03, A06, A40) of the selected motor. Refer to F79 for details of motor selection.	93	Yes
C25	c25_f	UINT	%MW11.217	0219h	Speed setting N2	0 to 7 0 : Keypad panel (∧, ∨ key) 1 : Analog input (0 to ±10V) 2 : Analog input (0 to +10V) 3 : UP/DOWN control (initial value: 0) 4 : UP/DOWN control (initial value: previous value) 5 : UP/DOWN control (initial value: creep speed 1, 2) 6 : DIA card input 7 : DIB card input	41	Yes
C29	c29_f	UINT	%MW11.221	021Dh	Jogging speed	0 to 50 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
C30	c30_f	UINT	%MW11.222	021Eh	ASR-JOG setting - ASR-P (gain) JOG	0.1 to 10.0 to 200.0 (Multiplication)	2	Yes
C31	c31_f	UINT	%MW11.223	021Fh	- ASR-I (integration constant) JOG	0.010 to 0.200 to 1.000 s 1.000: P control	4	Yes
C32	c32_f	UINT	%MW11.224	0220h	- ASR-JOG input filter	0.000 to 0.040 to 5.000 s	4	Yes
C33	c33_f	UINT	%MW11.225	0221h	- ASR-JOG detection filter	0.000 to 0.005 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
C34	c34_f	UINT	%MW11.226	0222h	- ASR-JOG output filter	0.000 to 0.002 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
C35	c35_f	WORD	%MW11.227	0223h	- Acceleration time JOG	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
C36	c36_f	WORD	%MW11.228	0224h	- Deceleration time JOG	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
C37	c37_f	UINT	%MW11.229	0225h	- S-curve starting side JOG	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
C38	c38_f	UINT	%MW11.230	0226h	- S-curve end side JOG	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
C40	c40_f	UINT	%MW11.232	0228h	ASR 2 setting - ASR 2-P gain	0.1 to 10.0 to 200.0 (Multiplication)	2	Yes
C41	c41_f	UINT	%MW11.233	0229h	- ASR 2-I (integration constant)	0.010 to 0.200 to 1.000 s 1.000: P control	4	Yes
C42	c42_f	UINT	%MW11.234	022Ah	- ASR 2-FF (gain)	0.000 to 9.999 s	4	Yes
C43	c43_f	UINT	%MW11.235	022Bh	- ASR 2 input filter	0.000 to 0.040 to 5.000 s	4	Yes
C44	c44_f	UINT	%MW11.236	022Ch	- ASR 2 detection filter	0.000 to 0.005 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
C45	c45_f	UINT	%MW11.237	022Dh	- ASR 2 output filter	0.000 to 0.002 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
C46	c46_f	WORD	%MW11.238	022Eh	- Acceleration time 2	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
C47	c47_f	WORD	%MW11.239	022Fh	- Deceleration time 2	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
C48	c48_f	UINT	%MW11.240	0230h	- S-curve starting side 2	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
C49	c49_f	UINT	%MW11.241	0231h	- S-curve end side 2	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
C50	c50_f	UINT	%MW11.242	0232h	ASR 3 setting - ASR 3-P gain	0.1 to 10.0 to 200.0 (Multiplication)	2	Yes
C51	c51_f	UINT	%MW11.243	0233h	- ASR 3-I (integration constant)	0.010 to 0.200 to 1.000 s 1.000: P control	4	Yes
C52	c52_f	UINT	%MW11.244	0234h	- ASR 3-FF (gain)	0.000 to 9.999 s	4	Yes
C53	c53_f	UINT	%MW11.245	0235h	- ASR 3 input filter	0.000 to 0.040 to 5.000 s	4	Yes
C54	c54_f	UINT	%MW11.246	0236h	- ASR 3 detection filter	0.000 to 0.005 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
C55	c55_f	UINT	%MW11.247	0237h	- ASR 3 output filter	0.000 to 0.002 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
C56	c56_f	WORD	%MW11.248	0238h	- Acceleration time 3	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
C57	c57_f	WORD	%MW11.249	0239h	- Deceleration time 3	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
C58	c58_f	UINT	%MW11.250	023Ah	- S-curve starting side 3	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
C59	c59_f	UINT	%MW11.251	023Bh	- S-curve end side 3	0 to 50 %	0	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
C60	c60_f	UINT	%MW11.252	023Ch	ASR 4 setting - ASR 4-P gain	0.1 to 10.0 to 200.0 (Multiplication)	2	Yes
C61	c61_f	UINT	%MW11.253	023Dh	- ASR 4-I (integration constant)	0.010 to 0.200 to 1.000 s 1.000: P control	4	Yes
C62	c62_f	UINT	%MW11.254	023Eh	- ASR 4-FF (gain)	0.000 to 9.999 s	4	Yes
C63	c63_f	UINT	%MW11.255	023Fh	- ASR 4 input filter	0.000 to 0.040 to 5.000 s	4	Yes
C64	c64_f	UINT	%MW11.256	0240h	- ASR 4 detection filter	0.000 to 0.005 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
C65	c65_f	UINT	%MW11.257	0241h	- ASR 4 output filter	0.000 to 0.002 to 0.100 s	4	Yes
C66	c66_f	WORD	%MW11.258	0242h	- Acceleration time 4	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
C67	c67_f	WORD	%MW11.259	0243h	- Deceleration time 4	0.01 to 5.00 to 99.99s 100.0 to 999.9s 1000 to 3600s	13	Yes
C68	c68_f	UINT	%MW11.260	0244h	- S-curve starting side 4	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
C69	c69_f	UINT	%MW11.261	0245h	- S-curve end side 4	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
C70	c70_f	UINT	%MW11.262	0246h	ASR switching time	0.00 to 1.00 to 2.55 s	3	Yes
C71	c71_f	UINT	%MW11.263	0247h	Acceleration / deceleration time switching speed	0.00 to 100.00 %	3	Yes
C72	c72_f	UINT	%MW11.264	0248h	ASR switching speed	0.00 to 100.00 %	3	Yes
C73	c73_f	WORD	%MW11.265	0249h	Creep speed selection (at UP/DOWN mode)	00 to 11 (Creep speed 1) (Creep speed 2) 0 : Code (C18, 19) 1 :Ai (CRP1, CRP2)	9	Yes

Table 5-2-41 P: Motor Parameters

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
P01	p01_f	UINT	%MW11.289	0301h	M1 control method	0 to 3 0 : Vector control 1 : Sensorless vector control 2 : Simulation mode 3 : Vector control (Synchronous motor)	55	Yes
P02	p02_f	UINT	%MW11.290	0302h	M1 motor parameter setting - M1 motor selection	0 to 37 The display table (kW, HP) is switched according to 0 or 1 in F60. 0 to 35 : Setting for special motor exclusively for VG7 The data for the corresponding motor is automatically set at F04, F05, and P03 to P27. F04, F05, and P03 through P27 are write protected. 36 : P-OTHER F04, F05 and P03 through P27 do not change. F04, F05 and P03 through P27 are write-protected. 37 : OTHER F04, F05 and P03 through P27 do not change. F04, F05 and P03 through P27 are not write-protected.	82	No
P03	p03_f	UINT	%MW11.291	0303h	- M1 rated capacity	When F60 = 0, 0.00 to 500.00kW When F60 = 1, 0.00 to 600.00HP	3	Yes
P04	p04_f	WORD	%MW11.292	0304h	- M1 rated current	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
P05	p05_f	UINT	%MW11.293	0305h	- M1 poles	2 to 4 to 30 (Poles)	1	Yes
P06	p06_f	UINT	%MW11.294	0306h	- M1-%R1	0.00 to 30.00 %	3	Yes
P07	p07_f	UINT	%MW11.295	0307h	- M1-%X	0.00 to 50.00 %	3	Yes
P08	p08_f	WORD	%MW11.296	0308h	- M1 exciting current	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
P09	p09_f	WORD	%MW11.297	0309h	- M1 torque current	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
P10	p10_f	UINT	%MW11.298	030Ah	- M1 slip (driving)	0.001 to 10.000 Hz	4	Yes
P11	p11_f	UINT	%MW11.299	030Bh	- M1 slip (braking)	0.001 to 10.000 Hz	4	Yes
P12	p12_f	UINT	%MW11.300	030Ch	- M1 iron loss coefficient 1	0.00 to 10.00 %	3	Yes
P13	p13_f	UINT	%MW11.301	030Dh	- M1 iron loss coefficient 2	0.00 to 10.00 %	3	Yes
P14	p14_f	UINT	%MW11.302	030Eh	- M1 iron loss coefficient 3	0.00 to 10.00 %	3	Yes
P15	p15_f	UINT	%MW11.303	030Fh	- M1 magnetic saturation coefficient 1	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
P16	p16_f	UINT	%MW11.304	0310h	- M1 magnetic saturation coefficient 2	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
P17	p17_f	UINT	%MW11.305	0311h	- M1 magnetic saturation coefficient 3	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
P18	p18_f	UINT	%MW11.306	0312h	- M1 magnetic saturation coefficient 4	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
P19	p19_f	UINT	%MW11.307	0313h	- M1 magnetic saturation coefficient 5	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
P20	p20_f	UINT	%MW11.308	0314h	- M1 secondary time constant	0.001 to 9.999 s	4	Yes
P21	p21_f	UINT	%MW11.309	0315h	- M1 induction voltage coefficient	0 to 999 V	0	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
P22	p22_f	UINT	%MW11.310	0316h	- M1 - R2 correction coefficient 1	0.500 to 5.000	4	Yes
P23	p23_f	UINT	%MW11.311	0317h	- M1 - R2 correction coefficient 2	0.500 to 5.000	4	Yes
P24	p24_f	UINT	%MW11.312	0318h	- M1 - R2 correction coefficient 3	0.010 to 5.000	4	Yes
P25	p25_f	UINT	%MW11.313	0319h	- M1 exciting current correction coefficient	0.000 to 5.000	4	Yes
P26	p26_f	UINT	%MW11.314	031Ah	- M1 - ACR-P (gain)	0.1 to 20.0	2	Yes
P27	p27_f	UINT	%MW11.315	031Bh	- M1 - ACR-I (integration time)	0.5 to 100.0 ms	2	Yes
P28	p28_f	UINT	%MW11.316	031Ch	M1-PG pulses	100 to 1024 to 60000	0	Yes
P29	p29_f	WORD	%MW11.317	031Dh	M1 external PG correction coefficient	0000 to 4000 to 4FFF	9	Yes
P30	p30_f	UINT	%MW11.318	031Eh	M1 thermistor selection	0 to 1 to 3 0: No thermistor 1: NTC thermistor selection 2: PTC thermistor selection 3: Ai [M-TMP] Set the protection level of the motor	84	Yes

Table 5-2-42 H: High Performance Functions

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
H01	h01_f	UINT	%MW11.321	0401h	Tuning operation selection	0 to 4: Automatically reset to zero after data is written. 0 : Inactive 1 : ASR auto tuning 2 : Motor auto tuning; R1, Lσ 3 : Motor stoppage auto tuning 4 : Motor rotation auto tuning The data after tuning evaporates when the power is turned off. To retain the data, validate H02 (all save function).	61	No
H02	h02_f	UINT	%MW11.322	0402h	All save function	0 to 1 If H01 (auto tuning) is used to change internal data, or if data is changed through the link (TLINK, field path, RS485, etc.), the data evaporates when the inverter is turned off. To retain data, activate this function. The setting is automatically reset to zero after data is written.	11	No
H03	h03_f	UINT	%MW11.323	0403h	Data initialization	0 to 1 The data changed by the customer is initialized to the default factory setting. The initialized code includes all the F, E, C, H, o, L and U codes excluding the motor parameters (P and A), F04, F05, and F10 through F12. The setting is automatically reset to zero after the data is written.	11	No
H04	h04_f	UINT	%MW11.324	0404h	Retry (times)	0 to 10 0 : Inactive 1 to 10 times The retry operation signal can be output to the output terminal.。	0	Yes
H05	h05_f	UINT	%MW11.325	0405h	Retry (interval)	0.01 to 5.00 to 20.00 s	3	Yes
H06	h06_f	UINT	%MW11.326	0406h	Cooling fan ON/OFF control	0 to 1 The cooling fan inside the inverter is detected for automatic ON/OFF control of the cooling fan. The fan always rotates if “inactive” is selected. 0 : Inactive 1 : Active The cooling fan operation signal can be output in interlock with this function.	68	Yes
H08	h08_f	UINT	%MW11.328	0408h	Reverse phase sequence lock	0 to 1 0: Ineffective 1: Effective	68	Yes
H09	h09_f	UINT	%MW11.329	0409h	Starting characteristic (rotating motor pick-up)	0 to 2 0: Inactive 1: Active (only when restarting after momentary power failure) 2: Active Fixed at inactive during V/f control.	0	Yes
H10	h10_f	UINT	%MW11.330	040Ah	Automatic energy-saving operation	0 to 1 0: Ineffective 1: Effective	68	Yes
H11	h11_f	UINT	%MW11.331	040Bh	Automatic operation OFF function	0 to 2 Operation is automatically stopped at a speed lower than the stopping speed setting. 0: Operation OFF upon disconnection across FWD-CM, REV-CM 1: Operation OFF at speeds lower than F37 stopping speed even if connection across FWD-CM and REV-CM is ON. 2: Coast-to-stop upon disconnection across FWD-CM or REV-CM.	0	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
H13	h13_f	UINT	%MW11.333	040Dh	Start after momentary power failure - Delay	0.1 to 0.5 to 5.0 s	2	Yes
H14	h14_f	UINT	%MW11.334	040Eh	- Speed fall rate	1 to 500 to 3600 (r/m/s)	0	Yes
H15	h15_f	UINT	%MW11.335	040Fh	- Holding voltage on continuous operation	3-phase 200 V: 200 to 235 to 300V 3-phase 400 V: 400 to 470 to 600V	0	Yes
H16	h16_f	UINT	%MW11.336	0410h	- Operation command self-hold setting	0 to 1 0: Designation at H17 1: Maximum time (The inverter judges momentary power failure and holds the operation command while the control power is established in the inverter or until the main circuit DC voltage becomes almost zero.)	94	Yes
H17	h17_f	UINT	%MW11.337	0411h	- Operation command self-holding time	0.0 to 30.0 s	2	Yes
H19	h19_f	UINT	%MW11.339	0413h	Active drive	0 to 1 0 : Ineffective 1 : Effective	68	Yes
H20	h20_f	UINT	%MW11.340	0414h	PID control setting - Function select	0 to 3 0 : Inactive 1 : Active 2 : Inverse action 1 3 : Inverse action 2	69	Yes
H21	h21_f	UINT	%MW11.341	0415h	- Command select	0 to 1 0 : Keypad panel or input at 12 1 : Analog input [PIDS]	70	Yes
H22	h22_f	UINT	%MW11.342	0416h	- P gain	0.000 to 1.000 to 10.000 (Multiplication)	4	Yes
H23	h23_f	UINT	%MW11.343	0417h	- I gain	0.00 to 1.00 to 100.00 s	3	Yes
H24	h24_f	UINT	%MW11.344	0418h	- D gain	0.000 to 10.000 s	4	Yes
H25	h25_f	INT	%MW11.345	0419h	- Upper limit	-300 to 100 to 300 %	5	Yes
H26	h26_f	INT	%MW11.346	041Ah	- Lower limit	-300 to –100 to 300 %	5	Yes
H27	h27_f	UINT	%MW11.347	041Bh	- Speed command select	0 to 2 0 : Ineffective 1 : PID selection 2 : Auxiliary speed selection	95	Yes
H28	h28_f	UINT	%MW11.348	041Ch	Droop control	0.0 to 25.0 %	2	Yes
H29	h29_f	UINT	%MW11.349	041Dh	Link function - Data protection via link	0 to 1 Function provided to protect codes from inadvertent changes through link (T-Link, RS485, etc.) 0 : Write enable 1 : Write protect The link area is divided into two areas: regular code area (mentioned above) and command data area (S area). The S area is defined with H30.	40	Yes
H30	h30_f	UINT	%MW11.350	041Eh	- Link operation	0 to 3 Monitor, command data, operation (FWD, REV) 0 : ○ × × 1 : ○ ○ × 2 : ○ × ○ 3 : ○ ○ ○	72	Yes
H31	h31_f	UINT	%MW11.351	041Fh	RS485 setting - Station address	0 to 1 to 255 The station address of RS485 is set. Broadcast : (0 : RTU), (99 : Fuji) Address : 1 to 255	0	Yes
H32	h32_f	UINT	%MW11.352	0420h	- Function select upon error	0 to 3 0 : Forced stop (Er5) 1 : Operation for H33 time, and alarm (Er5) 2 : Operation for H33 time, and stop if continuation of communication alarm is judged (Er5). 3 : Continuation of operation	73	Yes
H33	h33_f	UINT	%MW11.353	0421h	- Timer	0.01 to 2.00 to 20.00 s	3	Yes
H34	h34_f	UINT	%MW11.354	0422h	- Transmission speed	0 to 4 0 : 38400bps 1 : 19200bps 2 : 9600bps 3 : 4800bps 4 : 2400bps	74	Yes
H35	h35_f	UINT	%MW11.355	0423h	- Data length	0 to 1 0 : 8bit 1 : 7bit	75	Yes
H36	h36_f	UINT	%MW11.356	0424h	- Parity bit	0 to 1 to 2 0 : None 1 : Even parity 2 : Odd parity	76	Yes
H37	h37_f	UINT	%MW11.357	0425h	- Stop bits	0 to 1 0 : 2bit 1 : 1bit	77	Yes
H38	h38_f	UINT	%MW11.358	0426h	- No response error detection time	0.0 to 60.0 s 0.0: Broken wire detection invalid 0.1 to 60.0: Broken wire detection valid No access (broken wire, etc.) in the set time to stations via RS485 during operation is detected to trip the inverter due to Er5 alarm.	2	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
H39	h39_f	UINT	%MW11.359	0427h	- Response interval	0.00 to 0.01 to 1.00 s Set the time until a response is issued upon a request from host.	3	Yes
H40	h40_f	UINT	%MW11.360	0428h	- Protocol	0 to 1 to 2 0 : Fuji's general purpose inverter 1 : SX (Loader protocol) 2 : Modbus RTU Select "1" (SX) for the special PC loader for VG7.	78	Yes
H41	h41_f	UINT	%MW11.361	0429h	Torque and magnetic flux control setting - Torque command selection	0 to 5 0 : Internal ASR 1 : Ai (T-REF) 2 : DIA card 3 : DIB card 4 : Link 5 : PID	64	Yes
H42	h42_f	UINT	%MW11.362	042Ah	- Torque current command selection	0 to 4 0 : Internal ASR 1 : Ai (IT-REF) 2 : DIA card 3 : DIB card 4 : Link	65	Yes
H43	h43_f	UINT	%MW11.363	042Bh	- Magnetic flux command selection	0 to 3 0 : Internal calculation 1 : Ai (MF-REF) 2 : Function code H44 3 : Link	66	Yes
H44	h44_f	UINT	%MW11.364	042Ch	- Magnetic flux reference value	10 to 100 %	16	Yes
H46	h46_f	UINT	%MW11.366	042Eh	Observer setting - Observer type selection	0 to 2 0 : Observer inactive 1 : Load disturbance observer 2 : Vibration suppression observer	79	Yes
H47	h47_f	UINT	%MW11.367	042Fh	- M1 compensation gain	0.00 to 1.00 (Multiplication)	3	Yes
H48	h48_f	UINT	%MW11.368	0430h	- M2 compensation gain	0.00 to 1.00 (Multiplication)	3	Yes
H49	h49_f	UINT	%MW11.369	0431h	- M1 integration time	0.005 to 0.100 to 1.000 s	4	Yes
H50	h50_f	UINT	%MW11.370	0432h	- M2 integration time	0.005 to 0.100 to 1.000 s	4	Yes
H51	h51_f	UINT	%MW11.371	0433h	- M1 load inertia	0.001 to 50.000 (kgm•2)	4	Yes
H52	h52_f	UINT	%MW11.372	0434h	- M2 load inertia	0.001 to 50.000 (kgm•2)	4	Yes
H53	h53_f	UINT	%MW11.373	0435h	Line speed feedback selection	0 to 3 0 : Line speed invalid (internal PG valid) 1 : Analog line speed detection (AI-LINE) 2 : Digital line speed detection (PG (LD)) 3 : High selector (High-level motor speed and line speed are selected.)	67	Yes
H55	h55_f	UINT	%MW11.375	0437h	Zero speed control setting - Zero speed control (gain)	0 to 5 to 100 (Multiplication)	0	Yes
H56	h56_f	UINT	%MW11.376	0438h	- Zero speed control (completion width)	0 to 100 (Pulses)	0	Yes
H57	h57_f	UINT	%MW11.377	0439h	Suppression function setting - Over voltage suppression function	0 to 1 0 : Inactive 1 : Active	68	Yes
H58	h58_f	UINT	%MW11.378	043Ah	- Over current suppression function	0 to 1 0 : Inactive 1 : Active	68	Yes
H60	h60_f	UINT	%MW11.380	043Ch	Load adaptive control function setting - Load adaptive control function definition 1	0 to 3 0 : Ineffective 1 : Type 1 2 : Type 2 3 : Type 3	80	Yes
H61	h61_f	UINT	%MW11.381	043Dh	- Load adaptive control function definition 2	0 to 1 0 : Wind up upon forward rotation of motor 1 : Wind down upon forward rotation of motor	81	Yes
H62	h62_f	UINT	%MW11.382	043Eh	- Winding speed	0.0 to 999.9 m/min	2	Yes
H63	h63_f	UINT	%MW11.383	043Fh	- Counterweight	0.00 to 600.00 (t)	3	Yes
H64	h64_f	UINT	%MW11.384	0440h	- Safety coefficient	0.50 to 1.00 to 1.20	3	Yes
H65	h65_f	UINT	%MW11.385	0441h	- Mechanical efficiency	0.500 to 1.000	4	Yes
H66	h66_f	UINT	%MW11.386	0442h	- Rated load	0.00 to 600.00 (t)	3	Yes
H68	h68_f	UINT	%MW11.388	0444h	Alarm data delete	0 to 1 Automatically reset to zero after data is written.	11	No
H70	h70_f	UINT	%MW11.390	0446h	Adjustment for manufacturer - For manufacturer 1	0 to 9999 0 : Standard 1 : Lift 2 to 9999: Undecided	0	Yes
H71	h71_f	UINT	%MW11.391	0447h	- For manufacturer 2	0 to 6 Unnecessary to operate for regular operation. Automatically reset to zero after data is written. 0 : Inactive 1 : ACR tuning 2 : Voltage gain tuning (executed upon no connection of motor) 3: Voltage offset tuning 4: Inter-phase imbalance tuning 5: Magnetic pole position auto tuning (for synchronous motor) 6: Shunt resistance gain tuning	62	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
H72	h72_f	UINT	%MW11.392	0448h	- For manufacturer 3	0 to 9999 0 : Standard 1 to 9999: Undecided	0	Yes
H73	h73_f	UINT	%MW11.393	0449h	- For manufacturer 4	0 to 9999 0 : Standard 1 to 9999: Undecided	0	Yes

Table 5-2-43 A: Alternative Motor Parameters

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
A01	a01_f	UINT	%MW11.401	0501h	M2 motor parameter setting - M2 control method	0 to 1 M2 is exclusively for vector control of induction motor. 0 : Vector control 1 : Sensorless vector control	55	Yes
A02	a02_f	UINT	%MW11.402	0502h	- M2 rated capacity	When F60 = 0, 0.00 to 500.00kW When F60 = 1, 0.00 to 600.00HP	3	Yes
A03	a03_f	WORD	%MW11.403	0503h	- M2 rated current	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
A04	a04_f	UINT	%MW11.404	0504h	- M2 rated voltage	80 to 999 V	0	Yes
A05	a05_f	UINT	%MW11.405	0505h	- M2 rated speed	50 to 1500 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
A06	a06_f	UINT	%MW11.406	0506h	- M2 maximum speed	50 to 1500 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
A07	a07_f	UINT	%MW11.407	0507h	- M2 poles	2 to 4 to 12 (Poles)	1	Yes
A08	a08_f	UINT	%MW11.408	0508h	- M2-%R1	0.00 to 30.00 %	3	Yes
A09	a09_f	UINT	%MW11.409	0509h	- M2-%X	0.00 to 50.00 %	3	Yes
A10	a10_f	WORD	%MW11.410	050Ah	- M2 exciting current	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
A11	a11_f	WORD	%MW11.411	050Bh	- M2 torque current	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
A12	a12_f	UINT	%MW11.412	050Ch	- M2 slip (driving)	0.001 to 10.000 Hz	4	Yes
A13	a13_f	UINT	%MW11.413	050Dh	- M2 slip (braking)	0.001 to 10.000 Hz	4	Yes
A14	a14_f	UINT	%MW11.414	050Eh	- M2 iron loss coefficient 1	0.00 to 10.00 %	3	Yes
A15	a15_f	UINT	%MW11.415	050Fh	- M2 iron loss coefficient 2	0.00 to 10.00 %	3	Yes
A16	a16_f	UINT	%MW11.416	0510h	- M2 iron loss coefficient 3	0.00 to 10.00 %	3	Yes
A17	a17_f	UINT	%MW11.417	0511h	- M2 magnetic saturation coefficient 1	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
A18	a18_f	UINT	%MW11.418	0512h	- M2 magnetic saturation coefficient 2	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
A19	a19_f	UINT	%MW11.419	0513h	- M2 magnetic saturation coefficient 3	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
A20	a20_f	UINT	%MW11.420	0514h	- M2 magnetic saturation coefficient 4	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
A21	a21_f	UINT	%MW11.421	0515h	- M2 magnetic saturation coefficient 5	0.0 to 100.0 %	2	Yes
A22	a22_f	UINT	%MW11.422	0516h	- M2 secondary time constant	0.001 to 9.999 s	4	Yes
A23	a23_f	UINT	%MW11.423	0517h	- M2 induction voltage coefficient	0 to 999 V	0	Yes
A24	a24_f	UINT	%MW11.424	0518h	- M2-R2 correction coefficient 1	0.000 to 5.000	4	Yes
A25	a25_f	UINT	%MW11.425	0519h	- M2-R2 correction coefficient 2	0.000 to 5.000	4	Yes
A26	a26_f	UINT	%MW11.426	051Ah	- M2-R2 correction coefficient 3	0.010 to 5.000	4	Yes
A27	a27_f	UINT	%MW11.427	051Bh	- M2 exciting current correction coefficient	0.000 to 5.000	4	Yes
A28	a28_f	UINT	%MW11.428	051Ch	- M2-ACR-P (gain)	0.1 to 1.0 to 20.0	2	Yes
A29	a29_f	UINT	%MW11.429	051Dh	- M2-ACR-I (integration time)	0.5 to 1.0 to 100.0 ms	2	Yes
A30	a30_f	UINT	%MW11.430	051Eh	M2-PG pulses	100 to 1024 to 60000	0	Yes
A31	a31_f	UINT	%MW11.431	051Fh	M2 thermistor selection	0 to 1 to 3 0 : No thermistor 1 : NTC thermistor 2 : PTC thermistor 3 : Ai[M-TMP] Set the protection level of the motor protection function using E30 through E32.	84	Yes
A32	a32_f	UINT	%MW11.432	0520h	M2 electronic thermal overload relay setting - M2 electronic thermal overload relay (function selection)	0 to 2 Motor overheat protection function when special NTC thermistor for VG motor is used. In this case, select “inactive” for the setting of the electronic thermal overload relay. 0 : Inactive (with special motor for VG) 1 : Active (for general purpose motors; use for internal cooling fan.) 2 : Active (for inverter motors; use for external cooling fan.)	85	Yes
A33	a33_f	WORD	%MW11.433	0521h	- M2 electronic thermal overload relay (operation level)	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
A34	a34_f	UINT	%MW11.434	0522h	- M2 electronic thermal overload relay (thermal time constant)	0.5 to 75.0 min	2	Yes
A35	a35_f	UINT	%MW11.435	0523h	Setting of motor parameter M3 for V/f control - M3 rated capacity	When F60 = 0, 0.00 to 500.00kW When F60 = 1, 0.00 to 600.00HP	3	Yes
A36	a36_f	WORD	%MW11.436	0524h	- M3 rated current	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
A37	a37_f	UINT	%MW11.437	0525h	- M3 rated voltage	80 to 999 V	0	Yes
A38	a38_f	UINT	%MW11.438	0526h	- M3 maximum output voltage (at V/f maximum speed)	80 to 999 V	0	Yes
A39	a39_f	UINT	%MW11.439	0527h	- M3 rated speed	50 to 1500 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
A40	a40_f	UINT	%MW11.440	0528h	- M3 maximum speed	50 to 1500 to 24000 r/min	0	Yes
A41	a41_f	UINT	%MW11.441	0529h	- M3 poles	2 to 4 to 12 (Poles)	1	Yes
A42	a42_f	UINT	%MW11.442	052Ah	- M3-%R1	0.00 to 30.00 %	3	Yes
A43	a43_f	UINT	%MW11.443	052Bh	- M3-%X	0.00 to 50.00 %	3	Yes
A44	a44_f	WORD	%MW11.444	052Ch	- M3 exciting current	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
A45	a45_f	INT	%MW11.445	052Dh	- M3 slip compensation variable	-20.000 to 0.000 to 5.000 Hz	8	Yes
A46	a46_f	UINT	%MW11.446	052Eh	M3 torque boost	0.0 to 20.0 0.0: Automatic torque boost (for constant torque load) 0.1 to 0.9: For variable torque load 1.0 to 1.9: For proportional torque load 2.0 to 20.0: For constant torque load	2	Yes
A47	a47_f	UINT	%MW11.447	052Fh	M3 thermistor selection	0 to 1 to 3 0 : No thermistor 1 : NTC thermistor 2 : PTC thermistor 3 : Ai[M-TMP] Set the protection level of the motor protection function at E30 through E32.	84	Yes
A48	a48_f	UINT	%MW11.448	0530h	M3 electronic thermal overload relay setting - M3 electronic thermal overload relay (function selection)	0 to 2 0 : Inactive (select when PTC thermistor is used.) 1 : Active (for general purpose motors; use for internal cooling fan.) 2 : Active (for inverter motors; use for external cooling fan.)	85	Yes
A49	a49_f	WORD	%MW11.449	0531h	- M3 electronic thermal overload relay (operation level)	0.01 to 99.99A 100.0 to 999.9A 1000 to 2000A	13	Yes
A50	a50_f	UINT	%MW11.450	0532h	- M3 electronic thermal overload relay (thermal time constant)	0.5 to 75.0 min	2	Yes

Table 5-2-44 O: Optional Functions

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
o01	o01_f	UINT	%MW11.465	0601h	DIA, DIB option setting - DIA function selection	0 to 1 0 : Binary 1 : BCD	86	Yes
o02	o02_f	UINT	%MW11.466	0602h	- DIB function selection	0 to 1 0 : Binary 1 : BCD	86	Yes
o03	o03_f	UINT	%MW11.467	0603h	- DIA BCD input setting	99 to 1000 to 7999	0	Yes
o04	o04_f	UINT	%MW11.468	0604h	- DIB BCD input setting	99 to 1000 to 7999	0	Yes
o05	o05_f	UINT	%MW11.469	0605h	PG (PD) option setting - Feedback pulse selection	0 to 1 0 : PG built in main body 1 : PG (PD) option	96	Yes
o06	o06_f	UINT	%MW11.470	0606h	PG (LD) option setting - Digital line speed detection definition (encoder pulses)	100 to 1024 to 60000 (P/R)	0	Yes
o07	o07_f	UINT	%MW11.471	0607h	- Digital line speed detection definition (detection pulse correction 1)	1 to 1000 to 9999	0	Yes
o08	o08_f	UINT	%MW11.472	0608h	- Digital line speed detection definition (detection pulse correction 2)	1 to 1000 to 9999	0	Yes
o09	o09_f	UINT	%MW11.473	0609h	PMPG option setting - ABS signal input definition (synchronous)	0 to 16	0	Yes
o10	o10_f	WORD	%MW11.474	060Ah	- Magnetic pole position offset (synchronous)	0000 to FFFF	9	Yes
o11	o11_f	UINT	%MW11.475	060Bh	- Salient pole ratio (%Xq/%Xd)	1.000 to 3.000	4	Yes
o12	o12_f	UINT	%MW11.476	060Ch	PG (PR) pulse string option setting - Command pulse selection	0 to 1 0: PG (PR) option 1: Internal speed command	97	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
o13	o13_f	UINT	%MW11.477	060Dh	- Pulse string input form selection	0 to 2 0 : Phase difference 90° between A and B phases 1 : A phase: command pulse, B phase: command sign 2 : A phase: forward rotation pulse, B phase: reverse rotation pulse	98	Yes
o14	o14_f	UINT	%MW11.478	060Eh	- Command pulse correction 1	1 to 1000 to 9999	0	Yes
o15	o15_f	UINT	%MW11.479	060Fh	- Command pulse correction 2	1 to 1000 to 9999	0	Yes
o16	o16_f	UINT	%MW11.480	0610h	- APR gain	0.1 to 1.0 to 999.9 (Multiplication)	2	Yes
o17	o17_f	UINT	%MW11.481	0611h	- F/F gain	0.0 to 1.5 (Multiplication)	2	Yes
o18	o18_f	UINT	%MW11.482	0612h	- Excessive deviation tolerance	0 to 65535 (Pulses)	0	Yes
o19	o19_f	UINT	%MW11.483	0613h	- Deviation zero width	0 to 20 to 1000 (Pulses)	0	Yes
o30	o30_f	UINT	%MW11.494	061Eh	Field option setting - Action upon transmission error	0 to 3 0 : Forced stop 1 : Operation for operation time then stop 2 : Operation for operation time, and stop of continuation of communication error is judged. 3 : Continuation of operation	73	Yes
o31	o31_f	UINT	%MW11.495	061Fh	- Operation time upon transmission error	0.01 to 0.10 to 20.00 s	3	Yes
o32	o32_f	UINT	%MW11.496	0620h	- Transmission format	0 to 1 0 : 4W + 4W 1 : 8W + 8W	87	Yes
o33	o33_f	UINT	%MW11.497	0621h	SI (MWS) option setting - Multi-winding motor system	0 to 1 0: Ineffective 1: Effective	68	Yes
o34	o34_f	UINT	%MW11.498	0622h	- Multi-winding motor system slave stations	1 to 5 Set the number of slave units without master for multi-winding motor system.	0	Yes
o35	o35_f	UINT	%MW11.499	0623h	SI/RS option setting - Link station address	0 to 255 Define the link station address for SI option used in UPAC link. 0: Master address 1 to 11: Slave address 100: Master address (broadcasting) 101 to 255: Slave address (broadcasting)	0	No
o36	o36_f	UINT	%MW11.500	0624h	- Link system slave stations	1 to 155 Number of slave stations linked with SI option in a system of multiple inverters with UPAC inverter being the master	0	No
o37	o37_f	WORD	%MW11.501	0625h	- Communication definition setting	00 to 10 to 24 Initial setting of communication of RS option Units digit: transmission speed 0 to 4 0 ; 38400bps 1 ; 19200bps 2 ; 9600bps 3 ; 4800bps 4 ; 2400bps Tens digit: Parity bit and stop bits 0 to 2 0 : No parity (2 stop bits) 1 : Even parity (1 stop bit) 2 : Odd parity (1 stop bit)	9	No
o38	o38_f	UINT	%MW11.502	0626h	UPAC option setting - UPAC start / stop	0 to 2 0: UPAC stop 1: UPAC start 2: UPAC start (initial start) Controls starting and stopping of UPAC.	68	No
o39	o39_f	WORD	%MW11.503	0627h	- UPAC memory mode	00 to 1F Set the corresponding area for changing UPAC during stoppage. 0 : Hold 1 : Zero clear Bit 1 : IQ area Bit 2 : M area Bit 3 : RM area Bit 4 : FM area Bit 5 : SFM area	9	No
o40	o40_f	UINT	%MW11.504	0628h	- UPAC Address	100 to 255 Station address of UPAC for communication over RS485 in a system where PC accesses (refers to or downloads) UPAC application.	0	No

Table 5-2-45 L: Lift Functions

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
L01	l01_f	UINT	%MW11.511	0901h	Password data 1	0 to 9999	0	Yes
L02	l02_f	UINT	%MW11.512	0902h	Password data 2	0 to 9999	0	Yes
L03	l03_f	UINT	%MW11.513	0903h	Rated lift speed	0.0 to 100.0 to 999.9 m/min	2	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
L04	I04_f	UINT	%MW11.514	0904h	S-curve setting - Fixed S-curve pattern	0 to 2 0 : Not used Regular acceleration and deceleration, S-curve (15 steps, S-curve 5) 1 : Method 1 VG3, VG5 method. Acceleration / deceleration can be controlled via terminal 12 when all of SS1, SS2 and SS4 are OFF. 2 : Method 2 VG7 method. Zero speed when all of SS1, SS2 and SS4 are OFF.	80	Yes
L05	I05_f	UINT	%MW11.515	0905h	- S-curve setting 1	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L06	I06_f	UINT	%MW11.516	0906h	- S-curve setting 2	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L07	I07_f	UINT	%MW11.517	0907h	- S-curve setting 3	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L08	I08_f	UINT	%MW11.518	0908h	- S-curve setting 4	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L09	I09_f	UINT	%MW11.519	0909h	- S-curve setting 5	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L10	I10_f	UINT	%MW11.520	090Ah	- S-curve setting 6	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L11	I11_f	UINT	%MW11.521	090Bh	- S-curve setting 7	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L12	I12_f	UINT	%MW11.522	090Ch	- S-curve setting 8	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L13	I13_f	UINT	%MW11.523	090Dh	- S-curve setting 9	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L14	I14_f	UINT	%MW11.524	090Eh	- S-curve setting 10	0 to 50 %	0	Yes
L15	I15_f	UINT	%MW11.525	090Fh	Adjustment for manufacturer	0 to 1 0 : Not used 1 : Method 1	80	Yes

Table 5-2-46 U: User Functions

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
U01	u01_f	INT	%MW11.531	0B01h	USER P1	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U02	u02_f	INT	%MW11.532	0B02h	USER P2	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U03	u03_f	INT	%MW11.533	0B03h	USER P3	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U04	u04_f	INT	%MW11.534	0B04h	USER P4	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U05	u05_f	INT	%MW11.535	0B05h	USER P5	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U06	u06_f	INT	%MW11.536	0B06h	USER P6	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U07	u07_f	INT	%MW11.537	0B07h	USER P7	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U08	u08_f	INT	%MW11.538	0B08h	USER P8	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U09	u09_f	INT	%MW11.539	0B09h	USER P9	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U10	u10_f	INT	%MW11.540	0B0Ah	USER P10	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U11	u11_f	INT	%MW11.541	0B0Bh	USER P11	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U12	u12_f	INT	%MW11.542	0B0Ch	USER P12	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U13	u13_f	INT	%MW11.543	0B0Dh	USER P13	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U14	u14_f	INT	%MW11.544	0B0Eh	USER P14	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U15	u15_f	INT	%MW11.545	0B0Fh	USER P15	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U16	u16_f	INT	%MW11.546	0B10h	USER P16	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U17	u17_f	INT	%MW11.547	0B11h	USER P17	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U18	u18_f	INT	%MW11.548	0B12h	USER P18	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U19	u19_f	INT	%MW11.549	0B13h	USER P19	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U20	u20_f	INT	%MW11.550	0B14h	USER P20	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U21	u21_f	INT	%MW11.551	0B15h	USER P21	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U22	u22_f	INT	%MW11.552	0B16h	USER P22	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U23	u23_f	INT	%MW11.553	0B17h	USER P23	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U24	u24_f	INT	%MW11.554	0B18h	USER P24	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U25	u25_f	INT	%MW11.555	0B19h	USER P25	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U26	u26_f	INT	%MW11.556	0B1Ah	USER P26	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U27	u27_f	INT	%MW11.557	0B1Bh	USER P27	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U28	u28_f	INT	%MW11.558	0B1Ch	USER P28	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U29	u29_f	INT	%MW11.559	0B1Dh	USER P29	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U30	u30_f	INT	%MW11.560	0B1Eh	USER P30	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U31	u31_f	INT	%MW11.561	0B1Fh	USER P31	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U32	u32_f	INT	%MW11.562	0B20h	USER P32	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U33	u33_f	INT	%MW11.563	0B21h	USER P33	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U34	u34_f	INT	%MW11.564	0B22h	USER P34	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U35	u35_f	INT	%MW11.565	0B23h	USER P35	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U36	u36_f	INT	%MW11.566	0B24h	USER P36	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U37	u37_f	INT	%MW11.567	0B25h	USER P37	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U38	u38_f	INT	%MW11.568	0B26h	USER P38	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U39	u39_f	INT	%MW11.569	0B27h	USER P39	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U40	u40_f	INT	%MW11.570	0B28h	USER P40	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
U41	u41_f	INT	%MW11.571	0B29h	USER P41	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U42	u42_f	INT	%MW11.572	0B2Ah	USER P42	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U43	u43_f	INT	%MW11.573	0B2Bh	USER P43	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U44	u44_f	INT	%MW11.574	0B2Ch	USER P44	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U45	u45_f	INT	%MW11.575	0B2Dh	USER P45	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U46	u46_f	INT	%MW11.576	0B2Eh	USER P46	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U47	u47_f	INT	%MW11.577	0B2Fh	USER P47	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U48	u48_f	INT	%MW11.578	0B30h	USER P48	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U49	u49_f	INT	%MW11.579	0B31h	USER P49	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U50	u50_f	INT	%MW11.580	0B32h	USER P50	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U51	u51_f	INT	%MW11.581	0B33h	USER P51	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U52	u52_f	INT	%MW11.582	0B34h	USER P52	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U53	u53_f	INT	%MW11.583	0B35h	USER P53	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U54	u54_f	INT	%MW11.584	0B36h	USER P54	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U55	u55_f	INT	%MW11.585	0B37h	USER P55	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U56	u56_f	INT	%MW11.586	0B38h	USER P56	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U57	u57_f	INT	%MW11.587	0B39h	USER P57	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U58	u58_f	INT	%MW11.588	0B3Ah	USER P58	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U59	u59_f	INT	%MW11.589	0B3Bh	USER P59	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U60	u60_f	INT	%MW11.590	0B3Ch	USER P60	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U61	u61_f	INT	%MW11.591	0B3Dh	USER P61/U-Ai1	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U62	u62_f	INT	%MW11.592	0B3Eh	USER P62/U-Ai2	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U63	u63_f	INT	%MW11.593	0B3Fh	USER P63/U-Ai3	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes
U64	u64_f	INT	%MW11.594	0B40h	USER P64/U-Ai4	-32768 to 32767	5	Yes

Table 5-2-47 M: Monitor Functions

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
M01	m01_f	INT	%MW11.611	Unavailable	Speed setting 4 (ASR input)	-24000 to 24000 r/min : (data)*Nmax/20000	31	No
M02	m02_f	INT	%MW11.612	Unavailable	Torque command	0.01% / 1d	7	No
M03	m03_f	INT	%MW11.613	Unavailable	Torque current command	0.01% / 1d	7	No
M04	m04_f	INT	%MW11.614	Unavailable	Magnetic flux command	0.01% / 1d	7	No
M05	m05_f	UINT	%MW11.615	Unavailable	Output frequency command	0.1Hz / 1d	2	No
M06	m06_f	INT	%MW11.616	Unavailable	Detected speed	-24000 to 24000 r/min : (data)*Nmax/20000	31	No
M07	m07_f	INT	%MW11.617	Unavailable	Calculated torque	0.01% / 1d	7	No
M08	m08_f	INT	%MW11.618	Unavailable	Calculated torque current	0.01% / 1d	7	No
M09	m09_f	UINT	%MW11.619	Unavailable	Output frequency	0.1Hz / 1d	2	No
M10	m10_f	UINT	%MW11.620	Unavailable	Motor output	0.1kW / 1d	2	No
M11	m11_f	UINT	%MW11.621	Unavailable	Effective output current	0.1A / 1d	2	No
M12	m12_f	UINT	%MW11.622	Unavailable	Effective output voltage	0.1V / 1d	2	No
M13	m13_f	WORD	%MW11.623	Unavailable	Operation command (final command)	0000 to FFFF	32	No
M14	m14_f	WORD	%MW11.624	Unavailable	Operation status	0000 to FFFF	21	No
M15	m15_f	WORD	%MW11.625	Unavailable	Output terminal Y1 to Y18	0000 to FFFF	33	No
M16	m16_f	WORD	%MW11.626	Unavailable	Latest alarm	0 to 47	14	No
M17	m17_f	WORD	%MW11.627	Unavailable	Previous alarm	0 to 47	15	No
M18	m18_f	WORD	%MW11.628	Unavailable	Alarm before previous one	0 to 47	15	No
M19	m19_f	WORD	%MW11.629	Unavailable	Alarm before two previous ones	0 to 47	15	No
M20	m20_f	UINT	%MW11.630	Unavailable	Cumulative operation time	0 to 65535 h	0	No
M21	m21_f	UINT	%MW11.631	Unavailable	DC link circuit voltage	1V / 1d	0	No
M22	m22_f	INT	%MW11.632	Unavailable	Motor temperature	1°C / 1d	5	No
M23	m23_f	WORD	%MW11.633	Unavailable	Model code	0000 to FFFF	29	No
M24	m24_f	UINT	%MW11.634	Unavailable	Capacity code	0 to 29	28	No
M25	m25_f	WORD	%MW11.635	Unavailable	Inverter ROM (main control) version	0000 to FFFF	9	No
M26	m26_f	UINT	%MW11.636	Unavailable	Transmission error code	0 to 65535	34	No
M27	m27_f	INT	%MW11.637	Unavailable	Speed setting on alarm	-24000 to 24000 r/min : (data)*Nmax/20000	31	No
M28	m28_f	INT	%MW11.638	Unavailable	Torque command on alarm	0.01% / 1d	7	No
M29	m29_f	INT	%MW11.639	Unavailable	Torque current command on alarm	0.01% / 1d	7	No
M30	m30_f	UINT	%MW11.640	Unavailable	Magnetic flux command on alarm	0.01% / 1d	3	No
M31	m31_f	UINT	%MW11.641	Unavailable	Output frequency command on alarm	0.1Hz / 1d	2	No

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

F code	60 ms updating and referencing data			High-speed updating address	Name	Setting range	Type	Written by UPAC
	Variable name	Type	Address					
M32	m32_f	INT	%MW11.642	Unavailable	Detected speed on alarm	-24000 to 24000 r/min : (data)*Nmax/20000	31	No
M33	m33_f	INT	%MW11.643	Unavailable	Calculated torque on alarm	0.01% / 1d	7	No
M34	m34_f	INT	%MW11.644	Unavailable	Calculated torque current on alarm	0.01% / 1d	7	No
M35	m35_f	UINT	%MW11.645	Unavailable	Output frequency on alarm	0.1Hz / 1d	2	No
M36	m36_f	UINT	%MW11.646	Unavailable	Motor output on alarm	0.1kW / 1d	2	No
M37	m37_f	UINT	%MW11.647	Unavailable	Effective output current on alarm	0.1A / 1d	2	No
M38	m38_f	UINT	%MW11.648	Unavailable	Effective output voltage on alarm	0.1V / 1d	2	No
M39	m39_f	WORD	%MW11.649	Unavailable	Operation command on alarm	0000 to FFFF	32	No
M40	m40_f	WORD	%MW11.650	Unavailable	Operation status on alarm	0000 to FFFF	21	No
M41	m41_f	WORD	%MW11.651	Unavailable	Output terminal on alarm	0000 to FFFF	33	No
M42	m42_f	UINT	%MW11.652	Unavailable	Cumulative operation hours on alarm	0 to 65535 h	0	No
M43	m43_f	UINT	%MW11.653	Unavailable	DC link circuit voltage on alarm	1V / 1d	0	No
M44	m44_f	INT	%MW11.654	Unavailable	Inverter internal temperature on alarm	1°C / 1d	5	No
M45	m45_f	INT	%MW11.655	Unavailable	Heat sink temperature on alarm	1°C / 1d	5	No
M46	m46_f	UINT	%MW11.656	Unavailable	Main circuit capacitor life	0 to 100 %	0	No
M47	m47_f	UINT	%MW11.657	Unavailable	PCB capacitor life	0 to 65535 h	0	No
M48	m48_f	UINT	%MW11.658	Unavailable	Cooling fan life	0 to 65535 h	0	No
M49	m49_f	INT	%MW11.659	Unavailable	Speed setting 1 (before multistep speed command)	-24000 to 24000 r/min : (data)*Nmax/20000	31	No
M50	m50_f	INT	%MW11.660	Unavailable	Speed setting 2 (before acceleration / deceleration calculation)	-24000 to 24000 r/min : (data)*Nmax/20000	31	No
M51	m51_f	INT	%MW11.661	Unavailable	Speed setting 3 (after speed control)	-24000 to 24000 r/min : (data)*Nmax/20000	31	No
M52	m52_f	WORD	%MW11.662	Unavailable	Control output 1	0000 to FFFF	125	No
M53	m53_f	WORD	%MW11.663	Unavailable	Control output 2	0000 to FFFF	126	No
M54	m54_f	WORD	%MW11.664	Unavailable	Control output 3	0000 to FFFF	127	No
M55	m55_f	WORD	%MW11.665	Unavailable	Option monitor 1	0000 to FFFF	9	No
M56	m56_f	WORD	%MW11.666	Unavailable	Option monitor 2	0000 to FFFF	9	No
M57	m57_f	UINT	%MW11.667	Unavailable	Option monitor 3	0 to 65535	0	No
M58	m58_f	UINT	%MW11.668	Unavailable	Option monitor 4	0 to 65535	0	No
M59	m59_f	INT	%MW11.669	Unavailable	Option monitor 5	-32768 to 32767	5	No
M60	m60_f	INT	%MW11.670	Unavailable	Option monitor 6	-32768 to 32767	5	No

You can change the setting of the shaded setting code during operation.
Stop operation to change the setting of the other functions.

The underlined part indicates the factory setting.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

5.2.3.4 Data format list

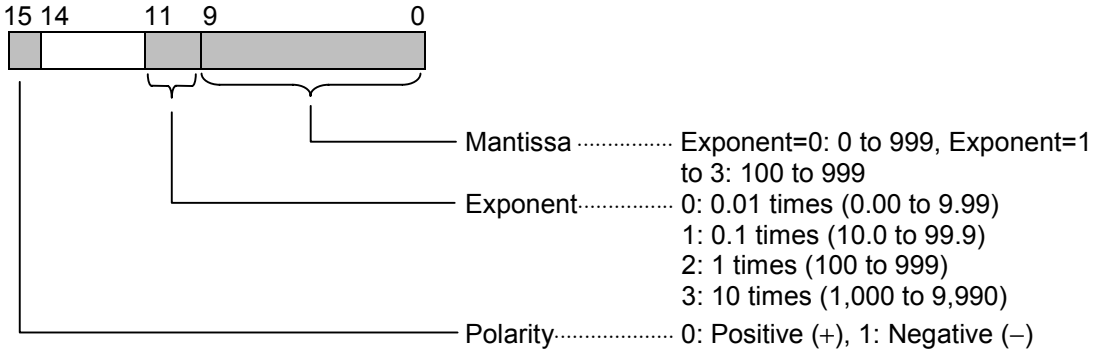
Execution by code.

Table 5-2-48

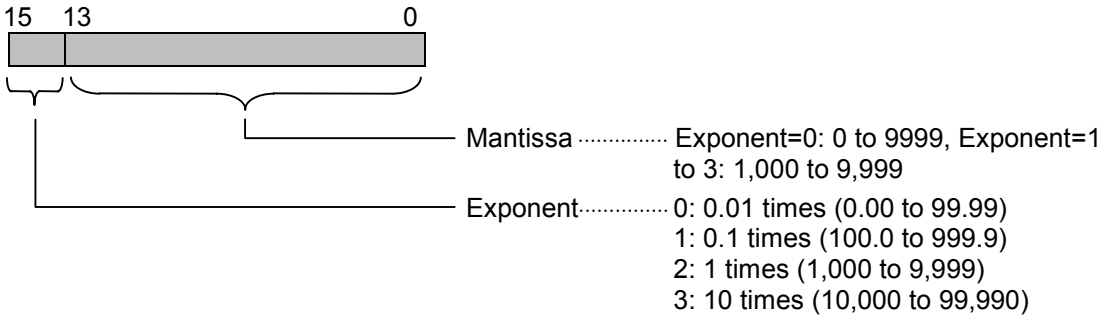
Code	Description	Display/setting	Resolution	Notes
0	Integer	0, 1, 2, 3, ·····	1	
1	Integer	0, 2, 4, 6, ·····	2	Only for pole number of motor
2	Fixed point	0.0, 0.1, 0.2, ·····	0.1	
3		0.00, 0.01, 0.02, ·····	0.01	
4		0.001, 0.002, 0.003, ·····	0.001	
5	Integer (signed)	-2, -1, 0, 1, 2, ·····	1	
6	Fixed point (signed)	-0.1, 0.0, 0.1, ·····	0.1	
7		-0.01, 0.00, 0,01, ·····	0.01	
8		-0.001, 0.000, 0.001, ·····	0.001	
9	Hexadecimal	1A8E	1h	Initial cursor position is left end. Cursor does not move automatically. When setting range is from 00 to 11, you should specify individual digits to set only 00, 01, 10, or 11.
10	Special data 3	0.75, 1, 2, ····· 14, 15		Carrier frequency setting
11	Operation data		1	Reset to 0 after writing

The following data have special formats.

Type [12]: Time, current, power, PID process values


15 14
11
9
0
Mantissa ····· Exponent=0: 0 to 999, Exponent=1 to 3: 100 to 999
Exponent····· 0: 0.01 times (0.00 to 9.99)
1: 0.1 times (10.0 to 99.9)
2: 1 times (100 to 999)
3: 10 times (1,000 to 9,990)
Polarity····· 0: Positive (+), 1: Negative (–)

Type [13]: Current and others



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Type [14]: Cause of alarm

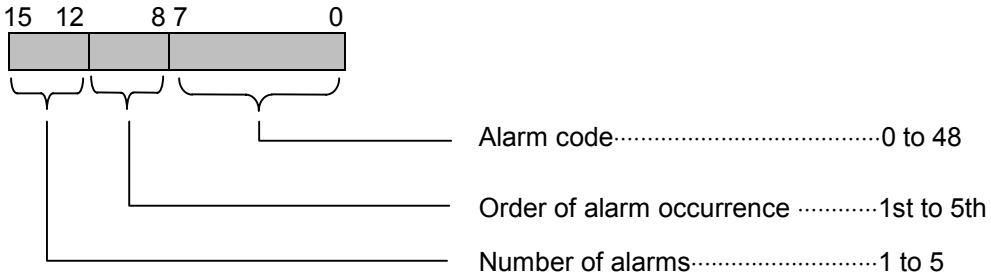
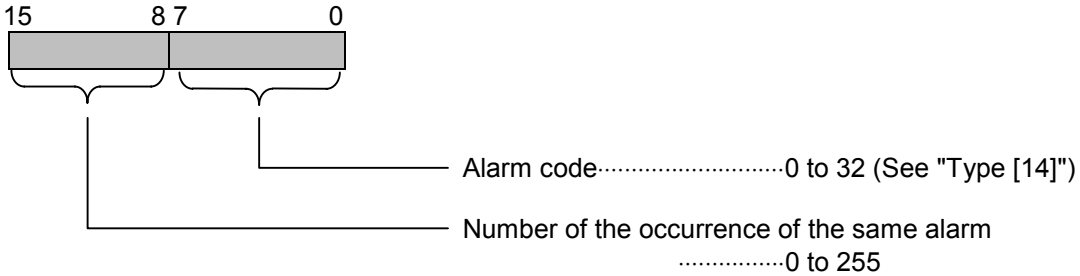


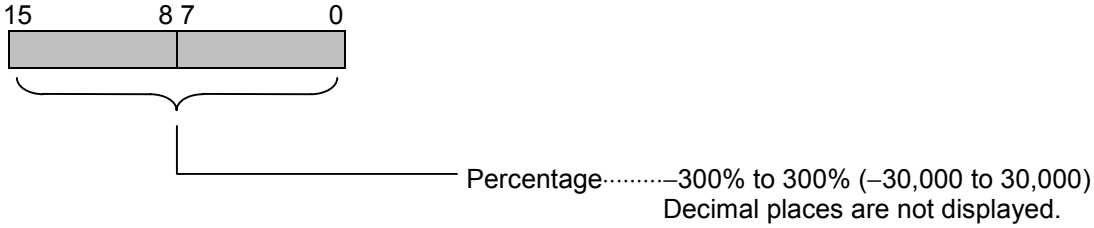
Table 5-2-49 Alarm codes

Code	Display	Description	Code	Display	Description	Code	Display	Description
0	---	No alarm	17	Lin	Input phase loss	34	Ar1	Error code 1 for specific user application
1	IPE	IPM error	18	LU	Undervoltage	35	Ar2	Error code 2 for specific user application
2	dbH	DB resistor overheating	19	nrb	NTC thermistor disconnection	36	Ar3	Error code 3 for specific user application
3	dCF	DC fuse blown	20	OC	Overcurrent	37	Ar4	Error code 4 for specific user application
4	dO	Excessive position deviation	21	OH1	Overheating at heat sink	38	Ar5	Error code 5 for specific user application
5	EF	Ground fault	22	OH2	External alarm	39	Ar6	Error code 6 for specific user application
6	Er1	Memory error	23	OH3	Inverter internal overheat	40	Ar7	Error code 7 for specific user application
7	Er2	KEYPAD panel communication error	24	OH4	Motor overheat	41	Ar8	Error code 8 for specific user application
8	Er3	CPU error	25	OL1	Motor 1 overload	42	Ar9	Error code 9 for specific user application
9	Er4	Network error	26	OL2	Motor 2 overload	43	ArA	Error code A for specific user application
10	Er5	RS485 communication error	27	OL3	Motor 3 overload	44	ArB	Error code B for specific user application
11	Er6	Operation procedure error	28	OLU	Inverter unit overload	45	ArC	Error code C for specific user application
12	Er7	Output wiring error	29	OS	Overspeed	46	ArD	Error code D for specific user application
13	Er8	A/D converter error	30	OU	Overvoltage	47	ArE	Error code E for specific user application
14	Er9	Speed disagreement	31	PbF	Charging circuit error	48	ArF	Error code F for specific user application
15	ErA	UPAC error	32	P9	PG error			
16	Erb	Inter-inverter communication error	33	Ar0	Error code 0 for specific user application			

Type [15]: Alarm history



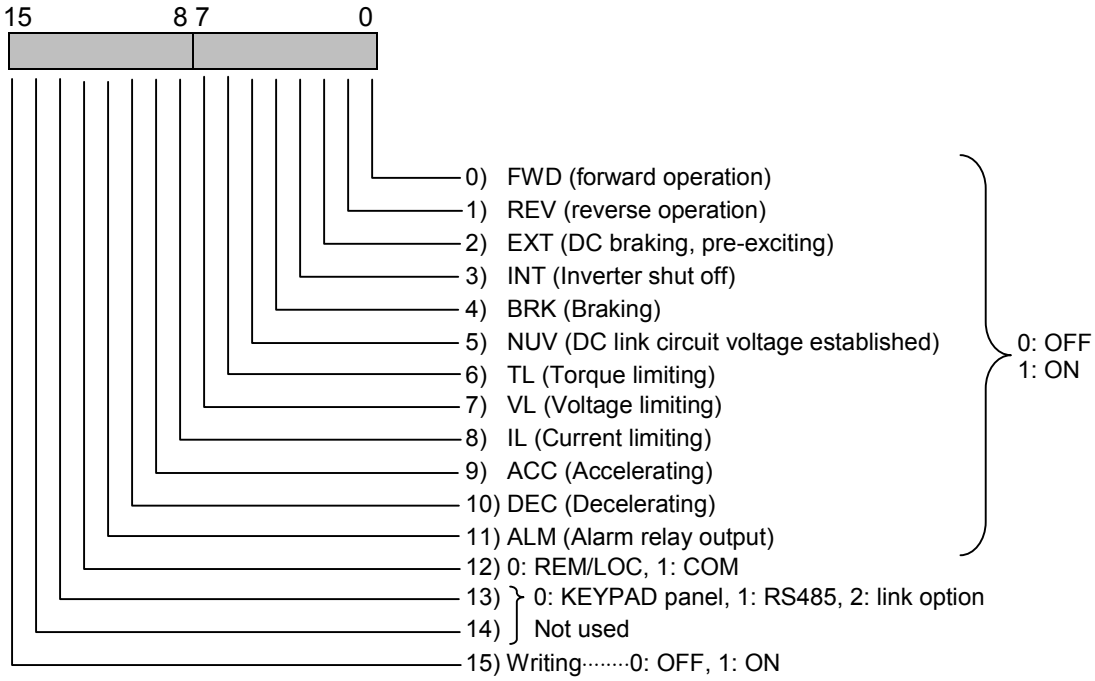
Type [16]: Percentage



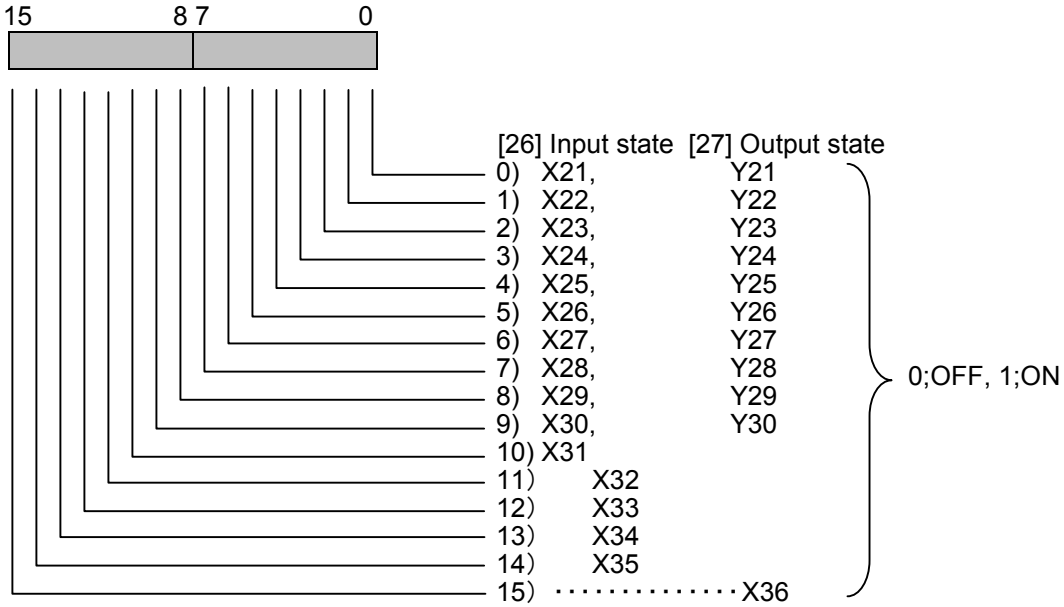
efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

Type [21]: Operation status



Type [26]: DIOB option input state
Type [27]: DIOB option output state



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Type [28]: Inverter capacity

Table 5-2-50

Code	Inverter capacity	Code	Inverter capacity	Code	Inverter capacity	Code	Inverter capacity
0	0.05	8	5.5	16	45	24	220
1	0.1	9	7.5	17	55	25	250
2	0.2	10	11	18	75	26	280
3	0.4	11	15	19	90	27	315
4	0.75	12	18.5	20	110	28	355
5	1.5	13	22	21	132	29	400
6	2.2	14	30	22	160		
7	3.7	15	37	23	200		

Type [29]: Inverter model (common to entire FUJI inverter system)

The number is fixed to 1213h or 1214h for the VG inverters.

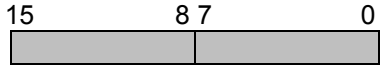
200V system: fixed to 1213h

400V system: fixed to 1214h

Table 5-2-51

Code	Model		Development code		Series		Voltage	
	Division	Display	Division	Display	Division	Display	Division	Display
0	-		-		-		-	
1	VG	VG	11 series	11	Standard for domestic		Single-phase 100V	6
2	G	G	7 series	7	Standard for Asia		Single-phase 200V	7
3	P	P			Standard for China		Three-phase 200V	2
4	E	E			Standard for Europe		Three-phase 400V	4
5	C	C			Standard for USA		Three-phase 575V	5
6	S	S						

Type [31]: Speed



Data (0 to ±20,000) → (0 to ±12,000 × r/min) : (Data) × Nmax/20,000 conversion

(Example) When the maximum speed is Nmax=1,500r/min,

- If you want to direct a speed reference of 1,000r/min,

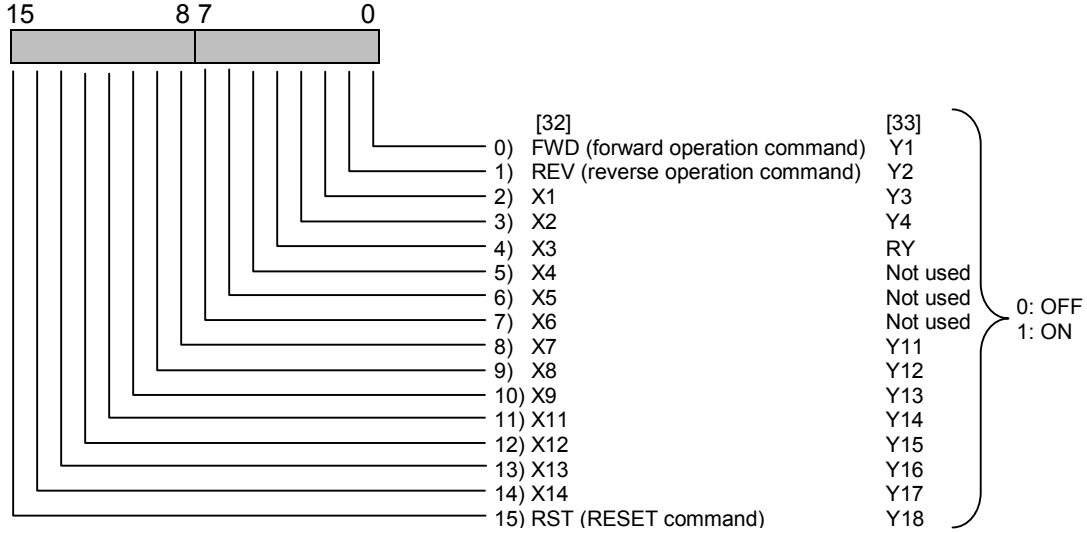
  Specify a data of $\frac{1,000}{1,500} \times 20,000 \rightarrow 13,333.$

- If the read out data is 3,500,

  You can determine the speed is $\frac{1,500}{20,000} \times 3,500 \rightarrow 262.5$r/min.

Type [32]: Operation commands, [33]: Y1 to Y18

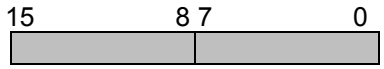
This type is the same as S06 and S07.



efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

Type [34]: Communication error codes



Description of alarms in the communication through the link (RS485, T-Link, field bus). The following data is set to the monitor data M26 according to the communication status. The codes listed in the column "KEYPAD panel display" is displayed on the KEYPAD panel as a communication error .

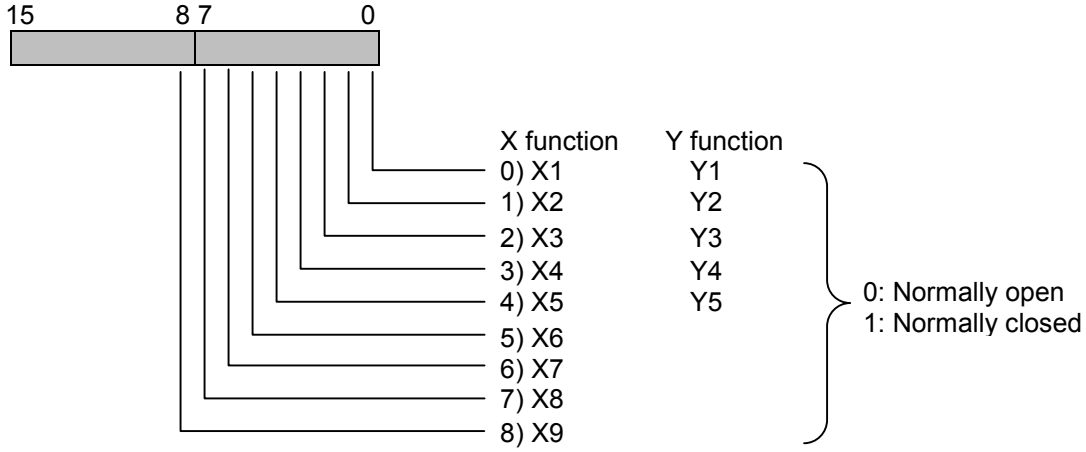
Table 5-2-52

Code	KEYPAD panel display	Communication error name	Description	
0	-	No communication error	1 Normal communication 2 A data is written to an unused address of the function code (writing to address out of the specified range is defined separately). 3 A data is read from an unused address. The data will be "0000". 4 Writing to the S area while link operation is disabled. The data will not be reflected and cause no error. 5 A data out of range is written to the S area. The data is written after adjusted to the upper or the lower limit. 6 Access from another link or the KEYPAD panel occurs during data writing (EEPROM other than the S area is accessed). 7 Writing to operation data (such as tuning or initialization) during multiple function codes are being written once through the link. The inverter decides that the procedure is canceled and continues the writing. 8 Writing to/reading from option function codes that are not displayed on the KEYPAD panel.	
1 to 32	-	Alarm codes specific to the VG7S	Alarm codes specific to models other than communication errors.	
33 to 70	-	Not used		
71	-	Checksum error, CRC error	Software error	Checksum value or CRC value does not match.
72	-	Parity error	Hardware error	Parity does not match.
73	-	Others (such as overrun, framing)		Physical (reception) errors other than above.
74	01	Format error	Incorrect format. Characters requesting transmission are incorrect. Characters terminating transmission are not in the specified order.	
75	01	Command error	Codes other than the specified commands are transmitted.	
76	07	Link priority error	1 Writing to the S area through RS485 while a link option is installed. 2 Writing to the S area through a link with lower priority while multiple link options are installed.	
77	07	No right to write function code data	Not used for VG7S	
78	02	Function code error	1 Access to a data out of the address range of the function codes (such as access to a data over F80). 2 Writing data over 16 words.	
79	07	Error on writing to write-disabled data	1 Write-disabled function codes (Read-only data or the M area). 2 Function codes write-disabled during operation. 3 Writing through the link to data out of the S area in "write-disabled through link" mode. Note that F00 or "Write enable for KEYPAD" cannot protect from writing through the link. 4 Function codes that cannot be written through the link (link function codes: H31 to 40, o5x, o6x, and o8x). 5 Writing to M1 function code (P) area when motor parameters are protected. 6 Writing through the link in the copy mode operation of the KEYPAD panel.	
80	03	Data error	Written data is out of the setting range in the area other than the S area.	
81	07	Error during writing	Another writing request comes from the same source while writing function code data (EEPROM other than the S area is accessed).	

Note: The alarm codes 1 to 32 constitute a code system specific to the VG7S different from the assignment for the general-purpose inverters.
The communication error codes 71 to 81 are common to the different models. Note that some causes of alarm are specific to models.
The KEYPAD panel does not display raw communication error codes but the values in the "KEYPAD panel display" column in the table above.
The KEYPAD panel displays "**" when it receives data that does not have a corresponding "KEYPAD panel display" in the table above.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

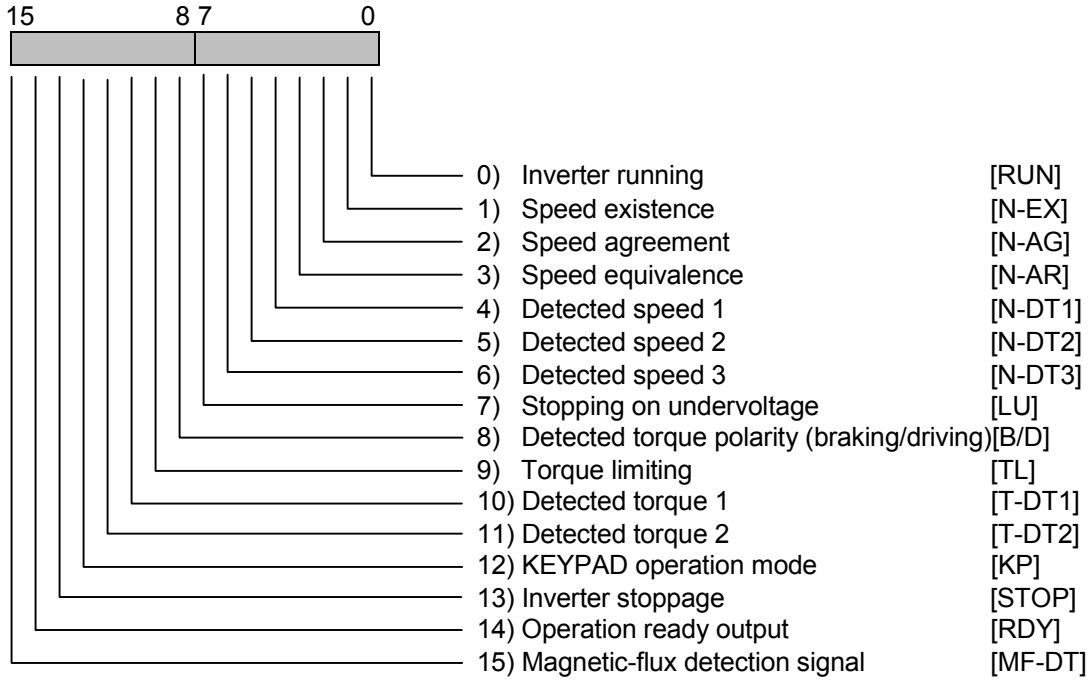
Type [35]: X function normally open/closed
Type [36]: Y function normally open/closed



Type [40] to [99]

These types are reserved for the manufacturer. Users can considers these types as type [0] to use.

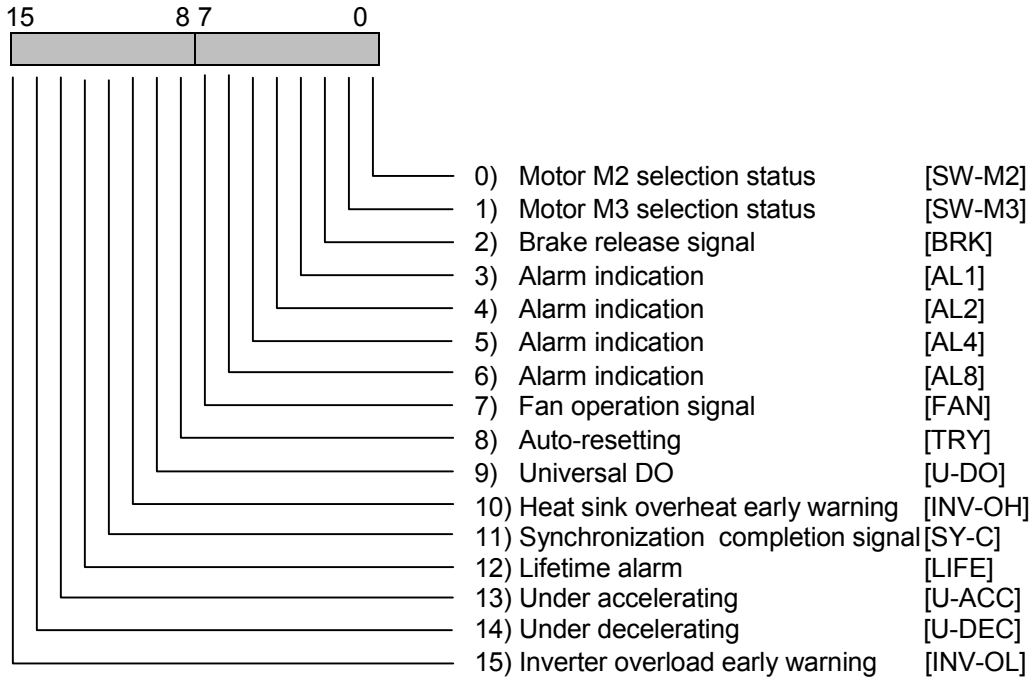
Type [125]: Control output 1


15
8 7
0
0) Inverter running [RUN]
1) Speed existence [N-EX]
2) Speed agreement [N-AG]
3) Speed equivalence [N-AR]
4) Detected speed 1 [N-DT1]
5) Detected speed 2 [N-DT2]
6) Detected speed 3 [N-DT3]
7) Stopping on undervoltage [LU]
8) Detected torque polarity (braking/driving) [B/D]
9) Torque limiting [TL]
10) Detected torque 1 [T-DT1]
11) Detected torque 2 [T-DT2]
12) KEYPAD operation mode [KP]
13) Inverter stoppage [STOP]
14) Operation ready output [RDY]
15) Magnetic-flux detection signal [MF-DT]

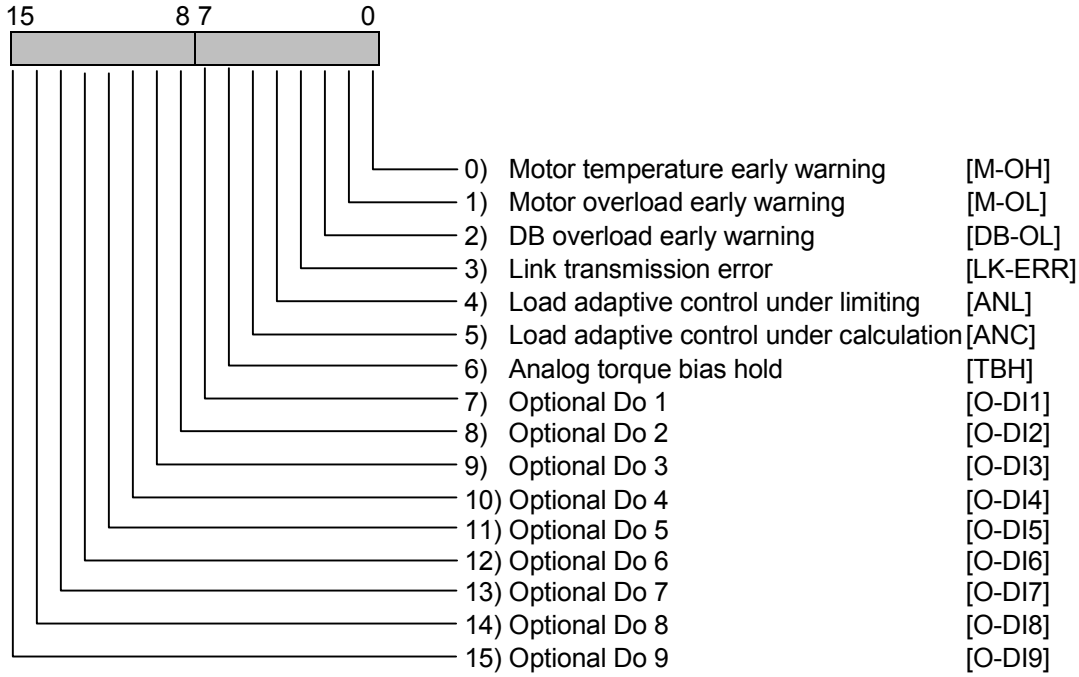
efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5. UPAC Programming Specification

Type [126]: Control output 2


15
8 7
0
0) Motor M2 selection status [SW-M2]
1) Motor M3 selection status [SW-M3]
2) Brake release signal [BRK]
3) Alarm indication [AL1]
4) Alarm indication [AL2]
5) Alarm indication [AL4]
6) Alarm indication [AL8]
7) Fan operation signal [FAN]
8) Auto-resetting [TRY]
9) Universal DO [U-DO]
10) Heat sink overheat early warning [INV-OH]
11) Synchronization completion signal [SY-C]
12) Lifetime alarm [LIFE]
13) Under accelerating [U-ACC]
14) Under decelerating [U-DEC]
15) Inverter overload early warning [INV-OL]

Type [127]: Control output 3


15
8 7
0
0) Motor temperature early warning [M-OH]
1) Motor overload early warning [M-OL]
2) DB overload early warning [DB-OL]
3) Link transmission error [LK-ERR]
4) Load adaptive control under limiting [ANL]
5) Load adaptive control under calculation [ANC]
6) Analog torque bias hold [TBH]
7) Optional Do 1 [O-DI1]
8) Optional Do 2 [O-DI2]
9) Optional Do 3 [O-DI3]
10) Optional Do 4 [O-DI4]
11) Optional Do 5 [O-DI5]
12) Optional Do 6 [O-DI6]
13) Optional Do 7 [O-DI7]
14) Optional Do 8 [O-DI8]
15) Optional Do 9 [O-DI9]

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

5.2.4 Option Monitor Area Address Assignment

Data in UPAC can be displayed on the LED monitor of the KEYPAD panel of the inverter where the UPAC is installed whether VG7S six-unit system or VG7S twelve-unit system is selected.
Data are reflected at about 60ms fixed cycle.
When you use this feature, select a code from the Function List or specify the address (%MW area) in the table to register a variable.
This area is used for writing from UPAC to INV1.
See the section for the KEYPAD panel operation for the option monitor indication on the KEYPAD panel.

(1) OP1-OP6
Table 5-2-53

Code	Address	Type
OP1	%MW11.681	W
OP2	%MW11.682	W
OP3	%MW11.683	UINT
OP4	%MW11.684	UINT
OP5	%MW11.685	INT
OP6	%MW11.686	INT

5.2.5 User Application RAS Area Address Assignment

An application designed by user can monitor the state and activate the inverter protective action (alarm state) whether VG7S six-unit system or VG7S twelve-unit system is selected.
Sixteen bits (16 types) are provided corresponding to cause of alarms. When any bit is set to ON, the inverter generates an "ErA" alarm and enters into the protective function activation state. You cannot cancel (reset) the ErA alarm unless you set all bits to OFF.

(2) User RAS
Table 5-2-54

Address	Type
%MW11.690	W

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

- MEMO -

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

THE INVERTER

VI

VI Maintenance and Inspection

6.1 General Inspection Items

6.2 Battery Change

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

6. Maintenance and Inspection

6.1 General Inspection Points

The UPAC must be regularly inspected to enable it to operate to its maximum performance.

⚠CAUTION

- Confirm that the unit is used at the rated voltage specified in the VG7S INSTRUCTION MANUAL and USER'S MANUAL.

A fire or malfunction may occur.

- Confirm that the unit is used under the environmental conditions specified in the VG7S INSTRUCTION MANUAL and USER'S MANUAL.
- Do not use the unit in a hot or humid environment or an environment where it is subjected to dew, dust, corrosive gas, oil, organic solvent or serious vibration or impact.

A fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.

- Confirm the unit to see if there are foreign substances inside, such as dirt, wire scraps, and iron chips, and proper measures are taken to prevent them.

A fire or malfunction may occur.

- Regularly confirm that the terminal screws and the setscrews are securely tightened.

A fire or malfunction may occur.

6.1.1 Inspection Intervals

The UPAC consists mainly of semiconductor elements and is a highly reliable product. However, the elements may deteriorate depending on the ambient environment, and it is, therefore, necessary to perform a regular inspection on the UPAC. The unit must be inspected monthly, but it should be inspected at shorter intervals according to the ambient environment. If any of the inspection results does not meet the criterion, take appropriate corrective measures.

6.1.2 Inspection Points

1)-3 Inspection items

Follow the items in the table below to inspect your facility.

Inspection items		What to inspect	Criteria	How to inspect
UPAC operation state		Failure diagnosis display with D300win	Normal display. No major or minor fault.	Visual inspection
Ambient condition	Temperature	Within the specification (temperature inside the panel if installed in the panel)	-10 to +50°C	Maximum and minimum thermometer
	Humidity	Condensation. Excessive color change or rust.	20% to 95%RH	Visual inspection/ hygrometer
	Vibration	Vibration	None	Tactile inspection
	Dust	Attached dust or foreign object	None	Visual inspection
Mounting state		Individual cards are fixed firmly	No loose cards	Visual inspection
		Screws of terminals for external wiring are not loose	No loose screws	Screwdriver
		Connector for connecting cable is inserted firmly	No loose or playing connectors	Visual inspection, screwdriver
		Disconnecting external wiring cable	No abnormal appearance	Visual inspection
Battery		Expiration data is reached (Note)	Expiration label display	Visual inspection, "2) Battery change"
Maintenance parts		Required number of parts exist. Stored properly.	Inspection record	
Program		No abnormality when referred. Source program is stored properly.	No abnormality	Program reference

Note: Voltage of battery decreases in storage due to self discharge. Change to new battery before expiration date is reached.

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

6.2 Replacing the Battery

⚠WARNING

- When an ErA alarm (UPAC alarm) is displayed on the VG7S and the minor failure of lower battery voltage is discovered by the D300win failure diagnosis, replace the battery immediately. Otherwise, any application operating with backup memory may fail to properly run when the power is turned ON.

An accident may occur.

⚠CAUTION

Precautions for handling the battery

- Do not short both of the poles.
- Do not throw the battery into fire.
- Do not charge or dismantle the battery.
- Dispose of the battery according to the regulations stipulated by the competent local administrative agency.

Replace the battery with a new one when it reaches the effective period even if no battery failure message is displayed.
Replace the battery immediately with a new one when an "ErA (UPAC alarm" occurs on the VG7S and the minor failure of lower battery voltage is discovered by the D300win failure diagnosis.
Although the battery can be used for another one week or so after an ErA alarm (minor failure relating to the battery) is issued, replace it immediately.

Table 6-2-1

Replacement timing	The year and month are displayed on the battery (guarantee period). Note: The battery replacement timing is the year and month five years after manufacture.
Replacement battery model	NP8P-BT
Nominal voltage	3.6V

6.2.1 Battery Replacement Procedure

⚠CAUTION

- Improper operations during battery mounting or removal may cause damage to the product.
- Before mounting or removing the battery, turn OFF the inverter input power and confirm that the charge lamp (CHARGE) is OFF. If the external control circuit is powered by a separate power supply, the power is applied to the inverter control terminals 30A, 30B, 30C, Y5A, and Y5C even if all of the inverter main circuit, control, and auxiliary power supplies are turned OFF (open).
- Turn OFF (open) the external power supply as well to prevent electric shocks.

⚠CAUTION

- **An ErA alarm (critical failure: memory backup error)** may occur when the power is first turned ON after battery replacement. In this case, keep the power ON for approximately 30 seconds, then turn it OFF and ON again.

Follow the procedure below to properly replace the battery:

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

6. Maintenance and Inspection

1) Remove the front cover from the VG7S.

As shown in the figure below, remove the front cover from the inverter. Note that the removing method is different between applicable inverter models (capacities).

Applicable inverter model (capacity):
FRN15VG7S-2/4 (15 kW) or smaller

As shown in Fig. 6-2-1, loosen the two screws "a" fastening the front cover. Remove the front cover by holding it at the top.

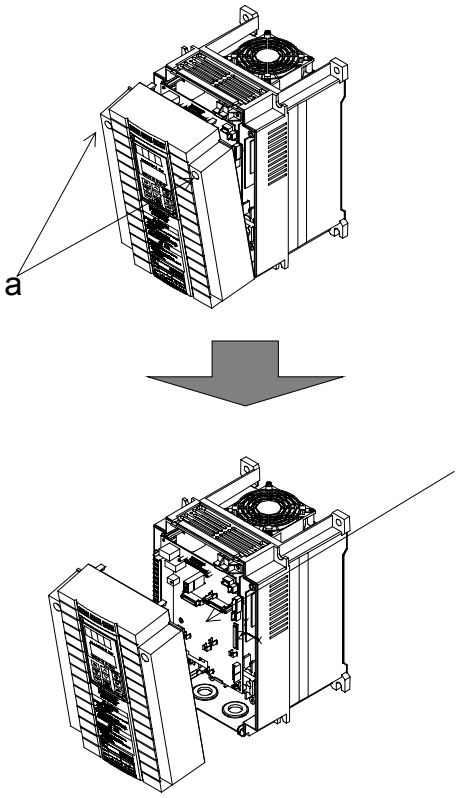


Fig. 6-2-1 How to remove the front cover (FRN15VG7S-2/4 (15 kW) or smaller)

Applicable inverter model (capacity):
FRN18.5VG7S-2/4 (18.5 kW) or larger

(1)As shown in Fig. 6-2-2, unfasten the screws "b" (the number of screws depends on the capacity) fastening the front cover, and remove it.
(2) Unfasten the two screws "c", and remove the keypad.
(3) Unfasten the two screws "d", and remove the keypad case.

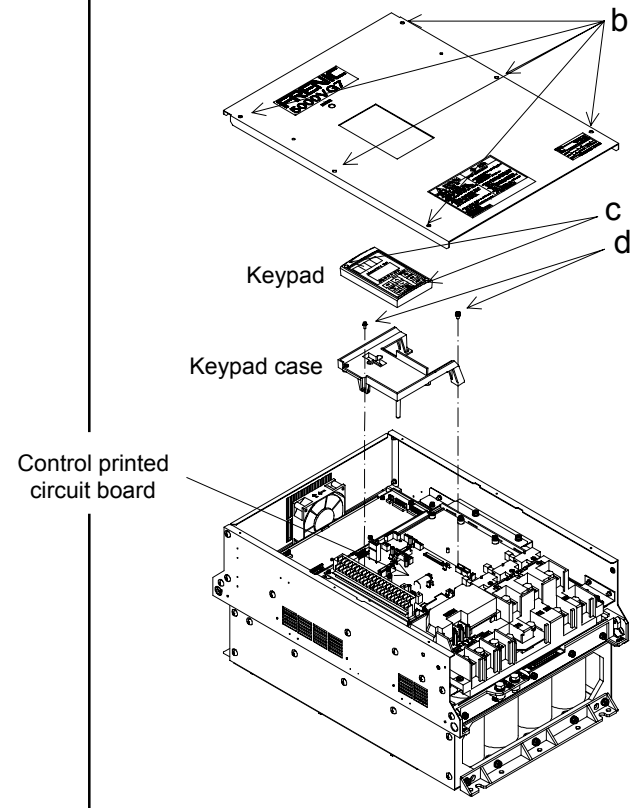


Fig. 6-2-2 How to remove the front cover (FRN18.5VG7S-2/4 (18.5 kW) or larger

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

2) How to handle the optional UPAC

The battery can be replaced with the optional UPAC attached. However, it is advisable to remove the spacers before replacing the battery, as shown in the figure below:

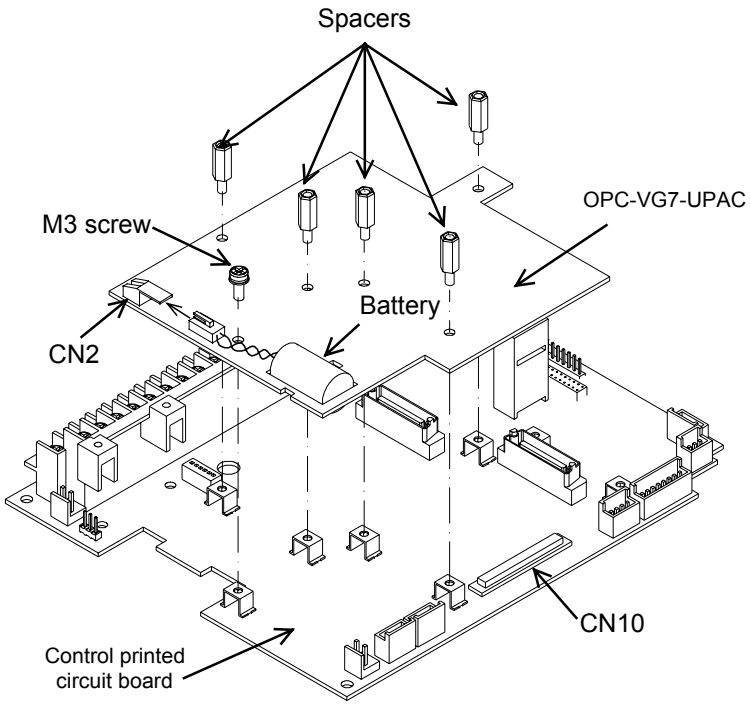


Fig. 6-2-3

3) Replacing the battery

(1) Disconnect the battery connector from the CN2, and cut the band securing the battery with nippers.
(2) Replace the battery with a new one, and secure the battery with a new band as shown in the figure below.
The contents of backup data (retain memory) will be lost if the battery is kept removed. It is advisable to save required data before turning OFF the power.
(3) Connect the battery connector to the CN2.
(4) Mount the optional UPAC and replace the VG7S front cover by reversing the above procedure, and turn ON the power.
(5) A critical failure (memory backup error) may occur when the power is first turned ON after battery replacement. In this case, keep the power ON for approximately 30 seconds, then turn it OFF and ON again.

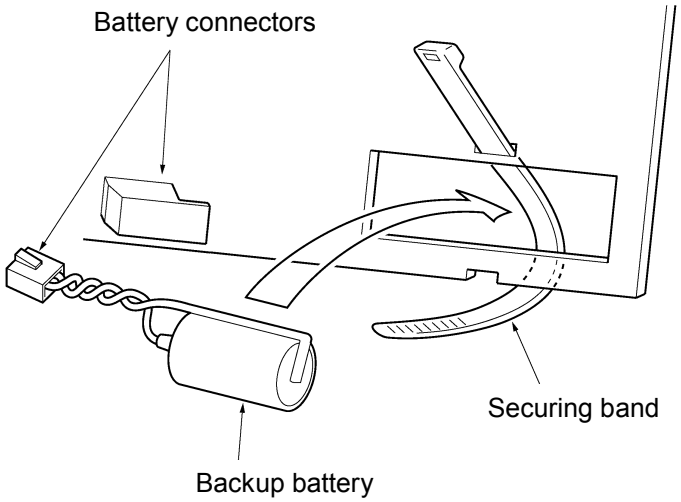


Fig. 6-2-4

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

- MEMO -

efesotomasyon.com - Control Techniques,emerson,saftronics -ac drive-servo motor

Fuji Electric Co., Ltd.

ED & C Drive Systems Company

Gate City Ohsaki, East Tower, 11-2, Osaki 1-chome
Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0032, Japan
Phone: +81-3-5435-7139 Fax: +81-3-5435-7460

Printed on 100% recycled paper

Information in this manual is subject to change without notice.

Printed in Japan 2001-11(K01/K01) CM10FIS